intel<sub>®</sub>

# IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual

With Preliminary Willamette Architecture Information

**Volume 2: Instruction Set Reference** 

Information in this document is provided in connection with Intel products. No license, express or implied, by estoppel or otherwise, to any intellectual property rights is granted by this document. Except as provided in Intel's Terms and Conditions of Sale for such products, Intel assumes no liability whatsoever, and Intel disclaims any express or implied warranty, relating to sale and/or use of Intel products including liability or warranties relating to fitness for a particular purpose, merchantability, or infringement of any patent, copyright or other intellectual property right. Intel products are not intended for use in medical, life saving, or life sustaining applications.

Intel may make changes to specifications and product descriptions at any time, without notice.

Designers must not rely on the absence or characteristics of any features or instructions marked "reserved" or "undefined." Intel reserves these for future definition and shall have no responsibility whatsoever for conflicts or incompatibilities arising from future changes to them.

Intel's Intel Architecture processors (e.g., Pentium®, Pentium® II, Pentium® III, Pentium® Pro, and Willamette processors) may contain design defects or errors known as errata which may cause the product to deviate from published specifications. Current characterized errata are available on request.

Contact your local Intel sales office or your distributor to obtain the latest specifications and before placing your product order.

Copies of documents which have an ordering number and are referenced in this document, or other Intel literature, may be obtained by calling 1-800-548-4725, or by visiting Intel's literature center at http://www.intel.com.

COPYRIGHT © INTEL CORPORATION 2000 \*THIRD-PARTY BRANDS AND NAMES ARE THE PROPERTY OF THEIR RESPECTIVE OWNERS.





CHAPT		
	T THIS MANUAL	
1.1.	OVERVIEW OF THE IA-32 INTEL ARCHITECTURE SOFTWARE DEVELOPER'S	
	MANUAL, VOLUME 2: INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE	5
1.2.	OVERVIEW OF THE IA-32 INTEL ARCHITECTURE SOFTWARE DEVELOPER'S	
	MANUAL, VOLUME 1: BASIC ARCHITECTURE	
1.3.	OVERVIEW OF THE IA-32 INTEL ARCHITECTURE SOFTWARE DEVELOPER'S	
	MANUAL, VOLUME 3: SYSTEM PROGRAMMING GUIDE	8
1.4.	NOTATIONAL CONVENTIONS	
1.4.1.	Bit and Byte Order	
1.4.2.	Reserved Bits and Software Compatibility	
1.4.3.	Instruction Operands	11
1.4.4.	Hexadecimal and Binary Numbers	11
1.4.5.	Segmented Addressing	11
1.4.6.	Exceptions	12
1.5.	RELATED LITERATURE	12
СНАРТ	TER 2	
	UCTION FORMAT	
2.1.	GENERAL INSTRUCTION FORMAT	2-1
2.2.	INSTRUCTION PREFIXES	
2.3.	OPCODE	
2.4.	MODR/M AND SIB BYTES.	
2.5.	DISPLACEMENT AND IMMEDIATE BYTES	
2.6.	ADDRESSING-MODE ENCODING OF MODR/M AND SIB BYTES	
CHAPT		
	UCTION SET REFERENCE	2.1
3.1.	INTERPRETING THE INSTRUCTION REFERENCE PAGES	
3.1.1.	Instruction Format	3-1
3.1.1.1.	Opcode Column	
3.1.1.2.	Instruction Column	
3.1.1.3.	Description Column	
3.1.1.4.	Description	
3.1.2.	Operation.	2.0
3.1.3.	Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsics Equivalents	
3.1.3.1.	The Intrinsics API	
3.1.3.2.	MMX Technology Intrinsics	3-8
3.1.3.3.	Streaming SIMD Extensions and Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 Intrinsics	
3.1.4.	Flags Affected	
3.1.5.	FPU Flags Affected	3-11
3.1.6.	Protected Mode Exceptions	
3.1.7.	Real-Address Mode Exceptions	
3.1.8.	Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions	
3.1.9.	Floating-Point Exceptions.	3-13
3.1.10.	SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions	3-13
3.2.	INSTRUCTION REFERENCE	
	AAA—ASCII Adjust After Addition	
	AAD—ASCII Adjust AX Before Division	
	AAM—ASCII Adjust AX After Multiply	
	AAS—ASCII Adjust AL After Subtraction	3-19



ADC—Add with Carry	. 3-20
ADD—Add	. 3-22
ADDPD—Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Add	. 3-24
ADDPS—Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Add	. 3-26
ADDSD—Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Add	
ADDSS—Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Add	
AND—Logical AND	
ANDPD—Bitwise Logical AND of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values.	
ANDPS—Bitwise Logical AND of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
ANDNPD—Bitwise Logical AND NOT of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point	
Values	. 3-38
ANDNPS—Bit-wise Logical And Not For Single-FP.	
ARPL—Adjust RPL Field of Segment Selector	
BOUND—Check Array Index Against Bounds.	
BSF—Bit Scan Forward.	
BSR—Bit Scan Reverse.	
BSWAP—Byte Swap.	
BT—Bit Test	
BTC—Bit Test and Complement.	
BTR—Bit Test and Reset.	
BTS—Bit Test and Set.	
CALL—Call Procedure	
CALL—Call Procedure  CBW/CWDE—Convert Byte to Word/Convert Word to Doubleword	
CDQ—Convert Double to Quad	
CLC—Clear Carry Flag	
CLD—Clear Direction Flag	
CLFLUSH—Cache Line Flush	
CLI—Clear Interrupt Flag	
CLTS—Clear Task-Switched Flag in CR0	
CMC—Complement Carry Flag	
CMOVcc—Conditional Move	. 3-81
CMP—Compare Two Operands	
CMPPD—Compare Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
CMPPS—Compare Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
CMPS/CMPSB/CMPSW/CMPSD—Compare String Operands	
CMPSD—Compare Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
CMPSS—Compare Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
CMPXCHG—Compare and Exchange	
CMPXCHG8B—Compare and Exchange 8 Bytes	3-109
COMISD—Compare Scalar Ordered Double-Precision Floating-Point Values and	
Set EFLAGS	3-111
COMISS—Compare Scalar Ordered Single-Precision Floating-Point Values and	
Set EFLAGS	
CPUID—CPU Identification	3-117
CVTDQ2PD—Convert Packed Signed Doubleword Integers to Packed	
Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	3-129
CVTDQ2PS—Convert Packed Signed Doubleword Integers to Packed	



	PAGE
Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	. 3-131
CVTPD2DQ—Convert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to	
Packed Doubleword Integers	. 3-133
CVTPD2PI—Convert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point to Packed	
Doubleword Integers	. 3-135
CVTPD2PS—Covert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to	
Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	. 3-137
CVTPI2PD—Convert Packed Doubleword Integers to Packed Double-Precision	
Floating-Point Values	. 3-139
CVTPI2PS—Convert Packed Doubleword Integers to Packed Single-Precision	
Floating-Point Values	. 3-141
CVTPS2DQ—Convert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed	
Doubleword Integers	. 3-143
CVTPS2PD—Covert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed	
Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	. 3-145
CVTPS2PI—Convert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed	
Doubleword Integers	. 3-147
CVTSD2SI—Convert Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to	
Doubleword Integer with Truncation	. 3-149
CVTSD2SS—Convert Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to	
Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value	. 3-151
CVTSI2SD—Convert Doubleword Integer to Scalar Double-Precision	
Floating-Point Value	. 3-153
CVTSI2SS—Convert Doubleword Integer to Scalar Single-Precision	
Floating-Point Value	. 3-155
CVTSS2SD—Convert Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to Scalar	
Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	. 3-157
CVTSS2SI—Convert Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to	
Doubleword Integer	. 3-159
CVTTPD2PI—Convert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to	
Packed Doubleword Integers with Truncation	. 3-161
CVTTPD2DQ—Convert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to	
Packed Doubleword Integers with Truncation	. 3-163
CVTTPS2DQ—Convert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed	
Doubleword Integers with Truncation	. 3-165
CVTTPS2PI—Convert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to	
Packed Doubleword Integers with Truncation	. 3-167
CVTTSD2SI—Convert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to	
Signed Doubleword Integer with Truncation	. 3-169
CVTTSS2SI—Convert Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to	
Doubleword Integer with Truncation	. 3-171
CWD/CDQ—Convert Word to Doubleword/Convert Doubleword	
to Quadword3-173	
CWDE—Convert Word to Doubleword	. 3-174
DAA—Decimal Adjust AL after Addition	. 3-175
DAS—Decimal Adjust AL after Subtraction	. 3-178
DEC—Decrement by 1	. 3-179



DIV—Unsigned Divide	. 3-181
DIVPD—Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Divide	. 3-184
DIVPS—Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Divide	
DIVSD—Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Divide	
DIVSS—Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Divide	. 3-190
EMMS—Empty MMX State	
ENTER—Make Stack Frame for Procedure Parameters	
F2XM1—Compute 2x–1	
FABS—Absolute Value	
FADD/FADDP/FIADD—Add.	
FBLD—Load Binary Coded Decimal	
FBSTP—Store BCD Integer and Pop	
FCHS—Change Sign	
FCLEX/FNCLEX—Clear Exceptions	
FCMOVcc—Floating-Point Conditional Move.	
FCOM/FCOMP/FCOMPP—Compare Real	
FCOMI/FCOMIP/ FUCOMI/FUCOMIP—Compare Real and Set EFLAGS	
FCOS—Cosine.	
FDECSTP—Decrement Stack-Top Pointer	3-222
FDIV/FDIVP/FIDIV—Divide	
FDIVR/FDIVRP/FIDIVR—Reverse Divide	
FFREE—Free Floating-Point Register	
FICOM/FICOMP—Compare Integer	
FILD—Load Integer.	
FINCSTP—Increment Stack-Top Pointer	
FINIT/FNINIT—Initialize Floating-Point Unit.	
FIST/FISTP—Store Integer	
FLD—Load Real	
FLD1/FLDL2T/FLDL2E/FLDP1/FLDLG2/FLDLN2/FLDZ—Load Constant	
FLDCW—Load x87 FPU Control Word	
FLDENV—Load x87 FPU Control Word.  FLDENV—Load x87 FPU Environment.	
FMUL/FMULP/FIMUL—Multiply	
FNOP—No Operation	
FPATAN—Partial Arctangent	
FPREM1—Partial Remainder	
FPTAN—Partial Tangent	
FRSTOR—Restore x87 FPU State	
FSAVE/FNSAVE—Store x87 FPU State	
FSCALE—Scale	
FSIN—Sine	
FSINCOS—Sine and Cosine	
FSQRT—Square Root	
FST/FSTP—Store Real	
FSTCW/FNSTCW—Store x87 FPU Control Word	
ESTENIV/ENSTENIV Store v 97 EDI I Environment	3 284



	PAGE
FSTSW/FNSTSW—Store x87 FPU Status Word	. 3-286
FSUB/FSUBP/FISUB—Subtract	
FSUBR/FSUBRP/FISUBR—Reverse Subtract	
FTST—TEST	. 3-294
FUCOM/FUCOMP/FUCOMPP—Unordered Compare Real	
FWAIT—Wait	
FXAM—Examine.	. 3-300
FXCH—Exchange Register Contents	. 3-302
FXRSTOR—Restore x87 FPU, MMX, Streaming SIMD Extensions, and	
Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 State	. 3-304
FXSAVE—Save x87 FPU, MMX, Streaming SIMD Extensions, and Streaming	
SIMD Extensions 2 State	. 3-307
FXTRACT—Extract Exponent and Significand	. 3-312
FYL2X—Compute y * log2x	. 3-314
FYL2XP1—Compute y * log2(x +1)	. 3-316
HLT—Halt	. 3-318
IDIV—Signed Divide	. 3-319
IMUL—Signed Multiply	. 3-322
IN—Input from Port	. 3-325
INC—Increment by 1	
INS/INSB/INSW/INSD—Input from Port to String	. 3-329
INT n/INTO/INT 3—Call to Interrupt Procedure.	. 3-332
INVD—Invalidate Internal Caches	
INVLPG—Invalidate TLB Entry	. 3-346
IRET/IRETD—Interrupt Return	. 3-347
Jcc—Jump if Condition Is Met	. 3-355
JMP—Jump	. 3-359
LAHF—Load Status Flags into AH Register	. 3-367
LAR—Load Access Rights Byte	. 3-368
LDMXCSR—Load Streaming SIMD Extension Control/Status	. 3-371
LDS/LES/LFS/LGS/LSS—Load Far Pointer	. 3-375
LEA—Load Effective Address	. 3-378
LEAVE—High Level Procedure Exit	. 3-380
LES—Load Full Pointer	. 3-382
LFENCE—Load Fence	. 3-383
LFS—Load Full Pointer	. 3-384
LGDT/LIDT—Load Global/Interrupt Descriptor Table Register	. 3-385
LGS—Load Full Pointer	
LLDT—Load Local Descriptor Table Register	
LIDT—Load Interrupt Descriptor Table Register	. 3-390
LMSW—Load Machine Status Word	. 3-391
LOCK—Assert LOCK# Signal Prefix	. 3-393
LODS/LODSB/LODSW/LODSD—Load String	. 3-395
LOOP/LOOPcc—Loop According to ECX Counter	. 3-398
LSL—Load Segment Limit	
LSS—Load Full Pointer	. 3-403
LTR—Load Task Register	. 3-404



	1.102
MASKMOVDQU—Mask Move of Double Quadword Unaligned	3-406
MASKMOVQ—Mask Move of Quadword	
MAXPD—Maximum Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	3-411
MAXPS—Maxiumum Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	3-414
MAXSD—Maximum Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
MAXSS—Maximum Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value	3-419
MFENCE—Memory Fence	3-421
MINPD—Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Minimum	
MINPS—Minimum Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	3-424
MINSD—Minimum Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	3-427
MINSS—Minimum Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value	
MOV—Move	3-431
MOV—Move to/from Control Registers	3-436
MOV—Move to/from Debug Registers	3-438
MOVAPD—Move Aligned Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	3-440
MOVAPS—Move Aligned Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
MOVD—Move Doubleword	3-444
MOVDQA—Move Aligned Double Quadword	
MOVDQU—Move Unaligned Double Quadword	
MOVDQ2Q—Move Quadword	
MOVHLPS— Move Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values High to Low	
MOVHPD—Move High Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
MOVHPS—Move High Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
MOVLHPS—Move Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values Low to High	
MOVLPD—Move Low Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
MOVLPS—Move Low Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
MOVMSKPD—Extract Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Sign Mask	
MOVMSKPS—Extract Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Sign Mask	
MOVNTDQ—Move Double Quadword Non-Temporal	
MOVNTI—Move Doubleword Non-Temporal	
MOVNTPD—Move Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values Non-Temporal	
MOVNTPS—Move Aligned Four Packed Single-FP Non Temporal	
MOVNTQ—Move Quadword Non-Temporal.	3-473
MOVQ—Move Quadword	
MOVQ2DQ—Move Quadword	
MOVS/MOVSB/MOVSW/MOVSD—Move Data from String to String	
MOVSD—Move Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value	
MOVSS—Move Scalar SinglePrecision Floating-Point Values	
MOVSX—Move with Sign-Extension	
MOVUPD—Move Unaligned Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
MOVUPS—Move Unaligned Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
MOVZX—Move with Zero-Extend.	
MUL—Unsigned Multiply	
MULPD—Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Multiply	
MULPS—Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Multiply	
MULSD—Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Multiply	
MULSS—Scalar Single-FP Multiply	



	IAGE
NEG—Two's Complement Negation	. 3-503
NOP—No Operation	. 3-505
NOT—One's Complement Negation	. 3-506
OR—Logical Inclusive OR	. 3-508
ORPD—Bitwise Logical OR of Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	. 3-511
ORPS—Bitwise Logical OR of Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	. 3-513
OUT—Output to Port	
OUTS/OUTSB/OUTSW/OUTSD—Output String to Port	. 3-517
PACKSSWB/PACKSSDW—Pack with Signed Saturation	. 3-521
PACKUSWB—Pack with Unsigned Saturation	. 3-525
PADDB/PADDW/PADDD—Packed Add	. 3-528
PADDQ—Packed Quadword Add	. 3-532
PADDSB/PADDSW—Packed Add with Saturation	. 3-534
PADDUSB/PADDUSW—Packed Add Unsigned with Saturation	. 3-537
PAND—Logical AND	. 3-540
PANDN—Logical AND NOT	
PAUSE—Pause For Preset Amount of Time	. 3-544
PAVGB/PAVGW—Packed Average	. 3-545
PCMPEQB/PCMPEQW/PCMPEQD—Packed Compare for Equal	. 3-548
PCMPGTB/PCMPGTW/PCMPGTD—Packed Compare for Greater Than	. 3-552
PEXTRW—Extract Word	. 3-556
PINSRW—Insert Word	. 3-558
PMADDWD—Packed Multiply and Add	. 3-561
PMAXSW—Packed Signed Integer Word Maximum	. 3-565
PMAXUB—Packed Unsigned Integer Byte Maximum	. 3-568
PMINSW—Packed Signed Integer Word Minimum	. 3-571
PMINUB—Packed Unsigned Integer Byte Minimum	. 3-574
PMOVMSKB—Move Byte Mask to General-Purpose Register	. 3-577
PMULHUW—Packed Multiply High Unsigned	. 3-579
PMULHW—Packed Multiply High Signed	. 3-582
PMULLW—Packed Multiply Low Signed	. 3-585
PMULUDQ—Multiply Doubleword Unsigned	. 3-588
POP—Pop a Value from the Stack	. 3-590
POPA/POPAD—Pop All General-Purpose Registers	. 3-594
POPF/POPFD—Pop Stack into EFLAGS Register	. 3-596
POR—Bitwise Logical OR	. 3-599
PREFETCHh—Prefetch Data Into Caches	. 3-601
PSADBW—Packed Sum of Absolute Differences	. 3-603
PSHUFD—Packed Shuffle Doublewords	. 3-606
PSHUFHW—Packed Shuffle High Words	
PSHUFLW—Packed Shuffle Low Words	. 3-611
PSHUFW—Packed Shuffle Words	. 3-613
PSLLDQ—Packed Shift Left Logical Double Quadword	. 3-615
PSLLW/PSLLD/PSLLQ—Packed Shift Left Logical	
PSRAW/PSRAD—Packed Shift Right Arithmetic	
PSRLDQ—Packed Shift Right Logical Double Quadword	
PSRLW/PSRLD/PSRLO—Packed Shift Right Logical.	



PSUBB/PSUBW/PSUBD—Packed Subtract	. 3-629
PSUBQ—Packed Subtract Quadword	. 3-632
PSUBSB/PSUBSW—Packed Subtract with Saturation	. 3-634
PSUBUSB/PSUBUSW—Packed Subtract Unsigned with Saturation	. 3-637
PUNPCKHBW/PUNPCKHWD/PUNPCKHDQ/PUNPCKHQDQ—Unpack High	
Packed Data	. 3-640
PUNPCKLBW/PUNPCKLWD/PUNPCKLDQ/PUNPCKLQDQ—Unpack Low	
Packed Data	. 3-644
PUSH—Push Word or Doubleword Onto the Stack	. 3-648
PUSHA/PUSHAD—Push All General-Purpose Registers	
PUSHF/PUSHFD—Push EFLAGS Register onto the Stack	
PXOR—Logical Exclusive OR	
RCL/RCR/ROL/ROR-—Rotate.	
RCPPS—Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Reciprocal	. 3-663
RCPSS—Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Reciprocal	
RDMSR—Read from Model Specific Register	
RDPMC—Read Performance-Monitoring Counters	
RDTSC—Read Time-Stamp Counter	
REP/REPE/REPZ/REPNE /REPNZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix	
RET—Return from Procedure	
ROL/ROR—Rotate	
RSM—Resume from System Management Mode	
RSQRTPS—Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Square Root Reciprocal	
RSQRTSS—Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Square Root Reciprocal	
SAHF—Store AH into Flags	
SAL/SAR/SHL/SHR—Shift	
SBB—Integer Subtraction with Borrow	
SCAS/SCASB/SCASW/SCASD—Scan String	
SETcc—Set Byte on Condition	
SFENCE—Store Fence	
SGDT/SIDT—Store Global/Interrupt Descriptor Table Register	
SHL/SHR—Shift Instructions	
SHLD—Double Precision Shift Left	
SHRD—Double Precision Shift Right.	
SHUFPD—Shuffle Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	3-708
SHUFPS—Shuffle Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
SIDT—Store Interrupt Descriptor Table Register	
SLDT—Store Local Descriptor Table Register	
SMSW—Store Machine Status Word	
SQRTPD—Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Square Root	
SQRTPS—Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Square Root	
SQRTSD—Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Square Root	
SQRTSS—Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Square Root	
STC—Set Carry Flag	
STD—Set Carly Flag	
STI—Set Interrupt Flag	
STOS/STOSB/STOSW/STOSD—Store String	



		PAGE
	STR—Store Task Register	3-734
	SUB—Subtract	
	SUBPD—Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Subtract	
	SUBPS—Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Subtract	
	SUBSD—Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Subtract	
	SUBSS—Scalar Single-FP Subtract	
	SYSENTER—Fast Transition to System Call Entry Point	3-746
	SYSEXIT—Fast Transition from System Call Entry Point	3-750
	TEST—Logical Compare	3-753
	UCOMISD—Unordered Compare Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
	and Set EFLAGS	3-755
	UCOMISS—Unordered Compare Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
	and Set EFLAGS	3-758
	UD2—Undefined Instruction	
	UNPCKHPD—Unpack High Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
	UNPCKHPS—Unpack High Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
	UNPCKLPD—Unpack Low Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
	UNPCKLPS—Unpack Low Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	
	VERR, VERW—Verify a Segment for Reading or Writing	
	WAIT/FWAIT—Wait	
	WBINVD—Write Back and Invalidate Cache	
	WRMSR—Write to Model Specific Register	
	XADD—Exchange and Add	
	XCHG—Exchange Register/Memory with Register	
	XLAT/XLATB—Table Look-up Translation	
	XOR—Logical Exclusive OR.	
	XORPD—Bitwise Logical XOR for Double-Precision Floating-Point Values	
	XORPS—Bitwise Logical XOR for Single-Precision Floating-Point Values	3-793
APPEN		
	DE MAP	02.4
A.1.	AVAIABLE AT A LATER DATE	826
APPEN	IDIX B	
	UCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS	
B.1.	AVAILABLE AT A LATER DATE	854
APPEN	IDIX C	
	C/C++ COMPILER INTRINSICS AND FUNCTIONAL EQUIVALENTS	
C.1.	SIMPLE INTRINSICS.	
C.2.	COMPOSITE INTRINSICS	C-22

# TABLE OF FIGURES



		PAGE
Figure 1-1.	Bit and Byte Order	10
Figure 2-1.	Intel Architecture Instruction Format	2-1
Figure 3-1.	Bit Offset for BIT[EAX,21]	
Figure 3-2.	Memory Bit Indexing	3-11
Figure 3-3.	Version and Feature Information in Registers EAX and EDX	3-119
Figure 3-4.	Operation of the PACKSSDW Instruction	3-522
Figure 3-5.	Operation of the PACKUSWB Instruction	3-525
Figure 3-6.	PMADDWD Execution Model	
Figure 3-7.	PMULHUW and PMULHW Instruction Operation	3-579
Figure 3-8.	PMULLU Instruction Operation	3-585
Figure 3-9.	PSADBW Instruction Operation	3-603
Figure 3-10.	PSHUFD Instruction Operation	3-606
Figure 3-11.	PSLLW, PSLLD, and PSLLQ Instruction Operation	
Figure 3-12.	PSRAW and PSRAD Instruction Operation	3-620
Figure 3-13.	PSRLW, PSRLD, and PSRLQ Instruction Operation	3-625
Figure 3-14.	PUNPCKHBW Instruction Operation	3-640
Figure 3-15.	PUNPCKLBW Instruction Operation	3-644
Figure 3-16.	SHUFPD Shuffle Operation	3-708
Figure 3-17.	SHUFPS Shuffle Operation	
Figure 3-18.	UNPCKHPD Interleave Operation	3-762
Figure 3-19.	UNPCKHPS Interleave Operation	3-765
Figure 3-20.	UNPCKLPD Interleave Operation	3-768
Figure 3-21.	UNPCKLPS Interleave Operation	3-771

# TABLE OF TABLES



		PAGE
Table 2-1.	16-Bit Addressing Forms with the ModR/M Byte	2-5
Table 2-2.	32-Bit Addressing Forms with the ModR/M Byte	
Table 2-3.	32-Bit Addressing Forms with the SIB Byte	
Table 3-1.	Register Encodings Associated with the +rb, +rw, and +rd Nomenclature	3-2
Table 3-2.	Exception Mnemonics, Names, and Vector Numbers	3-12
Table 3-3.	Floating-Point Exception Mnemonics and Names	3-13
Table 3-4.	SIMD Floating-Point Exception Mnemonics and Names	3-14
Table 3-5.	Streaming SIMD Extensions Faults (Interrupts 6 & 7)	3-15
Table 3-6.	Comparison Predicate for CMPPD and CMPPS Instructions	3-88
Table 3-7.	Information Returned by CPUID Instruction	3-117
Table 3-8.	Highest CPUID Source Operand for IA-32 Processors and Processor Families	s 3-117
Table 3-9.	Processor Type Field	3-118
Table 3-10.	Encoding of Cache and TLB Descriptors	3-123
Table 3-11.	Mapping Brand Index and Processor Brand String	3-125
Table 3-12.	Processor Brand String Example	3-126
Table 3-13.	Processor Brand String Example	3-126
Table 3-14.	Layout of FXSAVE and FXRSTOR Memory Region	3-305
Table C-1.	Simple Intrinsics	
Table C-2.	Composite Intrinsics	C-22

TABLE OF TABLES



intel®

1

# **About This Manual**



# CHAPTER 1 ABOUT THIS MANUAL

This preliminary version of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2: Instruction Set Reference, with Preliminary Willamette Architecture Information* is a preview version of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2: Instruction Set Reference* for Intel's next generation of IA-32 processors consist of two implementations of Intel's new Willamette architecture. One processor, code named "Willamette," is designed to serve the needs of desktop PC products; a second processor, code named "Foster," is designed to serve the needs of work station and server products.

In this manual, the term "Willamette processor" refers to architectural information that applies to both the Willamette and Foster processors.

The *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2: Instruction Set Reference* is part of a three-volume set that describes the architecture and programming environment of all Intel Architecture processors. The other two volumes in this set are:

- The IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1: Basic Architecture.
- The IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3: System Programing.

The IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1, describes the basic architecture and programming environment of an Intel Architecture processor; the IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2, describes the instructions set of the processor and the opcode structure. These two volumes are aimed at application programmers who are writing programs to run under existing operating systems or executives. The IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3, describes the operating-system support environment of an Intel Architecture processor, including memory management, protection, task management, interrupt and exception handling, and system management mode. It also provides Intel Architecture processor compatibility information. This volume is aimed at operating-system and BIOS designers and programmers. (Volume 3 is currently being prepared for publication.)

# 1.1. OVERVIEW OF THE IA-32 INTEL ARCHITECTURE SOFTWARE DEVELOPER'S MANUAL, VOLUME 2: INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE

The contents of the IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2 are as follows:

**Chapter 1** — **About This Manual.** Gives an overview of all three volumes of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual*. It also describes the notational conventions in these manuals and lists related Intel manuals and documentation of interest to programmers and hardware designers.



**Chapter 2** — **Instruction Format.** Describes the machine-level instruction format used for all IA-32 instructions and gives the allowable encodings of prefixes, the operand-identifier byte (ModR/M byte), the addressing-mode specifier byte (SIB byte), and the displacement and immediate bytes.

**Chapter 3** — **Instruction Set Reference.** Describes each of the IA-32 instructions in detail, including an algorithmic description of operations, the effect on flags, the effect of operand- and address-size attributes, and the exceptions that may be generated. The instructions are arranged in alphabetical order. The general-purpose, x87 FPU, MMX<sup>TM</sup>, Streaming SIMD Extensions, Streaming SIMD Extensions 2, and system instructions are included in this chapter.

**Appendix A** — **Opcode Map.** Gives an opcode map for the IA-32 instruction set.

ntel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsics and Functional Equivalents

**Appendix B** — **Instruction Formats and Encodings.** Gives the binary encoding of each form of each IA-32 instruction.

**Appendix C** — Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsics and Functional Equivalents. Lists the Intel C/C++ compiler intrinsics and their assembly code equivalents for each of the IA-32 MMX, Streaming SIMD Extensions, and Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 instructions.

# 1.2. OVERVIEW OF THE IA-32 INTEL ARCHITECTURE SOFTWARE DEVELOPER'S MANUAL, VOLUME 1: BASIC ARCHITECTURE

The contents of this manual are as follows:

**Chapter 1** — **About This Manual.** Gives an overview of all three volumes of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual*. It also describes the notational conventions in these manuals and lists related Intel manuals and documentation of interest to programmers and hardware designers.

Chapter 2 — Introduction to the IA-32 Architecture. Introduces the IA-32 architecture and the families of Intel processors that are based on this architecture. It also gives an overview of the common features found in these processors and brief history of the IA-32 architecture.

**Chapter 3** — **Basic Execution Environment.** Introduces the models of memory organization and describes the register set used by applications.

**Chapter 4** — **Data Types.** Describes the data types and addressing modes recognized by the processor; provides an overview of floating point numbers, the IEEE Standard 754 for Floating-Point Arithmetic, and floating-point exceptions.

**Chapter 5** — **Instruction Set Summary.** Lists the all the IA-32 architecture instructions, divided into technology groups (general-purpose, x87 FPU, MMX technology, Streaming SIMD Extensions, Streaming SIMD Extensions 2, and system instructions). Within these groups, the instructions are presented in functionally related groups.



- **Chapter 6 Procedure Calls, Interrupts, and Exceptions.** Describes the procedure stack and the mechanisms provided for making procedure calls and for servicing interrupts and exceptions.
- Chapter 7 Programming With the General-Purpose and System Instructions. Describes the basic load and store, program control, arithmetic, and string instructions that operate on basic data types and on the general-purpose and segment registers; describes the system instructions that are executed in protected mode.
- Chapter 8 Programming With the x87 Floating Point Unit. Describes the x87 floating-point unit (FPU), including the floating-point registers and data types; gives an overview of the floating-point instruction set; and describes the processor's floating-point exception conditions.
- **Chapter 9 Programming with Intel MMX Technology.** Describes the Intel MMX technology, including MMX registers and data types, and gives an overview of the MMX instruction set.
- Chapter 10 Programming with Streaming SIMD Extensions. Describes the Streaming SIMD Extensions, including XMM registers and the single-precision floating-point data types; gives an overview of the Streaming SIMD Extensions instruction set; and gives guidelines for writing code that accesses the Streaming SIMD Extensions.
- Chapter 11 Programming with Streaming SIMD Extensions 2. Describes the Streaming SIMD Extensions 2, including XMM registers and the double-precision floating-point and double quadword integer data types; gives an overview of the Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 instruction set; and gives guidelines for writing code that accesses the Streaming SIMD Extensions 2.
- **Chapter 12 Input/Output.** Describes the processor's I/O mechanism, including I/O port addressing, the I/O instructions, and the I/O protection mechanism.
- **Chapter 13 Processor Identification and Feature Determination.** Describes how to determine the CPU type and the features that are available in the processor.
- **Appendix A EFLAGS Cross-Reference.** Summarizes how the IA-32 instructions affect the flags in the EFLAGS register.
- **Appendix B EFLAGS Condition Codes.** Summarizes how the conditional jump, move, and byte set on condition code instructions use the condition code flags (OF, CF, ZF, SF, and PF) in the EFLAGS register.
- **Appendix C Floating-Point Exceptions Summary.** Summarizes the exceptions that can be raised by the x87 FPU, Streaming SIMD Extensions, and Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 floating-point instructions.
- **Appendix D Guidelines for Writing x87 FPU Exception Handlers.** Describes how to design and write MS-DOS\* compatible exception handling facilities for FPU exceptions, including both software and hardware requirements and assembly-language code examples. This appendix also describes general techniques for writing robust FPU exception handlers.
- **Appendix E Guidelines for Writing Streaming SIMD Exception Handlers.** Gives guidelines for writing exception handlers to handle exceptions generated by the Streaming SIMD Extensions and Streaming SIMD Extensions 2.



# 1.3. OVERVIEW OF THE IA-32 INTEL ARCHITECTURE SOFTWARE DEVELOPER'S MANUAL, VOLUME 3: SYSTEM PROGRAMMING GUIDE

The next version of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3* is currently being prepared. The planned contents of this manual will be as follows:

**Chapter 1** — **About This Manual.** Gives an overview of all three volumes of the *IA-32 Software Developer's Manual*. It also describes the notational conventions in these manuals and lists related Intel manuals and documentation of interest to programmers and hardware designers.

Chapter 2 — System Architecture Overview. Describes the modes of operation of an IA-32 processor and the mechanisms provided in the IA-32 architecture to support operating systems and executives, including the system-oriented registers and data structures and the system-oriented instructions. The steps necessary for switching between real-address and protected modes are also identified.

**Chapter 3**— **Protected-Mode Memory Management.** Describes the data structures, registers, and instructions that support segmentation and paging and explains how they can be used to implement a "flat" (unsegmented) memory model or a segmented memory model.

**Chapter 4** — **Protection.** Describes the support for page and segment protection provided in the IA-32 architecture. This chapter also explains the implementation of privilege rules, stack switching, pointer validation, user and supervisor modes.

**Chapter 5** — **Interrupt and Exception Handling.** Describes the basic interrupt mechanisms defined in the IA-32 architecture, shows how interrupts and exceptions relate to protection, and describes how the architecture handles each exception type. Reference information for each IA-32 exception is given at the end of this chapter.

**Chapter 6** — **Task Management.** Describes the mechanisms that the IA-32 architecture provides to support multitasking and inter-task protection.

**Chapter 7** — **Multiple Processor Management.** Describes the instructions and flags that support multiple processors with shared memory, memory ordering, and the advanced programmable interrupt controller (APIC).

**Chapter 8** — **Processor Management and Initialization.** Defines the state of an IA-32 processor after reset initialization. This chapter also explains how to set up an IA-32 processor for real-address mode operation and protected mode operation, and how to switch between modes.

**Chapter 9** — **Memory Cache Control.** Describes the general concept of caching, the caching mechanisms supported by the IA-32 architecture, and the cache control instructions. This chapter also describes the memory type range registers (MTRRs) and how they can be used to map memory types of physical memory.

Chapter 10 — MMX Technology System Programming. Describes those aspects of the Intel MMX technology that must be handled and considered at the system programming level, including task switching, exception handling, and compatibility with existing system environments.



**Chapter 11** — **System Management Mode (SMM).** Describes the IA-32 architecture's system management mode (SMM), which can be used to implement power management functions.

**Chapter 12** — **Machine Check Architecture.** Describes the machine check architecture.

**Chapter 13** — **Code Optimization.** Discusses general optimization techniques for programming an IA-32 processor.

Chapter 14 — Debugging and Performance Monitoring. Describes the debugging registers and other debug mechanism provided in the IA-32 architecture. This chapter also describes the time-stamp counter and the performance monitoring counters.

**Chapter 15** — **8086 Emulation.** Describes the real-address and virtual-8086 modes of the IA-32 architecture.

**Chapter 16** — **Mixing 16-Bit and 32-Bit Code.** Describes how to mix 16-bit and 32-bit code modules within the same program or task.

**Chapter 17** — **IA-32 Architecture Compatibility.** Describes the programming among the IA-32 processors, which include the Intel 286, Intel386<sup>TM</sup>, Intel486<sup>TM</sup>, Pentium®, P6 family, and Willamette processors. The differences among the 32-bit IA-32 processors are also described throughout the three volumes of the *IA-32 Software Developer's Manual*, as relevant to particular features of the architecture. This chapter provides a collection of all the relevant compatibility information for all IA-32 processors and also describes the basic differences with respect to the 16-bit IA-32 processors (the Intel 8086 and Intel 286 processors).

**Appendix A** — **Performance-Monitoring Events.** Lists the events that can be counted with the performance-monitoring counters and the codes used to select these events.

**Appendix B** — **Model Specific Registers (MSRs).** Lists the MSRs available in the Pentium, P6 family, and Willamette family processors and their functions.

## 1.4. NOTATIONAL CONVENTIONS

This manual uses special notation for data-structure formats, for symbolic representation of instructions, and for hexadecimal numbers. A review of this notation makes the manual easier to read.

# 1.4.1. Bit and Byte Order

In illustrations of data structures in memory, smaller addresses appear toward the bottom of the figure; addresses increase toward the top. Bit positions are numbered from right to left. The numerical value of a set bit is equal to two raised to the power of the bit position. Intel Architecture processors are "little endian" machines; this means the bytes of a word are numbered starting from the least significant byte. Figure 1-1 illustrates these conventions.



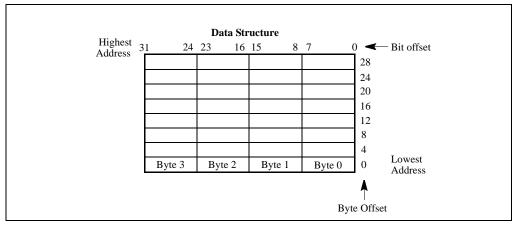


Figure 1-1. Bit and Byte Order

# 1.4.2. Reserved Bits and Software Compatibility

In many register and memory layout descriptions, certain bits are marked as **reserved**. When bits are marked as reserved, it is essential for compatibility with future processors that software treat these bits as having a future, though unknown, effect. The behavior of reserved bits should be regarded as not only undefined, but unpredictable. Software should follow these guidelines in dealing with reserved bits:

- Do not depend on the states of any reserved bits when testing the values of registers which contain such bits. Mask out the reserved bits before testing.
- Do not depend on the states of any reserved bits when storing to memory or to a register.
- Do not depend on the ability to retain information written into any reserved bits.
- When loading a register, always load the reserved bits with the values indicated in the documentation, if any, or reload them with values previously read from the same register.

#### NOTE

Avoid any software dependence upon the state of reserved bits in Intel Architecture registers. Depending upon the values of reserved register bits will make software dependent upon the unspecified manner in which the processor handles these bits. Programs that depend upon reserved values risk incompatibility with future processors.



# 1.4.3. Instruction Operands

When instructions are represented symbolically, a subset of the Intel Architecture assembly language is used. In this subset, an instruction has the following format:

label: mnemonic argument1, argument2, argument3

#### where:

- A **label** is an identifier which is followed by a colon.
- A mnemonic is a reserved name for a class of instruction opcodes which have the same function.
- The operands *argument1*, *argument2*, and *argument3* are optional. There may be from zero to three operands, depending on the opcode. When present, they take the form of either literals or identifiers for data items. Operand identifiers are either reserved names of registers or are assumed to be assigned to data items declared in another part of the program (which may not be shown in the example).

When two operands are present in an arithmetic or logical instruction, the right operand is the source and the left operand is the destination.

#### For example:

LOADREG: MOV EAX, SUBTOTAL

In this example, LOADREG is a label, MOV is the mnemonic identifier of an opcode, EAX is the destination operand, and SUBTOTAL is the source operand. Some assembly languages put the source and destination in reverse order.

# 1.4.4. Hexadecimal and Binary Numbers

Base 16 (hexadecimal) numbers are represented by a string of hexadecimal digits followed by the character H (for example, F82EH). A hexadecimal digit is a character from the following set: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, A, B, C, D, E, and F.

Base 2 (binary) numbers are represented by a string of 1s and 0s, sometimes followed by the character B (for example, 1010B). The "B" designation is only used in situations where confusion as to the type of number might arise.

# 1.4.5. Segmented Addressing

The processor uses byte addressing. This means memory is organized and accessed as a sequence of bytes. Whether one or more bytes are being accessed, a byte address is used to locate the byte or bytes in memory. The range of memory that can be addressed is called an **address space**.

#### **ABOUT THIS MANUAL**



The processor also supports segmented addressing. This is a form of addressing where a program may have many independent address spaces, called **segments**. For example, a program can keep its code (instructions) and stack in separate segments. Code addresses would always refer to the code space, and stack addresses would always refer to the stack space. The following notation is used to specify a byte address within a segment:

Segment-register:Byte-address

For example, the following segment address identifies the byte at address FF79H in the segment pointed by the DS register:

DS:FF79H

The following segment address identifies an instruction address in the code segment. The CS register points to the code segment and the EIP register contains the address of the instruction.

CS:EIP

# 1.4.6. Exceptions

An exception is an event that typically occurs when an instruction causes an error. For example, an attempt to divide by zero generates an exception. However, some exceptions, such as breakpoints, occur under other conditions. Some types of exceptions may provide error codes. An error code reports additional information about the error. An example of the notation used to show an exception and error code is shown below.

#PF(fault code)

This example refers to a page-fault exception under conditions where an error code naming a type of fault is reported. Under some conditions, exceptions which produce error codes may not be able to report an accurate code. In this case, the error code is zero, as shown below for a general-protection exception.

#GP(0)

See Chapter 5, *Interrupt and Exception Handling*, in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3*, for a list of exception mnemonics and their descriptions.

### 1.5. RELATED LITERATURE

Literature related to Intel processors is listed on-line at the following Intel web site:

http://developer.intel.com/design/processors

Some of the documents listed at this web site can be viewed on-line; others can be ordered online. The literature available is listed by Intel processor and then by the following literature types: applications notes, data sheets, manuals, papers, and specification updates. The following literature may be of interest:

- Data Sheet for a particular Intel IA-32 processor.
- Specification Update for a particular Intel IA-32 processor.



- The following application notes:
  - AP-485, Intel Processor Identification and the CPUID Instruction, Order Number 241618.
  - AP-528, Optimizations for Intel's 32-Bit Processors, Order Number 242816-001.



intel®

# 2

# **Instruction Format**



# CHAPTER 2 INSTRUCTION FORMAT

This chapter describes the instruction format for all Intel Architecture processors.

## 2.1. GENERAL INSTRUCTION FORMAT

All Intel Architecture instruction encodings are subsets of the general instruction format shown in Figure 2-1. Instructions consist of optional instruction prefixes (in any order), one or two primary opcode bytes, an addressing-form specifier (if required) consisting of the ModR/M byte and sometimes the SIB (Scale-Index-Base) byte, a displacement (if required), and an immediate data field (if required).

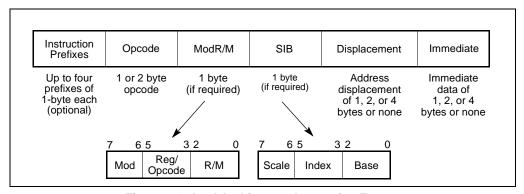


Figure 2-1. Intel Architecture Instruction Format

## 2.2. INSTRUCTION PREFIXES

The instruction prefixes are divided into four groups, each with a set of allowable prefix codes:

- Lock and repeat prefixes.
  - F0H—LOCK prefix.
  - F2H—REPNE/REPNZ prefix (used only with string instructions).
  - F2H—Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 prefix.
  - F3H—REP prefix (used only with string instructions).
  - F3H—REPE/REPZ prefix (used only with string instructions).
  - F3H—Streaming SIMD Extensions prefix.
  - F3H—Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 prefix.

#### INSTRUCTION FORMAT



- Segment override.
  - 2EH—CS segment override prefix.
  - 36H—SS segment override prefix.
  - 3EH—DS segment override prefix.
  - 26H—ES segment override prefix.
  - 64H—FS segment override prefix.
  - 65H—GS segment override prefix.
- Operand-size override, 66H
- Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 prefix, 66H
- Address-size override, 67H
- Streaming SIMD Extensions prefix, 0FH
- Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 prefix, 0FH

For each instruction, one prefix may be used from each of these groups and be placed in any order. The effect of redundant prefixes (more than one prefix from a group) is undefined and may vary from processor to processor.

The nature of Streaming SIMD Extensions and Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 technology allows the use of existing instruction formats. Instructions use the ModR/M format and are preceded by the 0F prefix byte. In general, operations are not duplicated to provide two directions (i.e. separate load and store variants).

# 2.3. OPCODE

The primary opcode is either 1 or 2 bytes. An additional 3-bit opcode field is sometimes encoded in the ModR/M byte. Smaller encoding fields can be defined within the primary opcode. These fields define the direction of the operation, the size of displacements, the register encoding, condition codes, or sign extension. The encoding of fields in the opcode varies, depending on the class of operation.

## 2.4. MODR/M AND SIB BYTES

Most instructions that refer to an operand in memory have an addressing-form specifier byte (called the ModR/M byte) following the primary opcode. The ModR/M byte contains three fields of information:

- The *mod* field combines with the r/m field to form 32 possible values: eight registers and 24 addressing modes.
- The *reg/opcode* field specifies either a register number or three more bits of opcode information. The purpose of the reg/opcode field is specified in the primary opcode.



• The *r/m* field can specify a register as an operand or can be combined with the mod field to encode an addressing mode.

Certain encodings of the ModR/M byte require a second addressing byte, the SIB byte, to fully specify the addressing form. The base-plus-index and scale-plus-index forms of 32-bit addressing require the SIB byte. The SIB byte includes the following fields:

- The *scale* field specifies the scale factor.
- The *index* field specifies the register number of the index register.
- The *base* field specifies the register number of the base register.

See Section 2.6., "Addressing-Mode Encoding of ModR/M and SIB Bytes", for the encodings of the ModR/M and SIB bytes.

### 2.5. DISPLACEMENT AND IMMEDIATE BYTES

Some addressing forms include a displacement immediately following either the ModR/M or SIB byte. If a displacement is required, it can be 1, 2, or 4 bytes.

If the instruction specifies an immediate operand, the operand always follows any displacement bytes. An immediate operand can be 1, 2 or 4 bytes.

# 2.6. ADDRESSING-MODE ENCODING OF MODR/M AND SIB BYTES

The values and the corresponding addressing forms of the ModR/M and SIB bytes are shown in Tables 2-1 through 2-3. The 16-bit addressing forms specified by the ModR/M byte are in Table 2-1, and the 32-bit addressing forms specified by the ModR/M byte are in Table 2-3 shows the 32-bit addressing forms specified by the SIB byte.

In Tables 2-1 and 2-2, the first column (labeled "Effective Address") lists 32 different effective addresses that can be assigned to one operand of an instruction by using the Mod and R/M fields of the ModR/M byte. The first 24 effective addresses give the different ways of specifying a memory location; the last eight (specified by the Mod field encoding 11B) give the ways of specifying the general-purpose, MMX<sup>TM</sup>, and XMM registers. Each of the register encodings list four possible registers. For example, the first register-encoding (selected by the R/M field encoding of 000B) indicates the general-purpose registers EAX, AX or AL, MMX register MM0, or XMM register XMM0. Which of these five registers is used is determined by the opcode byte and the operand-size attribute, which select either the EAX register (32 bits) or AX register (16 bits).

The second and third columns in Tables 2-1 and 2-2 gives the binary encodings of the Mod and R/M fields in the ModR/M byte, respectively, required to obtain the associated effective address listed in the first column. All 32 possible combinations of the Mod and R/M fields are listed.

Across the top of Tables 2-1 and 2-2, the eight possible values of the 3-bit Reg/Opcode field are listed, in decimal (sixth row from top) and in binary (seventh row from top). The seventh row is

#### **INSTRUCTION FORMAT**



labeled "REG=", which represents the use of these 3 bits to give the location of a second operand, which must be a general-purpose, MMX, or XMM register. If the instruction does not require a second operand to be specified, then the 3 bits of the Reg/Opcode field may be used as an extension of the opcode, which is represented by the sixth row, labeled "/digit (Opcode)". The five rows above give the byte, word, and doubleword general-purpose registers, the MMX registers, and the XMM registers that correspond to the register numbers, with the same assignments as for the R/M field when Mod field encoding is 11B. As with the R/M field register options, which of the five possible registers is used is determined by the opcode byte along with the operand-size attribute.

The body of Tables 2-1 and 2-2 (under the label "Value of ModR/M Byte (in Hexadecimal)") contains a 32 by 8 array giving all of the 256 values of the ModR/M byte, in hexadecimal. Bits 3, 4 and 5 are specified by the column of the table in which a byte resides, and the row specifies bits 0, 1 and 2, and also bits 6 and 7.



Table 2-1. 16-Bit Addressing Forms with the ModR/M Byte

r8(/r) r16(/r) r32(/r) mm(/r) xmm(/r) /digit (Opcode) REG =				CL CX ECX MM1 XMM1 1 001	DL DX EDX MM2 XMM2 2 010	BL BX EBX MM3 XMM3 3 011	AH SP ESP MM4 XMM4 4 100	CH BP <sup>1</sup> EBP MM5 XMM5 5 101	DH SI ESI MM6 XMM6 6 110	BH DI EDI MM7 XMM7 7 111	
Effective Address Mod R/M				Value of ModR/M Byte (in Hexadecimal)							
[BX+SI] [BX+DI] [BP+SI] [BP+DI] [SI] [DI] disp16 <sup>2</sup> [BX]	00	000 001 010 011 100 101 110	00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07	08 09 0A 0B 0C 0D 0E 0F	10 11 12 13 14 15 16	18 19 1A 1B 1C 1D 1E 1F	20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27	28 29 2A 2B 2C 2D 2E 2F	30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37	38 39 3A 3B 3C 3D 3E 3F	
[BX+SI]+disp8³ [BX+DI]+disp8 [BP+SI]+disp8 [BP+DI]+disp8 [SI]+disp8 [DI]+disp8 [BP]+disp8 [BP]+disp8 [BY]+disp8	01	000 001 010 011 100 101 110	40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47	48 49 4A 4B 4C 4D 4E 4F	50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57	58 59 5A 5B 5C 5D 5E 5F	60 61 62 63 64 65 66	68 69 6A 6B 6C 6D 6E 6F	70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77	78 79 7A 7B 7C 7D 7E 7F	
[BX+SI]+disp16 [BX+DI]+disp16 [BP+SI]+disp16 [BP+DI]+disp16 [SI]+disp16 [DI]+disp16 [BP]+disp16 [BX]+disp16	10	000 001 010 011 100 101 110	80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87	88 89 8A 8B 8C 8D 8E 8F	90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97	98 99 9A 9B 9C 9D 9E 9F	A0 A1 A2 A3 A4 A5 A6 A7	A8 A9 AA AB AC AD AE AF	B0 B1 B2 B3 B4 B5 B6 B7	B8 B9 BA BB BC BD BE BF	
EAX/AX/AL/MMO/XMM0 ECX/CX/CL/MM1/XMM1 EDX/DX/DL/MM2/XMM2 EBX/BX/BL/MM3/XMM3 ESP/SP/AHMM4/XMM4 EBP/BP/CH/MM5/XMM5 ESI/SI/DH/MM6/XMM6 EDI/DI/BH/MM7/XMM7	11	000 001 010 011 100 101 110	C0 C1 C2 C3 C4 C5 C6 C7	C8 C9 CA CB CC CD CE	D0 D1 D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 D7	D8 D9 DA DB DC DD DE DF	E0 EQ E2 E3 E4 E5 E6 E7	E8 E9 EA EB EC ED EE	F0 F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7	F8 F9 FA FB FD FE FF	

#### NOTES:

- The default segment register is SS for the effective addresses containing a BP index, DS for other effective addresses.
- 2. The "disp16" nomenclature denotes a 16-bit displacement following the ModR/M byte, to be added to the index.
- 3. The "disp8" nomenclature denotes an 8-bit displacement following the ModR/M byte, to be sign-extended and added to the index.



Table 2-2. 32-Bit Addressing Forms with the ModR/M Byte

Table 2-2. 32-Bit Addressing Forms with the ModR/M Byte										
r8(/r) r16(/r) r32(/r) mm(/r) /digit (Opcode) REG =			AL AX EAX MM0 0 000	CL CX ECX MM1 1	DL DX EDX MM2 2 010	BL BX EBX MM3 3 011	AH SP ESP MM4 4 100	CH BP EBP MM5 5 101	DH SI ESI MM6 6 110	BH DI EDI MM7 7 111
Effective Address	Mod	R/M	Value of ModR/M Byte (in Hexadecimal)					-		
[EAX] [ECX] [EDX] [EBX] [][] <sup>1</sup> disp32 <sup>2</sup> [ESI] [EDI]	00	000 001 010 011 100 101 110 111	00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07	08 09 0A 0B 0C 0D 0E 0F	10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	18 19 1A 1B 1C 1D 1E 1F	20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27	28 29 2A 2B 2C 2D 2E 2F	30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37	38 39 3A 3B 3C 3D 3E 3F
disp8[EAX] <sup>3</sup> disp8[ECX] disp8[EDX] disp8[EBX]; disp8[][] disp8[EBP] disp8[ESI] disp8[EDI]	01	000 001 010 011 100 101 110 111	40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47	48 49 4A 4B 4C 4D 4E 4F	50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57	58 59 5A 5B 5C 5D 5E 5F	60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67	68 69 6A 6B 6C 6D 6E 6F	70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77	78 79 7A 7B 7C 7D 7E 7F
disp32[EAX] disp32[ECX] disp32[EDX] disp32[EBX] disp32[][] disp32[EBP] disp32[ESI] disp32[EDI]	10	000 001 010 011 100 101 110 111	80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87	88 89 8A 8B 8C 8D 8E 8F	90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97	98 99 9A 9B 9C 9D 9E 9F	A0 A1 A2 A3 A4 A5 A6 A7	A8 A9 AA AB AC AD AE AF	B0 B1 B2 B3 B4 B5 B6 B7	B8 B9 BA BB BC BD BE BF
EAX/AX/AL/MM0 ECX/CX/CL/MM1 EDX/DX/DL/MM2 EBX/BX/BL/MM3 ESP/SP/AH/MM4 EBP/BP/CH/MM5 ESI/SI/DH/MM6 EDI/DI/BH/MM7	11	000 001 010 011 100 101 110 111	C0 C1 C2 C3 C4 C5 C6 C7	C8 C9 CA CB CC CD CE CF	D0 D1 D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 D7	D8 D9 DA DB DC DD DE DF	E0 E1 E2 E3 E4 E5 E6 E7	E8 E9 EA EB EC ED EE	F0 F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7	F8 F9 FA FB FC FD FE FF

## NOTES:

- 1. The [--][--] nomenclature means a SIB follows the ModR/M byte.
- 2. The disp32 nomenclature denotes a 32-bit displacement following the SIB byte, to be added to the index.
- 3. The disp8 nomenclature denotes an 8-bit displacement following the SIB byte, to be sign-extended and added to the index.



Table 2-3 is organized similarly to Tables 2-1 and 2-2, except that its body gives the 256 possible values of the SIB byte, in hexadecimal. Which of the 8 general-purpose registers will be used as base is indicated across the top of the table, along with the corresponding values of the base field (bits 0, 1 and 2) in decimal and binary. The rows indicate which register is used as the index (determined by bits 3, 4 and 5) along with the scaling factor (determined by bits 6 and 7).

Table 2-3. 32-Bit Addressing Forms with the SIB Byte

r32 Base = Base =			EAX 0 000	ECX 1 001	EDX 2 010	EBX 3 011	ESP 4 100	[*] 5 101	ESI 6 110	EDI 7 111
Scaled Index	SS	Index		Value of SIB Byte (in Hexadecimal)						
[EAX] [ECX] [EDX] [EBX] none [EBP] [ESI] [EDI]	00	000 001 010 011 100 101 110 111	00 08 10 18 20 28 30 38	01 09 11 19 21 29 31 39	02 0A 12 1A 22 2A 32 3A	03 0B 13 1B 23 2B 33 3B	04 0C 14 1C 24 2C 34 3C	05 0D 15 1D 25 2D 35 3D	06 0E 16 1E 26 2E 36 3E	07 0F 17 1F 27 2F 37 3F
[EAX*2] [ECX*2] [EDX*2] [EBX*2] none [EBP*2] [ESI*2] [EDI*2]	01	000 001 010 011 100 101 110 111	40 48 50 58 60 68 70 78	41 49 51 59 61 69 71 79	42 4A 52 5A 62 6A 72 7A	43 4B 53 5B 63 6B 73 7B	44 4C 54 5C 64 6C 74 7C	45 4D 55 5D 65 6D 75 7D	46 4E 56 5E 66 6E 76 7E	47 4F 57 5F 67 6F 77
[EAX*4] [ECX*4] [EDX*4] [EBX*4] none [EBP*4] [ESI*4] [EDI*4]	10	000 001 010 011 100 101 110 111	80 88 90 98 A0 A8 B0 B8	81 89 91 89 A1 A9 B1 B9	82 8A 92 9A A2 AA B2 BA	83 8B 93 9B A3 AB B3 BB	84 8C 94 9C A4 AC B4 BC	85 8D 95 9D A5 AD B5 BD	86 8E 96 9E A6 AE B6 BE	87 8F 97 9F A7 AF B7
[EAX*8] [ECX*8] [EDX*8] [EBX*8] none [EBP*8] [ESI*8] [EDI*8]	11	000 001 010 011 100 101 110 111	C0 C8 D0 D8 E0 E8 F0 F8	C1 C9 D1 D9 E1 E9 F1	C2 CA D2 DA E2 EA F2 FA	C3 CB D3 DB E3 EB F3 FB	C4 CC D4 DC E4 EC F4 FC	C5 CD D5 DD E5 ED F5 FD	C6 CE D6 DE E6 EE F6 FE	C7 CF D7 DF E7 EF F7

#### NOTE:

disp32[index] (MOD=00). disp8[EBP][index](MOD=01). disp32[EBP][index](MOD=10).

<sup>1.</sup> The [\*] nomenclature means a disp32 with no base if MOD is 00, [EBP] otherwise. This provides the following addressing modes:





# **Instruction Set Reference**



# CHAPTER 3 INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE

This chapter describes the complete Intel Architecture instruction set, including the general-purpose, x87 FPU, MMX<sup>TM</sup> technology, Streaming SIMD Extensions, Streaming SIMD Extensions 2, and system instructions. The instruction descriptions are arranged in alphabetical order. For each instruction, the forms are given for each operand combination, including the opcode, operands required, and a description. Also given for each instruction are a description of the instruction and its operands, an operational description, a description of the effect of the instructions on flags in the EFLAGS register, and a summary of the exceptions that can be generated.

#### 3.1. INTERPRETING THE INSTRUCTION REFERENCE PAGES

This section describes the information contained in the various sections of the instruction reference pages that make up the majority of this chapter. It also explains the notational conventions and abbreviations used in these sections.

#### 3.1.1. Instruction Format

The following is an example of the format used for each Intel Architecture instruction description in this chapter:

# **CMC—Complement Carry Flag**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F5	CMC	Complement carry flag

#### 3.1.1.1. OPCODE COLUMN

The "Opcode" column gives the complete object code produced for each form of the instruction. When possible, the codes are given as hexadecimal bytes, in the same order in which they appear in memory. Definitions of entries other than hexadecimal bytes are as follows:

- /digit—A digit between 0 and 7 indicates that the ModR/M byte of the instruction uses only the r/m (register or memory) operand. The reg field contains the digit that provides an extension to the instruction's opcode.
- /r—Indicates that the ModR/M byte of the instruction contains both a register operand and an r/m operand.



- **cb, cw, cd, cp**—A 1-byte (cb), 2-byte (cw), 4-byte (cd), or 6-byte (cp) value following the opcode that is used to specify a code offset and possibly a new value for the code segment register.
- **ib, iw, id**—A 1-byte (ib), 2-byte (iw), or 4-byte (id) immediate operand to the instruction that follows the opcode, ModR/M bytes or scale-indexing bytes. The opcode determines if the operand is a signed value. All words and doublewords are given with the low-order byte first.
- +rb, +rw, +rd—A register code, from 0 through 7, added to the hexadecimal byte given at the left of the plus sign to form a single opcode byte. The register codes are given in Table 3-1.
- +i—A number used in floating-point instructions when one of the operands is ST(i) from the FPU register stack. The number i (which can range from 0 to 7) is added to the hexadecimal byte given at the left of the plus sign to form a single opcode byte.

rb rw rd ΑL 0 AX 0 0 **EAX** = = CL 1 CX 1 **ECX** 1 = DL 2 DX 2 **EDX** 2 3 BL 3 BX**EBX** 3 = = = rb rd rw AΗ 4 SP 4 **ESP** 4 CH 5 BP 5 **EBP** 5 DH 6 SI 6 ESI 6 7 BH 7 DΙ EDI 7

Table 3-1. Register Encodings Associated with the +rb, +rw, and +rd Nomenclature

#### 3.1.1.2. INSTRUCTION COLUMN

The "Instruction" column gives the syntax of the instruction statement as it would appear in an ASM386 program. The following is a list of the symbols used to represent operands in the instruction statements:

- **rel8**—A relative address in the range from 128 bytes before the end of the instruction to 127 bytes after the end of the instruction.
- **rel16 and rel32**—A relative address within the same code segment as the instruction assembled. The rel16 symbol applies to instructions with an operand-size attribute of 16 bits; the rel32 symbol applies to instructions with an operand-size attribute of 32 bits.
- ptr16:16 and ptr16:32—A far pointer, typically in a code segment different from that of the instruction. The notation 16:16 indicates that the value of the pointer has two parts. The value to the left of the colon is a 16-bit selector or value destined for the code segment register. The value to the right corresponds to the offset within the destination segment.

#### **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



The ptr16:16 symbol is used when the instruction's operand-size attribute is 16 bits; the ptr16:32 symbol is used when the operand-size attribute is 32 bits.

- r8—One of the byte general-purpose registers AL, CL, DL, BL, AH, CH, DH, or BH.
- r16—One of the word general-purpose registers AX, CX, DX, BX, SP, BP, SI, or DI.
- r32—One of the doubleword general-purpose registers EAX, ECX, EDX, EBX, ESP, EBP, ESI, or EDI.
- imm8—An immediate byte value. The imm8 symbol is a signed number between -128 and +127 inclusive. For instructions in which imm8 is combined with a word or doubleword operand, the immediate value is sign-extended to form a word or doubleword. The upper byte of the word is filled with the topmost bit of the immediate value.
- imm16—An immediate word value used for instructions whose operand-size attribute is 16 bits. This is a number between -32,768 and +32,767 inclusive.
- imm32—An immediate doubleword value used for instructions whose operandsize attribute is 32 bits. It allows the use of a number between +2,147,483,647 and -2,147,483,648 inclusive.
- **r/m8**—A byte operand that is either the contents of a byte general-purpose register (AL, BL, CL, DL, AH, BH, CH, and DH), or a byte from memory.
- r/m16—A word general-purpose register or memory operand used for instructions whose operand-size attribute is 16 bits. The word general-purpose registers are: AX, BX, CX, DX, SP, BP, SI, and DI. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation.
- r/m32—A doubleword general-purpose register or memory operand used for instructions whose operand-size attribute is 32 bits. The doubleword general-purpose registers are: EAX, EBX, ECX, EDX, ESP, EBP, ESI, and EDI. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation.
- **m**—A 16- or 32-bit operand in memory.
- **m8**—A byte operand in memory, usually expressed as a variable or array name, but pointed to by the DS:(E)SI or ES:(E)DI registers. This nomenclature is used only with the string instructions and the XLAT instruction.
- **m16**—A word operand in memory, usually expressed as a variable or array name, but pointed to by the DS:(E)SI or ES:(E)DI registers. This nomenclature is used only with the string instructions.
- m32—A doubleword operand in memory, usually expressed as a variable or array name, but pointed to by the DS:(E)SI or ES:(E)DI registers. This nomenclature is used only with the string instructions.
- m64—A memory quadword operand in memory. This nomenclature is used only with the CMPXCHG8B instruction.
- **m128**—A memory double quadword operand in memory. This nomenclature is used only with the Streaming SIMD Extensions.

#### **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



- m16:16, m16:32—A memory operand containing a far pointer composed of two numbers.
   The number to the left of the colon corresponds to the pointer's segment selector. The number to the right corresponds to its offset.
- m16&32, m16&16, m32&32—A memory operand consisting of data item pairs whose sizes are indicated on the left and the right side of the ampersand. All memory addressing modes are allowed. The m16&16 and m32&32 operands are used by the BOUND instruction to provide an operand containing an upper and lower bounds for array indices. The m16&32 operand is used by LIDT and LGDT to provide a word with which to load the limit field, and a doubleword with which to load the base field of the corresponding GDTR and IDTR registers.
- moffs8, moffs16, moffs32—A simple memory variable (memory offset) of type byte, word, or doubleword used by some variants of the MOV instruction. The actual address is given by a simple offset relative to the segment base. No ModR/M byte is used in the instruction. The number shown with moffs indicates its size, which is determined by the address-size attribute of the instruction.
- Sreg—A segment register. The segment register bit assignments are ES=0, CS=1, SS=2, DS=3, FS=4, and GS=5.
- **m32real, m64real, m80real**—A single-, double-, and extended-real (respectively) floating-point operand in memory.
- **m16int, m32int, m64int**—A word-, short-, and long-integer (respectively) floating-point operand in memory.
- **ST or ST(0)**—The top element of the FPU register stack.
- **ST(i)**—The i<sup>th</sup> element from the top of the FPU register stack. ( $i \leftarrow 0$  through 7)
- **mm**—An MMX register. The 64-bit MMX registers are: MM0 through MM7.
- mm/m32—The low order 32 bits of an MMX register or a 32-bit memory operand. The 64-bit MMX registers are: MM0 through MM7. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation.
- mm/m64—An MMX register or a 64-bit memory operand. The 64-bit MMX registers are: MM0 through MM7. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation.
- **xmm**—An XMM register. The 128-bit XMM registers are: XMM0 through XMM7.
- xmm/m32—An XMM register or a 32-bit memory operand. The 128-bit XMM registers are XMM0 through XMM7. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation.
- xmm/m64—An XMM register or a 64-bit memory operand. The 128-bit SIMD floating-point registers are XMM0 through XMM7. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation.
- xmm/m128—An XMM register or a 128-bit memory operand. The 128-bit XMM registers are XMM0 through XMM7. The contents of memory are found at the address provided by the effective address computation.



#### 3.1.1.3. DESCRIPTION COLUMN

The "Description" column following the "Instruction" column briefly explains the various forms of the instruction. The following "Description" and "Operation" sections contain more details of the instruction's operation.

#### 3.1.1.4. DESCRIPTION

The "Description" section describes the purpose of the instructions and the required operands. It also discusses the effect of the instruction on flags.

# 3.1.2. Operation

The "Operation" section contains an algorithmic description (written in pseudo-code) of the instruction. The pseudo-code uses a notation similar to the Algol or Pascal language. The algorithms are composed of the following elements:

- Comments are enclosed within the symbol pairs "(\*" and "\*)".
- Compound statements are enclosed in keywords, such as IF, THEN, ELSE, and FI for an if statement, DO and OD for a do statement, or CASE ... OF and ESAC for a case statement.
- A register name implies the contents of the register. A register name enclosed in brackets
  implies the contents of the location whose address is contained in that register. For
  example, ES:[DI] indicates the contents of the location whose ES segment relative address
  is in register DI. [SI] indicates the contents of the address contained in register SI relative
  to SI's default segment (DS) or overridden segment.
- Parentheses around the "E" in a general-purpose register name, such as (E)SI, indicates that an offset is read from the SI register if the current address-size attribute is 16 or is read from the ESI register if the address-size attribute is 32.
- Brackets are also used for memory operands, where they mean that the contents of the memory location is a segment-relative offset. For example, [SRC] indicates that the contents of the source operand is a segment-relative offset.
- A ← B; indicates that the value of B is assigned to A.
- The symbols =, ≠, ≥, and ≤ are relational operators used to compare two values, meaning equal, not equal, greater or equal, less or equal, respectively. A relational expression such as A ← B is TRUE if the value of A is equal to B; otherwise it is FALSE.
- The expression "<< COUNT" and ">> COUNT" indicates that the destination operand should be shifted left or right, respectively, by the number of bits indicated by the count operand.

The following identifiers are used in the algorithmic descriptions:

 OperandSize and AddressSize—The OperandSize identifier represents the operand-size attribute of the instruction, which is either 16 or 32 bits. The AddressSize identifier represents the address-size attribute, which is either 16 or 32 bits. For example, the



following pseudo-code indicates that the operand-size attribute depends on the form of the CMPS instruction used.

```
\begin{split} \text{IF instruction} \leftarrow \text{CMPSW} \\ \text{THEN OperandSize} \leftarrow \text{16}; \\ \text{ELSE} \\ \text{IF instruction} \leftarrow \text{CMPSD} \\ \text{THEN OperandSize} \leftarrow \text{32}; \\ \text{FI}; \\ \text{FI}; \end{split}
```

See "Operand-Size and Address-Size Attributes" in Chapter 3 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for general guidelines on how these attributes are determined.

- **StackAddrSize**—Represents the stack address-size attribute associated with the instruction, which has a value of 16 or 32 bits (see "Address-Size Attribute for Stack" in Chapter 6 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*).
- **SRC**—Represents the source operand.
- **DEST**—Represents the destination operand.

The following functions are used in the algorithmic descriptions:

- **ZeroExtend(value)**—Returns a value zero-extended to the operand-size attribute of the instruction. For example, if the operand-size attribute is 32, zero extending a byte value of -10 converts the byte from F6H to a doubleword value of 000000F6H. If the value passed to the ZeroExtend function and the operand-size attribute are the same size, ZeroExtend returns the value unaltered.
- **SignExtend(value)**—Returns a value sign-extended to the operand-size attribute of the instruction. For example, if the operand-size attribute is 32, sign extending a byte containing the value –10 converts the byte from F6H to a doubleword value of FFFFFF6H. If the value passed to the SignExtend function and the operand-size attribute are the same size, SignExtend returns the value unaltered.
- **SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte**—Converts a signed 16-bit value to a signed 8-bit value. If the signed 16-bit value is less than –128, it is represented by the saturated value 128 (80H); if it is greater than 127, it is represented by the saturated value 127 (7FH).
- **SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord**—Converts a signed 32-bit value to a signed 16-bit value. If the signed 32-bit value is less than –32768, it is represented by the saturated value –32768 (8000H); if it is greater than 32767, it is represented by the saturated value 32767 (7FFFH).
- SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte—Converts a signed 16-bit value to an unsigned 8-bit value. If the signed 16-bit value is less than zero, it is represented by the saturated value zero (00H); if it is greater than 255, it is represented by the saturated value 255 (FFH).

#### **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



- **SaturateToSignedByte**—Represents the result of an operation as a signed 8-bit value. If the result is less than -128, it is represented by the saturated value -128 (80H); if it is greater than 127, it is represented by the saturated value 127 (7FH).
- **SaturateToSignedWord**—Represents the result of an operation as a signed 16-bit value. If the result is less than –32768, it is represented by the saturated value –32768 (8000H); if it is greater than 32767, it is represented by the saturated value 32767 (7FFFH).
- **SaturateToUnsignedByte**—Represents the result of an operation as a signed 8-bit value. If the result is less than zero it is represented by the saturated value zero (00H); if it is greater than 255, it is represented by the saturated value 255 (FFH).
- **SaturateToUnsignedWord**—Represents the result of an operation as a signed 16-bit value. If the result is less than zero it is represented by the saturated value zero (00H); if it is greater than 65535, it is represented by the saturated value 65535 (FFFFH).
- LowOrderWord(DEST \* SRC)—Multiplies a word operand by a word operand and stores the least significant word of the doubleword result in the destination operand.
- **HighOrderWord(DEST \* SRC)**—Multiplies a word operand by a word operand and stores the most significant word of the doubleword result in the destination operand.
- Push(value)—Pushes a value onto the stack. The number of bytes pushed is determined by
  the operand-size attribute of the instruction. See the "Operation" section in "PUSH—Push
  Word or Doubleword Onto the Stack" in this chapter for more information on the push
  operation.
- **Pop()** removes the value from the top of the stack and returns it. The statement EAX ← Pop(); assigns to EAX the 32-bit value from the top of the stack. Pop will return either a word or a doubleword depending on the operand-size attribute. See the "Operation" section in Chapter 3, "POP—Pop a Value from the Stack" for more information on the pop operation.
- **PopRegisterStack**—Marks the FPU ST(0) register as empty and increments the FPU register stack pointer (TOP) by 1.
- **Switch-Tasks**—Performs a task switch.
- **Bit(BitBase, BitOffset)**—Returns the value of a bit within a bit string, which is a sequence of bits in memory or a register. Bits are numbered from low-order to high-order within registers and within memory bytes. If the base operand is a register, the offset can be in the range 0..31. This offset addresses a bit within the indicated register. An example, the function Bit[EAX, 21] is illustrated in Figure 3-1.



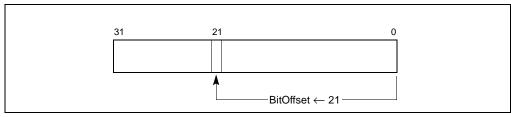


Figure 3-1. Bit Offset for BIT[EAX,21]

If BitBase is a memory address, BitOffset can range from -2 GBits to 2 GBits. The addressed bit is numbered (Offset MOD 8) within the byte at address (BitBase + (BitOffset DIV 8)), where DIV is signed division with rounding towards negative infinity, and MOD returns a positive number. This operation is illustrated in Figure 3-2.

# 3.1.3. Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsics Equivalents

The Intel C/C++ compiler intrinsics equivalents are special C/C++ coding extensions that allow using the syntax of C function calls and C variables instead of hardware registers. Using these intrinsics frees programmers from having to manage registers and assembly programming. Further, the compiler optimizes the instruction scheduling so that executables runs faster.

The following sections discuss the intrinsics API and the MMX technology and SIMD floating-point intrinsics. Each intrinsic equivalent is listed with the instruction description. There may be additional intrinsics that do not have an instruction equivalent. It is strongly recommended that the reader reference the compiler documentation for the complete list of supported intrinsics. Please refer to the *Intel C/C++ Compiler User's Guide With Support for the Streaming SIMD Extensions* 2 (Order Number 718195-2001). See Appendix C, *Compiler Intrinsics and Functional Equivalents* for more information on using intrinsics.

#### 3.1.3.1. THE INTRINSICS API

The benefit of coding with MMX technology intrinsics and the Streaming SIMD Extensions and Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 intrinsics is that you can use the syntax of C function calls and C variables instead of hardware registers. This frees you from managing registers and programming assembly. Further, the compiler optimizes the instruction scheduling so that your executable runs faster. For each computational and data manipulation instruction in the new instruction set, there is a corresponding C intrinsic that implements it directly. The intrinsics allow you to specify the underlying implementation (instruction selection) of an algorithm yet leave instruction scheduling and register allocation to the compiler.

#### 3.1.3.2. MMX TECHNOLOGY INTRINSICS

The MMX technology intrinsics are based on a new \_\_m64 data type to represent the specific contents of an MMX technology register. You can specify values in bytes, short integers, 32-bit

#### **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



values, or a 64-bit object. The \_\_m64 data type, however, is not a basic ANSI C data type, and therefore you must observe the following usage restrictions:

- Use \_\_m64 data only on the left-hand side of an assignment, as a return value, or as a parameter. You cannot use it with other arithmetic expressions ("+", ">>", and so on).
- Use \_\_m64 objects in aggregates, such as unions to access the byte elements and structures; the address of an \_\_m64 object may be taken.
- Use \_\_m64 data only with the MMX technology intrinsics described in this guide and the *Intel C/C++ Compiler User's Guide With Support for the Streaming SIMD Extensions* 2 (Order Number 718195-2001). Refer to Appendix C, *Compiler Intrinsics and Functional Equivalents* for more information on using intrinsics.

# 3.1.3.3. STREAMING SIMD EXTENSIONS AND STREAMING SIMD EXTENSIONS 2 INTRINSICS

The Streaming SIMD Extensions and Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 intrinsics all make use of the xmm registers of the Pentium(r) III and Willamette Processors. There are three data types supported by these intrinsics: \_\_m128, \_\_m128d, and \_\_m128i.

- The \_\_m128 data type is used to represent the contents of a Streaming SIMD Extensions registers used by the Streaming SIMD Extension intrinsics. This is either four packed single-precision floating-point values or one scalar single-precision number.
- The \_\_m128d data type holds two 64-bit floating point (double-precision) values.
- The \_\_m128i data type can hold sixteen 8-bit, eight 16-bit, or four 32-bit, or two 64-bit integer values.

The compiler aligns \_\_m128, \_\_m128d, and \_\_m128 local and global data to 16-byte boundaries on the stack. To align integer, float, or double arrays, you can use the declspec statement as described in the *Intel C/C++ Compiler User's Guide With Support for the Streaming SIMD Extensions* 2 (Order Number 718195-2001).

The \_\_m128 data types are not basic ANSI C data types and therefore some restrictions are placed on its usage:

- Use \_\_m128, \_\_m128d, and \_\_m128i only on the left-hand side of an assignment, as a return value, or as a parameter. Do not use it in other arithmetic expressions such as "+" and ">>".
- Do not initialize \_\_m128, \_\_m128d, and \_\_m128i with literals; there is no way to express 128-bit constants.
- Use \_\_m128, \_\_m128d, and \_\_m128i objects in aggregates, such as unions (for example, to access the float elements) and structures. The address of these objects may be taken.
- Use \_\_m128, \_\_m128d, and \_\_m128i data only with the intrinsics described in this user's guide. Refer to Appendix C, Compiler Intrinsics and Functional Equivalents for more information on using intrinsics.

#### **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



The compiler aligns \_\_m128, \_\_m128d, and \_\_m128i local data to 16-byte boundaries on the stack. Global \_\_m128 data is also aligned on 16-byte boundaries. (To align float arrays, you can use the alignment declspec described in the following section.) Because the new instruction set treats the SIMD floating-point registers in the same way whether you are using packed or scalar data, there is no \_\_m32 data type to represent scalar data as you might expect. For scalar operations, you should use the \_\_m128 objects and the "scalar" forms of the intrinsics; the compiler and the processor implement these operations with 32-bit memory references.

The suffixes ps and ss are used to denote "packed single" and "scalar single" precision operations. The packed floats are represented in right-to-left order, with the lowest word (right-most) being used for scalar operations: [z, y, x, w]. To explain how memory storage reflects this, consider the following example.

```
The operation
```

```
float a[4] \leftarrow { 1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0 };

__m128 t \leftarrow _mm_load_ps(a);

produces the same result as follows:

__m128 t \leftarrow _mm_set_ps(4.0, 3.0, 2.0, 1.0);

In other words,

t \leftarrow [ 4.0, 3.0, 2.0, 1.0 ]

where the "scalar" element is 1.0.
```

Some intrinsics are "composites" because they require more than one instruction to implement them. You should be familiar with the hardware features provided by the Streaming SIMD Extensions, Streaming SIMD Extensions 2, and MMX technology when writing programs with the intrinsics.

Keep the following three important issues in mind:

- Certain intrinsics, such as \_mm\_loadr\_ps and \_mm\_cmpgt\_ss, are not directly supported
  by the instruction set. While these intrinsics are convenient programming aids, be mindful
  of their implementation cost.
- Data loaded or stored as m128 objects must generally be 16-byte-aligned.
- Some intrinsics require that their argument be immediates, that is, constant integers (literals), due to the nature of the instruction.
- The result of arithmetic operations acting on two NaN (Not a Number) arguments is undefined. Therefore, floating-point operations using NaN arguments will not match the expected behavior of the corresponding assembly instructions.

For a more detailed description of each intrinsic and additional information related to its usage, refer to the *Intel C/C++ Compiler User's Guide With Support for the Streaming SIMD Extensions 2* (Order Number 718195-2001). Refer to Appendix C, *Compiler Intrinsics and Functional Equivalents* for more information on using intrinsics.



# 3.1.4. Flags Affected

The "Flags Affected" section lists the flags in the EFLAGS register that are affected by the instruction. When a flag is cleared, it is equal to 0; when it is set, it is equal to 1. The arithmetic and logical instructions usually assign values to the status flags in a uniform manner (see Appendix A, EFLAGS Cross-Reference, in the IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1). Non-conventional assignments are described in the "Operation" section. The values of flags listed as **undefined** may be changed by the instruction in an indeterminate manner. Flags that are not listed are unchanged by the instruction.

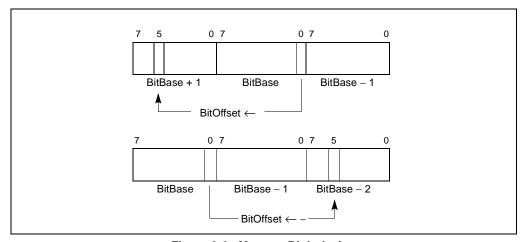


Figure 3-2. Memory Bit Indexing

# 3.1.5. FPU Flags Affected

The floating-point instructions have an "FPU Flags Affected" section that describes how each instruction can affect the four condition code flags of the FPU status word.

# 3.1.6. Protected Mode Exceptions

The "Protected Mode Exceptions" section lists the exceptions that can occur when the instruction is executed in protected mode and the reasons for the exceptions. Each exception is given a mnemonic that consists of a pound sign (#) followed by two letters and an optional error code in parentheses. For example, #GP(0) denotes a general protection exception with an error code of 0. Table 3-2 associates each two-letter mnemonic with the corresponding interrupt vector number and exception name. See Chapter 5, *Interrupt and Exception Handling*, in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3*, for a detailed description of the exceptions.

Application programmers should consult the documentation provided with their operating systems to determine the actions taken when exceptions occur.



# 3.1.7. Real-Address Mode Exceptions

The "Real-Address Mode Exceptions" section lists the exceptions that can occur when the instruction is executed in real-address mode.

Table 3-2. Exception Mnemonics, Names, and Vector Numbers

Vector No.	Mnemonic	Name	Source
0	#DE	Divide Error	DIV and IDIV instructions.
1	#DB	Debug	Any code or data reference.
3	#BP	Breakpoint	INT 3 instruction.
4	#OF	Overflow	INTO instruction.
5	#BR	BOUND Range Exceeded	BOUND instruction.
6	#UD	Invalid Opcode (Undefined Opcode)	UD2 instruction or reserved opcode. <sup>1</sup>
7	#NM	Device Not Available (No Math Coprocessor)	Floating-point or WAIT/FWAIT instruction.
8	#DF	Double Fault	Any instruction that can generate an exception, an NMI, or an INTR.
10	#TS	Invalid TSS	Task switch or TSS access.
11	#NP	Segment Not Present	Loading segment registers or accessing system segments.
12	#SS	Stack Segment Fault	Stack operations and SS register loads.
13	#GP	General Protection	Any memory reference and other protection checks.
14	#PF	Page Fault	Any memory reference.
16	#MF	Floating-Point Error (Math Fault)	Floating-point or WAIT/FWAIT instruction.
17	#AC	Alignment Check	Any data reference in memory. <sup>2</sup>
18	#MC	Machine Check	Model dependent. <sup>3</sup>
19	#XF	SIMD Floating-Point Numeric Error	Streaming SIMD Extensions. <sup>4</sup>

#### NOTES:

- 1. The UD2 instruction was introduced in the Pentium® Pro processor.
- 2. This exception was introduced in the Intel486™ processor.
- 3. This exception was introduced in the Pentium® processor and enhanced in the Pentium Pro processor.
- 4. This exception was introduced in the Pentium® III processor.



# 3.1.8. Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

The "Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions" section lists the exceptions that can occur when the instruction is executed in virtual-8086 mode.

# 3.1.9. Floating-Point Exceptions

The "Floating-Point Exceptions" section lists additional exceptions that can occur when a floating-point instruction is executed in any mode. All of these exception conditions result in a floating-point error exception (#MF, vector number 16) being generated. Table 3-3 associates each one- or two-letter mnemonic with the corresponding exception name. See "Floating-Point Exception Conditions" in Chapter 7 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for a detailed description of these exceptions.

Vector No.	Mnemonic	Name	Source
16	#IS #IA	Floating-point invalid operation: - Stack overflow or underflow - Invalid arithmetic operation	- FPU stack overflow or underflow - Invalid FPU arithmetic operation
16	#Z	Floating-point divide-by-zero	FPU divide-by-zero
16	#D	Floating-point denormalized operation	Attempting to operate on a denormal number
16	#O	Floating-point numeric overflow	FPU numeric overflow
16	#U	Floating-point numeric underflow	FPU numeric underflow
16	#P	Floating-point inexact result (precision)	Inexact result (precision)

Table 3-3. Floating-Point Exception Mnemonics and Names

# 3.1.10. SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

The "SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions" section lists additional exceptions that can occur when a Streaming SIMD Extensions and Streaming SIMD Extension 2 floating-point instruction is executed. All of these exception conditions result in a SIMD floating-point error exception (#XF, vector number 19) being generated. Table 3-4 associates each one-or two-letter mnemonic with the corresponding exception name. For a detailed description of these exceptions, refer to "Streaming SIMD Extensions and Streaming SIMD Extension 2 Exceptions", in Chatper 11 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*.



Table 3-4. SIMD Floating-Point Exception Mnemonics and Names

Vector No.	Mnemonic	Name	Source
6	#UD	Invalid opcode	Memory access
6	#UD	Invalid opcode	Refer to Note 1 & Table 3-5
7	#NM	Device not available	Refer to Note 1 & Table 3-5
12	#SS	Stack exception	Memory access
13	#GP	General protection	Refer to Note 2
14	#PF	Page fault	Memory access
17	#AC	Alignment check	Refer to Note 3
19	#I	Invalid operation	Refer to Note 4
19	#Z	Divide-by-zero	Refer to Note 4
19	#D	Denormalized operand	Refer to Note 4
19	#O	Numeric overflow	Refer to Note 5
19	#U	Numeric underflow	Refer to Note 5
19	#P	Inexact result	Refer to Note 5

Note 1:These are system exceptions. Table 3-5 lists the causes for Interrupt 6 and Interrupt 7 with Streaming SIMD Extensions.

Note 2:Executing a Streaming SIMD Extension with a misaligned 128-bit memory reference generates a general protection exception; a 128-bit reference within the stack segment, which is not aligned to a 16-byte boundary will also generate a GP fault, not a stack exception (SS). However, the MOVUPS instruction, which performs an unaligned 128-bit load or store, will not generate an exception for data that is not aligned to a 16-byte boundary.

Note 3:This type of alignment check is done for operands which are less than 128-bits in size: 32-bit scalar single and 16-bit/32-bit/64-bit integer MMX<sup>™</sup> technology; the exception is the MOVUPS instruction, which performs a 128-bit unaligned load or store, is also covered by this alignment check. There are three conditions that must be true to enable #AC interrupt generation.

**Note 4:**Invalid, Divide-by-zero and Denormal exceptions are pre-computation exceptions, i.e., they are detected before any arithmetic operation occurs.

Note 5:Underflow, Overflow and Precision exceptions are post-computation exceptions.



Table 3-5. Streaming SIMD Extensions Faults (Interrupts 6 & 7)

CR0.EM	CR0.TS	CR4.OSFXSR	CPUID.XMM	Exception
1	-	-	-	#UD Interrupt 6
0	1	1	1	#NM Interrupt 7
-	-	0	-	#UD Interrupt 6
-	-	-	0	#UD Interrupt 6

# 3.2. INSTRUCTION REFERENCE

The remainder of this chapter provides detailed descriptions of each of the Intel Architecture instructions.



# **AAA—ASCII Adjust After Addition**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
37	AAA	ASCII adjust AL after addition

# Description

Adjusts the sum of two unpacked BCD values to create an unpacked BCD result. The AL register is the implied source and destination operand for this instruction. The AAA instruction is only useful when it follows an ADD instruction that adds (binary addition) two unpacked BCD values and stores a byte result in the AL register. The AAA instruction then adjusts the contents of the AL register to contain the correct 1-digit unpacked BCD result.

If the addition produces a decimal carry, the AH register is incremented by 1, and the CF and AF flags are set. If there was no decimal carry, the CF and AF flags are cleared and the AH register is unchanged. In either case, bits 4 through 7 of the AL register are cleared to 0.

# Operation

```
IF ((AL AND 0FH) > 9) OR (AF \leftarrow 1) THEN

AL \leftarrow (AL + 6);
AH \leftarrow AH + 1;
AF \leftarrow 1;
CF \leftarrow 1;
ELSE
AF \leftarrow 0;
CF \leftarrow 0;
FI;
AL \leftarrow AL AND 0FH;
```

# Flags Affected

The AF and CF flags are set to 1 if the adjustment results in a decimal carry; otherwise they are cleared to 0. The OF, SF, ZF, and PF flags are undefined.

# **Exceptions (All Operating Modes)**

None.



# **AAD—ASCII Adjust AX Before Division**

Opcode	Instruction	Description	
D5 0A	AAD	ASCII adjust AX before division	
D5 ib	(No mnemonic)	Adjust AX before division to number base imm8	

#### Description

Adjusts two unpacked BCD digits (the least-significant digit in the AL register and the most-significant digit in the AH register) so that a division operation performed on the result will yield a correct unpacked BCD value. The AAD instruction is only useful when it precedes a DIV instruction that divides (binary division) the adjusted value in the AX register by an unpacked BCD value.

The AAD instruction sets the value in the AL register to (AL + (10 \* AH)), and then clears the AH register to 00H. The value in the AX register is then equal to the binary equivalent of the original unpacked two-digit (base 10) number in registers AH and AL.

The generalized version of this instruction allows adjustment of two unpacked digits of any number base (see the "Operation" section below), by setting the *imm8* byte to the selected number base (for example, 08H for octal, 0AH for decimal, or 0CH for base 12 numbers). The AAD mnemonic is interpreted by all assemblers to mean adjust ASCII (base 10) values. To adjust values in another number base, the instruction must be hand coded in machine code (D5 *imm8*).

# Operation

```
tempAL \leftarrow AL;
tempAH \leftarrow AH;
AL \leftarrow (tempAL + (tempAH * imm8)) AND FFH; (* imm8 is set to 0AH for the AAD mnemonic *)
\triangle H \leftarrow 0
```

The immediate value (*imm8*) is taken from the second byte of the instruction.

# Flags Affected

The SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the result; the OF, AF, and CF flags are undefined.

# **Exceptions (All Operating Modes)**

None.



# AAM—ASCII Adjust AX After Multiply

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D4 0A	AAM	ASCII adjust AX after multiply
D4 ib	(No mnemonic)	Adjust AX after multiply to number base imm8

#### Description

Adjusts the result of the multiplication of two unpacked BCD values to create a pair of unpacked (base 10) BCD values. The AX register is the implied source and destination operand for this instruction. The AAM instruction is only useful when it follows an MUL instruction that multiplies (binary multiplication) two unpacked BCD values and stores a word result in the AX register. The AAM instruction then adjusts the contents of the AX register to contain the correct 2-digit unpacked (base 10) BCD result.

The generalized version of this instruction allows adjustment of the contents of the AX to create two unpacked digits of any number base (see the "Operation" section below). Here, the *imm8* byte is set to the selected number base (for example, 08H for octal, 0AH for decimal, or 0CH for base 12 numbers). The AAM mnemonic is interpreted by all assemblers to mean adjust to ASCII (base 10) values. To adjust to values in another number base, the instruction must be hand coded in machine code (D4 *imm8*).

#### Operation

tempAL  $\leftarrow$  AL;

AH ← tempAL / *imm8*; (\* *imm8* is set to 0AH for the AAD mnemonic \*)

AL ← tempAL MOD *imm8*;

The immediate value (*imm8*) is taken from the second byte of the instruction.

# Flags Affected

The SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the result. The OF, AF, and CF flags are undefined.

# **Exceptions (All Operating Modes)**

None with the default immediate value of 0AH. If, however, an immediate value of 0 is used, it will cause a #DE (divide error) exception.



# **AAS—ASCII Adjust AL After Subtraction**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
3F	AAS	ASCII adjust AL after subtraction

#### Description

Adjusts the result of the subtraction of two unpacked BCD values to create a unpacked BCD result. The AL register is the implied source and destination operand for this instruction. The AAS instruction is only useful when it follows a SUB instruction that subtracts (binary subtraction) one unpacked BCD value from another and stores a byte result in the AL register. The AAA instruction then adjusts the contents of the AL register to contain the correct 1-digit unpacked BCD result.

If the subtraction produced a decimal carry, the AH register is decremented by 1, and the CF and AF flags are set. If no decimal carry occurred, the CF and AF flags are cleared, and the AH register is unchanged. In either case, the AL register is left with its top nibble set to 0.

# Operation

```
IF ((AL AND 0FH) > 9) OR (AF \leftarrow 1) THEN 
AL \leftarrow AL - 6; AH \leftarrow AH - 1; AF \leftarrow 1; CF \leftarrow 1; ELSE 
CF \leftarrow 0; AF \leftarrow 0; FI; AL \leftarrow AL AND 0FH;
```

# Flags Affected

The AF and CF flags are set to 1 if there is a decimal borrow; otherwise, they are cleared to 0. The OF, SF, ZF, and PF flags are undefined.

# **Exceptions (All Operating Modes)**

None.



# ADC—Add with Carry

Opcode	Instruction	Description
14 <i>ib</i>	ADC AL,imm8	Add with carry imm8 to AL
15 <i>iw</i>	ADC AX,imm16	Add with carry imm16 to AX
15 <i>id</i>	ADC EAX,imm32	Add with carry imm32 to EAX
80 /2 ib	ADC r/m8,imm8	Add with carry imm8 to r/m8
81 /2 <i>iw</i>	ADC r/m16,imm16	Add with carry imm16 to r/m16
81 /2 id	ADC r/m32,imm32	Add with CF imm32 to r/m32
83 /2 ib	ADC r/m16,imm8	Add with CF sign-extended imm8 to r/m16
83 /2 ib	ADC r/m32,imm8	Add with CF sign-extended imm8 into r/m32
10 /r	ADC r/m8,r8	Add with carry byte register to r/m8
11 /r	ADC r/m16,r16	Add with carry r16 to r/m16
11 /r	ADC r/m32,r32	Add with CF r32 to r/m32
12 /r	ADC r8,r/m8	Add with carry r/m8 to byte register
13 /r	ADC r16,r/m16	Add with carry r/m16 to r16
13 /r	ADC r32,r/m32	Add with CF r/m32 to r32

#### Description

Adds the destination operand (first operand), the source operand (second operand), and the carry (CF) flag and stores the result in the destination operand. The destination operand can be a register or a memory location; the source operand can be an immediate, a register, or a memory location. (However, two memory operands cannot be used in one instruction.) The state of the CF flag represents a carry from a previous addition. When an immediate value is used as an operand, it is sign-extended to the length of the destination operand format.

The ADC instruction does not distinguish between signed or unsigned operands. Instead, the processor evaluates the result for both data types and sets the OF and CF flags to indicate a carry in the signed or unsigned result, respectively. The SF flag indicates the sign of the signed result.

The ADC instruction is usually executed as part of a multibyte or multiword addition in which an ADD instruction is followed by an ADC instruction.

#### Operation

 $DEST \leftarrow DEST + SRC + CF$ ;

# Flags Affected

The OF, SF, ZF, AF, CF, and PF flags are set according to the result.



# **ADC—Add with Carry (Continued)**

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

# Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



#### ADD—Add

Opcode	Instruction	Description	
04 <i>ib</i>	ADD AL,imm8	Add imm8 to AL	
05 <i>iw</i>	ADD AX,imm16	Add imm16 to AX	
05 id	ADD EAX,imm32	Add imm32 to EAX	
80 /0 <i>ib</i>	ADD r/m8,imm8	Add imm8 to r/m8	
81 /0 <i>iw</i>	ADD r/m16,imm16	Add imm16 to r/m16	
81 /0 id	ADD r/m32,imm32	Add imm32 to r/m32	
83 /0 ib	ADD r/m16,imm8	Add sign-extended imm8 to r/m16	
83 /0 ib	ADD r/m32,imm8	Add sign-extended imm8 to r/m32	
00 /r	ADD r/m8,r8	Add r8 to r/m8	
01 /r	ADD r/m16,r16	Add r16 to r/m16	
01 /r	ADD r/m32,r32	Add r32 to r/m32	
02 /r	ADD <i>r8,r/m8</i>	Add r/m8 to r8	
03 /r	ADD r16,r/m16	Add r/m16 to r16	
03 /r	ADD r32,r/m32	Add r/m32 to r32	

# **Description**

Adds the first operand (destination operand) and the second operand (source operand) and stores the result in the destination operand. The destination operand can be a register or a memory location; the source operand can be an immediate, a register, or a memory location. (However, two memory operands cannot be used in one instruction.) When an immediate value is used as an operand, it is sign-extended to the length of the destination operand format.

The ADD instruction does not distinguish between signed or unsigned operands. Instead, the processor evaluates the result for both data types and sets the OF and CF flags to indicate a carry in the signed or unsigned result, respectively. The SF flag indicates the sign of the signed result.

# Operation

DEST ← DEST + SRC:

# Flags Affected

The OF, SF, ZF, AF, CF, and PF flags are set according to the result.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination is located in a non-writable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a null segment selector.



# ADD—Add (Continued)

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

# **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

# **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



# ADDPD—Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Add

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 58 /r	ADDPD xmm1, xmm2/m128	Add packed double-precision floating-point values from xmm2/m128 to xmm1.

#### Description

Performs a SIMD add of the two packed double-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the packed double-precision floating-point results in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. See Figure 11-3 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a SIMD double-precision floating-point operation.

#### Operation

DEST[63-0]  $\leftarrow$  DEST[63-0] + SRC[63-0]; DEST[127-64]  $\leftarrow$  DEST[127-64] + SRC[127-64];

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

ADDPD \_\_m128d \_mm\_add\_pd (m128d a, m128d b)

# SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.



# **ADDPD—Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Add (Continued)**

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

# Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;



# ADDPS—Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Add

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 58 /r	ADDPS xmm1, xmm2/m128	Add packed single-precision floating-point values from xmm2/m128 to xmm1.

# Description

Performs a SIMD add of the four packed single-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the packed single-precision floating-point results in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. See Figure 10-5 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a SIMD single-precision floating-point operation.

## Operation

```
DEST[31-0] ← DEST[31-0] + SRC[31-0];

DEST[63-32] ← DEST[63-32] + SRC[63-32];

DEST[95-64] ← DEST[95-64] + SRC[95-64];

DEST[127-96] ← DEST[127-96] + SRC[127-96];
```

# Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

ADDPS \_\_m128 \_mm\_add\_ps(\_\_m128 a, \_\_m128 b)

# **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0)	For an illegal memorv	operand effective address	in the CS	. DS. ES. FS or

GS segments

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.



# **ADDPS—Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Add (Continued)**

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

# **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

# Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;



# ADDSD—Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Add

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F2 0F 58 /r	ADDSD xmm1, xmm2/m64	Add the low double-precision floating-point value from xmm2/m64 to xmm1.

#### Description

Adds the low double-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the double-precision floating-point result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The high quadword of the destination operand remains unchanged. See Figure 11-4 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a scalar double-precision floating-point operation.

#### Operation

DEST[63-0]  $\leftarrow$  DEST[63-0] + SRC[63-0]; \* DEST[127-64] remains unchanged \*;

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

ADDSD \_\_m128d \_mm\_add\_sd (m128d a, m128d b)

# SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



# ADDSD—Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Add (Continued)

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



# ADDSS—Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Add

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F3 0F 58 /r	ADDSS xmm1, xmm2/m32	Add the low single-precision floating-point value from xmm2/m32 to xmm1.

# Description

Adds the low single-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the single-precision floating-point result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The three high-order doublewords of the destination operand remain unchanged. See Figure 10-6 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a scalar single-precision floating-point operation.

#### Operation

DEST[31-0]  $\leftarrow$  DEST[31-0] + SRC[31-0]; \* DEST[127-32] remain unchanged \*;

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

ADDSS \_\_m128 \_mm\_add\_ss(\_\_m128 a, \_\_m128 b)

# **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.



# ADDSS—Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Add (Continued)

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



# AND—Logical AND

Opcode	Instruction	Description
24 ib	AND AL,imm8	AL AND imm8
25 iw	AND AX,imm16	AX AND imm16
25 id	AND EAX,imm32	EAX AND imm32
80 /4 ib	AND r/m8,imm8	r/m8 AND imm8
81 /4 <i>iw</i>	AND r/m16,imm16	r/m16 AND imm16
81 /4 id	AND r/m32,imm32	r/m32 AND imm32
83 /4 ib	AND r/m16,imm8	r/m16 AND imm8 (sign-extended)
83 /4 ib	AND r/m32,imm8	r/m32 AND imm8 (sign-extended)
20 /r	AND r/m8,r8	r/m8 AND r8
21 /r	AND r/m16,r16	r/m16 AND r16
21 /r	AND r/m32,r32	r/m32 AND r32
22 /r	AND r8,r/m8	r8 AND r/m8
23 /r	AND r16,r/m16	r16 AND r/m16
23 /r	AND r32,r/m32	r32 AND r/m32

#### Description

Performs a bitwise AND operation on the destination (first) and source (second) operands and stores the result in the destination operand location. The source operand can be an immediate, a register, or a memory location; the destination operand can be a register or a memory location. (However, two memory operands cannot be used in one instruction.) Each bit of the result is set to 1 if both corresponding bits of the first and second operands are 1; otherwise, it is set to 0.

# Operation

DEST ← DEST AND SRC;

# Flags Affected

The OF and CF flags are cleared; the SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the result. The state of the AF flag is undefined.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination operand points to a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.



# **AND—Logical AND (Continued)**

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is



# ANDPD—Bitwise Logical AND of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 54 /r	ANDPD xmm1, xmm2/m128	Bitwise logical AND of xmm2/m128 and xmm1.

## Description

Performs a bitwise logical AND of the two packed double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register.

## Operation

DEST[127-0]  $\leftarrow$  DEST[127-0] BitwiseAND SRC[127-0];

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

ANDPD \_\_m128d \_mm\_and\_pd(\_\_m128d a, \_\_m128d b)

## SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.



# ANDPD—Bitwise Logical AND of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;



# ANDPS—Bitwise Logical AND of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 54 /r	ANDPS xmm1, xmm2/m128	Bitwise logical AND of xmm2/m128 and xmm1.

## Description

Performs a bitwise logical AND of the four packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register.

## Operation

DEST[127-0]  $\leftarrow$  DEST[127-0] BitwiseAND SRC[127-0];

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

ANDPS \_\_m128 \_mm\_and\_ps(\_\_m128 a, \_\_m128 b)

## **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.



# ANDPS—Bitwise Logical AND of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

# Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;



# **ANDNPD—Bitwise Logical AND NOT of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 55 /r	ADDPD xmm1, xmm2/m128	Bitwise logical AND NOT of xmm2/m128 and xmm1.

## Description

Inverts the bits of the two packed double-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand), performs a bitwise logical AND of the two packed double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) and the temporary inverted result, and stores the result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register.

#### Operation

DEST[127-0]  $\leftarrow$  (NOT(DEST[127-0])) BitwiseAND (SRC[127-0]);

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

ANDNPD \_\_m128d \_mm\_andnot\_pd(\_\_m128d a, \_\_m128d b)

## **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.



# ANDNPD—Bitwise Logical AND NOT of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;



# ANDNPS—Bit-wise Logical And Not For Single-FP

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 55 /r	ANDNPS xmm1, xmm2/m128	Bitwise logical AND NOT of xmm2/m128 and xmm1.

## Description

Inverts the bits of the four packed single-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand), performs a bitwise logical AND of the four packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) and the temporary inverted result, and stores the result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register.

#### Operation

DEST[127-0]  $\leftarrow$  (NOT(DEST[127-0])) BitwiseAND (SRC[127-0]);

### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

ANDNPS \_\_m128 \_mm\_andnot\_ps(\_\_m128 a, \_\_m128 b)

## **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.



# ANDNPS—Bitwise Logical AND NOT of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;



# ARPL—Adjust RPL Field of Segment Selector

Opcode	Instruction	Description
63 /r	ARPL r/m16,r16	Adjust RPL of r/m16 to not less than RPL of r16

## **Description**

Compares the RPL fields of two segment selectors. The first operand (the destination operand) contains one segment selector and the second operand (source operand) contains the other. (The RPL field is located in bits 0 and 1 of each operand.) If the RPL field of the destination operand is less than the RPL field of the source operand, the ZF flag is set and the RPL field of the destination operand is increased to match that of the source operand. Otherwise, the ZF flag is cleared and no change is made to the destination operand. (The destination operand can be a word register or a memory location; the source operand must be a word register.)

The ARPL instruction is provided for use by operating-system procedures (however, it can also be used by applications). It is generally used to adjust the RPL of a segment selector that has been passed to the operating system by an application program to match the privilege level of the application program. Here the segment selector passed to the operating system is placed in the destination operand and segment selector for the application program's code segment is placed in the source operand. (The RPL field in the source operand represents the privilege level of the application program.) Execution of the ARPL instruction then insures that the RPL of the segment selector received by the operating system is no lower (does not have a higher privilege) than the privilege level of the application program. (The segment selector for the application program's code segment can be read from the stack following a procedure call.)

See "Checking Caller Access Privileges" in Chapter 4 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3*, for more information about the use of this instruction.

## Operation

# Flags Affected

The ZF flag is set to 1 if the RPL field of the destination operand is less than that of the source operand; otherwise, is cleared to 0.



# ARPL—Adjust RPL Field of Segment Selector (Continued)

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination is located in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#UD The ARPL instruction is not recognized in real-address mode.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD The ARPL instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.



# **BOUND—Check Array Index Against Bounds**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
62 /r	BOUND r16, m16&16	Check if <i>r</i> 16 (array index) is within bounds specified by <i>m</i> 16&16
62 /r	BOUND r32, m32&32	Check if r32 (array index) is within bounds specified by m16&16

## Description

Determines if the first operand (array index) is within the bounds of an array specified the second operand (bounds operand). The array index is a signed integer located in a register. The bounds operand is a memory location that contains a pair of signed doubleword-integers (when the operand-size attribute is 32) or a pair of signed word-integers (when the operand-size attribute is 16). The first doubleword (or word) is the lower bound of the array and the second doubleword (or word) is the upper bound of the array index must be greater than or equal to the lower bound and less than or equal to the upper bound plus the operand size in bytes. If the index is not within bounds, a BOUND range exceeded exception (#BR) is signaled. (When a this exception is generated, the saved return instruction pointer points to the BOUND instruction.)

The bounds limit data structure (two words or doublewords containing the lower and upper limits of the array) is usually placed just before the array itself, making the limits addressable via a constant offset from the beginning of the array. Because the address of the array already will be present in a register, this practice avoids extra bus cycles to obtain the effective address of the array bounds.

### Operation

## Flags Affected

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#BR If the bounds test fails.

#UD If second operand is not a memory location.

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.



# **BOUND—Check Array Index Against Bounds (Continued)**

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#BR If the bounds test fails.

#UD If second operand is not a memory location.

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#BR If the bounds test fails.

#UD If second operand is not a memory location.

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is



## **BSF—Bit Scan Forward**

Opcode	Instruction	Description	
0F BC	BSF r16,r/m16	Bit scan forward on r/m16	
0F BC	BSF r32,r/m32	Bit scan forward on r/m32	

## Description

Searches the source operand (second operand) for the least significant set bit (1 bit). If a least significant 1 bit is found, its bit index is stored in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be a register or a memory location; the destination operand is a register. The bit index is an unsigned offset from bit 0 of the source operand. If the contents source operand are 0, the contents of the destination operand is undefined.

#### Operation

```
\begin{split} \text{IF SRC} \leftarrow 0 \\ \text{THEN} \\ \text{ZF} \leftarrow 1; \\ \text{DEST is undefined;} \\ \text{ELSE} \\ \text{ZF} \leftarrow 0; \\ \text{temp} \leftarrow 0; \\ \text{WHILE Bit(SRC, temp)} \leftarrow 0 \\ \text{DO} \\ \text{temp} \leftarrow \text{temp} + 1; \\ \text{DEST} \leftarrow \text{temp;} \\ \text{OD;} \\ \text{FI;} \end{split}
```

## Flags Affected

The ZF flag is set to 1 if all the source operand is 0; otherwise, the ZF flag is cleared. The CF, OF, SF, AF, and PF, flags are undefined.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.



# **BSF**—Bit Scan Forward (Continued)

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is



## **BSR—Bit Scan Reverse**

Opcode	Instruction	Description	
0F BD	BSR r16,r/m16	Bit scan reverse on r/m16	
0F BD	BSR r32,r/m32	Bit scan reverse on r/m32	

#### Description

Searches the source operand (second operand) for the most significant set bit (1 bit). If a most significant 1 bit is found, its bit index is stored in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be a register or a memory location; the destination operand is a register. The bit index is an unsigned offset from bit 0 of the source operand. If the contents source operand are 0, the contents of the destination operand is undefined.

#### Operation

```
\begin{split} \text{IF SRC} \leftarrow 0 \\ \text{THEN} \\ \text{ZF} \leftarrow 1; \\ \text{DEST is undefined;} \\ \text{ELSE} \\ \text{ZF} \leftarrow 0; \\ \text{temp} \leftarrow \text{OperandSize} - 1; \\ \text{WHILE Bit(SRC, temp)} \leftarrow 0 \\ \text{DO} \\ \text{temp} \leftarrow \text{temp} - 1; \\ \text{DEST} \leftarrow \text{temp;} \\ \text{OD;} \\ \text{FI;} \end{split}
```

## Flags Affected

The ZF flag is set to 1 if all the source operand is 0; otherwise, the ZF flag is cleared. The CF, OF, SF, AF, and PF, flags are undefined.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.



# **BSR**—Bit Scan Reverse (Continued)

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is



# **BSWAP—Byte Swap**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F C8+rd	BSWAP r32	Reverses the byte order of a 32-bit register.

## **Description**

Reverses the byte order of a 32-bit (destination) register: bits 0 through 7 are swapped with bits 24 through 31, and bits 8 through 15 are swapped with bits 16 through 23. This instruction is provided for converting little-endian values to big-endian format and vice versa.

To swap bytes in a word value (16-bit register), use the XCHG instruction. When the BSWAP instruction references a 16-bit register, the result is undefined.

## Intel Architecture Compatibility

The BSWAP instruction is not supported on Intel Architecture processors earlier than the Intel486 processor family. For compatibility with this instruction, include functionally equivalent code for execution on Intel processors earlier than the Intel486 processor family.

## Operation

TEMP  $\leftarrow$  DEST DEST[7..0]  $\leftarrow$  TEMP(31..24] DEST[15..8]  $\leftarrow$  TEMP(23..16] DEST[23..16]  $\leftarrow$  TEMP(15..8] DEST[31..24]  $\leftarrow$  TEMP(7..0]

## Flags Affected

None.

# **Exceptions (All Operating Modes)**

None.



## **BT—Bit Test**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F A3	BT r/m16,r16	Store selected bit in CF flag
0F A3	BT r/m32,r32	Store selected bit in CF flag
0F BA /4 <i>ib</i>	BT r/m16,imm8	Store selected bit in CF flag
0F BA /4 <i>ib</i>	BT r/m32,imm8	Store selected bit in CF flag

#### Description

Selects the bit in a bit string (specified with the first operand, called the bit base) at the bit-position designated by the bit offset operand (second operand) and stores the value of the bit in the CF flag. The bit base operand can be a register or a memory location; the bit offset operand can be a register or an immediate value. If the bit base operand specifies a register, the instruction takes the modulo 16 or 32 (depending on the register size) of the bit offset operand, allowing any bit position to be selected in a 16- or 32-bit register, respectively (see Figure 3-1). If the bit base operand specifies a memory location, it represents the address of the byte in memory that contains the bit base (bit 0 of the specified byte) of the bit string (see Figure 3-2). The offset operand then selects a bit position within the range  $-2^{31}$  to  $2^{31} - 1$  for a register offset and 0 to 31 for an immediate offset.

Some assemblers support immediate bit offsets larger than 31 by using the immediate bit offset field in combination with the displacement field of the memory operand. In this case, the low-order 3 or 5 bits (3 for 16-bit operands, 5 for 32-bit operands) of the immediate bit offset are stored in the immediate bit offset field, and the high-order bits are shifted and combined with the byte displacement in the addressing mode by the assembler. The processor will ignore the high order bits if they are not zero.

When accessing a bit in memory, the processor may access 4 bytes starting from the memory address for a 32-bit operand size, using by the following relationship:

Effective Address + (4 \* (BitOffset DIV 32))

Or, it may access 2 bytes starting from the memory address for a 16-bit operand, using this relationship:

Effective Address + (2 \* (BitOffset DIV 16))

It may do so even when only a single byte needs to be accessed to reach the given bit. When using this bit addressing mechanism, software should avoid referencing areas of memory close to address space holes. In particular, it should avoid references to memory-mapped I/O registers. Instead, software should use the MOV instructions to load from or store to these addresses, and use the register form of these instructions to manipulate the data.

#### Operation

CF ← Bit(BitBase, BitOffset)



# **BT—Bit Test (Continued)**

## Flags Affected

The CF flag contains the value of the selected bit. The OF, SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are undefined.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is



# **BTC**—Bit Test and Complement

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F BB	BTC r/m16,r16	Store selected bit in CF flag and complement
0F BB	BTC r/m32,r32	Store selected bit in CF flag and complement
0F BA /7 <i>ib</i>	BTC r/m16,imm8	Store selected bit in CF flag and complement
0F BA /7 <i>ib</i>	BTC r/m32,imm8	Store selected bit in CF flag and complement

#### Description

Selects the bit in a bit string (specified with the first operand, called the bit base) at the bit-position designated by the bit offset operand (second operand), stores the value of the bit in the CF flag, and complements the selected bit in the bit string. The bit base operand can be a register or a memory location; the bit offset operand can be a register or an immediate value. If the bit base operand specifies a register, the instruction takes the modulo 16 or 32 (depending on the register size) of the bit offset operand, allowing any bit position to be selected in a 16- or 32-bit register, respectively (see Figure 3-1). If the bit base operand specifies a memory location, it represents the address of the byte in memory that contains the bit base (bit 0 of the specified byte) of the bit string (see Figure 3-2). The offset operand then selects a bit position within the range  $-2^{31}$  to  $2^{31} - 1$  for a register offset and 0 to 31 for an immediate offset.

Some assemblers support immediate bit offsets larger than 31 by using the immediate bit offset field in combination with the displacement field of the memory operand. See "BT—Bit Test" in this chapter for more information on this addressing mechanism.

## Operation

CF ← Bit(BitBase, BitOffset)
Bit(BitBase, BitOffset) ← NOT Bit(BitBase, BitOffset);

## Flags Affected

The CF flag contains the value of the selected bit before it is complemented. The OF, SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are undefined.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination operand points to a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.



# **BTC—Bit Test and Complement (Continued)**

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is



#### BTR—Bit Test and Reset

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F B3	BTR r/m16,r16	Store selected bit in CF flag and clear
0F B3	BTR r/m32,r32	Store selected bit in CF flag and clear
0F BA /6 <i>ib</i>	BTR r/m16,imm8	Store selected bit in CF flag and clear
0F BA /6 <i>ib</i>	BTR r/m32,imm8	Store selected bit in CF flag and clear

## Description

Selects the bit in a bit string (specified with the first operand, called the bit base) at the bit-position designated by the bit offset operand (second operand), stores the value of the bit in the CF flag, and clears the selected bit in the bit string to 0. The bit base operand can be a register or a memory location; the bit offset operand can be a register or an immediate value. If the bit base operand specifies a register, the instruction takes the modulo 16 or 32 (depending on the register size) of the bit offset operand, allowing any bit position to be selected in a 16- or 32-bit register, respectively (see Figure 3-1). If the bit base operand specifies a memory location, it represents the address of the byte in memory that contains the bit base (bit 0 of the specified byte) of the bit string (see Figure 3-2). The offset operand then selects a bit position within the range  $-2^{31}$  to  $2^{31} - 1$  for a register offset and 0 to 31 for an immediate offset.

Some assemblers support immediate bit offsets larger than 31 by using the immediate bit offset field in combination with the displacement field of the memory operand. See "BT—Bit Test" in this chapter for more information on this addressing mechanism.

#### Operation

CF ← Bit(BitBase, BitOffset) Bit(BitBase, BitOffset) ← 0;

#### Flags Affected

The CF flag contains the value of the selected bit before it is cleared. The OF, SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are undefined.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination operand points to a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.



# BTR—Bit Test and Reset (Continued)

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is



## **BTS**—Bit Test and Set

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F AB	BTS r/m16,r16	Store selected bit in CF flag and set
0F AB	BTS r/m32,r32	Store selected bit in CF flag and set
0F BA /5 <i>ib</i>	BTS r/m16,imm8	Store selected bit in CF flag and set
0F BA /5 <i>ib</i>	BTS r/m32,imm8	Store selected bit in CF flag and set

#### Description

Selects the bit in a bit string (specified with the first operand, called the bit base) at the bit-position designated by the bit offset operand (second operand), stores the value of the bit in the CF flag, and sets the selected bit in the bit string to 1. The bit base operand can be a register or a memory location; the bit offset operand can be a register or an immediate value. If the bit base operand specifies a register, the instruction takes the modulo 16 or 32 (depending on the register size) of the bit offset operand, allowing any bit position to be selected in a 16- or 32-bit register, respectively (see Figure 3-1). If the bit base operand specifies a memory location, it represents the address of the byte in memory that contains the bit base (bit 0 of the specified byte) of the bit string (see Figure 3-2). The offset operand then selects a bit position within the range  $-2^{31}$  to  $2^{31} - 1$  for a register offset and 0 to 31 for an immediate offset.

Some assemblers support immediate bit offsets larger than 31 by using the immediate bit offset field in combination with the displacement field of the memory operand. See "BT—Bit Test" in this chapter for more information on this addressing mechanism.

#### Operation

CF ← Bit(BitBase, BitOffset) Bit(BitBase, BitOffset) ← 1;

#### Flags Affected

The CF flag contains the value of the selected bit before it is set. The OF, SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are undefined.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination operand points to a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.



# **BTS—Bit Test and Set (Continued)**

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is



## **CALL—Call Procedure**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
E8 <i>cw</i>	CALL rel16	Call near, relative, displacement relative to next instruction
E8 cd	CALL rel32	Call near, relative, displacement relative to next instruction
FF /2	CALL r/m16	Call near, absolute indirect, address given in r/m16
FF /2	CALL r/m32	Call near, absolute indirect, address given in r/m32
9A <i>cd</i>	CALL ptr16:16	Call far, absolute, address given in operand
9A <i>cp</i>	CALL ptr16:32	Call far, absolute, address given in operand
FF /3	CALL m16:16	Call far, absolute indirect, address given in m16:16
FF /3	CALL m16:32	Call far, absolute indirect, address given in m16:32

### Description

Saves procedure linking information on the stack and branches to the procedure (called procedure) specified with the destination (target) operand. The target operand specifies the address of the first instruction in the called procedure. This operand can be an immediate value, a general-purpose register, or a memory location.

This instruction can be used to execute four different types of calls:

- Near call—A call to a procedure within the current code segment (the segment currently
  pointed to by the CS register), sometimes referred to as an intrasegment call.
- Far call—A call to a procedure located in a different segment than the current code segment, sometimes referred to as an intersegment call.
- Inter-privilege-level far call—A far call to a procedure in a segment at a different privilege level than that of the currently executing program or procedure.
- Task switch—A call to a procedure located in a different task.

The latter two call types (inter-privilege-level call and task switch) can only be executed in protected mode. See the section titled "Calling Procedures Using Call and RET" in Chapter 6 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for additional information on near, far, and inter-privilege-level calls. See Chapter 6, *Task Management*, in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3*, for information on performing task switches with the CALL instruction.

**Near Call.** When executing a near call, the processor pushes the value of the EIP register (which contains the offset of the instruction following the CALL instruction) onto the stack (for use later as a return-instruction pointer). The processor then branches to the address in the current code segment specified with the target operand. The target operand specifies either an absolute offset in the code segment (that is an offset from the base of the code segment) or a relative offset (a signed displacement relative to the current value of the instruction pointer in the EIP register, which points to the instruction following the CALL instruction). The CS register is not changed on near calls.



For a near call, an absolute offset is specified indirectly in a general-purpose register or a memory location (r/m16 or r/m32). The operand-size attribute determines the size of the target operand (16 or 32 bits). Absolute offsets are loaded directly into the EIP register. If the operand-size attribute is 16, the upper two bytes of the EIP register are cleared to 0s, resulting in a maximum instruction pointer size of 16 bits. (When accessing an absolute offset indirectly using the stack pointer [ESP] as a base register, the base value used is the value of the ESP before the instruction executes.)

A relative offset (*rel16* or *rel32*) is generally specified as a label in assembly code, but at the machine code level, it is encoded as a signed, 16- or 32-bit immediate value. This value is added to the value in the EIP register. As with absolute offsets, the operand-size attribute determines the size of the target operand (16 or 32 bits).

Far Calls in Real-Address or Virtual-8086 Mode. When executing a far call in real-address or virtual-8086 mode, the processor pushes the current value of both the CS and EIP registers onto the stack for use as a return-instruction pointer. The processor then performs a "far branch" to the code segment and offset specified with the target operand for the called procedure. Here the target operand specifies an absolute far address either directly with a pointer (ptr16:16 or ptr16:32) or indirectly with a memory location (m16:16 or m16:32). With the pointer method, the segment and offset of the called procedure is encoded in the instruction, using a 4-byte (16-bit operand size) or 6-byte (32-bit operand size) far address immediate. With the indirect method, the target operand specifies a memory location that contains a 4-byte (16-bit operand size) or 6-byte (32-bit operand size) far address. The operand-size attribute determines the size of the offset (16 or 32 bits) in the far address. The far address is loaded directly into the CS and EIP registers. If the operand-size attribute is 16, the upper two bytes of the EIP register are cleared to 0s.

**Far Calls in Protected Mode.** When the processor is operating in protected mode, the CALL instruction can be used to perform the following three types of far calls:

- Far call to the same privilege level.
- Far call to a different privilege level (inter-privilege level call).
- Task switch (far call to another task).

In protected mode, the processor always uses the segment selector part of the far address to access the corresponding descriptor in the GDT or LDT. The descriptor type (code segment, call gate, task gate, or TSS) and access rights determine the type of call operation to be performed.

If the selected descriptor is for a code segment, a far call to a code segment at the same privilege level is performed. (If the selected code segment is at a different privilege level and the code segment is non-conforming, a general-protection exception is generated.) A far call to the same privilege level in protected mode is very similar to one carried out in real-address or virtual-8086 mode. The target operand specifies an absolute far address either directly with a pointer (ptr16:16 or ptr16:32) or indirectly with a memory location (m16:16 or m16:32). The operand-size attribute determines the size of the offset (16 or 32 bits) in the far address. The new code segment selector and its descriptor are loaded into CS register, and the offset from the instruction is loaded into the EIP register.



Note that a call gate (described in the next paragraph) can also be used to perform far call to a code segment at the same privilege level. Using this mechanism provides an extra level of indirection and is the preferred method of making calls between 16-bit and 32-bit code segments.

When executing an inter-privilege-level far call, the code segment for the procedure being called must be accessed through a call gate. The segment selector specified by the target operand identifies the call gate. Here again, the target operand can specify the call gate segment selector either directly with a pointer (ptr16:16 or ptr16:32) or indirectly with a memory location (m16:16 or m16:32). The processor obtains the segment selector for the new code segment and the new instruction pointer (offset) from the call gate descriptor. (The offset from the target operand is ignored when a call gate is used.) On inter-privilege-level calls, the processor switches to the stack for the privilege level of the called procedure. The segment selector for the new stack segment is specified in the TSS for the currently running task. The branch to the new code segment occurs after the stack switch. (Note that when using a call gate to perform a far call to a segment at the same privilege level, no stack switch occurs.) On the new stack, the processor pushes the segment selector and stack pointer for the calling procedure's stack, an (optional) set of parameters from the calling procedures stack, and the segment selector and instruction pointer for the calling procedure's code segment. (A value in the call gate descriptor determines how many parameters to copy to the new stack.) Finally, the processor branches to the address of the procedure being called within the new code segment.

Executing a task switch with the CALL instruction, is somewhat similar to executing a call through a call gate. Here the target operand specifies the segment selector of the task gate for the task being switched to (and the offset in the target operand is ignored.) The task gate in turn points to the TSS for the task, which contains the segment selectors for the task's code and stack segments. The TSS also contains the EIP value for the next instruction that was to be executed before the task was suspended. This instruction pointer value is loaded into EIP register so that the task begins executing again at this next instruction.

The CALL instruction can also specify the segment selector of the TSS directly, which eliminates the indirection of the task gate. See Chapter 6, *Task Management*, in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3*, for detailed information on the mechanics of a task switch.

Note that when you execute at task switch with a CALL instruction, the nested task flag (NT) is set in the EFLAGS register and the new TSS's previous task link field is loaded with the old tasks TSS selector. Code is expected to suspend this nested task by executing an IRET instruction, which, because the NT flag is set, will automatically use the previous task link to return to the calling task. (See "Task Linking" in Chapter 6 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3*, for more information on nested tasks.) Switching tasks with the CALL instruction differs in this regard from the JMP instruction which does not set the NT flag and therefore does not expect an IRET instruction to suspend the task.



**Mixing 16-Bit and 32-Bit Calls.** When making far calls between 16-bit and 32-bit code segments, the calls should be made through a call gate. If the far call is from a 32-bit code segment to a 16-bit code segment, the call should be made from the first 64 KBytes of the 32-bit code segment. This is because the operand-size attribute of the instruction is set to 16, so only a 16-bit return address offset is saved. Also, the call should be made using a 16-bit call gate so that 16-bit values will be pushed on the stack. See Chapter 16, *Mixing 16-Bit and 32-Bit Code*, in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3*, for more information on making calls between 16-bit and 32-bit code segments.

#### Operation

```
IF near call
   THEN IF near relative call
        IF the instruction pointer is not within code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI;
        THEN IF OperandSize ← 32
            THEN
                 IF stack not large enough for a 4-byte return address THEN #SS(0); FI;
                 Push(EIP);
                 EIP ← EIP + DEST; (* DEST is rel32 *)
            ELSE (* OperandSize ← 16 *)
                 IF stack not large enough for a 2-byte return address THEN #SS(0); FI;
                 Push(IP);
                 EIP ← (EIP + DEST) AND 0000FFFFH; (* DEST is rel16 *)
        FI:
   FI:
   ELSE (* near absolute call *)
        IF the instruction pointer is not within code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI;
        IF OperandSize ← 32
            THEN
                 IF stack not large enough for a 4-byte return address THEN #SS(0); FI;
                 Push(EIP);
                 EIP \leftarrow DEST; (* DEST is r/m32 *)
            ELSE (* OperandSize ← 16 *)
                 IF stack not large enough for a 2-byte return address THEN #SS(0); FI;
                 Push(IP);
                 EIP \leftarrow DEST AND 0000FFFFH; (* DEST is r/m16*)
        FI;
   FI:
FI:
IF far call AND (PE \leftarrow 0 OR (PE \leftarrow 1 AND VM \leftarrow 1)) (* real-address or virtual-8086 mode *)
   THEN
        IF OperandSize ← 32
            THEN
                 IF stack not large enough for a 6-byte return address THEN #SS(0); FI;
                 IF the instruction pointer is not within code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI:
```



```
Push(CS); (* padded with 16 high-order bits *)
                Push(EIP);
                CS \leftarrow DEST[47:32]; (* DEST is ptr16:32 or [m16:32] *)
                EIP \leftarrow DEST[31:0]; (* DEST is ptr16:32 or [m16:32] *)
            ELSE (* OperandSize ← 16 *)
                IF stack not large enough for a 4-byte return address THEN #SS(0); FI;
                IF the instruction pointer is not within code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI;
                Push(CS):
                Push(IP);
                CS \leftarrow DEST[31:16]; (* DEST is ptr16:16 or [m16:16] *)
                EIP \leftarrow DEST[15:0]; (* DEST is ptr16:16 or [m16:16] *)
                EIP ← EIP AND 0000FFFFH; (* clear upper 16 bits *)
       FI;
FI;
IF far call AND (PE \leftarrow 1 AND VM \leftarrow 0) (* Protected mode, not virtual-8086 mode *)
   THEN
       IF segment selector in target operand null THEN #GP(0): FI:
       IF segment selector index not within descriptor table limits
            THEN #GP(new code segment selector);
       Read type and access rights of selected segment descriptor;
       IF segment type is not a conforming or nonconforming code segment, call gate,
            task gate, or TSS THEN #GP(segment selector); FI;
       Depending on type and access rights
            GO TO CONFORMING-CODE-SEGMENT:
            GO TO NONCONFORMING-CODE-SEGMENT;
            GO TO CALL-GATE:
            GO TO TASK-GATE:
            GO TO TASK-STATE-SEGMENT;
FI;
CONFORMING-CODE-SEGMENT:
   IF DPL > CPL THEN #GP(new code segment selector); FI;
   IF segment not present THEN #NP(new code segment selector); FI;
   IF OperandSize ← 32
       THEN
            IF stack not large enough for a 6-byte return address THEN #SS(0); FI;
            IF the instruction pointer is not within code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI;
            Push(CS); (* padded with 16 high-order bits *)
            CS ← DEST[NewCodeSegmentSelector);
            (* segment descriptor information also loaded *)
            CS(RPL) ← CPL
            EIP \leftarrow DEST[offset);
```



```
ELSE (* OperandSize ← 16 *)
            IF stack not large enough for a 4-byte return address THEN #SS(0); FI;
            IF the instruction pointer is not within code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI;
            Push(CS):
            Push(IP):
            CS ← DEST[NewCodeSegmentSelector);
            (* segment descriptor information also loaded *)
            CS(RPL) \leftarrow CPL
            EIP ← DEST[offset) AND 0000FFFFH; (* clear upper 16 bits *)
   FI:
END;
NONCONFORMING-CODE-SEGMENT:
   IF (RPL > CPL) OR (DPL ≠ CPL) THEN #GP(new code segment selector); FI;
   IF segment not present THEN #NP(new code segment selector); FI;
   IF stack not large enough for return address THEN #SS(0); FI;
   tempEIP ← DEST[offset)
   IF OperandSize=16
       THEN
            tempEIP ← tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH; (* clear upper 16 bits *)
   IF tempEIP outside code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI;
   IF OperandSize ← 32
       THEN
            Push(CS); (* padded with 16 high-order bits *)
            Push(EIP);
            CS ← DEST[NewCodeSegmentSelector);
            (* segment descriptor information also loaded *)
           CS(RPL) \leftarrow CPL;
            EIP ← tempEIP;
       ELSE (* OperandSize ← 16 *)
            Push(CS):
            Push(IP);
            CS ← DEST[NewCodeSegmentSelector);
            (* segment descriptor information also loaded *)
           CS(RPL) \leftarrow CPL;
           EIP ← tempEIP:
   FI;
END;
CALL-GATE:
   IF call gate DPL < CPL or RPL THEN #GP(call gate selector); FI;
   IF call gate not present THEN #NP(call gate selector); FI;
   IF call gate code-segment selector is null THEN #GP(0); FI;
```



```
IF call gate code-segment selector index is outside descriptor table limits
       THEN #GP(code segment selector); FI;
   Read code segment descriptor;
   IF code-segment segment descriptor does not indicate a code segment
   OR code-segment segment descriptor DPL > CPL
       THEN #GP(code segment selector); FI;
   IF code segment not present THEN #NP(new code segment selector); FI;
   IF code segment is non-conforming AND DPL < CPL
       THEN go to MORE-PRIVILEGE;
       ELSE go to SAME-PRIVILEGE;
   FI;
END;
MORE-PRIVILEGE:
   IF current TSS is 32-bit TSS
       THEN
           TSSstackAddress ← new code segment (DPL * 8) + 4
           IF (TSSstackAddress + 7) > TSS limit
                THEN #TS(current TSS selector); FI;
           newSS ← TSSstackAddress + 4;
           newESP ← stack address:
       ELSE (* TSS is 16-bit *)
            TSSstackAddress \leftarrow new code segment (DPL * 4) + 2
            IF (TSSstackAddress + 4) > TSS limit
                THEN #TS(current TSS selector); FI;
           newESP ← TSSstackAddress:
           newSS ← TSSstackAddress + 2;
   FI;
   IF stack segment selector is null THEN #TS(stack segment selector); FI;
   IF stack segment selector index is not within its descriptor table limits
       THEN #TS(SS selector); FI
   Read code segment descriptor:
   IF stack segment selector's RPL ≠ DPL of code segment
       OR stack segment DPL ≠ DPL of code segment
       OR stack segment is not a writable data segment
           THEN #TS(SS selector); FI
   IF stack segment not present THEN #SS(SS selector); FI;
   IF CallGateSize \leftarrow 32
       THEN
            IF stack does not have room for parameters plus 16 bytes
                THEN #SS(SS selector); FI;
            IF CallGate(InstructionPointer) not within code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI;
            SS \leftarrow newSS:
            (* segment descriptor information also loaded *)
```



```
ESP ← newESP:
            CS:EIP ← CallGate(CS:InstructionPointer);
            (* segment descriptor information also loaded *)
            Push(oldSS:oldESP); (* from calling procedure *)
            temp ← parameter count from call gate, masked to 5 bits:
            Push(parameters from calling procedure's stack, temp)
            Push(oldCS:oldEIP); (* return address to calling procedure *)
       ELSE (* CallGateSize ← 16 *)
            IF stack does not have room for parameters plus 8 bytes
                THEN #SS(SS selector); FI;
            IF (CallGate(InstructionPointer) AND FFFFH) not within code segment limit
                THEN #GP(0); FI;
            SS \leftarrow newSS:
            (* segment descriptor information also loaded *)
            ESP ← newESP;
            CS:IP ← CallGate(CS:InstructionPointer);
            (* segment descriptor information also loaded *)
            Push(oldSS:oldESP); (* from calling procedure *)
            temp ← parameter count from call gate, masked to 5 bits;
            Push(parameters from calling procedure's stack, temp)
            Push(oldCS:oldEIP); (* return address to calling procedure *)
   FI;
   CPL ← CodeSegment(DPL)
   CS(RPL) ← CPL
END;
SAME-PRIVILEGE:
   IF CallGateSize ← 32
       THEN
            IF stack does not have room for 8 bytes
                THEN #SS(0); FI;
            IF EIP not within code segment limit then #GP(0); FI;
            CS:EIP ← CallGate(CS:EIP) (* segment descriptor information also loaded *)
            Push(oldCS:oldEIP); (* return address to calling procedure *)
       ELSE (* CallGateSize ← 16 *)
            IF stack does not have room for parameters plus 4 bytes
                THEN #SS(0); FI;
            IF IP not within code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI;
            CS:IP ← CallGate(CS:instruction pointer)
            (* segment descriptor information also loaded *)
            Push(oldCS:oldIP); (* return address to calling procedure *)
   FI:
   CS(RPL) ← CPL
END;
```



```
TASK-GATE:
   IF task gate DPL < CPL or RPL
       THEN #GP(task gate selector);
   FI;
   IF task gate not present
       THEN #NP(task gate selector);
   FI:
   Read the TSS segment selector in the task-gate descriptor:
   IF TSS segment selector local/global bit is set to local
       OR index not within GDT limits
           THEN #GP(TSS selector):
   FI:
   Access TSS descriptor in GDT;
   IF TSS descriptor specifies that the TSS is busy (low-order 5 bits set to 00001)
           THEN #GP(TSS selector);
   FI;
   IF TSS not present
       THEN #NP(TSS selector);
   FI;
   SWITCH-TASKS (with nesting) to TSS;
   IF EIP not within code segment limit
       THEN #GP(0);
   FI;
END;
TASK-STATE-SEGMENT:
   IF TSS DPL < CPL or RPL
   OR TSS descriptor indicates TSS not available
       THEN #GP(TSS selector);
   FI;
   IF TSS is not present
       THEN #NP(TSS selector);
   FI;
   SWITCH-TASKS (with nesting) to TSS
   IF EIP not within code segment limit
       THEN #GP(0);
   FI;
END;
```

## Flags Affected

All flags are affected if a task switch occurs; no flags are affected if a task switch does not occur.



#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0)If target offset in destination operand is beyond the new code segment

limit.

If the segment selector in the destination operand is null.

If the code segment selector in the gate is null.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a null segment selector.

#GP(selector) If code segment or gate or TSS selector index is outside descriptor table

> If the segment descriptor pointed to by the segment selector in the destination operand is not for a conforming-code segment, nonconforming-code segment, call gate, task gate, or task state segment.

> If the DPL for a nonconforming-code segment is not equal to the CPL or the RPL for the segment's segment selector is greater than the CPL.

If the DPL for a conforming-code segment is greater than the CPL.

If the DPL from a call-gate, task-gate, or TSS segment descriptor is less than the CPL or than the RPL of the call-gate, task-gate, or TSS's segment selector.

If the segment descriptor for a segment selector from a call gate does not indicate it is a code segment.

If the segment selector from a call gate is beyond the descriptor table limits.

If the DPL for a code-segment obtained from a call gate is greater than the

If the segment selector for a TSS has its local/global bit set for local.

If a TSS segment descriptor specifies that the TSS is busy or not available.

If pushing the return address, parameters, or stack segment pointer onto the stack exceeds the bounds of the stack segment, when no stack switch

occurs.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#SS(selector) If pushing the return address, parameters, or stack segment pointer onto

the stack exceeds the bounds of the stack segment, when a stack switch occurs.

#SS(0)



## **CALL—Call Procedure (Continued)**

If the SS register is being loaded as part of a stack switch and the segment

pointed to is marked not present.

If stack segment does not have room for the return address, parameters, or

stack segment pointer, when stack switch occurs.

#NP(selector) If a code segment, data segment, stack segment, call gate, task gate, or

TSS is not present.

#TS(selector) If the new stack segment selector and ESP are beyond the end of the TSS.

If the new stack segment selector is null.

If the RPL of the new stack segment selector in the TSS is not equal to the

DPL of the code segment being accessed.

If DPL of the stack segment descriptor for the new stack segment is not

equal to the DPL of the code segment descriptor.

If the new stack segment is not a writable data segment.

If segment-selector index for stack segment is outside descriptor table

limits.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If an unaligned memory access occurs when the CPL is 3 and alignment

checking is enabled.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the target offset is beyond the code segment limit.

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the target offset is beyond the code segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If an unaligned memory access occurs when alignment checking is

enabled.



## CBW/CWDE—Convert Byte to Word/Convert Word to Doubleword

Opcode	Instruction	Description	
98	CBW	$AX \leftarrow sign\text{-extend of }AL$	
98	CWDE	$EAX \leftarrow sign-extend of AX$	

#### Description

Double the size of the source operand by means of sign extension (see Figure 6-5 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*). The CBW (convert byte to word) instruction copies the sign (bit 7) in the source operand into every bit in the AH register. The CWDE (convert word to doubleword) instruction copies the sign (bit 15) of the word in the AX register into the higher 16 bits of the EAX register.

The CBW and CWDE mnemonics reference the same opcode. The CBW instruction is intended for use when the operand-size attribute is 16 and the CWDE instruction for when the operand-size attribute is 32. Some assemblers may force the operand size to 16 when CBW is used and to 32 when CWDE is used. Others may treat these mnemonics as synonyms (CBW/CWDE) and use the current setting of the operand-size attribute to determine the size of values to be converted, regardless of the mnemonic used.

The CWDE instruction is different from the CWD (convert word to double) instruction. The CWD instruction uses the DX:AX register pair as a destination operand; whereas, the CWDE instruction uses the EAX register as a destination.

### Operation

```
IF OperandSize ← 16 (* instruction ← CBW *)

THEN AX ← SignExtend(AL);

ELSE (* OperandSize ← 32, instruction ← CWDE *)

EAX ← SignExtend(AX);

FI:
```

## Flags Affected

None.

## **Exceptions (All Operating Modes)**

None.

#### **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



## **CDQ—Convert Double to Quad**

See entry for CWD/CDQ — Convert Word to Doubleword/Convert Doubleword to Quadword.



# **CLC—Clear Carry Flag**

Opcode	Instruction	Description	
F8	CLC	Clear CF flag	

## **Description**

Clears the CF flag in the EFLAGS register.

## Operation

 $\mathsf{CF} \leftarrow \mathsf{0};$ 

## Flags Affected

The CF flag is cleared to 0. The OF, ZF, SF, AF, and PF flags are unaffected.

## **Exceptions (All Operating Modes)**

None.



# **CLD—Clear Direction Flag**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
FC	CLD	Clear DF flag

## Description

Clears the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. When the DF flag is set to 0, string operations increment the index registers (ESI and/or EDI).

## Operation

 $DF \leftarrow 0$ ;

## **Flags Affected**

The DF flag is cleared to 0. The CF, OF, ZF, SF, AF, and PF flags are unaffected.

## **Exceptions (All Operating Modes)**

None.



#### CLFLUSH—Cache Line Flush

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F AE /7	CLFLUSH m8	Flushes cache line containing m8.

#### Description

Invalidates the cache line that contains the linear address specified with the source operand from all levels of the processor cache hierarchy (data and instruction). The invalidation is broadcast throughout the cache coherence domain. If, at any level of the cache hierarchy, the line is inconsistent with memory (dirty) it is written to memory before invalidation. The source operand is a byte memory location.

The availability of the CLFLUSH is indicated by the presence of the CPUID feature flag CLFSH (see Section, *CPUID—CPU Identification*). The aligned cache line size affected is also indicated with the CPUID instruction.

The memory attribute of the page containing the affected line has no effect on the behavior of this instruction. It should be noted that processors are free to speculative fetch and cache data from system memory regions assigned a memory-type allowing for speculative reads (i.e. WB, WC, WT memory types). The Streaming SIMD Extensions PREFETCHh instruction is considered a hint to this speculative behavior. Because this speculative fetching can occur at any time and is not tied to instruction execution, CLFLUSH is not ordered with respect to PREFETCHh or any of the speculative fetching mechanisms (that is, data could be speculative loaded into the cache just before, during, or after the execution of a CLFLUSH to that cache line).

CLFLUSH is only ordered by the MFENCE instruction. It is not guaranteed to be ordered by any other fencing, serializing or other CLFLUSH instruction. For example, software can use an MFENCE instruction to insure that previous stores are included in the write-back.

The CLFLUSH instruction can be used at all privilege levels and is subject to all permission checking and faults associated with a byte load except a CLFLUSH is allowed to an execute-only segment. Like a load, the CLFLUSH instruction sets the A bit but not the D bit in the page tables.

### Operation

Flush\_Cache\_Line(SRC)

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

CLFLUSH void\_mm\_clflush(void const \*p)



# **CLFLUSH—Cache Line Flush (Continued)**

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#UD If CPUID feature flag CLFSH is 0.



# **CLFLUSH—Cache Line Flush (Continued)**

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#UD If CPUID feature flag CLFSH is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



## **CLI—Clear Interrupt Flag**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
FA	CLI	Clear interrupt flag; interrupts disabled when interrupt flag cleared

#### Description

Clears the IF flag in the EFLAGS register. No other flags are affected. Clearing the IF flag causes the processor to ignore maskable external interrupts. The IF flag and the CLI and STI instruction have no affect on the generation of exceptions and NMI interrupts.

The following decision table indicates the action of the CLI instruction (bottom of the table) depending on the processor's mode of operating and the CPL and IOPL of the currently running program or procedure (top of the table).

PE =	0	1	1	1	1
VM =	X	0	Х	0	1
CPL	Х	≤ IOPL	Х	> IOPL	Х
IOPL	Х	X	= 3	X	< 3
IF ← 0	Υ	Υ	Υ	N	N
#GP(0)	N	N	N	Y	Y

#### NOTES:

- X Don't care
- N Action in column 1 not taken
- Y Action in column 1 taken

## Operation

```
\begin{split} \text{IF PE} &\leftarrow 0 \text{ (* Executing in real-address mode *)} \\ &\text{THEN} \\ &\text{IF} \leftarrow 0; \\ &\text{ELSE} \\ &\text{IF VM} \leftarrow 0 \text{ (* Executing in protected mode *)} \\ &\text{THEN} \\ &\text{IF CPL} \leq \text{IOPL} \\ &\text{THEN} \\ &\text{IF} \leftarrow 0; \\ &\text{ELSE} \\ &\text{\#GP(0);} \\ &\text{FI;} \end{split}
```



## **CLI—Clear Interrupt Flag (Continued)**

```
 \begin{tabular}{lll} ELSE & (* Executing in Virtual-8086 mode & *) \\ & & IF IOPL \leftarrow 3 \\ & & THEN \\ & & IF \leftarrow 0 \\ & & ELSE \\ & & & \#GP(0); \\ & & FI; \\ & FI; \\ \hline FI; \\ \end{tabular}
```

#### Flags Affected

The IF is cleared to 0 if the CPL is equal to or less than the IOPL; otherwise, it is not affected. The other flags in the EFLAGS register are unaffected.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0)

If the CPL is greater (has less privilege) than the IOPL of the current program or procedure.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

None.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0)

If the CPL is greater (has less privilege) than the IOPL of the current program or procedure.



## **CLTS—Clear Task-Switched Flag in CR0**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 06	CLTS	Clears TS flag in CR0

#### Description

Clears the task-switched (TS) flag in the CR0 register. This instruction is intended for use in operating-system procedures. It is a privileged instruction that can only be executed at a CPL of 0. It is allowed to be executed in real-address mode to allow initialization for protected mode.

The processor sets the TS flag every time a task switch occurs. The flag is used to synchronize the saving of FPU context in multitasking applications. See the description of the TS flag in the section titled "Control Registers" in Chapter 2 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3*, for more information about this flag.

### Operation

 $CR0(TS) \leftarrow 0$ ;

### Flags Affected

The TS flag in CR0 register is cleared.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the CPL is greater than 0.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

None.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the CPL is greater than 0.



# **CMC—Complement Carry Flag**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F5	CMC	Complement CF flag

## **Description**

Complements the CF flag in the EFLAGS register.

## Operation

 $CF \leftarrow NOT CF;$ 

## **Flags Affected**

The CF flag contains the complement of its original value. The OF, ZF, SF, AF, and PF flags are unaffected.

## **Exceptions (All Operating Modes)**

None.



# CMOVcc—Conditional Move

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 47 /r	CMOVA r16, r/m16	Move if above (CF=0 and ZF=0)
0F 47 /r	CMOVA r32, r/m32	Move if above (CF=0 and ZF=0)
0F 43 /r	CMOVAE <i>r16, r/m16</i>	Move if above or equal (CF=0)
0F 43 /r	CMOVAE r32, r/m32	Move if above or equal (CF=0)
0F 42 /r	CMOVB r16, r/m16	Move if below (CF=1)
0F 42 /r	CMOVB r32, r/m32	Move if below (CF=1)
0F 46 /r	CMOVBE r16, r/m16	Move if below or equal (CF=1 or ZF=1)
0F 46 /r	CMOVBE r32, r/m32	Move if below or equal (CF=1 or ZF=1)
0F 42 /r	CMOVC r16, r/m16	Move if carry (CF=1)
0F 42 /r	CMOVC r32, r/m32	Move if carry (CF=1)
0F 44 /r	CMOVE r16, r/m16	Move if equal (ZF=1)
0F 44 /r	CMOVE r32, r/m32	Move if equal (ZF=1)
0F 4F /r	CMOVG r16, r/m16	Move if greater (ZF=0 and SF=OF)
0F 4F /r	CMOVG r32, r/m32	Move if greater (ZF=0 and SF=OF)
0F 4D /r	CMOVGE r16, r/m16	Move if greater or equal (SF=OF)
0F 4D /r	CMOVGE r32, r/m32	Move if greater or equal (SF=OF)
0F 4C /r	CMOVL r16, r/m16	Move if less (SF<>OF)
0F 4C /r	CMOVL r32, r/m32	Move if less (SF<>OF)
0F 4E /r	CMOVLE r16, r/m16	Move if less or equal (ZF=1 or SF<>OF)
0F 4E /r	CMOVLE r32, r/m32	Move if less or equal (ZF=1 or SF<>OF)
0F 46 /r	CMOVNA r16, r/m16	Move if not above (CF=1 or ZF=1)
0F 46 /r	CMOVNA r32, r/m32	Move if not above (CF=1 or ZF=1)
0F 42 /r	CMOVNAE r16, r/m16	Move if not above or equal (CF=1)
0F 42 /r	CMOVNAE r32, r/m32	Move if not above or equal (CF=1)
0F 43 /r	CMOVNB r16, r/m16	Move if not below (CF=0)
0F 43 /r	CMOVNB r32, r/m32	Move if not below (CF=0)
0F 47 /r	CMOVNBE r16, r/m16	Move if not below or equal (CF=0 and ZF=0)
0F 47 /r	CMOVNBE r32, r/m32	Move if not below or equal (CF=0 and ZF=0)
0F 43 /r	CMOVNC r16, r/m16	Move if not carry (CF=0)
0F 43 /r	CMOVNC r32, r/m32	Move if not carry (CF=0)
0F 45 /r	CMOVNE r16, r/m16	Move if not equal (ZF=0)
0F 45 /r	CMOVNE r32, r/m32	Move if not equal (ZF=0)
0F 4E /r	CMOVNG r16, r/m16	Move if not greater (ZF=1 or SF<>OF)
0F 4E /r	CMOVNG r32, r/m32	Move if not greater (ZF=1 or SF<>OF)
0F 4C /r	CMOVNGE r16, r/m16	Move if not greater or equal (SF<>OF)
0F 4C /r	CMOVNGE r32, r/m32	Move if not greater or equal (SF<>OF)
0F 4D /r	CMOVNL r16, r/m16	Move if not less (SF=OF)
0F 4D /r	CMOVNL r32, r/m32	Move if not less (SF=OF)
0F 4F /r	CMOVNLE r16, r/m16	Move if not less or equal (ZF=0 and SF=OF)
0F 4F /r	CMOVNLE r32, r/m32	Move if not less or equal (ZF=0 and SF=OF)



## CMOVcc—Conditional Move (Continued)

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 41 /r	CMOVNO r16, r/m16	Move if not overflow (OF=0)
0F 41 /r	CMOVNO r32, r/m32	Move if not overflow (OF=0)
0F 4B /r	CMOVNP r16, r/m16	Move if not parity (PF=0)
0F 4B /r	CMOVNP r32, r/m32	Move if not parity (PF=0)
0F 49 /r	CMOVNS r16, r/m16	Move if not sign (SF=0)
0F 49 /r	CMOVNS r32, r/m32	Move if not sign (SF=0)
0F 45 /r	CMOVNZ r16, r/m16	Move if not zero (ZF=0)
0F 45 /r	CMOVNZ r32, r/m32	Move if not zero (ZF=0)
0F 40 /r	CMOVO r16, r/m16	Move if overflow (OF=0)
0F 40 /r	CMOVO r32, r/m32	Move if overflow (OF=0)
0F 4A /r	CMOVP r16, r/m16	Move if parity (PF=1)
0F 4A /r	CMOVP r32, r/m32	Move if parity (PF=1)
0F 4A /r	CMOVPE r16, r/m16	Move if parity even (PF=1)
0F 4A /r	CMOVPE r32, r/m32	Move if parity even (PF=1)
0F 4B /r	CMOVPO r16, r/m16	Move if parity odd (PF=0)
0F 4B /r	CMOVPO r32, r/m32	Move if parity odd (PF=0)
0F 48 /r	CMOVS r16, r/m16	Move if sign (SF=1)
0F 48 /r	CMOVS r32, r/m32	Move if sign (SF=1)
0F 44 /r	CMOVZ r16, r/m16	Move if zero (ZF=1)
0F 44 /r	CMOVZ r32, r/m32	Move if zero (ZF=1)

### **Description**

The CMOVcc instructions check the state of one or more of the status flags in the EFLAGS register (CF, OF, PF, SF, and ZF) and perform a move operation if the flags are in a specified state (or condition). A condition code (cc) is associated with each instruction to indicate the condition being tested for. If the condition is not satisfied, a move is not performed and execution continues with the instruction following the CMOVcc instruction.

These instructions can move a 16- or 32-bit value from memory to a general-purpose register or from one general-purpose register to another. Conditional moves of 8-bit register operands are not supported.

The conditions for each CMOV*cc* mnemonic is given in the description column of the above table. The terms "less" and "greater" are used for comparisons of signed integers and the terms "above" and "below" are used for unsigned integers.

Because a particular state of the status flags can sometimes be interpreted in two ways, two mnemonics are defined for some opcodes. For example, the CMOVA (conditional move if above) instruction and the CMOVNBE (conditional move if not below or equal) instruction are alternate mnemonics for the opcode 0F 47H.



## CMOV*cc*—Conditional Move (Continued)

The CMOVcc instructions are new for the Pentium Pro processor family; however, they may not be supported by all the processors in the family. Software can determine if the CMOVcc instructions are supported by checking the processor's feature information with the CPUID instruction (see "COMISS—Compare Scalar Ordered Single-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS" in this chapter).

#### Operation

```
\label{eq:temp} \begin{split} \text{temp} \leftarrow \text{DEST} \\ \text{IF condition TRUE} \\ \text{THEN} \\ \text{DEST} \leftarrow \text{SRC} \\ \text{ELSE} \\ \text{DEST} \leftarrow \text{temp} \\ \text{FI}; \end{split}
```

### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.



# CMOVcc—Conditional Move (Continued)

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



## **CMP—Compare Two Operands**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
3C ib	CMP AL, imm8	Compare imm8 with AL
3D <i>iw</i>	CMP AX, imm16	Compare imm16 with AX
3D id	CMP EAX, imm32	Compare imm32 with EAX
80 /7 ib	CMP r/m8, imm8	Compare imm8 with r/m8
81 /7 iw	CMP r/m16, imm16	Compare imm16 with r/m16
81 /7 id	CMP r/m32,imm32	Compare imm32 with r/m32
83 /7 ib	CMP r/m16,imm8	Compare imm8 with r/m16
83 /7 ib	CMP r/m32,imm8	Compare imm8 with r/m32
38 /r	CMP r/m8,r8	Compare r8 with r/m8
39 /r	CMP r/m16,r16	Compare r16 with r/m16
39 /r	CMP r/m32,r32	Compare r32 with r/m32
3A /r	CMP r8,r/m8	Compare r/m8 with r8
3B /r	CMP r16,r/m16	Compare r/m16 with r16
3B /r	CMP r32,r/m32	Compare r/m32 with r32

#### Description

Compares the first source operand with the second source operand and sets the status flags in the EFLAGS register according to the results. The comparison is performed by subtracting the second operand from the first operand and then setting the status flags in the same manner as the SUB instruction. When an immediate value is used as an operand, it is sign-extended to the length of the first operand.

The CMP instruction is typically used in conjunction with a conditional jump (Jcc), condition move (CMOVcc), or SETcc instruction. The condition codes used by the Jcc, CMOVcc, and SETcc instructions are based on the results of a CMP instruction. Appendix B, EFLAGS Condition Codes, in the IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1, shows the relationship of the status flags and the condition codes.

## Operation

 $temp \leftarrow SRC1 - SignExtend(SRC2);$ 

ModifyStatusFlags; (\* Modify status flags in the same manner as the SUB instruction\*)

## Flags Affected

The CF, OF, SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are set according to the result.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

## **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.



## **CMP—Compare Two Operands (Continued)**

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F C2 /r ib	CMPPD xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8	Compare packed double-precision floating-point numbers from <i>xmm2/m128</i> with packed double-precision floating-point numbers in <i>xmm1</i> , using imm8 as comparison predicate.

#### **Description**

Performs a SIMD compare of the two packed double-precision floating-point numbers in the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand) and returns the results of the comparison to the destination operand. The comparison predicate operand (third operand) specifies the type of comparison performed on each of the pairs of packed values. The comparison result is two quadword masks of all 1s (comparison true) or all 0s (comparison false). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The comparison predicate operand is an 8-bit immediate the first 3 bits of which define the type of comparison to be made (see Table 3-6); bits 4 through 7 of the immediate are reserved.

Table 3-6. Comparison Predicate for CMPPD and CMPPS Instructions.

Predi- cate	imm8 Encoding	Description	Relation	Emulation	Result if NaN Operand	QNaN Operand Signals Invalid
eq	000B	equal	xmm1 == xmm2		False	No
It	001B	less-than	xmm1 < xmm2		False	Yes
le	010B	less-than-or-equal	xmm1 <= xmm2		False	Yes
		greater than	xmm1 > xmm2	swap, protect, lt	False	Yes
		greater-than-or- equal	xmm1 >= xmm2	swap protect, le	False	Yes
unord	011B	unordered	xmm1 ? xmm2		True	No
neq	100B	not-equal	!(xmm1 == xmm2)		True	No
nlt	101B	not-less-than	!(xmm1 < xmm2)		True	Yes
nle	110B	not-less-than-or- equal	!(xmm1 <= xmm2)		True	Yes
		not-greater-than	!(xmm1 > xmm2)	swap, protect, nlt	True	Yes
		not-greater-than-or- equal	!(xmm1 >= xmm2)	swap, protect, nle	True	Yes
ord	111B	ordered	!(xmm1 ? xmm2)		False	No



Note that a subsequent computational instruction that uses the mask result in the destination operand as an input operand will not generate a fault, since a mask of all 0s corresponds to a floating-point number of +0.0 and a mask of all 1s corresponds to a floating-point number of -QNaN.

Some of the comparisons can be achieved only through software emulation. For these comparisons the programmer must swap the operands, copying registers when necessary to protect the data that will now be in the destination, and then perform the compare using a different predicate. The predicate to be used for these emulations is listed in under the heading Emulation.

Note that the greater-than, greater-than-or-equal, not-greater-than, and not-greater-than-or-equal relations are not directly implemented in hardware.

Compilers and assemblers may implement the following two-operand pseudo-ops in addition to the three-operand CMPPD instruction.

Pseudo-Op	CMPPD Implementation
CMPEQPD xmm1, xmm2	CMPPD xmm1, xmm2, 0
CMPLTPD xmm1, xmm2	CMPPD xmm1, xmm2, 1
CMPLEPD xmm1, xmm2	CMPPD xmm1, xmm2, 2
CMPUNORDPD xmm1, xmm2	CMPPD xmm1, xmm2, 3
CMPNEQPD xmm1, xmm2	CMPPD xmm1, xmm2, 4
CMPNLTPD xmm1, xmm2	CMPPD xmm1, xmm2, 5
CMPNLEPD xmm1, xmm2	CMPPD xmm1, xmm2, 6
CMPORDPD xmm1, xmm2	CMPPD xmm1, xmm2, 7

The greater-than relations not implemented in hardware require more than one instruction to emulate in software and therefore should not be implemented as pseudo-ops. (For these, the programmer should reverse the operands of the corresponding less than relations and use move instructions to ensure that the mask is moved to the correct destination register and that the source operand is left intact.)

## Operation

CASE (COMPARISON PREDICATE) OF

- 0:  $OP \leftarrow EQ$ ;
- 1:  $OP \leftarrow LT$ ;
- 2: OP ← LE;
- 3:  $OP \leftarrow UNORD$ ;
- 4:  $OP \leftarrow NEQ$ ;
- 5: OP ← NLT;
- 6: OP ← NLE;



```
7: OP \leftarrow ORD; DEFAULT: Reserved; CMP0 \leftarrow DEST[63-0] OP SRC[63-0]; CMP1 \leftarrow DEST[127-64] OP SRC[127-64]; IF CMP0 == TRUE THEN DEST[63-0] \leftarrow FFFFFFFFFFFFFFH ELSE DEST[63-0] \leftarrow 000000000000000H; FI; IF CMP1 == TRUE THEN DEST[127-64] \leftarrow FFFFFFFFFFFFFFH ELSE DEST[127-64] \leftarrow 0000000000000000H; FI;
```

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

```
CMPPD for equality
                                __m128d _mm_cmpeq_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
CMPPD for less-than
                                __m128d _mm_cmplt_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
CMPPD for less-than-or-equal
                                __m128d _mm_cmple_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
CMPPD for greater-than
                                __m128d _mm_cmpgt_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
CMPPD for greater-than-or-equal
                                __m128d _mm_cmpge_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
CMPPD for inequality
                                __m128d _mm_cmpneq_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
                                __m128d _mm_cmpnlt_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
CMPPD for not-less-than
CMPPD for not-greater-than
                                __m128d _mm_cmpngt_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
CMPPD for not-greater-than-or-equal __m128d _mm_cmpnge_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
                                __m128d _mm_cmpord_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
CMPPD for ordered
                                __m128d _mm_cmpunord_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
CMPPD for unordered
CMPPD for not-less-than-or-equal
                               __m128d _mm_cmpnle_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
```

## **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Invalid if SNaN operand, invalid if QNaN and predicate as listed in above table, denormal.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.



#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;



## **CMPPS—Compare Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F C2 /r ib	CMPPS xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8	Compare packed single-precision floating-point values from <i>xmm2/mem</i> with packed single-precision floating-point values in <i>xmm1</i> register using <i>imm8</i> as comparison predicate.

#### Description

Performs a SIMD compare of the four packed single-precision floating-point numbers in the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand) and returns the results of the comparison to the destination operand. The comparison predicate operand (third operand) specifies the type of comparison performed on each of the pairs of packed values. The comparison result is four doubleword masks of all 1s (comparison true) or all 0s (comparison false). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The comparison predicate operand is an 8-bit immediate the first 3 bits of which define the type of comparison to be made (see Table 3-6); bits 4 through 7 of the immediate are reserved.

A subsequent computational instruction that uses the mask result in the destination operand as an input operand will not generate a fault, since a mask of all 0s corresponds to a floating-point number of +0.0 and a mask of all 1s corresponds to a QNaN floating-point number.

Some of the comparisons (such as the greater-than, greater-than-or-equal, not-greater-than, and not-greater-than-or-equal relations) can be achieved only through software emulation. For these comparisons the programmer must swap the operands, copying registers when necessary to protect the data that will now be in the destination, and then perform the compare using a different predicate. The predicate to be used for these emulations is listed in under the heading Emulation.

Compilers and assemblers may implement the following two-operand pseudo-ops in addition to the three-operand CMPPS instruction:

Pseudo-Op	Implementation
CMPEQPS xmm1, xmm2	CMPPS xmm1, xmm2, 0
CMPLTPS xmm1, xmm2	CMPPS xmm1, xmm2, 1
CMPLEPS xmm1, xmm2	CMPPS xmm1, xmm2, 2
CMPUNORDPS xmm1, xmm2	CMPPS xmm1, xmm2, 3
CMPNEQPS xmm1, xmm2	CMPPS xmm1, xmm2, 4
CMPNLTPS xmm1, xmm2	CMPPS xmm1, xmm2, 5
CMPNLEPS xmm1, xmm2	CMPPS xmm1, xmm2, 6
CMPORDPS xmm1, xmm2	CMPPS xmm1, xmm2, 7



The greater-than relations not implemented in hardware require more than one instruction to emulate in software and therefore should not be implemented as pseudo-ops. (For these, the programmer should reverse the operands of the corresponding less than relations and use move instructions to ensure that the mask is moved to the correct destination register and that the source operand is left intact.)

#### Operation

```
CASE (COMPARISON PREDICATE) OF
   0: OP ← EQ:
   1: OP \leftarrow LT;
   2: OP ← LE;
   3: OP \leftarrow UNORD;
   4: OP ← NE:
   5: OP \leftarrow NLT;
   6: OP ← NLE;
   7: OP \leftarrow ORD:
EASC
CMP0 \leftarrow DEST[31-0] OP SRC[31-0];
CMP1 \leftarrow DEST[63-32] OP SRC[63-32];
CMP2 \leftarrow DEST [95-64] OP SRC[95-64];
CMP3 \leftarrow DEST[127-96] OP SRC[127-96];
IF CMP0 == TRUE
   THEN DEST[31-0] ← FFFFFFFH
   ELSE DEST[31-0] \leftarrow 00000000H; FI;
IF CMP1 == TRUE
   THEN DEST[63-32] ← FFFFFFFH
   ELSE DEST[63-32] \leftarrow 00000000H; FI;
IF CMP2 == TRUE
   THEN DEST95-641 ← FFFFFFFH
   ELSE DEST[95-64] \leftarrow 00000000H; FI;
IF CMP3 == TRUE
   THEN DEST[127-96] ← FFFFFFFH
   ELSE DEST[127-96] \leftarrow 00000000H; FI;
```

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

```
      CMPPS for equality
      __m128 _mm_cmpeq_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

      CMPPS for less-than
      __m128 _mm_cmplt_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

      CMPPS for less-than-or-equal
      __m128 _mm_cmple_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

      CMPPS for greater-than
      __m128 _mm_cmpgt_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

      CMPPS for greater-than-or-equal
      __m128 _mm_cmpge_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)

      CMPPS for inequality
      __m128 _mm_cmpneq_ps(__m128 a, __m128 b)
```



CMPPS for not-less-than \_\_\_m128 \_mm\_cmpnlt\_ps(\_\_m128 a, \_\_m128 b)

CMPPS for not-greater-than \_\_\_m128 \_mm\_cmpngt\_ps(\_\_m128 a, \_\_m128 b)

CMPPS for not-greater-than-or-equal \_\_m128 \_mm\_cmpnge\_ps(\_\_m128 a, \_\_m128 b)

CMPPS for ordered \_\_m128 \_mm\_cmpord\_ps(\_\_m128 a, \_\_m128 b)

CMPPS for unordered \_\_m128 \_mm\_cmpunord\_ps(\_\_m128 a, \_\_m128 b)

CMPPS for not-less-than-or-equal \_\_m128 \_mm\_cmpnle\_ps(\_\_m128 a, \_\_m128 b)

### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, if SNaN operands, Denormal.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to OFFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set



#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;



## CMPS/CMPSB/CMPSW/CMPSD—Compare String Operands

Opcode	Instruction	Description
A6	CMPS m8, m8	Compares byte at address DS:(E)SI with byte at address ES:(E)DI and sets the status flags accordingly
A7	CMPS m16, m16	Compares word at address DS:(E)SI with word at address ES:(E)DI and sets the status flags accordingly
A7	CMPS m32, m32	Compares doubleword at address DS:(E)SI with doubleword at address ES:(E)DI and sets the status flags accordingly
A6	CMPSB	Compares byte at address DS:(E)SI with byte at address ES:(E)DI and sets the status flags accordingly
A7	CMPSW	Compares word at address DS:(E)SI with word at address ES:(E)DI and sets the status flags accordingly
A7	CMPSD	Compares doubleword at address DS:(E)SI with doubleword at address ES:(E)DI and sets the status flags accordingly

#### Description

Compares the byte, word, or double word specified with the first source operand with the byte, word, or double word specified with the second source operand and sets the status flags in the EFLAGS register according to the results. Both the source operands are located in memory. The address of the first source operand is read from either the DS:ESI or the DS:SI registers (depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction, 32 or 16, respectively). The address of the second source operand is read from either the ES:EDI or the ES:DI registers (again depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction). The DS segment may be overridden with a segment override prefix, but the ES segment cannot be overridden.

At the assembly-code level, two forms of this instruction are allowed: the "explicit-operands" form and the "no-operands" form. The explicit-operands form (specified with the CMPS mnemonic) allows the two source operands to be specified explicitly. Here, the source operands should be symbols that indicate the size and location of the source values. This explicit-operands form is provided to allow documentation; however, note that the documentation provided by this form can be misleading. That is, the source operand symbols must specify the correct **type** (size) of the operands (bytes, words, or doublewords), but they do not have to specify the correct **location**. The locations of the source operands are always specified by the DS:(E)SI and ES:(E)DI registers, which must be loaded correctly before the compare string instruction is executed.

The no-operands form provides "short forms" of the byte, word, and doubleword versions of the CMPS instructions. Here also the DS:(E)SI and ES:(E)DI registers are assumed by the processor to specify the location of the source operands. The size of the source operands is selected with the mnemonic: CMPSB (byte comparison), CMPSW (word comparison), or CMPSD (doubleword comparison).



# CMPS/CMPSB/CMPSW/CMPSD—Compare String Operands (Continued)

After the comparison, the (E)SI and (E)DI registers are incremented or decremented automatically according to the setting of the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. (If the DF flag is 0, the (E)SI and (E)DI register are incremented; if the DF flag is 1, the (E)SI and (E)DI registers are decremented.) The registers are incremented or decremented by 1 for byte operations, by 2 for word operations, or by 4 for doubleword operations.

The CMPS, CMPSB, CMPSW, and CMPSD instructions can be preceded by the REP prefix for block comparisons of ECX bytes, words, or doublewords. More often, however, these instructions will be used in a LOOP construct that takes some action based on the setting of the status flags before the next comparison is made. See "REP/REPE/REPZ/REPNE /REPNZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix" in this chapter for a description of the REP prefix.

### Operation

```
temp \leftarrow SRC1 – SRC2;
SetStatusFlags(temp);
IF (byte comparison)
    THEN IF DF \leftarrow 0
          THEN
                (E)SI \leftarrow (E)SI + 1;
                (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI + 1;
          ELSE
                (E)SI \leftarrow (E)SI - 1:
                (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI - 1;
          FI;
    ELSE IF (word comparison)
          THEN IF DF \leftarrow 0
                (E)SI \leftarrow (E)SI + 2;
                (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI + 2;
          ELSE
                (E)SI \leftarrow (E)SI - 2;
                (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI - 2;
          FI:
    ELSE (* doubleword comparison*)
          THEN IF DF \leftarrow 0
                (E)SI \leftarrow (E)SI + 4;
                (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI + 4;
          ELSE
                (E)SI \leftarrow (E)SI - 4;
                (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI - 4;
          FI;
FI:
```



# CMPS/CMPSB/CMPSW/CMPSD—Compare String Operands (Continued)

#### Flags Affected

The CF, OF, SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are set according to the temporary result of the comparison.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



## CMPSD—Compare Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F2 0F C2 /r ib	CMPSD xmm1, xmm2/m64, imm8	Compare low double-precision floating-point value from <i>xmm2/m64</i> with low double-precision floating-point value in <i>xmm1</i> register using <i>imm8</i> as comparison predicate.

#### **Description**

Compares the low double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand) and returns the results of the comparison to the destination operand. The comparison predicate operand (third operand) specifies the type of comparison performed on each of the pairs of packed values. The comparison result is a quadword mask of all 1s (comparison true) or all 0s (comparison false). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The result is stored in the low quadword of the destination operand; the high quadword remains unchanged. The comparison predicate operand is an 8-bit immediate the first 3 bits of which define the type of comparison to be made (see Table 3-6); bits 4 through 7 of the immediate are reserved.

Note that a subsequent computational instruction that uses the mask result in the destination operand as an input operand will not generate a fault, since a mask of all 0s corresponds to a floating-point number of +0.0 and a mask of all 1s corresponds to a floating-point number of -QNaN.

Some of the comparisons can be achieved only through software emulation. For these comparisons the programmer must swap the operands, copying registers when necessary to protect the data that will now be in the destination, and then perform the compare using a different predicate. The predicate to be used for these emulations is listed in under the heading Emulation.

Note that the greater-than, greater-than-or-equal, not-greater-than, and not-greater-than-or-equal relations are not directly implemented in hardware.

Compilers and assemblers may implement the following two-operand pseudo-ops in addition to the three-operand CMPSD instruction.

Pseudo-Op	Implementation
CMPEQSD xmm1, xmm2	CMPSD xmm1,xmm2, 0
CMPLTSD xmm1, xmm2	CMPSD xmm1,xmm2, 1
CMPLESD xmm1, xmm2	CMPSD xmm1,xmm2, 2
CMPUNORDSD xmm1, xmm2	CMPSD xmm1,xmm2, 3
CMPNEQSD xmm1, xmm2	CMPSD xmm1,xmm2, 4
CMPNLTSD xmm1, xmm2	CMPSD xmm1,xmm2, 5
CMPNLESD xmm1, xmm2	CMPSD xmm1,xmm2, 6
CMPORDSD xmm1, xmm2	CMPSD xmm1,xmm2, 7



The greater-than relations not implemented in hardware require more than one instruction to emulate in software and therefore should not be implemented as pseudo-ops. (For these, the programmer should reverse the operands of the corresponding less than relations and use move instructions to ensure that the mask is moved to the correct destination register and that the source operand is left intact.)

### Operation

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

```
__m128d _mm_cmpeq_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
CMPSD for equality
                                __m128d _mm_cmplt_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
CMPSD for less-than
                                __m128d _mm_cmple_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
CMPSD for less-than-or-equal
                                __m128d _mm_cmpgt_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
CMPSD for greater-than
                                __m128d _mm_cmpge_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
CMPSD for greater-than-or-equal
                                __m128d _mm_cmpneq_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
CMPSD for inequality
                                __m128d _mm_cmpnlt_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
CMPSD for not-less-than
CMPSD for not-greater-than
                                m128d mm cmpngt sd( m128d a, m128d b)
CMPSD for not-greater-than-or-equal __m128d _mm_cmpnge_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
CMPSD for ordered
                                __m128d _mm_cmpord_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
                                __m128d _mm_cmpunord_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
CMPSD for unordered
                                __m128d _mm_cmpnle_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
CMPSD for not-less-than-or-equal
```



#### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid if SNaN operand, Invalid if QNaN and predicate as listed in above table, Denormal.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.



## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



## **CMPSS—Compare Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F3 0F C2 /r ib	CMPSS xmm1, xmm2/m32, imm8	Compare low single-precision floating-point value from <i>xmm2/m32</i> with low single-precision floating-point value in <i>xmm1</i> register using <i>imm8</i> as comparison predicate.

### Description

Compares the low single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand) and returns the results of the comparison to the destination operand. The comparison predicate operand (third operand) specifies the type of comparison performed. The comparison result is a doubleword mask of all 1s (comparison true) or all 0s (comparison false). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The result is stored in the low doubleword of the destination operand; the 3 high-order doublewords remain unchanged. The comparison predicate operand is an 8-bit immediate the first 3 bits of which define the type of comparison to be made (see Table 3-6); bits 4 through 7 of the immediate are reserved.

Note that a subsequent computational instruction that uses the mask result in the destination operand as an input operand will not generate a fault, since a mask of all 0s corresponds to a floating-point number of +0.0 and a mask of all 1s corresponds to a floating-point number of -ONaN.

Some of the comparisons can be achieved only through software emulation. For these comparisons the programmer must swap the operands, copying registers when necessary to protect the data that will now be in the destination, and then perform the compare using a different predicate. The predicate to be used for these emulations is listed in under the heading Emulation.

Note that the greater-than, greater-than-or-equal, not-greater-than, and not-greater-than-or-equal relations are not directly implemented in hardware.

Compilers and assemblers may implement the following two-operand pseudo-ops in addition to the three-operand CMPSD instruction.

a.
CMPSS Implementation
CMPSS xmm1, xmm2, 0
CMPSS xmm1, xmm2, 1
CMPSS xmm1, xmm2, 2
CMPSS xmm1, xmm2, 3
CMPSS xmm1, xmm2, 4
CMPSS xmm1, xmm2, 5
CMPSS xmm1, xmm2, 6
CMPSS xmm1, xmm2, 7



# CMPSS—Compare Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

The greater-than relations not implemented in hardware require more than one instruction to emulate in software and therefore should not be implemented as pseudo-ops. (For these, the programmer should reverse the operands of the corresponding less than relations and use move instructions to ensure that the mask is moved to the correct destination register and that the source operand is left intact.)

#### Operation

```
CASE (COMPARISON PREDICATE) OF 0: OP \leftarrow EQ; 1: OP \leftarrow LT; 2: OP \leftarrow LE; 3: OP \leftarrow UNORD; 4: OP \leftarrow NEQ; 5: OP \leftarrow NLT; 6: OP \leftarrow NLE; 7: OP \leftarrow ORD; DEFAULT: Reserved; CMP0 \leftarrow DEST[31-0] OP SRC[31-0]; IF CMP0 == TRUE THEN DEST[31-0] \leftarrow FFFFFFFH ELSE DEST[31-0] \leftarrow 000000000H; FI; * DEST[127-32] remains unchanged *;
```

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

```
CMPSS for equality
                                 __m128 _mm_cmpeq_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
                                  __m128 _mm_cmplt_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
CMPSS for less-than
                                 __m128 _mm_cmple_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
CMPSS for less-than-or-equal
CMPSS for greater-than
                                 __m128 _mm_cmpgt_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
CMPSS for greater-than-or-equal
                                  __m128 _mm_cmpge_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
                                 __m128 _mm_cmpneq_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
CMPSS for inequality
                                 __m128 _mm_cmpnlt_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
CMPSS for not-less-than
CMPSS for not-greater-than
                                 __m128 _mm_cmpngt_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
CMPSS for not-greater-than-or-equal __m128 _mm_cmpnge_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
CMPSS for ordered
                                 __m128 _mm_cmpord_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
                                 __m128 _mm_cmpunord_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
CMPSS for unordered
CMPSS for not-less-than-or-equal
                                 __m128 _mm_cmpnle_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
```



# CMPSS—Compare Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

#### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid if SNaN operand, Invalid if QNaN and predicate as listed in above table, Denormal.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.



# **CMPSS—Compare Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values** (Continued)

# **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



# **CMPXCHG—Compare and Exchange**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F B0/r	CMPXCHG r/m8,r8	Compare AL with r/m8. If equal, ZF is set and r8 is loaded into r/m8. Else, clear ZF and load r/m8 into AL.
0F B1/r	CMPXCHG r/m16,r16	Compare AX with r/m16. If equal, ZF is set and r16 is loaded into r/m16. Else, clear ZF and load r/m16 into AL
0F B1/r	CMPXCHG r/m32,r32	Compare EAX with r/m32. If equal, ZF is set and r32 is loaded into r/m32. Else, clear ZF and load r/m32 into AL

### Description

Compares the value in the AL, AX, or EAX register (depending on the size of the operand) with the first operand (destination operand). If the two values are equal, the second operand (source operand) is loaded into the destination operand. Otherwise, the destination operand is loaded into the AL, AX, or EAX register.

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the instruction to be executed atomically. To simplify the interface to the processor's bus, the destination operand receives a write cycle without regard to the result of the comparison. The destination operand is written back if the comparison fails; otherwise, the source operand is written into the destination. (The processor never produces a locked read without also producing a locked write.)

## Intel Architecture Compatibility

This instruction is not supported on Intel processors earlier than the Intel 486 processors.

# Operation

```
(* accumulator \leftarrow AL, AX, or EAX, depending on whether *) (* a byte, word, or doubleword comparison is being performed*) IF accumulator \leftarrow DEST THEN ZF \leftarrow 1 DEST \leftarrow SRC ELSE ZF \leftarrow 0 accumulator \leftarrow DEST FI:
```

# Flags Affected

The ZF flag is set if the values in the destination operand and register AL, AX, or EAX are equal; otherwise it is cleared. The CF, PF, AF, SF, and OF flags are set according to the results of the comparison operation.



# **CMPXCHG—Compare and Exchange (Continued)**

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination is located in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



# CMPXCHG8B—Compare and Exchange 8 Bytes

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F C7 /1 m64	CMPXCHG8B m64	Compare EDX:EAX with <i>m64</i> . If equal, set ZF and load ECX:EBX into <i>m64</i> . Else, clear ZF and load <i>m64</i> into EDX:EAX.

### Description

Compares the 64-bit value in EDX:EAX with the operand (destination operand). If the values are equal, the 64-bit value in ECX:EBX is stored in the destination operand. Otherwise, the value in the destination operand is loaded into EDX:EAX. The destination operand is an 8-byte memory location. For the EDX:EAX and ECX:EBX register pairs, EDX and ECX contain the high-order 32 bits and EAX and EBX contain the low-order 32 bits of a 64-bit value.

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix to allow the instruction to be executed atomically. To simplify the interface to the processor's bus, the destination operand receives a write cycle without regard to the result of the comparison. The destination operand is written back if the comparison fails; otherwise, the source operand is written into the destination. (The processor never produces a locked read without also producing a locked write.)

### Intel Architecture Compatibility

This instruction is not supported on Intel processors earlier than the Pentium processors.

### Operation

```
 \begin{aligned} & \mathsf{IF} \; (\mathsf{EDX}.\mathsf{EAX} \leftarrow \mathsf{DEST}) \\ & & \mathsf{ZF} \leftarrow 1 \\ & & \mathsf{DEST} \leftarrow \mathsf{ECX}.\mathsf{EBX} \\ & & \mathsf{ELSE} \\ & & & \mathsf{ZF} \leftarrow 0 \\ & & & & \mathsf{EDX}.\mathsf{EAX} \leftarrow \mathsf{DEST} \end{aligned}
```

### Flags Affected

The ZF flag is set if the destination operand and EDX:EAX are equal; otherwise it is cleared. The CF, PF, AF, SF, and OF flags are unaffected.



# CMPXCHG8B—Compare and Exchange 8 Bytes (Continued)

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#UD If the destination operand is not a memory location.
#GP(0) If the destination is located in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#UD If the destination operand is not a memory location.

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD If the destination operand is not a memory location.

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



# COMISD—Compare Scalar Ordered Double-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 2F /r	COMISD xmm1, xmm2/m64	Compare low double-precision floating-point values in xmm1 and xmm2/mem64 and set the EFLAGS flags accordingly.

#### Description

Compares double-precision floating-point values in the low quadwords of the source operand 1 (first operand) and the source operand 2 (second operand), and sets the ZF, PF, and CF flags in the EFLAGS register according to the result (unordered, greater than, less than, or equal). In The OF, SF and AF flags in the EFLAGS register are set to 0. The unordered predicate is returned if either double-precision floating-point value is a NaN (QNaN or SNaN).

Source operand 1 is an XMM register; source operand 2 can be an XMM register or a 64 bit memory location.

The COMISD instruction differs from the UCOMISD instruction in that it signals an invalid numeric exception when a source operand is either a QNaN or SNaN. The UCOMISD instruction signals invalid only if a source operand is an SNaN.

The EFLAGS register is not updated in the presence of unmasked SIMD floating-point exceptions.

### Operation

```
\label{eq:result} \begin{split} & \text{RESULT} \leftarrow \text{OrderedCompare}(\text{DEST}[63\text{-}0]) <> \text{SRC}[63\text{-}0]) \ \{\\ & \text{* Set EFLAGS *CASE (RESULT) OF} \\ & \text{UNORDERED:} & \text{ZF,PF,CF} \leftarrow 111; \\ & \text{GREATER\_THAN:} & \text{ZF,PF,CF} \leftarrow 000; \\ & \text{LESS\_THAN:} & \text{ZF,PF,CF} \leftarrow 001; \\ & \text{EQUAL:} & \text{ZF,PF,CF} \leftarrow 100; \\ & \text{ESAC;} \\ & \text{OF,AF,SF} \leftarrow 0; \end{split}
```

# Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

```
int_mm_comieq_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
int_mm_comilt_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
int_mm_comile_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
int_mm_comigt_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
int_mm_comige_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
int_mm_comineq_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
```



# COMISD—Compare Scalar Ordered Double-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS (Continued)

#### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid (if SNaN or QNaN operands), Denormal.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

### Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.



# **COMISD—Compare Scalar Ordered Double-Precision Floating- Point Values and Set EFLAGS (Continued)**

### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



# COMISS—Compare Scalar Ordered Single-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 2F /r	COMISS xmm1, xmm2/m32	Compare low single-precision floating-point values in xmm1 and xmm2/mem32 and set the EFLAGS flags accordingly.

### Description

Compares single-precision floating-point values in the low doublewords of source operand 1 (first operand) and the source operand 2 (second operand), and sets the ZF, PF, and CF flags in the EFLAGS register according to the result (unordered, greater than, less than, or equal). In The OF, SF and AF flags in the EFLAGS register are set to 0. The unordered predicate is returned if either single-precision floating-point value is a NaN (QNaN or SNaN).

Source operand 1 is an XMM register; source operand 2 can be an XMM register or a 32 bit memory location.

The COMISS instruction differs from the UCOMISS instruction in that it signals an invalid numeric exception when a source operand is either a QNaN or SNaN. The UCOMISS instruction signals invalid only if a source operand is an SNaN.

The EFLAGS register is not updated in the presence of unmasked SIMD floating-point exceptions.

### Operation

```
\label{eq:result} \begin{split} & \text{RESULT} \leftarrow \text{OrderedCompare}(\text{SRC1}[31\text{-}0] <> \text{SRC2}[31\text{-}0]) \ \{\\ & \text{* Set EFLAGS *CASE (RESULT) OF} \\ & \text{UNORDERED:} & \text{ZF,PF,CF} \leftarrow 111; \\ & \text{GREATER\_THAN:} & \text{ZF,PF,CF} \leftarrow 000; \\ & \text{LESS\_THAN:} & \text{ZF,PF,CF} \leftarrow 001; \\ & \text{EQUAL:} & \text{ZF,PF,CF} \leftarrow 100; \\ & \text{ESAC;} \\ & \text{OF,AF,SF} \leftarrow 0; \end{split}
```

# Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

```
int_mm_comieq_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
int_mm_comilt_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
int_mm_comile_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
int_mm_comigt_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
int_mm_comige_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
int_mm_comineq_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
```



# **COMISS—Compare Scalar Ordered Single-Precision Floating- Point Values and Set EFLAGS (Continued)**

### **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Invalid (if SNaN or QNaN operands), Denormal.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.



# **COMISS—Compare Scalar Ordered Single-Precision Floating- Point Values and Set EFLAGS (Continued)**

### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



### **CPUID—CPU Identification**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F A2	CPUID	EAX ← Processor identification information

### **Description**

Provides processor identification information in registers EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX. This information identifies Intel as the vendor, gives the family, model, and stepping of processor, feature information, and cache information. An input value loaded into the EAX register determines what information is returned, as shown in Table 3-7.

Table 3-7. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction

	Table 3-7. Illiothlation Returned by Grold Illistraction	
Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
0	EAX Maximum CPUID Input Value (see Table 3-8).  "Genu"  "ntel"  EBX "inel"  ECX  EDX	
1	EAX Version Information (Type, Family, Model, and Stepping ID)  EBX Bits 7-0: Brand Index (X)  Bits 15-8: CLFLUSH line size = 8 (64 bytes)  ECX Reserved  EDX Feature Information	
2	EAX Cache and TLB Information EBX Cache and TLB Information ECX Cache and TLB Information EDX Cache and TLB Information	
3	EAX Reserved.  EBX Reserved.  ECX Bits 00-31 of 96 bit processor serial number. (Available in Pentium III processor only.)  EDX Bits 32-63 of 96 bit processor serial number. (Available in Pentium III processor only.)	

Table 3-8. Highest CPUID Source Operand for IA-32 Processors and Processor Families

IA-32 Processor Families	Highest Value in EAX
Later Intel486 processors and Pentium family	1
Pentium® Pro and Pentium® II processors, Celeron™ Family, and Willamette family	2
Pentium® III Family	3



The CPUID instruction can be executed at any privilege level to serialize instruction execution. Serializing instruction execution guarantees that any modifications to flags, registers, and memory for previous instructions are completed before the next instruction is fetched and executed (see "Serializing Instructions" in Chapter 7 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3*).

When the input value in register EAX is 0, the processor returns the highest value the CPUID instruction recognizes in the EAX register (see Table 3-8). A vendor identification string is returned in the EBX, EDX, and ECX registers. For Intel processors, the vendor identification string is "GenuineIntel" as follows:

```
EBX \leftarrow 756e6547h (* "Genu", with G in the low nibble of BL *)

EDX \leftarrow 49656e69h (* "inel", with i in the low nibble of DL *)

ECX \leftarrow 6c65746eh (* "ntel", with n in the low nibble of CL *)
```

When the input value is 1, the processor returns version information in the EAX register and feature information in the EDX register (see Figure 3-3).

The version information consists of an Intel Architecture family identifier, a model identifier, a stepping ID, and a processor type. The model, family, and processor type for the first processor in the Intel Pentium Pro family is as follows:

- Model—0001B
- Family—0110B
- Processor Type—00B

See AP-485, Intel Processor Identification and the CPUID Instruction (Order Number 241618), the Intel Pentium® Pro Processor Specification Update (Order Number 242689), and the Intel Pentium® Processor Specification Update (Order Number 242480) for more information on identifying earlier Intel Architecture processors.

The available processor types are given in Table 3-9. Intel releases information on stepping IDs as needed.

Туре	Encoding
Original OEM Processor	00B
Intel OverDrive® Processor	01B
Dual processor*	10B
Intel reserved.	11B

Table 3-9. Processor Type Field

#### NOTE:

<sup>\*</sup> Not applicable to Intel386™ and Intel486 processors.



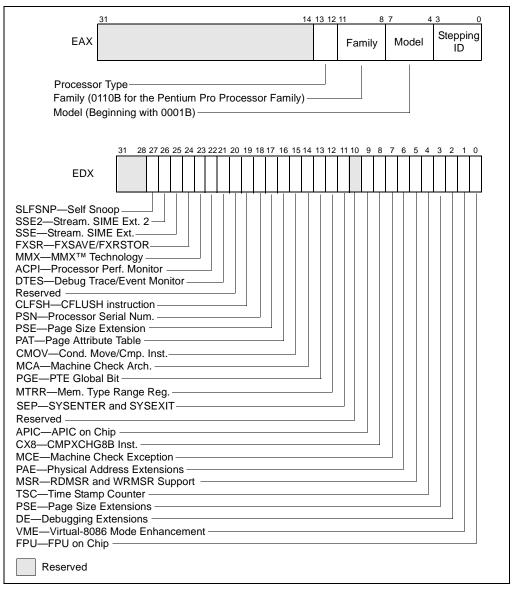


Figure 3-3. Version and Feature Information in Registers EAX and EDX



shows the encoding of the feature flags in the EDX register. A feature flag set to 1 indicates the corresponding feature is supported. Software should identify Intel as the vendor to properly interpret the feature flags.

Table 3-6. Feature Flags Returned in EDX Register

Bit	Feature	Description
0	FPU—Floating-Point Unit on Chip	Processor contains an FPU and executes the Intel 387 instruction set.
1	VME—Virtual-8086 Mode Enhancements	Processor supports the following virtual-8086 mode enhancements:  • CR4.VME bit enables virtual-8086 mode extensions.  • CR4.PVI bit enables protected-mode virtual interrupts.  • Expansion of the TSS with the software indirection bitmap.  • EFLAGS.VIF bit (virtual interrupt flag).  • EFLAGS.VIP bit (virtual interrupt pending flag).
2	DE—Debugging Extensions	Processor supports I/O breakpoints, including the CR4.DE bit for enabling debug extensions and optional trapping of access to the DR4 and DR5 registers.
3	PSE—Page Size Extensions	Processor supports 4-Mbyte pages, including the CR4.PSE bit for enabling page size extensions, the modified bit in page directory entries (PDEs), page directory entries, and page table entries (PTEs).
4	TSC—Time Stamp Counter	Processor supports the RDTSC (read time stamp counter) instruction, including the CR4.TSD bit that, along with the CPL, controls whether the time stamp counter can be read.
5	MSR—Model Specific Registers	Processor supports the RDMSR (read model-specific register) and WRMSR (write model-specific register) instructions.
9	PAE—Physical Address Extension	Processor supports physical addresses greater than 32 bits, the extended page-table-entry format, an extra level in the page translation tables, and 2-MByte pages. The CR4.PAE bit enables this feature. The number of address bits is implementation specific. The Pentium Pro processor supports 36 bits of addressing when the PAE bit is set.
7	MCE—Machine Check Exception	Processor supports the CR4.MCE bit, enabling machine check exceptions. However, this feature does not define the model-specific implementations of machine-check error logging, reporting, or processor shutdowns. Machine-check exception handlers might have to check the processor version to do model-specific processing of the exception or check for the presence of the standard machine-check feature.
8	CX8—CMPXCHG8B Instruction	Processor supports the CMPXCHG8B (compare and exchange 8 bytes) instruction.
9	APIC	Processor contains an on-chip Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller (APIC) and it has been enabled and is available for use.
10,11	Reserved	





Bit	Feature	Description
12	MTRR—Memory Type Range Registers	Processor supports machine-specific memory-type range registers (MTRRs). The MTRRs contains bit fields that indicate the processor's MTRR capabilities, including which memory types the processor supports, the number of variable MTRRs the processor supports, and whether the processor supports fixed MTRRs.
13	PGE—PTE Global Flag	Processor supports the CR4.PGE flag enabling the global bit in both PTDEs and PTEs. These bits are used to indicate translation lookaside buffer (TLB) entries that are common to different tasks and need not be flushed when control register CR3 is written.
14	MCA—Machine Check Architecture	Processor supports the MCG_CAP (machine check global capability) MSR. The MCG_CAP register indicates how many banks of error reporting MSRs the processor supports.
15	CMOV—Conditional Move and Compare Instructions	Processor supports the CMOVcc instruction and, if the FPU feature flag (bit 0) is also set, supports the FCMOVcc and FCOMI instructions.
16	PAT—Page Attribute Table	Page Attribute Table is supported. This feature augments the Memory Type Range Registers (MTRRs), allowing an operating system to specify attributes of memory on a 4K granularity through a linear address.
17	PSE—Page Size Extension	Extended 4-MByte pages that are capable of addressing physical memory beyond 4 GBytes are supported. This feature indicates that the upper four bits of the physical address of the 4-MByte page is encoded by bits 13-16 of the page directory entry.
18	PN— Processor ID Number	The processor supports the 96-bit processor identification number feature and the feature is enabled.
19	CLFSH—CLFLUSH Instruction	The CLFLUSH, SFENCE, LFENCE, and MFENCE instructions are supported.
20	Reserved	Reserved.
21	DTES—Debug Trace and Event Monitor Store	The processor has the ability to write a history of the taken branch to and from addresses or precise execution statistics into a memory based buffer.
22	ACPI—ACPI Processor Performance Modulation Registers	ACPI Processor Performance Modulation Registers. The processor has internal registers that allow processor performance to be modulated in predefined duty cycles under software control
23	MMX—MMX Technology	Processor supports the MMX instruction set. These instructions operate in parallel on multiple data elements (8 bytes, 4 words, or 2 doublewords) packed into quadword registers or memory locations.
24	FXSR—FXSAVE and FXRSTOR Instructions	The FXSAVE and FXRSTOR instructions are supported for fast save and restore of the floating point context. Presence of this bit also indicates that CR4.OSFXSR is available for an operating system to indicate that it uses the fast save/restore instructions
25	SSE—Streaming SIMD Extensions	The processor supports the Streaming SIMD Extensions to the IA-32 architecture.
26	SSE2—Streaming SIMD Extensions 2	The processor supports the Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 to the IA-32 architecture.





Bit	Feature	Description
27	SLFSNP—Self Snoop	The processor supports the management of conflicting memory types by performing a snoop of its own cache structure for transactions issued to the bus
28 - 31	Reserved	Reserved



When the input value is 2, the processor returns information about the processor's internal caches and TLBs in the EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX registers. The encoding of these registers is as follows:

- The least-significant byte in register EAX (register AL) indicates the number of times the CPUID instruction must be executed with an input value of 2 to get a complete description of the processor's caches and TLBs. The Pentium Pro family of processors will return a 1.
- The most significant bit (bit 31) of each register indicates whether the register contains valid information (cleared to 0) or is reserved (set to 1).
- If a register contains valid information, the information is contained in 1 byte descriptors. Table 3-10 shows the encoding of these descriptors.

Table 3-10. Encoding of Cache and TLB Descriptors

Descriptor Value	Cache or TLB Description
00H	Null descriptor
01H	Instruction TLB: 4K-Byte Pages, 4-way set associative, 32 entries
02H	Instruction TLB: 4M-Byte Pages, 4-way set associative, 2 entries
03H	Data TLB: 4K-Byte Pages, 4-way set associative, 64 entries
04H	Data TLB: 4M-Byte Pages, 4-way set associative, 8 entries
06H	Instruction cache: 8K Bytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size
08H	Instruction cache: 16K Bytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size
0AH	Data cache: 8K Bytes, 2-way set associative, 32 byte line size
0CH	Data cache: 16K Bytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size
40H	No (L2) cache
41H	L2 cache: 128K Bytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size
42H	L2 cache: 256K Bytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size
43H	L2 cache: 512K Bytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size
44H	L2 cache: 1M Byte, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size
45H	L2 cache: 2M Byte, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size
83H	L2 cache: 512K Bytes, 8-way set associative, 32 byte line size
84H	L2 cache: 1M Byte, 8-way set associative, 32 byte line size
85H	L2 cache: 2M Byte, 8-way set associative, 32 byte line size



The first member of the Pentium Pro processor family will return the following information about caches and TLBs when the CPUID instruction is executed with an input value of 2:

EAX 03 02 01 01H

EBX 0H ECX 0H

EDX 06 04 0A 42H

These values are interpreted as follows:

- The least-significant byte (byte 0) of register EAX is set to 01H, indicating that the CPUID instruction needs to be executed only once with an input value of 2 to retrieve complete information about the processor's caches and TLBs.
- The most-significant bit of all four registers (EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX) is set to 0, indicating that each register contains valid 1-byte descriptors.
- Bytes 1, 2, and 3 of register EAX indicate that the processor contains the following:
  - 01H—A 32-entry instruction TLB (4-way set associative) for mapping 4-KByte pages.
  - 02H—A 2-entry instruction TLB (fully associative) for mapping 4-MByte pages.
  - 03H—A 64-entry data TLB (4-way set associative) for mapping 4-KByte pages.
- The descriptors in registers EBX and ECX are valid, but contain null descriptors.
- Bytes 0, 1, 2, and 3 of register EDX indicate that the processor contains the following:
  - 42H—A 256-KByte unified cache (the L2 cache), 4-way set associative, with a 32-byte cache line size.
  - 0AH—An 8-KByte data cache (the L1 data cache), 2-way set associative, with a 32-byte cache line size.
  - 04H—An 8-entry data TLB (4-way set associative) for mapping 4M-byte pages.
  - 06H—An 8-KByte instruction cache (the L1 instruction cache), 4-way set associative, with a 32-byte cache line size.

#### **Brand Identification**

The CPUID instruction has been used for the detection of various processor types, supported features and the determination of the correct "trademarked" way to reference these processors. This mechanism has required the use of software tables associating various CPUID returned values with corresponding brand names. The table-based mechanism requires a change or update to the existing software base with each introduction of a new processor stepping. To facilitate the correct identification of Intel processors, two new features have been implemented in the Willamette processor – brand index and brand string.



#### **Brand Index**

The Brand Index represents a new feature implemented on Pentium® III Xeon processor and future IA-32 architecture based processors, including the Willamette processor and the Foster processor. This feature facilitates software developers in associating a family and model of a processor, as indicated by CPUID, with its official brand string identifier.

The Brand Index simplifies the process of identifying Intel processors by:

- Requiring software to update only a single string table, rather than a table for each product.
- Allowing for complete identification from user-level application code.
- Simplifying software updates and maintenance for future brands
- Providing a mechanism that is backward compatible with previous Intel processors supporting the CPUID instruction.

The Brand Index is returned by the CPUID instruction when it is executed with the value of 1 in the EAX register. The lower 8 bits of the EBX register after the CPUID instruction executes contains an index into the Brand ID Table. The first entry (index zero) in the Brand ID table is reserved, allowing for backward compatibility with processors that do not support the Brand ID feature. See Table 3-11 for the currently defined relationship between Brand ID and Processor Brand String.

EBX Register	Brand String	
0	This processor does not support the Brand ID Feature	
1	Intel® Celeron™ processor	
2	Intel® Pentium® III processor	
3	Intel® Pentium® III Xeon™ processor	
4 – 255	Reserved for future processor	

Table 3-11. Mapping Brand Index and Processor Brand String

All Brand ID table entries for index 4 and beyond should include the brand string indicating that the index is reserved for future Intel processors. Software should be prepared to gracefully handle the case where the Brand Index returned by a specific processor exceeds the current known size of the Brand ID table.

### **Brand String**

The Brand string is a new extension to the CPUID instruction implemented in the Willamette processor and future IA-32 Architecture based Processors. Using the brand string feature, future IA-32 Architecture based processors will return their ASCII brand identification string and their maximum operating frequency via an extended CPUID instruction. Note that the frequency returned is the maximum operating frequency that the processor has been qualified for and not the current operating frequency of the processor.



When CPUID is executed with eax set to the values listed below, the processor will return an ASCII brand string in the general-purpose registers as detailed in Table 3-12.

Table 3-12. Processor Brand String Example.

EAX Input Value	Function	Return Value
0x80000000	Largest Extended Function Supported	eax = 0x80000003 ebx =0 ecx = 0 edx = 0
0x80000001	Extended Processor Signature and Extended Feature Bits	eax = 0 ebx = ecx = 0 edx = 0
0x80000002	Processor Name	eax, ebx, ecx, edx contain ascii brand string
0x80000003	Processor Name	eax, ebx, ecx, edx contain ascii brand string

The brand/frequency string is architecturally defined to be 48 characters long, 47 bytes will contain characters and the 48<sup>th</sup> byte is defined to be NULL (0). Due to implementation optimizations, any given processor may return less than the 47 ASCII characters, as long as the string is null terminated and the processor returns valid data when CPUID is executed with EAX=80000002h, 80000003h and 80000004h. The string may be right justified (with leading spaces) for implementation simplicity.

An example of the registers listed above if this feature were to be deployed on a Willamette processor would be as shown in Table 3-13.

Table 3-13. Processor Brand String Example.

EAX Input Value	Function	Return Value
0x80000000	Largest Extended Function Supported	eax = 0x80000003 ebx =0 ecx = 0 edx = 0
0x80000001	Extended Processor Signature and Extended Feature Bits	eax = 0 ebx = 0 ecx = 0 edx = 0
0x80000002	Processor Name	eax = 0x57202020 ("W "); ebx = 0x616C6C69 ("alli"); ecx = 0x7474656D ("ttem"); edx = 0x23232065 ("## e");
0x80000003	Processor Name	eax = 484D2323 ("HM##"); ebx = 7270207A ("rp z"); ecx = 0x7365636F ("seco"); edx = 00726F73 ("ros")



The following procedure describes the algorithm to be used for detection of the brand string feature. Processor brand identification software should execute this algorithm on all IA-32 architecture compatible processors.

- 1. Execute the CPUID instruction with input eax = 0x80000000.
- 2. If ((returned value in eax) & (0x80000000) != 0) then the processor supports the extended CPUID and eax contains the largest extended function supported.
- 3. The processor brand string feature is supported if returned valued in eax  $\ge 0x80000004$ .

The operating system would need to account for the leading spaces in the brand string and remove these leading spaces if desired.

#### **Brand Identification Mechanism**

To identify the correct trademark for an IA-32 Architecture based processor, brand identification software should use the following mechanisms ordered by decreasing priority:

- Processor brand string
- Processor brand index
- Table based mechanism using processor type/family/model/stepping and cache information.

### Intel Architecture Compatibility

The CPUID instruction is not supported in early models of the Intel486 processor or in any Intel Architecture processor earlier than the Intel486 processor. The ID flag in the EFLAGS register can be used to determine if this instruction is supported. If a procedure is able to set or clear this flag, the CPUID is supported by the processor running the procedure.

### Operation

```
CASE (EAX) OF

EAX ← 0:

EAX ← highest input value understood by CPUID; (* 2 for Pentium Pro processor *)

EBX ← Vendor identification string;

EDX ← Vendor identification string;

ECX ← Vendor identification string;

BREAK;

EAX ← 1:

EAX[3:0] ← Stepping ID;

EAX[7:4] ← Model;

EAX[11:8] ← Family;

EAX[13:12] ← Processor type;

EAX[31:12] ← Reserved;

EBX ← Reserved:
```



```
ECX ← Reserved:
       EDX ← Feature flags; (* See Figure 3-3 *)
  BREAK;
   EAX \leftarrow 2:
       EAX ← Cache and TLB information:
       EBX ← Cache and TLB information;
       ECX ← Cache and TLB information;
       EDX ← Cache and TLB information;
   BREAK;
   DEFAULT: (* EAX > highest value recognized by CPUID *)
       EAX ← reserved, undefined;
       EBX ← reserved, undefined;
       ECX ← reserved, undefined;
       EDX ← reserved, undefined;
   BREAK;
ESAC;
```

### **Flags Affected**

None.

# **Exceptions (All Operating Modes)**

None.



# CVTDQ2PD—Convert Packed Signed Doubleword Integers to Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F3 0F E6	CVTDQ2PD xmm1, xmm2/m64	Convert two packed signed doubleword integers from xmm2/m128 to two packed double-precision floating- point values in xmm1.

### **Description**

Converts two packed doubleword signed integers in the source operand (second operand) to two packed double-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. When the source operand is an XMM register, the packed integers are located in the low quadword of the register.

### Operation

DEST[63-0] ← Convert\_Integer\_To\_Double\_Precision\_Floating\_Point(SRC[31-0]); DEST[127-64] ← Convert\_Integer\_To\_Double\_Precision\_Floating\_Point(SRC[63-32]);

### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

CVTDQ2PD \_\_m128d \_mm\_cvtepi32\_pd(\_\_m128di a)

# SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.



# CVTDQ2PD—Convert Packed Signed Doubleword Integers to Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

### **Numeric Exceptions**

None.



# CVTDQ2PS—Convert Packed Signed Doubleword Integers to Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 5B /r	CVTDQ2PS xmm1, xmm2/m128	Convert four packed signed doubleword integers from <i>xmm2/m128</i> to four packed single-precision floating-point values in <i>xmm1</i> .

#### Description

Converts four packed doubleword signed integers in the source operand (second operand) to four packed single-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. When a conversion is inexact, rounding is performed according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register.

### Operation

```
\label{eq:def:DEST} DEST[31-0] \leftarrow Convert\_Integer\_To\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point(SRC[31-0]); \\ DEST[63-32] \leftarrow Convert\_Integer\_To\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point(SRC[63-32]); \\ DEST[95-64] \leftarrow Convert\_Integer\_To\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point(SRC[95-64]); \\ DEST[127-96] \leftarrow Convert\_Integer\_To\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point(SRC[127-96]); \\ DEST[127-96] \leftarrow Convert\_Integer\_To\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Point(SRC[127-96]); \\ DEST[127-96] \leftarrow Convert\_Integer\_To\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Pr
```

### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
CVTDQ2PS __m128d _mm_cvtepi32_ps(__m128di a)
```

# **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Precision.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.



# CVTDQ2PS—Convert Packed Signed Doubleword Integers to Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

# Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# CVTPD2DQ—Convert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F2 0F E6	CVTPD2DQ xmm1, xmm2/m128	Convert two packed double-precision floating-point values from <i>xmm2/m128</i> to two packed signed doubleword integers in <i>xmm1</i> .

Converts two packed double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) to two packed signed doubleword integers in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The result is stored in the low quadword of the destination operand and the high quadword is cleared to all 0s.

When a conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

### Operation

$$\label{eq:decomposition} \begin{split} \mathsf{DEST}[31\text{-}0] \leftarrow \mathsf{Convert\_Double\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer}(\mathsf{SRC}[63\text{-}0]); \\ \mathsf{DEST}[63\text{-}32] \leftarrow \mathsf{Convert\_Double\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer}(\mathsf{SRC}[127\text{-}64]); \\ \mathsf{DEST}[127\text{-}64] \leftarrow \mathsf{000000000000000000}; \end{split}$$

### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

CVTPD2DQ \_\_m128d \_mm\_cvtpd\_epi32(\_\_m128d a)

# SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.



# CVTPD2DQ—Convert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers (Continued)

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# CVTPD2PI—Convert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point to Packed Doubleword Integers

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 2D /r	CVTPD2PI mm, xmm/m128	Convert two packer double-precision floating-point numbers from <i>xmm/m128</i> to two packed signed doubleword integers in <i>mm</i> .

#### Description

Converts two packed double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) to two packed signed doubleword integers in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an MMX register.

When a conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

This instruction causes a transition from x87 FPU to MMX technology operation (that is, the x87 FPU top-of-stack pointer is set to 0 and the x87 FPU tag word is set to all 0s [valid]). If this instruction is executed while an x87 FPU floating-point exception is pending, the exception is handled before the CVTPD2PI instruction is executed.

### Operation

$$\label{eq:decomposition} \begin{split} \mathsf{DEST}[31\text{-}0] \leftarrow \mathsf{Convert\_Double\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer}(\mathsf{SRC}[63\text{-}0]); \\ \mathsf{DEST}[63\text{-}32] \leftarrow \mathsf{Convert\_Double\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer}(\mathsf{SRC}[127\text{-}64]); \end{split}$$

### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

CVTPD1PI \_\_m64 \_mm\_cvtpd\_pi32(\_\_m128d a)

### **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Invalid, Precision.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.



# CVTPD2PI—Convert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers (Continued)

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# CVTPD2PS—Covert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 5A /r	CVTPD2PS xmm1, xmm2/m128	Convert two double-precision floating-point values in xmm2/m128 to two single-precision floating-point values in xmm1.

#### Description

Converts two double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) to two packed single-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The result is stored in the low quadword of the destination operand, and the high quadword is cleared to all 0s. When a conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register.

### Operation

```
\begin{split} DEST[31-0] \leftarrow Convert\_Double\_Precision\_To\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point(SRC[63-0]); \\ DEST[63-32] \leftarrow Convert\_Double\_Precision\_To\_Single\_Precision\_\\ & Floating\_Point(SRC[127-64]); \\ DEST[127-64] \leftarrow 0000000000000000H; \end{split}
```

### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

CVTPD2PS \_\_m128d \_mm\_cvtpd\_ps(\_\_m128d a)

# **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.



# CVTPD2PS—Covert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

# **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# CVTPI2PD—Convert Packed Doubleword Integers to Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 2A /r	CVTPI2PD xmm, mm/m64	Convert two signed doubleword integers from <i>mm/mem64</i> to two double-precision floating-point values in <i>xmm</i> .

### **Description**

Converts two packed signed doubleword integers in the source operand (second operand) to two packed double-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register.

This instruction causes a transition from x87 FPU to MMX technology operation (that is, the x87 FPU top-of-stack pointer is set to 0 and the x87 FPU tag word is set to all 0s [valid]). If this instruction is executed while an x87 FPU floating-point exception is pending, the exception is handled before the CVTPI2PD instruction is executed.

### Operation

DEST[63-0] ← Convert\_Integer\_To\_Double\_Precision\_Floating\_Point(SRC[31-0]); DEST[127-64] ← Convert\_Integer\_To\_Double\_Precision\_Floating\_Point(SRC[63-32]);

### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

CVTPI2PD \_\_m128d \_mm\_cvtpi32\_pd(\_\_m64 a)

# SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.



# CVTPI2PD—Convert Packed Doubleword Integers to Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



# CVTPI2PS—Convert Packed Doubleword Integers to Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 2A /r	CVTPI2PS xmm, mm/m64	Convert two signed doubleword integers from <i>mm/m64</i> to two single-precision floating-point values in <i>xmm</i>

#### Description

Converts two packed signed doubleword integers in the source operand (second operand) to two packed single-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The results are stored in the low quadword of the destination operand, and the high quadword remains unchanged.

This instruction causes a transition from x87 FPU to MMX technology operation (that is, the x87 FPU top-of-stack pointer is set to 0 and the x87 FPU tag word is set to all 0s [valid]). If this instruction is executed while an x87 FPU floating-point exception is pending, the exception is handled before the CVTPI2PS instruction is executed.

#### Operation

DEST[31-0] ← Convert\_Integer\_To\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point(SRC[31-0]); DEST[63-32] ← Convert\_Integer\_To\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point(SRC[63-32]); \* high quadword of destination remains unchanged \*:

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

CVTPI2PS \_\_m128 \_mm\_cvtpi32\_ps(\_\_m128 a, \_\_m64 b)

#### **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Precision.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.



# CVTPI2PS—Convert Packed Doubleword Integers to Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

# Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# CVTPS2DQ—Convert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 5B /r	CVTPS2DQ xmm1, xmm2/m128	Convert four packed single-precision floating- point values from xmm2/m128 to four packed signed doubleword integers in xmm1.

#### Description

Converts four packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) to four packed signed doubleword integers in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register.

When a conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

#### Operation

```
\label{eq:def:DEST[31-0]} $$ \ensuremath{\mathsf{Convert\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer(SRC[31-0]);} $$ DEST[63-32] $$ \leftarrow Convert\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer(SRC[63-32]); $$ DEST[95-64] $$$ \leftarrow Convert\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer(SRC[95-64]); $$ DEST[127-96] $$$ \leftarrow Convert\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer(SRC[127-96]); $$ DEST[127-96] $$$ \leftarrow Convert\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer(SRC[127-96]); $$$ DEST[127-96] $$$ \rightarrow Convert\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer(SRC[127-96]); $$$ DEST[127-96] $$$ \rightarrow Convert\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer(SRC[127-96]); $$$ DEST[127-96] $$$ \rightarrow Convert\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer(SRC[127-96]); $$ DEST[127-96] $$$ \rightarrow Convert\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer(SRC[127-96]); $$$ DEST[127-96] $$$ \rightarrow Convert\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer(SRC[127-96]); $$$ DEST[127-96] $$ \rightarrow Convert\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_Floating\_Precision\_
```

# Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
__m128d _mm_cvtps_epi32(__m128d a)
```

#### **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Invalid, Precision.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.



# CVTPS2DQ—Convert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers (Continued)

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

# Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# CVTPS2PD—Covert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 5A/r	CVTPS2PD xmm1, xmm2/m64	Convert two packed single-precision floating-point values in <i>xmm2/m64</i> to two packed double-precision floating-point values in <i>xmm1</i> .

#### Description

Converts two packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) to two packed double-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. When the source operand is an XMM register, the packed single-precision floating-point values are contained in the low quadword of the register.

#### Operation

```
DEST[63-0] ← Convert_Single_Precision_To_Double_Precision_Floating_Point(SRC[31-0]);
DEST[127-64] ← Convert_Single_Precision_To_Double_Precision_
Floating_Point(SRC[63-32]);
```

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

CVTPD2PS \_\_m128d \_mm\_cvtps\_pd(\_\_m128 a)

#### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Denormal.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.



# CVTPS2PD—Covert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# CVTPS2PI—Convert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 2D /r	CVTPS2PI mm, xmm/m64	Convert two single-precision floating-point values from xmm/m64 to two signed doubleword signed integers in mm.

#### Description

Converts two packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) to two packed signed doubleword integers in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an MMX register. When the source operand is an XMM register, the two single-precision floating-point values are contained in the low quadword of the register.

When a conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

This instruction causes a transition from x87 FPU to MMX technology operation (that is, the x87 FPU top-of-stack pointer is set to 0 and the x87 FPU tag word is set to all 0s [valid]). If this instruction is executed while an x87 FPU floating-point exception is pending, the exception is handled before the CVTTPS2PI instruction is executed.

#### Operation

DEST[31-0] ← Convert\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer(SRC[31-0]); DEST[63-32] ← Convert\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer(SRC[63-32]);

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
__m64 _mm_cvtps_pi32(__m128 a)
```

#### **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Invalid, Precision.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.



# CVTPS2PI—Convert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers (Continued)

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to OFFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

# Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# CVTSD2SI—Convert Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer with Truncation

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F2 0F 2D /r	CVTSD2SI r32, xmm/m64	Convert one double-precision floating-point number from <i>xmm/m64</i> to one signed doubleword integer <i>r32</i> .

#### **Description**

Converts a double-precision floating-point value in the source operand (second operand) to a signed doubleword integer in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is a general-purpose register. When the source operand is an XMM register, the double-precision floating-point value is contained in the low quadword of the register.

When a conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

#### Operation

DEST[31-0] ← Convert\_Double\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer(SRC[63-0]);

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

int\_mm\_cvtsd\_si32(\_\_m128d a)

# **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Invalid, Precision.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.



# CVTSD2SI—Convert Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer (Continued)

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# CVTSD2SS—Convert Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F2 0F 5A /r	CVTSD2SS xmm1, xmm2/m64	Convert one double-precision floating-point value in xmm2/m64 to one single-precision floating-point value in xmm1.

#### Description

Converts a double-precision floating-point value in the source operand (second operand) to a single-precision floating-point value in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. When the source operand is an XMM register, the double-precision floating-point value is contained in the low quadword of the register. The result is stored in the low doubleword of the destination operand, and the upper 3 doublewords are left unchanged. When the conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register.

#### Operation

DEST[31-0] ← Convert\_Double\_Precision\_To\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point(SRC[63-0]); \* DEST[127-32] remains unchanged \*;

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

CVTSD2SS \_\_m128\_mm\_cvtsd\_ss(\_\_m128d a, \_\_m128d b)

#### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.



# CVTSD2SS—Convert Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value (Continued)

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# CVTSI2SD—Convert Doubleword Integer to Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F2 0F 2A /r	CVTSI2SD <i>xmm</i> , r/m32	Convert one signed doubleword integer from r/m32 to one double-precision floating-point value in xmm.

#### **Description**

Converts a signed doubleword integer in the source operand (second operand) to a double-precision floating-point value in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be a general-purpose register or a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The result is stored in the low quadword of the destination operand, and the high quadword left unchanged.

#### Operation

 $DEST[63-0] \leftarrow Convert\_Integer\_To\_Double\_Precision\_Floating\_Point(SRC[31-0]);$ 

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

int\_mm\_cvtsd\_si32(\_\_m128d a)

## SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

<sup>\*</sup> DEST[127-64] remains unchanged \*;



# CVTSI2SD—Convert Doubleword Integer to Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value (Continued)

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# CVTSI2SS—Convert Doubleword Integer to Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F3 0F 2A /r	CVTSI2SS xmm, r/m32	Convert one signed doubleword integer from <i>r/m32</i> to one single-precision floating-point number in <i>xmm</i> .

#### **Description**

Converts a signed doubleword integer in the source operand (second operand) to a single-precision floating-point value in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be a general-purpose register or a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is a general-purpose register. The result is stored in the low doubleword of the destination operand, and the upper three doublewords are left unchanged. When a conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register.

#### Operation

DEST[31-0] ← Convert\_Inteter\_To\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point(SRC[31-0]); \* DEST[127-32] remains unchanged \*;

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

\_\_m128\_mm\_cvtsi32\_ss(\_\_m128d a, int b)

#### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Precision.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.



# CVTSI2SS—Convert Doubleword Integer to Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value (Continued)

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# CVTSS2SD—Convert Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F3 0F 5A /r	CVTSS2SD xmm1, xmm2/m32	Convert one single-precision floating-point value in xmm2/m32 to one double-precision floating-point value in xmm1.

#### Description

Converts a single-precision floating-point value in the source operand (second operand) to a double-precision floating-point value in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. When the source operand is an XMM register, the single-precision floating-point value is contained in the low doubleword of the register. The result is stored in the low quadword of the destination operand, and the high quadword is left unchanged.

#### Operation

DEST[63-0] ← Convert\_Single\_Precision\_To\_Double\_Precision\_Floating\_Point(SRC[31-0]); \* DEST[127-64] remains unchanged \*;

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

CVTSS2SD \_\_m128d\_mm\_cvtss\_sd(\_\_m128d a, \_\_m128 b)

#### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Denormal.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.



# CVTSS2SD—Convert Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value (Continued)

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# CVTSS2SI—Convert Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F3 0F 2D /r	CVTSS2SI r32, xmm/m32	Convert one single-precision floating-point number from xmm/m32 to one signed doubleword integer in r32.

#### **Description**

Converts a single-precision floating-point value in the source operand (second operand) to a signed doubleword integer in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is a general-purpose register. When the source operand is an XMM register, the single-precision floating-point value is contained in the low doubleword of the register.

When a conversion is inexact, the value returned is rounded according to the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

#### Operation

 $DEST[31-0] \leftarrow Convert\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer(SRC[31-0]);$ 

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

int\_mm\_cvtss\_si32(\_\_m128d a)

## SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.



# CVTSS2SI—Convert Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer (Continued)

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# CVTTPD2PI—Convert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers with Truncation

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 2C /r	CVTTPD2PI mm, xmm/m128	Convert two packer double-precision floating-point numbers from <i>xmm/m128</i> to two packed signed doubleword integers in <i>mm</i> using truncation.

#### Description

Converts two packed double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) to two packed signed doubleword integers in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an MMX register.

When a conversion is inexact, a truncated result is returned. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

This instruction causes a transition from x87 FPU to MMX technology operation (that is, the x87 FPU top-of-stack pointer is set to 0 and the x87 FPU tag word is set to all 0s [valid]). If this instruction is executed while an x87 FPU floating-point exception is pending, the exception is handled before the CVTPD2PI instruction is executed.

# Operation

$$\label{eq:decomposition} \begin{split} \mathsf{DEST}[31\text{-}0] \leftarrow \mathsf{Convert\_Double\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer\_Truncate}(\mathsf{SRC}[63\text{-}0]); \\ \mathsf{DEST}[63\text{-}32] \leftarrow \mathsf{Convert\_Double\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer\_Truncate}(\mathsf{SRC}[127\text{-}64]); \end{split}$$

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

CVTTPD1PI \_\_m64 \_mm\_cvttpd\_pi32(\_\_m128d a)

## SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.



# CVTTPD2PI—Convert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers with Truncation (Continued)

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to OFFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

# Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# CVTTPD2DQ—Convert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers with Truncation

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F E6	CVTTPD2DQ xmm1, xmm2/m128	Convert two packed double-precision floating-point values from <i>xmm2/m128</i> to two packed signed doubleword integers in <i>xmm1</i> using truncation.

Converts two packed double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) to two packed signed doubleword integers in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The result is stored in the low quadword of the destination operand and the high quadword is cleared to all 0s.

When a conversion is inexact, a truncated result is returned. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

#### Operation

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

CVTTPD2DQ \_\_m128i \_mm\_cvttpd\_epi32(\_\_m128d a)

# SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.



# CVTPD2DQ—Convert Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers with Truncation (Continued)

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

# **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# CVTTPS2DQ—Convert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers with Truncation

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F3 0F 5B /r	CVTTPS2DQ xmm1, xmm2/m128	Convert four single-precision floating-point values from <i>xmm2/m128</i> to four signed doubleword integers in <i>xmm1</i> using truncation.

Converts four packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) to four packed signed doubleword integers in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register.

When a conversion is inexact, a truncated result is returned. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

#### Operation

```
\label{eq:decomposition} \begin{split} \mathsf{DEST}[31\text{-}0] \leftarrow \mathsf{Convert\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer\_Truncate}(\mathsf{SRC}[31\text{-}0]); \\ \mathsf{DEST}[63\text{-}32] \leftarrow \mathsf{Convert\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer\_Truncate}(\mathsf{SRC}[63\text{-}32]); \\ \mathsf{DEST}[95\text{-}64] \leftarrow \mathsf{Convert\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer\_Truncate}(\mathsf{SRC}[95\text{-}64]); \\ \mathsf{DEST}[127\text{-}96] \leftarrow \mathsf{Convert\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer\_Truncate}(\mathsf{SRC}[127\text{-}96]); \\ \mathsf{Truncate}(\mathsf{SRC}[127\text{-}96]); \\ \end{split}
```

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
__m128d _mm_cvttps_epi32(__m128d a)
```

#### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.



# CVTTPS2DQ—Convert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers with Truncation (Continued)

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

# **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# **CVTTPS2PI—Convert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers with Truncation**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 2C /r	CVTTPS2PI mm, xmm/m64	Convert two single-precision floating-point values from xmm/m64 to two signed doubleword signed integers in mm using truncation.

#### Description

Converts two packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) to two packed signed doubleword integers in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an MMX register. When the source operand is an XMM register, the two single-precision floating-point values are contained in the low quadword of the register.

When a conversion is inexact, a truncated result is returned. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

This instruction causes a transition from x87 FPU to MMX technology operation (that is, the x87 FPU top-of-stack pointer is set to 0 and the x87 FPU tag word is set to all 0s [valid]). If this instruction is executed while an x87 FPU floating-point exception is pending, the exception is handled before the CVTTPS2PI instruction is executed.

#### Operation

DEST[31-0] ← Convert\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer\_Truncate(SRC[31-0]); DEST[63-32] ← Convert\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer\_Truncate(SRC[63-32]);

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

\_\_m64 \_mm\_cvttps\_pi32(\_\_m128 a)

#### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.



# CVTTPS2PI—Convert Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values to Packed Doubleword Integers with Truncation (Continued)

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

# Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# CVTTSD2SI—Convert Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Signed Doubleword Integer with Truncation

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F2 0F 2C /r	CVTTSD2SI r32, xmm/m64	Convert one double-precision floating-point number from <i>xmm/m64</i> to one signed doubleword integer <i>r32</i> using truncation.

#### Description

Converts a double-precision floating-point value in the source operand (second operand) to a signed doubleword integer in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is a general-purpose register. When the source operand is an XMM register, the double-precision floating-point value is contained in the low quadword of the register.

When a conversion is inexact, a truncated result is returned. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

#### Operation

DEST[31-0] ← Convert\_Double\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer\_Truncate(SRC[63-0]);

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

int\_mm\_cvttsd\_si32(\_\_m128d a)

#### **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Invalid, Precision.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.



# CVTTSD2SI—Convert Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer with Truncation (Continued)

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# CVTTSS2SI—Convert Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer with Truncation

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F3 0F 2C /r	CVTTSS2SI r32, xmm/m32	Convert one single-precision floating-point number from xmm/m32 to one signed doubleword integer r32 using truncation.

#### Description

Converts a single-precision floating-point value in the source operand (second operand) to a signed doubleword integer in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is a general-purpose register. When the source operand is an XMM register, the single-precision floating-point value is contained in the low doubleword of the register.

When a conversion is inexact, a truncated result is returned. If a converted result is larger than the maximum signed doubleword integer, the indefinite integer value (80000000H) is returned.

#### Operation

DEST[31-0] ← Convert\_Single\_Precision\_Floating\_Point\_To\_Integer\_Truncate(SRC[31-0]);

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

int\_mm\_cvttss\_si32(\_\_m128d a)

# SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.



# CVTTSS2SI—Convert Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value to Doubleword Integer with Truncation (Continued)

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

# Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# CWD/CDQ—Convert Word to Doubleword/Convert Doubleword to Quadword

Opcode	Instruction	Description
99	CWD	$DX \mathpunct{:} AX \leftarrow sign \texttt{-} extend \ of \ AX$
99	CDQ	EDX:EAX ← sign-extend of EAX

#### Description

Doubles the size of the operand in register AX or EAX (depending on the operand size) by means of sign extension and stores the result in registers DX:AX or EDX:EAX, respectively. The CWD instruction copies the sign (bit 15) of the value in the AX register into every bit position in the DX register (see Figure 6-5 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*). The CDQ instruction copies the sign (bit 31) of the value in the EAX register into every bit position in the EDX register.

The CWD instruction can be used to produce a doubleword dividend from a word before a word division, and the CDQ instruction can be used to produce a quadword dividend from a doubleword before doubleword division.

The CWD and CDQ mnemonics reference the same opcode. The CWD instruction is intended for use when the operand-size attribute is 16 and the CDQ instruction for when the operand-size attribute is 32. Some assemblers may force the operand size to 16 when CWD is used and to 32 when CDQ is used. Others may treat these mnemonics as synonyms (CWD/CDQ) and use the current setting of the operand-size attribute to determine the size of values to be converted, regardless of the mnemonic used.

#### Operation

```
IF OperandSize ← 16 (* CWD instruction *)
   THEN DX ← SignExtend(AX);
   ELSE (* OperandSize ← 32, CDQ instruction *)
        EDX ← SignExtend(EAX);
FI;
```

#### Flags Affected

None.

### **Exceptions (All Operating Modes)**

None.



# **CWDE—Convert Word to Doubleword**

See entry for CBW/CWDE—Convert Byte to Word/Convert Word to Doubleword.



# **DAA**—Decimal Adjust AL after Addition

Opcode	Instruction	Description
27	DAA	Decimal adjust AL after addition

#### Description

Adjusts the sum of two packed BCD values to create a packed BCD result. The AL register is the implied source and destination operand. The DAA instruction is only useful when it follows an ADD instruction that adds (binary addition) two 2-digit, packed BCD values and stores a byte result in the AL register. The DAA instruction then adjusts the contents of the AL register to contain the correct 2-digit, packed BCD result. If a decimal carry is detected, the CF and AF flags are set accordingly.

#### Operation

```
IF (((AL AND 0FH) > 9) or AF \leftarrow 1) THEN  AL \leftarrow AL + 6; \\ CF \leftarrow CF \ OR \ CarryFromLastAddition; (* CF \ OR \ carry from \ AL \leftarrow AL + 6 *) \\ AF \leftarrow 1; \\ ELSE \\ AF \leftarrow 0; \\ FI; \\ IF ((AL \ AND \ F0H) > 90H) \ or \ CF \leftarrow 1) \\ THEN \\ AL \leftarrow \ AL + 60H; \\ CF \leftarrow 1; \\ ELSE \\ CF \leftarrow 0; \\ FI; \\ ELSE \\ CF \leftarrow 0; \\ FI; \\ CF \leftarrow 0; \\ CF \leftarrow 0; \\ CF \leftarrow 0; \\ CF \leftarrow 1; \\ CF \leftarrow 0; \\ CF \leftarrow 0
```

#### Example

```
ADD AL, BL Before: AL=79H BL=35H EFLAGS(OSZAPC)=XXXXXX After: AL=AEH BL=35H EFLAGS(OSZAPC)=110000 DAA Before: AL=AEH BL=35H EFLAGS(OSZAPC)=110000 After: AL=14H BL=35H EFLAGS(OSZAPC)=X00111 DAA Before: AL=2EH BL=35H EFLAGS(OSZAPC)=110000 After: AL=04H BL=35H EFLAGS(OSZAPC)=X00101
```

#### **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



# Flags Affected

The CF and AF flags are set if the adjustment of the value results in a decimal carry in either digit of the result (see the "Operation" section above). The SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the result. The OF flag is undefined.



# **DAA**—Decimal Adjust AL after Addition (Continued)

**Exceptions (All Operating Modes)** 

None.



## **DAS—Decimal Adjust AL after Subtraction**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
2F	DAS	Decimal adjust AL after subtraction

#### Description

Adjusts the result of the subtraction of two packed BCD values to create a packed BCD result. The AL register is the implied source and destination operand. The DAS instruction is only useful when it follows a SUB instruction that subtracts (binary subtraction) one 2-digit, packed BCD value from another and stores a byte result in the AL register. The DAS instruction then adjusts the contents of the AL register to contain the correct 2-digit, packed BCD result. If a decimal borrow is detected, the CF and AF flags are set accordingly.

#### Operation

```
IF (AL AND 0FH) > 9 OR AF \leftarrow 1 THEN AL \leftarrow AL - 6; CF \leftarrow CF \ OR \ Borrow From Last Subtraction; (* CF \ OR \ borrow \ from \ AL \leftarrow AL - 6 *) AF \leftarrow 1; ELSE \ AF \leftarrow 0; FI; IF \ ((AL > 9FH) \ or \ CF \leftarrow 1) THEN \qquad AL \leftarrow AL - 60H; CF \leftarrow 1; ELSE \ CF \leftarrow 0; FI:
```

## **Example**

```
SUB AL, BL

Before: AL=35H

BL=47H

EFLAGS(OSZAPC)=XXXXXX

After: AL=EEH

BL=47H

EFLAGS(OSZAPC)=010111

DAA

Before: AL=EEH

BL=47H

EFLAGS(OSZAPC)=010111

After: AL=88H

BL=47H

EFLAGS(OSZAPC)=X10111
```

## Flags Affected

The CF and AF flags are set if the adjustment of the value results in a decimal borrow in either digit of the result (see the "Operation" section above). The SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the result. The OF flag is undefined.

## **Exceptions (All Operating Modes)**

None.



## **DEC**—Decrement by 1

Opcode	Instruction	Description
FE /1	DEC r/m8	Decrement r/m8 by 1
FF /1	DEC r/m16	Decrement r/m16 by 1
FF /1	DEC r/m32	Decrement r/m32 by 1
48+rw	DEC <i>r16</i>	Decrement r16 by 1
48+rd	DEC <i>r</i> 32	Decrement r32 by 1

#### Description

Subtracts 1 from the destination operand, while preserving the state of the CF flag. The destination operand can be a register or a memory location. This instruction allows a loop counter to be updated without disturbing the CF flag. (To perform a decrement operation that updates the CF flag, use a SUB instruction with an immediate operand of 1.)

#### Operation

 $DEST \leftarrow DEST - 1$ ;

#### Flags Affected

The CF flag is not affected. The OF, SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are set according to the result.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination operand is located in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.



# **DEC**—Decrement by 1 (Continued)

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



## **DIV**—Unsigned Divide

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F6 /6	DIV r/m8	Unsigned divide AX by <i>r/m8</i> ; AL ← Quotient, AH ← Remainder
F7 /6	DIV <i>r/m16</i>	Unsigned divide DX:AX by <i>r/m16</i> ; AX ← Quotient, DX ← Remainder
F7 /6	DIV <i>r/m32</i>	Unsigned divide EDX:EAX by $r/m32$ doubleword; EAX $\leftarrow$ Quotient, EDX $\leftarrow$ Remainder

## **Description**

Divides (unsigned) the value in the AX register, DX:AX register pair, or EDX:EAX register pair (dividend) by the source operand (divisor) and stores the result in the AX (AH:AL), DX:AX, or EDX:EAX registers. The source operand can be a general-purpose register or a memory location. The action of this instruction depends on the operand size, as shown in the following table:

Operand Size	Dividend	Divisor	Quotient	Remainder	Maximum Quotient
Word/byte	AX	r/m8	AL	АН	255
Doubleword/word	DX:AX	r/m16	AX	DX	65,535
Quadword/doubleword	EDX:EAX	r/m32	EAX	EDX	2 <sup>32</sup> – 1

Non-integral results are truncated (chopped) towards 0. The remainder is always less than the divisor in magnitude. Overflow is indicated with the #DE (divide error) exception rather than with the CF flag.

#### Operation

```
\begin{split} \text{IF SRC} &\leftarrow 0 \\ &\quad \text{THEN \#DE; (* divide error *)} \\ \text{FI;} \\ \text{IF OpernadSize} &\leftarrow 8 \text{ (* word/byte operation *)} \\ &\quad \text{THEN} \\ &\quad \text{temp} \leftarrow \text{AX / SRC;} \\ \text{IF temp} &> \text{FFH} \\ &\quad \text{THEN \#DE; (* divide error *);} \\ &\quad \text{ELSE} \\ &\quad \text{AL} \leftarrow \text{temp;} \\ &\quad \text{AH} \leftarrow \text{AX MOD SRC;} \\ \text{FI:} \end{split}
```



## **DIV—Unsigned Divide (Continued)**

```
ELSE
        IF OperandSize ← 16 (* doubleword/word operation *)
             THEN
                 temp \leftarrow DX:AX / SRC;
                 IF temp > FFFFH
                      THEN #DE; (* divide error *);
                      ELSE
                           AX \leftarrow temp;
                           DX \leftarrow DX:AX MOD SRC;
                 FI;
             ELSE (* quadword/doubleword operation *)
                 temp \leftarrow EDX:EAX / SRC;
                 IF temp > FFFFFFFH
                      THEN #DE; (* divide error *);
                      ELSE
                           EAX \leftarrow temp:
                           EDX \leftarrow EDX:EAX MOD SRC;
                 FI;
        FI:
FI:
```

## Flags Affected

The CF, OF, SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are undefined.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#DE If the source operand (divisor) is 0

If the quotient is too large for the designated register.

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#DE If the source operand (divisor) is 0.

If the quotient is too large for the designated register.



# **DIV—Unsigned Divide (Continued)**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#DE If the source operand (divisor) is 0.

If the quotient is too large for the designated register.

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



## **DIVPD—Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Divide**

Ī	Opcode	Instruction	Description
	66 0F 5E /r	DIVPD xmm1, xmm2/m128	Divide packed double-precision floating-point values in <i>xmm1</i> by packed double-precision floating-point values <i>xmm2/m128</i> .

#### Description

Performs a SIMD divide of the two packed double-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand) by the two packed double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand), and stores the results in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. See Figure 11-3 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a SIMD double-precision floating-point operation.

#### Operation

DEST[63-0]  $\leftarrow$  DEST[63-0] / (SRC[63-0]); DEST[127-64]  $\leftarrow$  DEST[127-64] / (SRC[127-64]);

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

DIVPD \_\_m128 \_mm\_div\_pd(\_\_m128 a, \_\_m128 b)

#### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Divide-by-Zero, Precision, Denormal.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.



# **DIVPD—Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Divide** (Continued)

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to OFFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;



## **DIVPS—Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Divide**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 5E /r	DIVPS xmm1, xmm2/m128	Divide packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm1 by packed single-precision floating-point values xmm2/m128.

#### Description

Performs a SIMD divide of the two packed single-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand) by the two packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand), and stores the results in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. See Figure 10-5 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a SIMD single-precision floating-point operation.

#### Operation

```
\begin{split} \mathsf{DEST}[31\text{-}0] \leftarrow \mathsf{DEST}[31\text{-}0] \, / \, & (\mathsf{SRC}[31\text{-}0]); \\ \mathsf{DEST}[63\text{-}32] \leftarrow \mathsf{DEST}[63\text{-}32] \, / \, & (\mathsf{SRC}[63\text{-}32]); \\ \mathsf{DEST}[95\text{-}64] \leftarrow \mathsf{DEST}[95\text{-}64] \, / \, & (\mathsf{SRC}[95\text{-}64]); \\ \mathsf{DEST}[127\text{-}96] \leftarrow \mathsf{DEST}[127\text{-}96] \, / \, & (\mathsf{SRC}[127\text{-}96]); \\ \end{split}
```

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

DIVPS \_\_m128 \_mm\_div\_ps(\_\_m128 a, \_\_m128 b)

## SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Divide-by-Zero, Precision, Denormal.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.



# **DIVPS—Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Divide** (Continued)

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;



## **DIVSD—Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Divide**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F2 0F 5E /r	DIVSD xmm1, xmm2/m64	Divide low double-precision floating-point value n xmm1 by low double-precision floating-point value in xmm2/mem64.

#### Description

Divides the low double-precision floating-point value in the destination operand (first operand) by the low double-precision floating-point value in the source operand (second operand), and stores the double-precision floating-point result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The high quadword of the destination operand remains unchanged. See Figure 11-4 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a scalar double-precision floating-point operation.

#### Operation

DEST[63-0] ← DEST[63-0] / SRC[63-0];
\* DEST[127-64] remains unchanged \*;

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

DIVSD \_\_m128d \_mm\_div\_sd (m128d a, m128d b)

## SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Divide-by-Zero, Precision, Denormal.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.



# DIVSD—Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Divide (Continued)

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



## **DIVSS—Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Divide**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F3 0F 5E /r	DIVSS xmm1, xmm2/m32	Divide low single-precision floating-point value in xmm1 by low single-precision floating-point value in xmm2/m32

#### Description

Divides the low single-precision floating-point value in the destination operand (first operand) by the low single-precision floating-point value in the source operand (second operand), and stores the single-precision floating-point result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The three high-order doublewords of the destination operand remain unchanged. See Figure 10-6 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a scalar single-precision floating-point operation.

#### Operation

DEST[31-0] ← DEST[31-0] / SRC[31-0]; \* DEST[127-32] remains unchanged \*;

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

DIVSS \_\_m128 \_mm\_div\_ss(\_\_m128 a, \_\_m128 b)

#### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Divide-by-Zero, Precision, Denormal.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.



## **DIVSS—Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Divide (Continued)**

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



## **EMMS—Empty MMX State**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 77	EMMS	Set the x87 FPU tag word to empty.

#### Description

Sets the values of all the tags in the x87 FPU tag word to empty (all 1s). This operation marks the x87 FPU data registers (which are aliased to the MMX registers) as available for use by x87 FPU floating-point instructions. (See Figure 8-7 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for the format of the x87 FPU tag word.) All other MMX instructions (other than the EMMS instruction) set all the tags in x87 FPU tag word to valid (all 0s).

The EMMS instruction must be used to clear the MMX state at the end of all MMX routines and before calling other procedures or subroutines that may execute x87 floating-point instructions. If a floating-point instruction loads one of the registers in the x87 FPU data register stack before the x87 FPU tag word has been reset by the EMMS instruction, an x87 floating-point stack overflow can occur that will result in an x87 floating-point exception or incorrect result.

#### Operation

x87FPUTagWord ← FFFFH;

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

void\_mm\_empty()

## Flags Affected

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF If there is a pending FPU exception.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Same as for protected mode exceptions.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same as for protected mode exceptions.



#### **ENTER—Make Stack Frame for Procedure Parameters**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
C8 iw 00	ENTER imm16,0	Create a stack frame for a procedure
C8 iw 01	ENTER imm16,1	Create a nested stack frame for a procedure
C8 iw ib	ENTER imm16,imm8	Create a nested stack frame for a procedure

#### Description

Creates a stack frame for a procedure. The first operand (size operand) specifies the size of the stack frame (that is, the number of bytes of dynamic storage allocated on the stack for the procedure). The second operand (nesting level operand) gives the lexical nesting level (0 to 31) of the procedure. The nesting level determines the number of stack frame pointers that are copied into the "display area" of the new stack frame from the preceding frame. Both of these operands are immediate values.

The stack-size attribute determines whether the BP (16 bits) or EBP (32 bits) register specifies the current frame pointer and whether SP (16 bits) or ESP (32 bits) specifies the stack pointer.

The ENTER and companion LEAVE instructions are provided to support block structured languages. The ENTER instruction (when used) is typically the first instruction in a procedure and is used to set up a new stack frame for a procedure. The LEAVE instruction is then used at the end of the procedure (just before the RET instruction) to release the stack frame.

If the nesting level is 0, the processor pushes the frame pointer from the EBP register onto the stack, copies the current stack pointer from the ESP register into the EBP register, and loads the ESP register with the current stack-pointer value minus the value in the size operand. For nesting levels of 1 or greater, the processor pushes additional frame pointers on the stack before adjusting the stack pointer. These additional frame pointers provide the called procedure with access points to other nested frames on the stack. See "Procedure Calls for Block-Structured Languages" in Chapter 6 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for more information about the actions of the ENTER instruction.

#### Operation

```
\label{eq:NestingLevel} \begin{split} & \text{NestingLevel} \leftarrow \text{NestingLevel MOD 32} \\ & \text{IF StackSize} \leftarrow 32 \\ & \text{THEN} \\ & \quad \text{Push(EBP)} \; ; \\ & \quad \text{FrameTemp} \leftarrow \text{ESP}; \\ & \text{ELSE} \; (^* \; \text{StackSize} \leftarrow 16^*) \\ & \quad \quad \text{Push(BP)}; \\ & \quad \quad \text{FrameTemp} \leftarrow \text{SP}; \\ & \text{FI}; \\ & \text{IF NestingLevel} \leftarrow 0 \\ & \quad \quad \text{THEN GOTO CONTINUE}; \\ & \text{FI}; \\ \end{split}
```



## **ENTER—Make Stack Frame for Procedure Parameters (Continued)**

```
IF (NestingLevel > 0)
   FOR i \leftarrow 1 TO (NestingLevel – 1)
            IF OperandSize ← 32
                THEN
                     IF StackSize ← 32
                          EBP \leftarrow EBP - 4;
                          Push([EBP]); (* doubleword push *)
                     ELSE (* StackSize ← 16*)
                          BP \leftarrow BP - 4:
                          Push([BP]); (* doubleword push *)
                     FI;
                ELSE (* OperandSize ← 16 *)
                     IF StackSize ← 32
                          THEN
                              EBP \leftarrow EBP - 2;
                              Push([EBP]); (* word push *)
                          ELSE (* StackSize ← 16*)
                              BP \leftarrow BP - 2;
                              Push([BP]); (* word push *)
                     FI:
            FI;
   OD;
   IF OperandSize ← 32
        THEN
            Push(FrameTemp); (* doubleword push *)
        ELSE (* OperandSize ← 16 *)
            Push(FrameTemp); (* word push *)
   GOTO CONTINUE;
FI;
CONTINUE:
IF StackSize ← 32
   THEN
        EBP ← FrameTemp
        ESP \leftarrow EBP - Size;
   ELSE (* StackSize ← 16*)
       BP ← FrameTemp
       SP \leftarrow BP - Size;
FI;
END;
```

## Flags Affected

None.



# **ENTER—Make Stack Frame for Procedure Parameters (Continued)**

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#SS(0) If the new value of the SP or ESP register is outside the stack segment

limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#SS(0) If the new value of the SP or ESP register is outside the stack segment

limit.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#SS(0) If the new value of the SP or ESP register is outside the stack segment

limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.



# F2XM1—Compute 2<sup>x</sup>-1

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D9 F0	F2XM1	Replace ST(0) with (2 <sup>ST(0)</sup> – 1)

#### **Description**

Computes the exponential value of 2 to the power of the source operand minus 1. The source operand is located in register ST(0) and the result is also stored in ST(0). The value of the source operand must lie in the range -1.0 to +1.0. If the source value is outside this range, the result is undefined.

The following table shows the results obtained when computing the exponential value of various classes of numbers, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs.

ST(0) SRC	ST(0) DEST
−1.0 to −0	−0.5 to −0
-0	-0
+0	+0
+0 to +1.0	+0 to 1.0

Values other than 2 can be exponentiated using the following formula:

$$x^y \leftarrow 2^{(y * log} 2^{x)}$$

## Operation

$$ST(0) \leftarrow (2^{ST(0)}-1);$$

## **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.

Indicates rounding direction if the inexact-result exception (#P) is gener-

ated:  $0 \leftarrow \text{not roundup}$ ;  $1 \leftarrow \text{roundup}$ .

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

## **Floating-Point Exceptions**

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#IA Source operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.

#D Result is a denormal value.

#### **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



# F2XM1—Compute 2<sup>x</sup>-1 (Continued)

#U Result is too small for destination format.

#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

**Protected Mode Exceptions** 

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions** 

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions** 



#### **FABS—Absolute Value**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D9 E1	FABS	Replace ST with its absolute value.

## **Description**

Clears the sign bit of ST(0) to create the absolute value of the operand. The following table shows the results obtained when creating the absolute value of various classes of numbers.

ST(0) SRC	ST(0) DEST
-∞	+∞
_F	+F
-0	+0
+0	+0
+F	+F
+∞	+∞
NaN	NaN

#### NOTE:

F Means finite-real number.

#### Operation

 $ST(0) \leftarrow |ST(0)|$ 

## **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred; otherwise, cleared to 0.

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

#### Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#### **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



# **FABS—Absolute Value (Continued)**

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**



#### FADD/FADDP/FIADD—Add

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D8 /0	FADD m32 real	Add m32real to ST(0) and store result in ST(0)
DC /0	FADD m64real	Add m64real to ST(0) and store result in ST(0)
D8 C0+i	FADD ST(0), ST(i)	Add ST(0) to ST(i) and store result in ST(0)
DC C0+i	FADD ST(i), ST(0)	Add ST(i) to ST(0) and store result in ST(i)
DE C0+i	FADDP ST(i), ST(0)	Add $ST(0)$ to $ST(i)$ , store result in $ST(i)$ , and pop the register stack
DE C1	FADDP	Add ST(0) to ST(1), store result in ST(1), and pop the register stack
DA /0	FIADD m32int	Add m32int to ST(0) and store result in ST(0)
DE /0	FIADD m16int	Add m16int to ST(0) and store result in ST(0)

#### Description

Adds the destination and source operands and stores the sum in the destination location. The destination operand is always an FPU register; the source operand can be a register or a memory location. Source operands in memory can be in single-real, double-real, word-integer, or short-integer formats.

The no-operand version of the instruction adds the contents of the ST(0) register to the ST(1) register. The one-operand version adds the contents of a memory location (either a real or an integer value) to the contents of the ST(0) register. The two-operand version, adds the contents of the ST(0) register to the ST(i) register or vice versa. The value in ST(0) can be doubled by coding:

```
FADD ST(0), ST(0);
```

The FADDP instructions perform the additional operation of popping the FPU register stack after storing the result. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1. (The no-operand version of the floating-point add instructions always results in the register stack being popped. In some assemblers, the mnemonic for this instruction is FADD rather than FADDP.)

The FIADD instructions convert an integer source operand to extended-real format before performing the addition.

The table on the following page shows the results obtained when adding various classes of numbers, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs.

When the sum of two operands with opposite signs is 0, the result is +0, except for the round toward  $-\infty$  mode, in which case the result is -0. When the source operand is an integer 0, it is treated as a +0.

When both operand are infinities of the same sign, the result is  $\infty$  of the expected sign. If both operands are infinities of opposite signs, an invalid-operation exception is generated.



## FADD/FADDP/FIADD—Add (Continued)

D	Е	S	T

SRC

		-F	-0	+0	+F	+∞	NaN
-8	-8	-8	8	-8	-∞	*	NaN
−F or −I	-8	-F	SRC	SRC	±F or ±0	+∞	NaN
-0	-8	DEST	-0	±Ο	DEST	+∞	NaN
+0	-∞	DEST	±0	+0	DEST	+∞	NaN
+F or +I	-8	±F or ±0	SRC	SRC	+F	+∞	NaN
+∞	*	+8	+8	+∞	+∞	+∞	NaN
NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN

#### NOTES:

- F Means finite-real number.
- I Means integer.
- \* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.

## Operation

```
IF instruction is FIADD
THEN
DEST ← DEST + ConvertExtendedReal(SRC);
ELSE (* source operand is real number *)
DEST ← DEST + SRC;
FI;
IF instruction ← FADDP
THEN
PopRegisterStack;
FI;
```

#### **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.

Indicates rounding direction if the inexact-result exception (#P) is gener-

ated:  $0 \leftarrow \text{not roundup}$ ;  $1 \leftarrow \text{roundup}$ .

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

## **Floating-Point Exceptions**

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#IA Operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.

Operands are infinities of unlike sign.



## FADD/FADDP/FIADD—Add (Continued)

#D Source operand is a denormal value.

#U Result is too small for destination format.

#O Result is too large for destination format.

#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



## FBLD—Load Binary Coded Decimal

Opcode	Instruction	Description
DF /4	FBLD m80 dec	Convert BCD value to real and push onto the FPU stack.

#### **Description**

Converts the BCD source operand into extended-real format and pushes the value onto the FPU stack. The source operand is loaded without rounding errors. The sign of the source operand is preserved, including that of -0.

The packed BCD digits are assumed to be in the range 0 through 9; the instruction does not check for invalid digits (AH through FH). Attempting to load an invalid encoding produces an undefined result.

#### Operation

 $\begin{aligned} & \mathsf{TOP} \leftarrow \mathsf{TOP} - \mathsf{1}; \\ & \mathsf{ST}(\mathsf{0}) \leftarrow \mathsf{ExtendedReal}(\mathsf{SRC}); \end{aligned}$ 

## **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 1 if stack overflow occurred; otherwise, cleared to 0.

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

## Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS Stack overflow occurred.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set. #PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.



# FBLD—Load Binary Coded Decimal (Continued)

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



## FBSTP—Store BCD Integer and Pop

Opcode	Instruction	Description
DF /6	FBSTP m80bcd	Store ST(0) in m80bcd and pop ST(0).

#### **Description**

Converts the value in the ST(0) register to an 18-digit packed BCD integer, stores the result in the destination operand, and pops the register stack. If the source value is a non-integral value, it is rounded to an integer value, according to rounding mode specified by the RC field of the FPU control word. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1.

The destination operand specifies the address where the first byte destination value is to be stored. The BCD value (including its sign bit) requires 10 bytes of space in memory.

The following table shows the results obtained when storing various classes of numbers in packed BCD format.

ST(0)	DEST
-∞	*
-F < −1	-D
-1 < -F < -0	**
-0	-0
+0	+0
+0 < +F < +1	**
+F > +1	+D
+∞	*
NaN	*

#### NOTES:

- F Means finite-real number.
- D Means packed-BCD number.
- \* Indicates floating-point invalid-operation (#IA) exception.
- \*\* ±0 or ±1, depending on the rounding mode.

If the source value is too large for the destination format and the invalid-operation exception is not masked, an invalid-operation exception is generated and no value is stored in the destination operand. If the invalid-operation exception is masked, the packed BCD indefinite value is stored in memory.

If the source value is a quiet NaN, an invalid-operation exception is generated. Quiet NaNs do not normally cause this exception to be generated.



## FBSTP—Store BCD Integer and Pop (Continued)

#### Operation

 $\mathsf{DEST} \leftarrow \mathsf{BCD}(\mathsf{ST}(0));$   $\mathsf{PopRegisterStack};$ 

#### **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.

Indicates rounding direction if the inexact exception (#P) is generated:

0 = not roundup;  $1 \leftarrow \text{roundup}$ .

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

#### Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#IA Source operand is empty; contains a NaN, ±∞, or unsupported format; or

contains value that exceeds 18 BCD digits in length.

#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a segment register is being loaded with a segment selector that points to

a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.



# **FBSTP—Store BCD Integer and Pop (Continued)**

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



## FCHS—Change Sign

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D9 E0	FCHS	Complements sign of ST(0)

#### **Description**

Complements the sign bit of ST(0). This operation changes a positive value into a negative value of equal magnitude or vice versa. The following table shows the results obtained when changing the sign of various classes of numbers.

ST(0) SRC	ST(0) DEST
-∞	+∞
–F	+F
-0	+0
+0	-0
+F	-F
+∞	-∞
NaN	NaN

#### NOTE:

F Means finite-real number.

#### Operation

 $SignBit(ST(0)) \leftarrow NOT (SignBit(ST(0)))$ 

#### **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred; otherwise, cleared to 0.

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

#### **Floating-Point Exceptions**

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#### **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



# FCHS—Change Sign (Continued)

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**



## FCLEX/FNCLEX—Clear Exceptions

Opcode	Instruction	Description
9B DB E2	FCLEX	Clear floating-point exception flags after checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.
DB E2	FNCLEX*	Clear floating-point exception flags without checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.

#### NOTE:

#### Description

Clears the floating-point exception flags (PE, UE, OE, ZE, DE, and IE), the exception summary status flag (ES), the stack fault flag (SF), and the busy flag (B) in the FPU status word. The FCLEX instruction checks for and handles any pending unmasked floating-point exceptions before clearing the exception flags; the FNCLEX instruction does not.

#### Intel Architecture Compatibility

When operating a Pentium or Intel486 processor in MS-DOS compatibility mode, it is possible (under unusual circumstances) for an FNCLEX instruction to be interrupted prior to being executed to handle a pending FPU exception. See the section titled "No-Wait FPU Instructions Can Get FPU Interrupt in Window" in Appendix D of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for a description of these circumstances. An FNCLEX instruction cannot be interrupted in this way on a Pentium Pro processor.

This instruction affects only the x87 FPU floating-point exception flags. It does not affect the SIMD floating-point exception flags in the MXCRS register.

#### Operation

FPUStatusWord[0..7]  $\leftarrow$  0; FPUStatusWord[15]  $\leftarrow$  0;

## **FPU Flags Affected**

The PE, UE, OE, ZE, DE, IE, ES, SF, and B flags in the FPU status word are cleared. The C0, C1, C2, and C3 flags are undefined.

## Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

<sup>\*</sup> See "Intel Architecture Compatibility" below.



# FCLEX/FNCLEX—Clear Exceptions (Continued)

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions** 

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions** 



## FCMOVcc—Floating-Point Conditional Move

Opcode	Instruction	Description
DA C0+i	FCMOVB ST(0), ST(i)	Move if below (CF=1)
DA C8+i	FCMOVE ST(0), ST(i)	Move if equal (ZF=1)
DA D0+i	FCMOVBE ST(0), ST(i)	Move if below or equal (CF=1 or ZF=1)
DA D8+i	FCMOVU ST(0), ST(i)	Move if unordered (PF=1)
DB C0+i	FCMOVNB ST(0), ST(i)	Move if not below (CF=0)
DB C8+i	FCMOVNE ST(0), ST(i)	Move if not equal (ZF=0)
DB D0+i	FCMOVNBE ST(0), ST(i)	Move if not below or equal (CF=0 and ZF=0)
DB D8+i	FCMOVNU ST(0), ST(i)	Move if not unordered (PF=0)

#### Description

Tests the status flags in the EFLAGS register and moves the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand) if the given test condition is true. The conditions for each mnemonic are given in the Description column above and in Table 6-4 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*. The source operand is always in the ST(i) register and the destination operand is always ST(0).

The FCMOVcc instructions are useful for optimizing small IF constructions. They also help eliminate branching overhead for IF operations and the possibility of branch mispredictions by the processor.

A processor may not support the FCMOVcc instructions. Software can check if the FCMOVcc instructions are supported by checking the processor's feature information with the CPUID instruction (see "COMISS—Compare Scalar Ordered Single-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS" in this chapter). If both the CMOV and FPU feature bits are set, the FCMOVcc instructions are supported.

## **Intel Architecture Compatibility**

The FCMOVcc instructions were introduced to the Intel Architecture in the Pentium Pro processor family and is not available in earlier Intel Architecture processors.

## Operation

```
IF condition TRUE ST(0) \leftarrow ST(i) FI:
```

## **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.



# FCMOVcc—Floating-Point Conditional Move (Continued)

**Floating-Point Exceptions** 

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

**Integer Flags Affected** 

None.

**Protected Mode Exceptions** 

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions** 

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions** 



# FCOM/FCOMP/FCOMPP—Compare Real

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D8 /2	FCOM m32real	Compare ST(0) with m32real.
DC /2	FCOM m64real	Compare ST(0) with m64real.
D8 D0+i	FCOM ST(i)	Compare ST(0) with ST(i).
D8 D1	FCOM	Compare ST(0) with ST(1).
D8 /3	FCOMP m32real	Compare ST(0) with m32real and pop register stack.
DC /3	FCOMP m64real	Compare ST(0) with m64real and pop register stack.
D8 D8+i	FCOMP ST(i)	Compare ST(0) with ST(i) and pop register stack.
D8 D9	FCOMP	Compare ST(0) with ST(1) and pop register stack.
DE D9	FCOMPP	Compare ST(0) with ST(1) and pop register stack twice.

#### Description

Compares the contents of register ST(0) and source value and sets condition code flags C0, C2, and C3 in the FPU status word according to the results (see the table below). The source operand can be a data register or a memory location. If no source operand is given, the value in ST(0) is compared with the value in ST(1). The sign of zero is ignored, so that  $-0.0 \leftarrow +0.0$ .

Condition	С3	C2	C0
ST(0) > SRC	0	0	0
ST(0) < SRC	0	0	1
$ST(0) \leftarrow SRC$	1	0	0
Unordered*	1	1	1

#### NOTE:

This instruction checks the class of the numbers being compared (see "FXAM—Examine" in this chapter). If either operand is a NaN or is in an unsupported format, an invalid-arithmetic-operand exception (#IA) is raised and, if the exception is masked, the condition flags are set to "unordered." If the invalid-arithmetic-operand exception is unmasked, the condition code flags are not set.

The FCOMP instruction pops the register stack following the comparison operation and the FCOMPP instruction pops the register stack twice following the comparison operation. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1.

<sup>\*</sup> Flags not set if unmasked invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception is generated.



# FCOM/FCOMP/FCOMPP—Compare Real (Continued)

The FCOM instructions perform the same operation as the FUCOM instructions. The only difference is how they handle QNaN operands. The FCOM instructions raise an invalid-arithmetic-operand exception (#IA) when either or both of the operands is a NaN value or is in an unsupported format. The FUCOM instructions perform the same operation as the FCOM instructions, except that they do not generate an invalid-arithmetic-operand exception for QNaNs.

#### Operation

```
CASE (relation of operands) OF
   ST > SRC:
                     C3, C2, C0 \leftarrow 000;
                     C3, C2, C0 \leftarrow 001;
   ST < SRC:
   ST \leftarrow SRC:
                     C3, C2, C0 \leftarrow 100;
ESAC:
IF ST(0) or SRC ← NaN or unsupported format
   THEN
        #IA
        IF FPUControlWord.IM ← 1
            THEN
                 C3, C2, C0 ← 111;
        FI;
FI:
IF instruction \leftarrow FCOMP
   THEN
        PopRegisterStack;
FI:
IF instruction ← FCOMPP
   THEN
        PopRegisterStack;
        PopRegisterStack;
FI;
```

#### **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred; otherwise, cleared to 0.

C0, C2, C3 See table on previous page.

## **Floating-Point Exceptions**

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#IA One or both operands are NaN values or have unsupported formats.

Register is marked empty.

#D One or both operands are denormal values.



# FCOM/FCOMP/FCOMPP—Compare Real (Continued)

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is



# FCOMI/FCOMIP/FUCOMI/FUCOMIP—Compare Real and Set EFLAGS

Opcode	Instruction	Description
DB F0+i	FCOMI ST, ST(i)	Compare ST(0) with ST(i) and set status flags accordingly
DF F0+i	FCOMIP ST, ST(i)	Compare ST(0) with ST(i), set status flags accordingly, and pop register stack
DB E8+i	FUCOMI ST, ST(i)	Compare ST(0) with ST(i), check for ordered values, and set status flags accordingly
DF E8+i	FUCOMIP ST, ST(i)	Compare ST(0) with ST(i), check for ordered values, set status flags accordingly, and pop register stack

#### Description

Compares the contents of register ST(0) and ST(i) and sets the status flags ZF, PF, and CF in the EFLAGS register according to the results (see the table below). The sign of zero is ignored for comparisons, so that  $-0.0 \leftarrow +0.0$ .

Comparison Results	ZF	PF	CF
ST0 > ST(i)	0	0	0
ST0 < ST(i)	0	0	1
$STO \leftarrow ST(i)$	1	0	0
Unordered*	1	1	1

#### NOTE:

The FCOMI/FCOMIP instructions perform the same operation as the FUCOMI/FUCOMIP instructions. The only difference is how they handle QNaN operands. The FCOMI/FCOMIP instructions set the status flags to "unordered" and generate an invalid-arithmetic-operand exception (#IA) when either or both of the operands is a NaN value (SNaN or QNaN) or is in an unsupported format.

The FUCOMI/FUCOMIP instructions perform the same operation as the FCOMI/FCOMIP instructions, except that they do not generate an invalid-arithmetic-operand exception for QNaNs. See "FXAM—Examine" in this chapter for additional information on unordered comparisons.

If invalid-operation exception is unmasked, the status flags are not set if the invalid-arithmetic-operand exception is generated.

The FCOMIP and FUCOMIP instructions also pop the register stack following the comparison operation. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1.

<sup>\*</sup> Flags not set if unmasked invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception is generated.



# FCOMI/FCOMIP/FUCOMI/FUCOMIP—Compare Real and Set EFLAGS (Continued)

#### Intel Architecture Compatibility

The FCOMI/FCOMIP/FUCOMI/FUCOMIP instructions were introduced to the Intel Architecture in the Pentium Pro processor family and are not available in earlier Intel Architecture processors.

#### Operation

```
CASE (relation of operands) OF
                    ZF, PF, CF \leftarrow 000;
   ST(0) > ST(i):
   ST(0) < ST(i):
                     ZF, PF, CF \leftarrow 001;
   ST(0) \leftarrow ST(i):
                     ZF, PF, CF \leftarrow 100;
ESAC:
IF instruction is FCOMI or FCOMIP
   THEN
        IF ST(0) or ST(i) \leftarrow NaN or unsupported format
            THEN
                 #IA
                 IF FPUControlWord.IM \leftarrow 1
                      THEN
                          ZF, PF, CF \leftarrow 111;
                 FI;
        FI:
FI:
IF instruction is FUCOMI or FUCOMIP
   THEN
        IF ST(0) or ST(i) ← QNaN, but not SNaN or unsupported format
             THEN
                 ZF, PF, CF ← 111;
             ELSE (* ST(0) or ST(i) is SNaN or unsupported format *)
                  #IA;
                 IF FPUControlWord.IM \leftarrow 1
                      THEN
                          ZF, PF, CF ← 111;
                 FI;
        FI:
FI:
IF instruction is FCOMIP or FUCOMIP
   THEN
        PopRegisterStack;
FI;
```



# FCOMI/FCOMIP/FUCOMI/FUCOMIP—Compare Real and Set EFLAGS (Continued)

## **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred; otherwise, cleared to 0.

C0, C2, C3 Not affected.

## **Floating-Point Exceptions**

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#IA (FCOMI or FCOMIP instruction) One or both operands are NaN values or

have unsupported formats.

(FUCOMI or FUCOMIP instruction) One or both operands are SNaN values (but not QNaNs) or have undefined formats. Detection of a QNaN

value does not raise an invalid-operand exception.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**



#### FCOS—Cosine

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D9 FF	FCOS	Replace ST(0) with its cosine

#### Description

Computes the cosine of the source operand in register ST(0) and stores the result in ST(0). The source operand must be given in radians and must be within the range  $-2^{63}$  to  $+2^{63}$ . The following table shows the results obtained when taking the cosine of various classes of numbers, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs.

ST(0) SRC	ST(0) DEST
	*
_F	−1 to +1
-0	+1
+0	+1
+F	−1 to +1
+∞	*
NaN	NaN

#### NOTES:

F Means finite-real number.

If the source operand is outside the acceptable range, the C2 flag in the FPU status word is set, and the value in register ST(0) remains unchanged. The instruction does not raise an exception when the source operand is out of range. It is up to the program to check the C2 flag for out-of-range conditions. Source values outside the range  $-2^{63}$  to  $+2^{63}$  can be reduced to the range of the instruction by subtracting an appropriate integer multiple of  $2\pi$  or by using the FPREM instruction with a divisor of  $2\pi$ . See the section titled "Pi" in Chapter 7 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for a discussion of the proper value to use for  $\pi$  in performing such reductions.

## Operation

```
\begin{split} & \text{IF } |\text{ST}(0)| < 2^{63} \\ & \text{THEN} \\ & \text{C2} \leftarrow 0; \\ & \text{ST}(0) \leftarrow \text{cosine}(\text{ST}(0)); \\ & \text{ELSE } (\text{*source operand is out-of-range *}) \\ & \text{C2} \leftarrow 1; \\ & \text{FI:} \end{split}
```

<sup>\*</sup> Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.



# FCOS—Cosine (Continued)

# **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.

Indicates rounding direction if the inexact-result exception (#P) is gener-

ated:  $0 \leftarrow$  not roundup;  $1 \leftarrow$  roundup.

Undefined if C2 is 1.

C2 Set to 1 if source operand is outside the range  $-2^{63}$  to  $+2^{63}$ ; otherwise,

cleared to 0.

C0, C3 Undefined.

## **Floating-Point Exceptions**

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#IA Source operand is an SNaN value, ∞, or unsupported format.

#D Result is a denormal value.

#U Result is too small for destination format.

#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions



# FDECSTP—Decrement Stack-Top Pointer

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D9 F6	FDECSTP	Decrement TOP field in FPU status word.

## **Description**

Subtracts one from the TOP field of the FPU status word (decrements the top-of-stack pointer). If the TOP field contains a 0, it is set to 7. The effect of this instruction is to rotate the stack by one position. The contents of the FPU data registers and tag register are not affected.

## Operation

```
\begin{split} \text{IF TOP} &\leftarrow 0 \\ \text{THEN TOP} &\leftarrow 7; \\ \text{ELSE TOP} &\leftarrow \text{TOP} - 1; \\ \text{FI}; \end{split}
```

## **FPU Flags Affected**

The C1 flag is set to 0; otherwise, cleared to 0. The C0, C2, and C3 flags are undefined.

## **Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

# Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions



#### FDIV/FDIVP/FIDIV—Divide

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D8 /6	FDIV m32real	Divide ST(0) by m32real and store result in ST(0)
DC /6	FDIV m64real	Divide ST(0) by m64real and store result in ST(0)
D8 F0+i	FDIV ST(0), ST(i)	Divide ST(0) by ST(i) and store result in ST(0)
DC F8+i	FDIV ST(i), ST(0)	Divide ST(i) by ST(0) and store result in ST(i)
DE F8+i	FDIVP ST(i), ST(0)	Divide ST(i) by ST(0), store result in ST(i), and pop the register stack
DE F9	FDIVP	Divide ST(1) by ST(0), store result in ST(1), and pop the register stack
DA /6	FIDIV m32int	Divide ST(0) by m32int and store result in ST(0)
DE /6	FIDIV m16int	Divide ST(0) by m64int and store result in ST(0)

## **Description**

Divides the destination operand by the source operand and stores the result in the destination location. The destination operand (dividend) is always in an FPU register; the source operand (divisor) can be a register or a memory location. Source operands in memory can be in single-real, double-real, word-integer, or short-integer formats.

The no-operand version of the instruction divides the contents of the ST(1) register by the contents of the ST(0) register. The one-operand version divides the contents of the ST(0) register by the contents of a memory location (either a real or an integer value). The two-operand version, divides the contents of the ST(0) register by the contents of the ST(i) register or vice versa.

The FDIVP instructions perform the additional operation of popping the FPU register stack after storing the result. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1. The no-operand version of the floating-point divide instructions always results in the register stack being popped. In some assemblers, the mnemonic for this instruction is FDIV rather than FDIVP.

The FIDIV instructions convert an integer source operand to extended-real format before performing the division. When the source operand is an integer 0, it is treated as a +0.

If an unmasked divide-by-zero exception (#Z) is generated, no result is stored; if the exception is masked, an  $\infty$  of the appropriate sign is stored in the destination operand.

The following table shows the results obtained when dividing various classes of numbers, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs.



# FDIV/FDIVP/FIDIV—Divide (Continued)

#### **DEST**

L			-F	-0	+0	+F	+∞	NaN
	-8	*	+0	+0	-0	-0	*	NaN
	-F	+8	+F	+0	-0	–F		NaN
	<b>–I</b>	+8	+F	+0	-0	–F		NaN
	-0	+8	**	*	*	**		NaN
	+0		**	*	*	**	+∞	NaN
	+l	-8	-F	-0	+0	+F	+∞	NaN
	+F		-F	-0	+0	+F	+∞	NaN
	+∞	*	-0	-0	+0	+0	*	NaN
	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN

#### NOTES:

SRC

- F Means finite-real number.
- I Means integer.
- \* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.
- \*\* Indicates floating-point zero-divide (#Z) exception.

## Operation

```
 \begin{tabular}{ll} IF SRC = 0 \\ THEN \\ \#Z \\ ELSE \\ IF instruction is FIDIV \\ THEN \\ DEST \leftarrow DEST / ConvertExtendedReal(SRC); \\ ELSE (* source operand is real number *) \\ DEST \leftarrow DEST / SRC; \\ FI; \\ FI; \\ IF instruction \leftarrow FDIVP \\ THEN \\ PopRegisterStack \\ FI; \\ \end{tabular}
```



# FDIV/FDIVP/FIDIV—Divide (Continued)

#### **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.

Indicates rounding direction if the inexact-result exception (#P) is gener-

ated:  $0 \leftarrow \text{not roundup}$ ;  $1 \leftarrow \text{roundup}$ .

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

## **Floating-Point Exceptions**

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#IA Operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.

 $\pm \infty / \pm \infty; \pm 0 / \pm 0$ 

#D Result is a denormal value.

#Z DEST / ±0, where DEST is not equal to ±0.
 #U Result is too small for destination format.
 #O Result is too large for destination format.

#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

# **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.



# FDIV/FDIVP/FIDIV—Divide (Continued)

# Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is



#### FDIVR/FDIVRP/FIDIVR—Reverse Divide

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D8 /7	FDIVR m32real	Divide m32real by ST(0) and store result in ST(0)
DC /7	FDIVR m64real	Divide m64real by ST(0) and store result in ST(0)
D8 F8+i	FDIVR ST(0), ST(i)	Divide ST(i) by ST(0) and store result in ST(0)
DC F0+i	FDIVR ST(i), ST(0)	Divide ST(0) by ST(i) and store result in ST(i)
DE F0+i	FDIVRP ST(i), ST(0)	Divide ST(0) by ST(i), store result in ST(i), and pop the register stack
DE F1	FDIVRP	Divide ST(0) by ST(1), store result in ST(1), and pop the register stack
DA /7	FIDIVR m32int	Divide m32int by ST(0) and store result in ST(0)
DE /7	FIDIVR m16int	Divide m16int by ST(0) and store result in ST(0)

#### Description

Divides the source operand by the destination operand and stores the result in the destination location. The destination operand (divisor) is always in an FPU register; the source operand (dividend) can be a register or a memory location. Source operands in memory can be in single-real, double-real, word-integer, or short-integer formats.

These instructions perform the reverse operations of the FDIV, FDIVP, and FIDIV instructions. They are provided to support more efficient coding.

The no-operand version of the instruction divides the contents of the ST(0) register by the contents of the ST(1) register. The one-operand version divides the contents of a memory location (either a real or an integer value) by the contents of the ST(0) register. The two-operand version, divides the contents of the ST(i) register by the contents of the ST(0) register or vice versa.

The FDIVRP instructions perform the additional operation of popping the FPU register stack after storing the result. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1. The no-operand version of the floating-point divide instructions always results in the register stack being popped. In some assemblers, the mnemonic for this instruction is FDIVR rather than FDIVRP.

The FIDIVR instructions convert an integer source operand to extended-real format before performing the division.

If an unmasked divide-by-zero exception (#Z) is generated, no result is stored; if the exception is masked, an  $\infty$  of the appropriate sign is stored in the destination operand.

The following table shows the results obtained when dividing various classes of numbers, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs.



# FDIVR/FDIVRP/FIDIVR—Reverse Divide (Continued)

#### **DEST**

SRC

	-∞	–F	-0	+0	+F	+∞	NaN
-∞	*	+∞	+∞	-∞		*	NaN
-F	+0	+F	**	**	-F	-0	NaN
-I	+0	+F	**	**	-F	-0	NaN
-0	+0	+0	*	*	-0	-0	NaN
+0	-0	-0	*	*	+0	+0	NaN
+1	-0	-F	**	**	+F	+0	NaN
+F	-0	-F	**	**	+F	+0	NaN
+∞	*		-∞	+∞	+∞	*	NaN
NaN							

#### NOTES:

- F Means finite-real number.
- I Means integer.
- \* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.

When the source operand is an integer 0, it is treated as a + 0.

## Operation

```
 \begin{split} & \text{IF DEST} = 0 \\ & \text{THEN} \\ & \# Z \\ & \text{ELSE} \\ & \text{IF instruction is FIDIVR} \\ & & \text{THEN} \\ & & \text{DEST} \leftarrow \text{ConvertExtendedReal(SRC)} \, / \, \text{DEST}; \\ & \text{ELSE (* source operand is real number *)} \\ & & \text{DEST} \leftarrow \text{SRC} \, / \, \text{DEST}; \\ & \text{FI;} \\ & \text{FI;} \\ & \text{IF instruction} \leftarrow \text{FDIVRP} \\ & \text{THEN} \\ & & \text{PopRegisterStack} \\ & \text{FI;} \end{split}
```

<sup>\*\*</sup> Indicates floating-point zero-divide (#Z) exception.



# FDIVR/FDIVRP/FIDIVR—Reverse Divide (Continued)

## **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.

Indicates rounding direction if the inexact-result exception (#P) is gener-

ated:  $0 \leftarrow \text{not roundup}$ ;  $1 \leftarrow \text{roundup}$ .

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

#### Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#IA Operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.

 $\pm \infty / \pm \infty; \pm 0 / \pm 0$ 

#D Result is a denormal value.

#Z SRC / ±0, where SRC is not equal to ±0.
 #U Result is too small for destination format.
 #O Result is too large for destination format.

#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.



# FDIVR/FDIVRP/FIDIVR—Reverse Divide (Continued)

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is



# FFREE—Free Floating-Point Register

Opcode	Instruction	Description
DD C0+i	FFREE ST(i)	Sets tag for ST(i) to empty

## Description

Sets the tag in the FPU tag register associated with register ST(i) to empty (11B). The contents of ST(i) and the FPU stack-top pointer (TOP) are not affected.

## Operation

 $TAG(i) \leftarrow 11B;$ 

## **FPU Flags Affected**

C0, C1, C2, C3 undefined.

## **Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

# **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**



# FICOM/FICOMP—Compare Integer

Opcode	Instruction	Description
DE /2	FICOM m16int	Compare ST(0) with m16int
DA /2	FICOM m32int	Compare ST(0) with m32int
DE /3	FICOMP m16int	Compare ST(0) with m16int and pop stack register
DA /3	FICOMP m32int	Compare ST(0) with m32int and pop stack register

#### Description

Compares the value in ST(0) with an integer source operand and sets the condition code flags C0, C2, and C3 in the FPU status word according to the results (see table below). The integer value is converted to extended-real format before the comparison is made.

Condition	C3	C2	C0
ST(0) > SRC	0	0	0
ST(0) < SRC	0	0	1
$ST(0) \leftarrow SRC$	1	0	0
Unordered	1	1	1

These instructions perform an "unordered comparison." An unordered comparison also checks the class of the numbers being compared (see "FXAM—Examine" in this chapter). If either operand is a NaN or is in an undefined format, the condition flags are set to "unordered."

The sign of zero is ignored, so that  $-0.0 \leftarrow +0.0$ .

The FICOMP instructions pop the register stack following the comparison. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1.

#### Operation

```
 \begin{array}{lll} \text{CASE (relation of operands) OF} \\ \text{ST(0)} > \text{SRC:} & \text{C3, C2, C0} \leftarrow \text{000;} \\ \text{ST(0)} < \text{SRC:} & \text{C3, C2, C0} \leftarrow \text{001;} \\ \text{ST(0)} \leftarrow \text{SRC:} & \text{C3, C2, C0} \leftarrow \text{100;} \\ \text{Unordered:} & \text{C3, C2, C0} \leftarrow \text{111;} \\ \text{ESAC;} \\ \text{IF instruction} \leftarrow \text{FICOMP} \\ \text{THEN} \\ & \text{PopRegisterStack;} \\ \text{FI:} \end{array}
```



# FICOM/FICOMP—Compare Integer (Continued)

#### **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred; otherwise, set to 0.

C0, C2, C3 See table on previous page.

#### Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#IA One or both operands are NaN values or have unsupported formats.

#D One or both operands are denormal values.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set. #PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is



## FILD—Load Integer

Opcode	Instruction	Description
DF /0	FILD m16int	Push m16int onto the FPU register stack.
DB /0	FILD m32int	Push m32int onto the FPU register stack.
DF /5	FILD m64int	Push m64int onto the FPU register stack.

#### Description

Converts the signed-integer source operand into extended-real format and pushes the value onto the FPU register stack. The source operand can be a word, short, or long integer value. It is loaded without rounding errors. The sign of the source operand is preserved.

#### Operation

```
TOP \leftarrow TOP - 1;
ST(0) \leftarrow ExtendedReal(SRC);
```

#### **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 1 if stack overflow occurred; cleared to 0 otherwise.

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

## Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS Stack overflow occurred.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.



# FILD—Load Integer (Continued)

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is



# **FINCSTP—Increment Stack-Top Pointer**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D9 F7	FINCSTP	Increment the TOP field in the FPU status register

## **Description**

Adds one to the TOP field of the FPU status word (increments the top-of-stack pointer). If the TOP field contains a 7, it is set to 0. The effect of this instruction is to rotate the stack by one position. The contents of the FPU data registers and tag register are not affected. This operation is not equivalent to popping the stack, because the tag for the previous top-of-stack register is not marked empty.

#### Operation

```
IF TOP \leftarrow 7
THEN TOP \leftarrow 0;
ELSE TOP \leftarrow TOP + 1;
FI:
```

#### FPU Flags Affected

The C1 flag is set to 0; otherwise, cleared to 0. The C0, C2, and C3 flags are undefined.

## Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

# **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

# Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions



# FINIT/FNINIT—Initialize Floating-Point Unit

Opcode	Instruction	Description
9B DB E3	FINIT	Initialize FPU after checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.
DB E3	FNINIT*	Initialize FPU without checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.

#### NOTE:

## Description

Sets the FPU control, status, tag, instruction pointer, and data pointer registers to their default states. The FPU control word is set to 037FH (round to nearest, all exceptions masked, 64-bit precision). The status word is cleared (no exception flags set, TOP is set to 0). The data registers in the register stack are left unchanged, but they are all tagged as empty (11B). Both the instruction and data pointers are cleared.

The FINIT instruction checks for and handles any pending unmasked floating-point exceptions before performing the initialization; the FNINIT instruction does not.

#### Intel Architecture Compatibility

When operating a Pentium or Intel486 processor in MS-DOS compatibility mode, it is possible (under unusual circumstances) for an FNINIT instruction to be interrupted prior to being executed to handle a pending FPU exception. See the section titled "No-Wait FPU Instructions Can Get FPU Interrupt in Window" in Appendix D of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for a description of these circumstances. An FNINIT instruction cannot be interrupted in this way on a Pentium Pro processor.

In the Intel387 math coprocessor, the FINIT/FNINIT instruction does not clear the instruction and data pointers.

This instruction affects only the x87 FPU. It does not affect the XMM and MXCSR registers.

## Operation

FPUControlWord  $\leftarrow$  037FH; FPUStatusWord  $\leftarrow$  0; FPUTagWord  $\leftarrow$  FFFFH; FPUDataPointer  $\leftarrow$  0; FPUInstructionPointer  $\leftarrow$  0; FPULastInstructionOpcode  $\leftarrow$  0;

# **FPU Flags Affected**

C0, C1, C2, C3 cleared to 0.

<sup>\*</sup> See "Intel Architecture Compatibility" below.



# FINIT/FNINIT—Initialize Floating-Point Unit (Continued)

**Floating-Point Exceptions** 

None.

**Protected Mode Exceptions** 

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions** 

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions



# FIST/FISTP—Store Integer

Opcode	Instruction	Description
DF /2	FIST m16int	Store ST(0) in m16int
DB /2	FIST m32int	Store ST(0) in m32int
DF /3	FISTP m16int	Store ST(0) in m16int and pop register stack
DB /3	FISTP m32int	Store ST(0) in m32int and pop register stack
DF /7	FISTP m64int	Store ST(0) in m64int and pop register stack

## **Description**

The FIST instruction converts the value in the ST(0) register to a signed integer and stores the result in the destination operand. Values can be stored in word- or short-integer format. The destination operand specifies the address where the first byte of the destination value is to be stored.

The FISTP instruction performs the same operation as the FIST instruction and then pops the register stack. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1. The FISTP instruction can also stores values in long-integer format.

The following table shows the results obtained when storing various classes of numbers in integer format.

ST(0)	DEST
-∞	*
-F < -1	-l
-1 < -F < -0	**
-0	0
+0	0
+0 < +F < +1	**
+F > +1	+l
+∞	*
NaN	*

#### NOTES:

- F Means finite-real number.
- I Means integer.
- \* Indicates floating-point invalid-operation (#IA) exception.
- \*\* 0 or  $\pm 1$ , depending on the rounding mode.



## FIST/FISTP—Store Integer (Continued)

If the source value is a non-integral value, it is rounded to an integer value, according to the rounding mode specified by the RC field of the FPU control word.

If the value being stored is too large for the destination format, is an  $\infty$ , is a NaN, or is in an unsupported format and if the invalid-arithmetic-operand exception (#IA) is unmasked, an invalid-operation exception is generated and no value is stored in the destination operand. If the invalid-operation exception is masked, the integer indefinite value is stored in the destination operand.

#### Operation

```
\begin{aligned} \text{DEST} &\leftarrow \text{Integer}(\text{ST}(0)); \\ \text{IF instruction} &\leftarrow \text{FISTP} \\ \text{THEN} \\ &\qquad \text{PopRegisterStack}; \\ \text{FI:} \end{aligned}
```

#### **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.

Indicates rounding direction of if the inexact exception (#P) is generated:

 $0 \leftarrow \text{not roundup}; 1 \leftarrow \text{roundup}.$ 

Cleared to 0 otherwise.

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

## Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#IA Source operand is too large for the destination format

Source operand is a NaN value or unsupported format.

#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination is located in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.



# **FIST/FISTP—Store Integer (Continued)**

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set. #PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is



#### FLD—Load Real

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D9 /0	FLD m32real	Push m32real onto the FPU register stack.
DD /0	FLD m64real	Push m64real onto the FPU register stack.
DB /5	FLD m80real	Push m80real onto the FPU register stack.
D9 C0+i	FLD ST(i)	Push ST(i) onto the FPU register stack.

#### Description

Pushes the source operand onto the FPU register stack. If the source operand is in single- or double-real format, it is automatically converted to the extended-real format before being pushed on the stack.

The FLD instruction can also push the value in a selected FPU register [ST(i)] onto the stack. Here, pushing register ST(0) duplicates the stack top.

## Operation

```
\begin{split} \text{IF SRC is ST(i)} \\ \text{THEN} \\ \text{temp} \leftarrow \text{ST(i)} \\ \text{TOP} \leftarrow \text{TOP} - 1; \\ \text{IF SRC is memory-operand} \\ \text{THEN} \\ \text{ST(0)} \leftarrow \text{ExtendedReal(SRC);} \\ \text{ELSE (* SRC is ST(i) *)} \\ \text{ST(0)} \leftarrow \text{temp;} \end{split}
```

#### **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 1 if stack overflow occurred; otherwise, cleared to 0.

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

## **Floating-Point Exceptions**

#IS Stack overflow occurred.

#IA Source operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.

#D Source operand is a denormal value. Does not occur if the source operand

is in extended-real format.



# FLD—Load Real (Continued)

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If destination is located in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is



# FLD1/FLDL2T/FLDL2E/FLDPI/FLDLG2/FLDLN2/FLDZ—Load Constant

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D9 E8	FLD1	Push +1.0 onto the FPU register stack.
D9 E9	FLDL2T	Push log <sub>2</sub> 10 onto the FPU register stack.
D9 EA	FLDL2E	Push log <sub>2</sub> e onto the FPU register stack.
D9 EB	FLDPI	Push $\pi$ onto the FPU register stack.
D9 EC	FLDLG2	Push log <sub>10</sub> 2 onto the FPU register stack.
D9 ED	FLDLN2	Push log <sub>e</sub> 2 onto the FPU register stack.
D9 EE	FLDZ	Push +0.0 onto the FPU register stack.

#### Description

Push one of seven commonly used constants (in extended-real format) onto the FPU register stack. The constants that can be loaded with these instructions include +1.0, +0.0,  $\log_2 10$ ,  $\log_2 e$ ,  $\pi$ ,  $\log_{10} 2$ , and  $\log_e 2$ . For each constant, an internal 66-bit constant is rounded (as specified by the RC field in the FPU control word) to external-real format. The inexact-result exception (#P) is not generated as a result of the rounding.

See the section titled "Pi" in Chapter 8 of the IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1, for a description of the  $\pi$  constant.

## Operation

 $TOP \leftarrow TOP - 1;$ ST(0)  $\leftarrow$  CONSTANT;

# **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 1 if stack overflow occurred; otherwise, cleared to 0.

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

# Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS Stack overflow occurred.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**



# FLD1/FLDL2T/FLDL2E/FLDPI/FLDLG2/FLDLN2/FLDZ—Load Constant (Continued)

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

# **Intel Architecture Compatibility**

When the RC field is set to round-to-nearest, the FPU produces the same constants that is produced by the Intel 8087 and Intel 287 math coprocessors.



#### FLDCW—Load x87 FPU Control Word

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D9 /5	FLDCW m2byte	Load FPU control word from m2byte.

## **Description**

Loads the 16-bit source operand into the FPU control word. The source operand is a memory location. This instruction is typically used to establish or change the FPU's mode of operation.

If one or more exception flags are set in the FPU status word prior to loading a new FPU control word and the new control word unmasks one or more of those exceptions, a floating-point exception will be generated upon execution of the next floating-point instruction (except for the no-wait floating-point instructions, see the section titled "Software Exception Handling" in Chapter 7 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*). To avoid raising exceptions when changing FPU operating modes, clear any pending exceptions (using the FCLEX or FNCLEX instruction) before loading the new control word.

#### Operation

 $FPUControlWord \leftarrow SRC$ ;

## **FPU Flags Affected**

C0, C1, C2, C3 undefined.

## **Floating-Point Exceptions**

None; however, this operation might unmask a pending exception in the FPU status word. That exception is then generated upon execution of the next "waiting" floating-point instruction.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set. #PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.



# FLDCW—Load x87 FPU Control Word (Continued)

# **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is



#### FLDENV—Load x87 FPU Environment

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D9 /4	FLDENV m14/28byte	Load FPU environment from m14byte or m28byte.

#### Description

Loads the complete x87 FPU operating environment from memory into the FPU registers. The source operand specifies the first byte of the operating-environment data in memory. This data is typically written to the specified memory location by a FSTENV or FNSTENV instruction.

The FPU operating environment consists of the FPU control word, status word, tag word, instruction pointer, data pointer, and last opcode. Figures 7-13 through 7-16 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, show the layout in memory of the loaded environment, depending on the operating mode of the processor (protected or real) and the current operand-size attribute (16-bit or 32-bit). In virtual-8086 mode, the real mode layouts are used.

The FLDENV instruction should be executed in the same operating mode as the corresponding FSTENV/FNSTENV instruction.

If one or more unmasked exception flags are set in the new FPU status word, a floating-point exception will be generated upon execution of the next floating-point instruction (except for the no-wait floating-point instructions, see the section titled "Software Exception Handling" in Chapter 8 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*). To avoid generating exceptions when loading a new environment, clear all the exception flags in the FPU status word that is being loaded.

#### Operation

```
\label{eq:fpucontrolWord} FPUControlWord); \\ FPUStatusWord \leftarrow SRC[FPUStatusWord); \\ FPUTagWord \leftarrow SRC[FPUTagWord); \\ FPUDataPointer \leftarrow SRC[FPUDataPointer); \\ FPUInstructionPointer \leftarrow SRC[FPUInstructionPointer); \\ FPULastInstructionOpcode \leftarrow SRC[FPULastInstructionOpcode); \\ \\ FPULastInstructionOpcode); \\ FPUL
```

# **FPU Flags Affected**

The C0, C1, C2, C3 flags are loaded.

# Floating-Point Exceptions

None; however, if an unmasked exception is loaded in the status word, it is generated upon execution of the next "waiting" floating-point instruction.



# FLDENV—Load x87 FPU Environment (Continued)

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set. #PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set. #PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



# FMUL/FMULP/FIMUL—Multiply

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D8 /1	FMUL m32real	Multiply ST(0) by m32real and store result in ST(0)
DC /1	FMUL m64real	Multiply ST(0) by m64real and store result in ST(0)
D8 C8+i	FMUL ST(0), ST(i)	Multiply ST(0) by ST(i) and store result in ST(0)
DC C8+i	FMUL ST(i), ST(0)	Multiply ST(i) by ST(0) and store result in ST(i)
DE C8+i	FMULP ST(i), ST(0)	Multiply ST(i) by ST(0), store result in ST(i), and pop the register stack
DE C9	FMULP	Multiply ST(1) by ST(0), store result in ST(1), and pop the register stack
DA /1	FIMUL m32int	Multiply ST(0) by m32int and store result in ST(0)
DE /1	FIMUL m16int	Multiply ST(0) by m16int and store result in ST(0)

### Description

Multiplies the destination and source operands and stores the product in the destination location. The destination operand is always an FPU data register; the source operand can be an FPU data register or a memory location. Source operands in memory can be in single-real, double-real, word-integer, or short-integer formats.

The no-operand version of the instruction multiplies the contents of the ST(1) register by the contents of the ST(0) register and stores the product in the ST(1) register. The one-operand version multiplies the contents of the ST(0) register by the contents of a memory location (either a real or an integer value) and stores the product in the ST(0) register. The two-operand version, multiplies the contents of the ST(0) register by the contents of the ST(i) register, or vice versa, with the result being stored in the register specified with the first operand (the destination operand).

The FMULP instructions perform the additional operation of popping the FPU register stack after storing the product. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1. The no-operand version of the floating-point multiply instructions always results in the register stack being popped. In some assemblers, the mnemonic for this instruction is FMUL rather than FMULP.

The FIMUL instructions convert an integer source operand to extended-real format before performing the multiplication.

The sign of the result is always the exclusive-OR of the source signs, even if one or more of the values being multiplied is 0 or  $\infty$ . When the source operand is an integer 0, it is treated as a + 0.

The following table shows the results obtained when multiplying various classes of numbers, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs.



# FMUL/FMULP/FIMUL—Multiply (Continued)

#### **DEST**

			−F	-0	+0	+F	+∞	NaN
Ī	-8	+∞	+∞	*	*			NaN
I	-F	+∞	+F	+0	-0	-F	-8	NaN
	-I	+8	+F	+0	-0	-F	-8	NaN
	-0	*	+0	+0	-0	-0	*	NaN
	+0	*	-0	-0	+0	+0	*	NaN
	+l	-8	-F	-0	+0	+F	+∞	NaN
	+F	-8	-F	-0	+0	+F	+∞	NaN
I	+∞		-8	*	*	+∞	+∞	NaN
Ī	NaN							

### NOTES:

SRC

F Means finite-real number.

I Means Integer.

## Operation

```
IF instruction is FIMUL

THEN

DEST ← DEST * ConvertExtendedReal(SRC);

ELSE (* source operand is real number *)

DEST ← DEST * SRC;

FI;

IF instruction ← FMULP

THEN

PopRegisterStack

FI;
```

#### **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.

Indicates rounding direction if the inexact-result exception (#P) fault is

generated:  $0 \leftarrow \text{not roundup}$ ;  $1 \leftarrow \text{roundup}$ .

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

# **Floating-Point Exceptions**

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

<sup>\*</sup> Indicates invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.



# FMUL/FMULP/FIMUL—Multiply (Continued)

#IA Operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.

One operand is  $\pm 0$  and the other is  $\pm \infty$ .

#D Source operand is a denormal value.

#U Result is too small for destination format.

#O Result is too large for destination format.

#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

### Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



# **FNOP—No Operation**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D9 D0	FNOP	No operation is performed.

### **Description**

Performs no FPU operation. This instruction takes up space in the instruction stream but does not affect the FPU or machine context, except the EIP register.

## **FPU Flags Affected**

C0, C1, C2, C3 undefined.

### **Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

# **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**



# **FPATAN**—Partial Arctangent

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D9 F3	FPATAN	Replace ST(1) with arctan(ST(1)/ST(0)) and pop the register stack

### Description

Computes the arctangent of the source operand in register ST(1) divided by the source operand in register ST(0), stores the result in ST(1), and pops the FPU register stack. The result in register ST(0) has the same sign as the source operand ST(1) and a magnitude less than  $+\pi$ .

The FPATAN instruction returns the angle between the X axis and the line from the origin to the point (X,Y), where Y (the ordinate) is ST(1) and X (the abscissa) is ST(0). The angle depends on the sign of X and Y independently, not just on the sign of the ratio Y/X. This is because a point (-X,Y) is in the second quadrant, resulting in an angle between  $\pi/2$  and  $\pi$ , while a point (X,-Y) is in the fourth quadrant, resulting in an angle between 0 and  $-\pi/2$ . A point (-X,-Y) is in the third quadrant, giving an angle between  $-\pi/2$  and  $-\pi$ .

The following table shows the results obtained when computing the arctangent of various classes of numbers, assuming that underflow does not occur.

				31(	<b>0</b> )			
		-∞	-F	-0	+0	+F	+∞	NaN
	-∞	$-3\pi/4^*$	−π/2	−π/2	−π/2	-π/2	$-\pi/4^*$	NaN
ST(1)	–F	$-\pi$	$-\pi$ to $-\pi/2$	−π/2	−π/2	$-\pi/2$ to $-0$	-0	NaN
	-0	$-\pi$	$-\pi$	$-\pi^*$	-0*	-0	-0	NaN
	+0	+π	$+\pi$	$+\pi^*$	+0*	+0	+0	NaN
	+F	+π	$+\pi$ to $+\pi/2$	<b>+</b> π/2	<b>+</b> π/2	$+\pi/2$ to $+0$	+0	NaN
	+8	+3π/4*	<b>+</b> π/2	<b>+</b> π/2	<b>+</b> π/2	<b>+</b> π/2	+π/4 <b>*</b>	NaN
	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN

# ST(0)

#### NOTES:

F Means finite-real number.

\* Table 7-20 in the IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1, specifies that the ratios 0/0 and ∞/∞ generate the floating-point invalid arithmetic-operation exception and, if this exception is masked, the real indefinite value is returned. With the FPATAN instruction, the 0/0 or ∞/∞ value is actually not calculated using division. Instead, the arctangent of the two variables is derived from a standard mathematical formulation that is generalized to allow complex numbers as arguments. In this complex variable formulation, arctangent(0,0) etc. has well defined values. These values are needed to develop a library to compute transcendental functions with complex arguments, based on the FPU functions that only allow real numbers as arguments.

There is no restriction on the range of source operands that FPATAN can accept.



# **FPATAN—Partial Arctangent (Continued)**

### **Intel Architecture Compatibility**

The source operands for this instruction are restricted for the 80287 math coprocessor to the following range:

 $0 \le |ST(1)| < |ST(0)| < +\infty$ 

### Operation

ST(1) ← arctan(ST(1) / ST(0)); PopRegisterStack;

### **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.

Indicates rounding direction if the inexact-result exception (#P) is gener-

ated:  $0 \leftarrow \text{not roundup}$ ;  $1 \leftarrow \text{roundup}$ .

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

## **Floating-Point Exceptions**

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#IA Source operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.

#D Source operand is a denormal value.

#U Result is too small for destination format.

#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions



#### FPREM—Partial Remainder

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D9 F8	FPREM	Replace ST(0) with the remainder obtained from dividing ST(0) by ST(1)

### Description

Computes the remainder obtained from dividing the value in the ST(0) register (the dividend) by the value in the ST(1) register (the divisor or **modulus**), and stores the result in ST(0). The remainder represents the following value:

Remainder  $\leftarrow$  ST(0) – (Q \* ST(1))

Here, Q is an integer value that is obtained by truncating the real-number quotient of [ST(0) / ST(1)] toward zero. The sign of the remainder is the same as the sign of the dividend. The magnitude of the remainder is less than that of the modulus, unless a partial remainder was computed (as described below).

This instruction produces an exact result; the precision (inexact) exception does not occur and the rounding control has no effect. The following table shows the results obtained when computing the remainder of various classes of numbers, assuming that underflow does not occur.

				ST	(1)	_		
			-F	-0	+0	+F	+8	NaN
		*	*	*	*	*	*	NaN
ST(0)	-F	ST(0)	−F or −0	**	**	−F or −0	ST(0)	NaN
	-0	-0	-0	*	*	-0	-0	NaN
	+0	+0	+0	*	*	+0	+0	NaN
	+F	ST(0)	+F or +0	**	**	+F or +0	ST(0)	NaN
	+∞	*	*	*	*	*	*	NaN
	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN

#### NOTES:

- F Means finite-real number.
- \* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.
- \*\* Indicates floating-point zero-divide (#Z) exception.

When the result is 0, its sign is the same as that of the dividend. When the modulus is  $\infty$ , the result is equal to the value in ST(0).

### **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



The FPREM instruction does not compute the remainder specified in IEEE Std 754. The IEEE specified remainder can be computed with the FPREM1 instruction. The FPREM instruction is provided for compatibility with the Intel 8087 and Intel287 math coprocessors.



# **FPREM—Partial Remainder (Continued)**

The FPREM instruction gets its name "partial remainder" because of the way it computes the remainder. This instructions arrives at a remainder through iterative subtraction. It can, however, reduce the exponent of ST(0) by no more than 63 in one execution of the instruction. If the instruction succeeds in producing a remainder that is less than the modulus, the operation is complete and the C2 flag in the FPU status word is cleared. Otherwise, C2 is set, and the result in ST(0) is called the **partial remainder**. The exponent of the partial remainder will be less than the exponent of the original dividend by at least 32. Software can re-execute the instruction (using the partial remainder in ST(0) as the dividend) until C2 is cleared. (Note that while executing such a remainder-computation loop, a higher-priority interrupting routine that needs the FPU can force a context switch in-between the instructions in the loop.)

An important use of the FPREM instruction is to reduce the arguments of periodic functions. When reduction is complete, the instruction stores the three least-significant bits of the quotient in the C3, C1, and C0 flags of the FPU status word. This information is important in argument reduction for the tangent function (using a modulus of  $\pi/4$ ), because it locates the original angle in the correct one of eight sectors of the unit circle.

### Operation

```
\begin{split} \text{D} \leftarrow & \text{exponent}(\text{ST}(0)) - \text{exponent}(\text{ST}(1)); \\ \text{IF D} < 64 \\ & \text{THEN} \\ & Q \leftarrow & \text{Integer}(\text{TruncateTowardZero}(\text{ST}(0) \ / \ \text{ST}(1))); \\ & \text{ST}(0) \leftarrow & \text{ST}(0) - (\text{ST}(1) * \ \text{Q}); \\ & \text{C2} \leftarrow 0; \\ & \text{C0, C3, C1} \leftarrow & \text{LeastSignificantBits}(\text{Q}); \ (^* \ \text{Q2, Q1, Q0 } ^*) \\ & \text{ELSE} \\ & \text{C2} \leftarrow 1; \\ & \text{N} \leftarrow \text{an implementation-dependent number between 32 and 63; } \\ & \text{QQ} \leftarrow & \text{Integer}(\text{TruncateTowardZero}((\text{ST}(0) \ / \ \text{ST}(1)) \ / \ 2^{(D-N)})); \\ & \text{ST}(0) \leftarrow & \text{ST}(0) - (\text{ST}(1) * \text{QQ} * 2^{(D-N)}); \\ \text{FI;} \end{split}
```

### **FPU Flags Affected**

C0 Set to bit 2 (Q2) of the quotient.

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred; otherwise, set to least significant bit

of quotient (Q0).

C2 Set to 0 if reduction complete; set to 1 if incomplete.

C3 Set to bit 1 (Q1) of the quotient.

### Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS Stack underflow occurred.



# **FPREM—Partial Remainder (Continued)**

#IA Source operand is an SNaN value, modulus is 0, dividend is ∞, or unsup-

ported format.

#D Source operand is a denormal value.

#U Result is too small for destination format.

**Protected Mode Exceptions** 

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions** 

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions** 



### FPREM1—Partial Remainder

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D9 F5	FPREM1	Replace ST(0) with the IEEE remainder obtained from dividing ST(0) by ST(1)

### Description

Computes the IEEE remainder obtained from dividing the value in the ST(0) register (the dividend) by the value in the ST(1) register (the divisor or **modulus**), and stores the result in ST(0). The remainder represents the following value:

Remainder 
$$\leftarrow$$
 ST(0) – (Q \* ST(1))

Here, Q is an integer value that is obtained by rounding the real-number quotient of [ST(0) / ST(1)] toward the nearest integer value. The magnitude of the remainder is less than half the magnitude of the modulus, unless a partial remainder was computed (as described below).

This instruction produces an exact result; the precision (inexact) exception does not occur and the rounding control has no effect. The following table shows the results obtained when computing the remainder of various classes of numbers, assuming that underflow does not occur.

				31	(1)			
			-F	-0	+0	+F	+∞	NaN
	-∞	*	*	*	*	*	*	NaN
ST(0)	-F	ST(0)	±F or −0	**	**	±F or −0	ST(0)	NaN
	-0	-0	-0	*	*	-0	-0	NaN
	+0	+0	+0	*	*	+0	+0	NaN
	+F	ST(0)	±F or +0	**	**	±F or +0	ST(0)	NaN
	+8	*	*	*	*	*	*	NaN
	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN

**QT/1**)

### NOTES:

- F Means finite-real number.
- \* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.
- \*\* Indicates floating-point zero-divide (#Z) exception.

When the result is 0, its sign is the same as that of the dividend. When the modulus is  $\infty$ , the result is equal to the value in ST(0).

The FPREM1 instruction computes the remainder specified in IEEE Std 754. This instruction operates differently from the FPREM instruction in the way that it rounds the quotient of ST(0) divided by ST(1) to an integer (see the "Operation" section below).



# FPREM1—Partial Remainder (Continued)

Like the FPREM instruction, the FPREM1 computes the remainder through iterative subtraction, but can reduce the exponent of ST(0) by no more than 63 in one execution of the instruction. If the instruction succeeds in producing a remainder that is less than one half the modulus, the operation is complete and the C2 flag in the FPU status word is cleared. Otherwise, C2 is set, and the result in ST(0) is called the **partial remainder**. The exponent of the partial remainder will be less than the exponent of the original dividend by at least 32. Software can reexecute the instruction (using the partial remainder in ST(0) as the dividend) until C2 is cleared. (Note that while executing such a remainder-computation loop, a higher-priority interrupting routine that needs the FPU can force a context switch in-between the instructions in the loop.)

An important use of the FPREM1 instruction is to reduce the arguments of periodic functions. When reduction is complete, the instruction stores the three least-significant bits of the quotient in the C3, C1, and C0 flags of the FPU status word. This information is important in argument reduction for the tangent function (using a modulus of  $\pi/4$ ), because it locates the original angle in the correct one of eight sectors of the unit circle.

### Operation

```
\begin{split} \text{D} \leftarrow & \text{exponent}(\text{ST}(0)) - \text{exponent}(\text{ST}(1)); \\ \text{IF D} < 64 \\ & \text{THEN} \\ & \quad Q \leftarrow \text{Integer}(\text{RoundTowardNearestInteger}(\text{ST}(0) \ / \ \text{ST}(1))); \\ & \quad \text{ST}(0) \leftarrow \text{ST}(0) - (\text{ST}(1) * \ \text{Q}); \\ & \quad \text{C2} \leftarrow 0; \\ & \quad \text{C0, C3, C1} \leftarrow \text{LeastSignificantBits}(\text{Q}); \ (^* \ \text{Q2, Q1, Q0 } ^*) \\ & \quad \text{ELSE} \\ & \quad \text{C2} \leftarrow 1; \\ & \quad \text{N} \leftarrow \text{an implementation-dependent number between 32 and 63; } \\ & \quad \text{QQ} \leftarrow \text{Integer}(\text{TruncateTowardZero}((\text{ST}(0) \ / \ \text{ST}(1)) \ / \ 2^{(D-N)})); \\ & \quad \text{ST}(0) \leftarrow \text{ST}(0) - (\text{ST}(1) * \ \text{QQ} * \ 2^{(D-N)}); \\ & \quad \text{FI:} \end{split}
```

# **FPU Flags Affected**

C0 Set to bit 2 (Q2) of the quotient.

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred; otherwise, set to least significant bit

of quotient (Q0).

C2 Set to 0 if reduction complete; set to 1 if incomplete.

C3 Set to bit 1 (Q1) of the quotient.

# Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS Stack underflow occurred.



# FPREM1—Partial Remainder (Continued)

#IA Source operand is an SNaN value, modulus (divisor) is 0, dividend is ∞,

or unsupported format.

#D Source operand is a denormal value.

#U Result is too small for destination format.

**Protected Mode Exceptions** 

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions** 

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions



# **FPTAN—Partial Tangent**

Opcode	Instruction	Clocks	Description
D9 F2	FPTAN	17-173	Replace ST(0) with its tangent and push 1 onto the FPU stack.

#### Description

Computes the tangent of the source operand in register ST(0), stores the result in ST(0), and pushes a 1.0 onto the FPU register stack. The source operand must be given in radians and must be less than  $\pm 2^{63}$ . The following table shows the unmasked results obtained when computing the partial tangent of various classes of numbers, assuming that underflow does not occur.

ST(0) SRC	ST(0) DEST
-∞	*
_F	−F to +F
-0	-0
+0	+0
+F	−F to +F
+∞	*
NaN	NaN

#### NOTES:

- F Means finite-real number.
- \* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.

If the source operand is outside the acceptable range, the C2 flag in the FPU status word is set, and the value in register ST(0) remains unchanged. The instruction does not raise an exception when the source operand is out of range. It is up to the program to check the C2 flag for out-of-range conditions. Source values outside the range  $-2^{63}$  to  $+2^{63}$  can be reduced to the range of the instruction by subtracting an appropriate integer multiple of  $2\pi$  or by using the FPREM instruction with a divisor of  $2\pi$ . See the section titled "Pi" in Chapter 7 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for a discussion of the proper value to use for  $\pi$  in performing such reductions.

The value 1.0 is pushed onto the register stack after the tangent has been computed to maintain compatibility with the Intel 8087 and Intel287 math coprocessors. This operation also simplifies the calculation of other trigonometric functions. For instance, the cotangent (which is the reciprocal of the tangent) can be computed by executing a FDIVR instruction after the FPTAN instruction.



# **FPTAN—Partial Tangent (Continued)**

#### Operation

```
\begin{split} & \text{IF ST(0)} < 2^{63} \\ & \text{THEN} \\ & \text{C2} \leftarrow 0; \\ & \text{ST(0)} \leftarrow \text{tan(ST(0))}; \\ & \text{TOP} \leftarrow \text{TOP} - 1; \\ & \text{ST(0)} \leftarrow 1.0; \\ & \text{ELSE (*source operand is out-of-range *)} \\ & \text{C2} \leftarrow 1; \\ & \text{FI:} \end{split}
```

#### **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred; set to 1 if stack overflow occurred.

Indicates rounding direction if the inexact-result exception (#P) is gener-

ated:  $0 \leftarrow \text{not roundup}$ ;  $1 \leftarrow \text{roundup}$ .

C2 Set to 1 if source operand is outside the range  $-2^{63}$  to  $+2^{63}$ ; otherwise,

cleared to 0.

C0, C3 Undefined.

#### Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#IA Source operand is an SNaN value, ∞, or unsupported format.

#D Source operand is a denormal value.

#U Result is too small for destination format.

#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**



# FRNDINT—Round to Integer

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D9 FC	FRNDINT	Round ST(0) to an integer.

#### Description

Rounds the source value in the ST(0) register to the nearest integral value, depending on the current rounding mode (setting of the RC field of the FPU control word), and stores the result in ST(0).

If the source value is  $\infty$ , the value is not changed. If the source value is not an integral value, the floating-point inexact-result exception (#P) is generated.

### Operation

 $ST(0) \leftarrow RoundToIntegralValue(ST(0));$ 

### **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.

Indicates rounding direction if the inexact-result exception (#P) is gener-

ated:  $0 \leftarrow \text{not roundup}$ ;  $1 \leftarrow \text{roundup}$ .

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

### **Floating-Point Exceptions**

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#IA Source operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.

#D Source operand is a denormal value.

#P Source operand is not an integral value.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**



#### FRSTOR—Restore x87 FPU State

Opcode	Instruction	Description
DD /4	FRSTOR m94/108byte	Load FPU state from m94byte or m108byte.

### Description

Loads the FPU state (operating environment and register stack) from the memory area specified with the source operand. This state data is typically written to the specified memory location by a previous FSAVE/FNSAVE instruction.

The FPU operating environment consists of the FPU control word, status word, tag word, instruction pointer, data pointer, and last opcode. Figures 7-13 through 7-16 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, show the layout in memory of the stored environment, depending on the operating mode of the processor (protected or real) and the current operand-size attribute (16-bit or 32-bit). In virtual-8086 mode, the real mode layouts are used. The contents of the FPU register stack are stored in the 80 bytes immediately follow the operating environment image.

The FRSTOR instruction should be executed in the same operating mode as the corresponding FSAVE/FNSAVE instruction.

If one or more unmasked exception bits are set in the new FPU status word, a floating-point exception will be generated. To avoid raising exceptions when loading a new operating environment, clear all the exception flags in the FPU status word that is being loaded.

### Operation

```
\begin{split} & \mathsf{FPUControlWord} \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}[\mathsf{FPUControlWord}); \\ & \mathsf{FPUStatusWord} \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}[\mathsf{FPUStatusWord}); \\ & \mathsf{FPUTagWord} \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}[\mathsf{FPUTagWord}); \\ & \mathsf{FPUDataPointer} \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}[\mathsf{FPUDataPointer}); \\ & \mathsf{FPUInstructionPointer} \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}[\mathsf{FPUInstructionPointer}); \\ & \mathsf{FPUInstructionPointer} \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}[\mathsf{FPUInstructionPointer}); \\ & \mathsf{FPULastInstructionOpcode} \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}[\mathsf{FPULastInstructionOpcode}); \\ & \mathsf{ST}(0) \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}[\mathsf{ST}(0)); \\ & \mathsf{ST}(1) \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}[\mathsf{ST}(1)); \\ & \mathsf{ST}(2) \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}[\mathsf{ST}(2)); \\ & \mathsf{ST}(3) \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}[\mathsf{ST}(3)); \\ & \mathsf{ST}(4) \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}[\mathsf{ST}(4)); \\ & \mathsf{ST}(5) \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}[\mathsf{ST}(5)); \\ & \mathsf{ST}(6) \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}[\mathsf{ST}(6)); \\ & \mathsf{ST}(7) \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}[\mathsf{ST}(7)); \\ \end{split}
```

### **FPU Flags Affected**

The C0, C1, C2, C3 flags are loaded.



# FRSTOR—Restore x87 FPU State (Continued)

### **Floating-Point Exceptions**

None; however, this operation might unmask an existing exception that has been detected but not generated, because it was masked. Here, the exception is generated at the completion of the instruction.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



#### FSAVE/FNSAVE—Store x87 FPU State

Opcode	Instruction	Description
9B DD /6	FSAVE m94/108byte	Store FPU state to <i>m94byte</i> or <i>m108byte</i> after checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions. Then reinitialize the FPU.
DD /6	FNSAVE* m94/108byte	Store FPU environment to <i>m94byte</i> or <i>m108byte</i> without checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions. Then re-initialize the FPU.

#### NOTE:

### Description

Stores the current FPU state (operating environment and register stack) at the specified destination in memory, and then re-initializes the FPU. The FSAVE instruction checks for and handles pending unmasked floating-point exceptions before storing the FPU state; the FNSAVE instruction does not.

The FPU operating environment consists of the FPU control word, status word, tag word, instruction pointer, data pointer, and last opcode. Figures 7-13 through 7-16 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, show the layout in memory of the stored environment, depending on the operating mode of the processor (protected or real) and the current operand-size attribute (16-bit or 32-bit). In virtual-8086 mode, the real mode layouts are used. The contents of the FPU register stack are stored in the 80 bytes immediately follow the operating environment image.

The saved image reflects the state of the FPU after all floating-point instructions preceding the FSAVE/FNSAVE instruction in the instruction stream have been executed.

After the FPU state has been saved, the FPU is reset to the same default values it is set to with the FINIT/FNINIT instructions (see "FINIT/FNINIT—Initialize Floating-Point Unit" in this chapter).

The FSAVE/FNSAVE instructions are typically used when the operating system needs to perform a context switch, an exception handler needs to use the FPU, or an application program needs to pass a "clean" FPU to a procedure.

# **Intel Architecture Compatibility**

For Intel math coprocessors and FPUs prior to the Intel Pentium processor, an FWAIT instruction should be executed before attempting to read from the memory image stored with a prior FSAVE/FNSAVE instruction. This FWAIT instruction helps insure that the storage operation has been completed.

<sup>\*</sup> See "Intel Architecture Compatibility" below.



# FSAVE/FNSAVE—Store x87 FPU State (Continued)

When operating a Pentium or Intel486 processor in MS-DOS compatibility mode, it is possible (under unusual circumstances) for an FNSAVE instruction to be interrupted prior to being executed to handle a pending FPU exception. See the section titled "No-Wait FPU Instructions Can Get FPU Interrupt in Window" in Appendix D of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for a description of these circumstances. An FNSAVE instruction cannot be interrupted in this way on a Pentium Pro processor.

### Operation

```
(* Save FPU State and Registers *)
DEST[FPUControlWord) ← FPUControlWord;
DEST[FPUStatusWord) ← FPUStatusWord;
DEST[FPUTagWord) ← FPUTagWord:
DEST[FPUDataPointer) ← FPUDataPointer;
DEST[FPUInstructionPointer) ← FPUInstructionPointer;
DEST[FPULastInstructionOpcode) ← FPULastInstructionOpcode;
DEST[ST(0)) \leftarrow ST(0):
DEST[ST(1)) \leftarrow ST(1);
\mathsf{DEST}[\mathsf{ST}(2)) \leftarrow \mathsf{ST}(2);
\mathsf{DEST}[\mathsf{ST}(3)) \leftarrow \mathsf{ST}(3);
DEST[ST(4)) \leftarrow ST(4);
DEST[ST(5)) \leftarrow ST(5);
DEST[ST(6)) \leftarrow ST(6);
DEST[ST(7)) \leftarrow ST(7);
(* Initialize FPU *)
FPUControlWord \leftarrow 037FH;
FPUStatusWord \leftarrow 0;
FPUTagWord \leftarrow FFFFH;
FPUDataPointer \leftarrow 0;
FPUInstructionPointer \leftarrow 0:
FPULastInstructionOpcode \leftarrow 0;
```

# **FPU Flags Affected**

The C0, C1, C2, and C3 flags are saved and then cleared.

# **Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If destination is located in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.



# FSAVE/FNSAVE—Store x87 FPU State (Continued)

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



### FSCALE—Scale

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D9 FD	FSCALE	Scale ST(0) by ST(1).

#### Description

Multiplies the destination operand by 2 to the power of the source operand and stores the result in the destination operand. The destination operand is a real value that is located in register ST(0). The source operand is the nearest integer value that is smaller than the value in the ST(1) register (that is, the value in register ST(1) is truncated toward 0 to its nearest integer value to form the source operand). This instruction provides rapid multiplication or division by integral powers of 2 because it is implemented by simply adding an integer value (the source operand) to the exponent of the value in register ST(0). The following table shows the results obtained when scaling various classes of numbers, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs.

ST(0)
-------

ST(1)			
	-N	0	+N
	-∞	-∞	-8
<b>−</b> F	–F	−F	−F
-0	-0	-0	-0
+0	+0	+0	+0
+F	+F	+F	+F
+∞	+∞	+∞	+∞
NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN

#### NOTES:

F Means finite-real number.

N Means integer.

In most cases, only the exponent is changed and the mantissa (significand) remains unchanged. However, when the value being scaled in ST(0) is a denormal value, the mantissa is also changed and the result may turn out to be a normalized number. Similarly, if overflow or underflow results from a scale operation, the resulting mantissa will differ from the source's mantissa.

The FSCALE instruction can also be used to reverse the action of the FXTRACT instruction, as shown in the following example:

```
FXTRACT;
FSCALE;
FSTP ST(1);
```



# FSCALE—Scale (Continued)

In this example, the FXTRACT instruction extracts the significand and exponent from the value in ST(0) and stores them in ST(0) and ST(1) respectively. The FSCALE then scales the significand in ST(0) by the exponent in ST(1), recreating the original value before the FXTRACT operation was performed. The FSTP ST(1) instruction overwrites the exponent (extracted by the FXTRACT instruction) with the recreated value, which returns the stack to its original state with only one register [ST(0)] occupied.

### Operation

 $ST(0) \leftarrow ST(0) * 2^{ST(1)};$ 

### **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.

Indicates rounding direction if the inexact-result exception (#P) is gener-

ated:  $0 \leftarrow \text{not roundup}$ ;  $1 \leftarrow \text{roundup}$ .

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

### **Floating-Point Exceptions**

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#IA Source operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.

#D Source operand is a denormal value.

#U Result is too small for destination format.

#O Result is too large for destination format.

#O Result is too large for destination format.

#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

# **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

# Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions



### FSIN—Sine

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D9 FE	FSIN	Replace ST(0) with its sine.

### Description

Computes the sine of the source operand in register ST(0) and stores the result in ST(0). The source operand must be given in radians and must be within the range  $-2^{63}$  to  $+2^{63}$ . The following table shows the results obtained when taking the sine of various classes of numbers, assuming that underflow does not occur.

SRC (ST(0))	DEST (ST(0))
-∞	*
_F	−1 to +1
-0	-0
+0	+0
+F	−1 to +1
+∞	*
NaN	NaN

#### NOTES:

- F Means finite-real number.
- \* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.

If the source operand is outside the acceptable range, the C2 flag in the FPU status word is set, and the value in register ST(0) remains unchanged. The instruction does not raise an exception when the source operand is out of range. It is up to the program to check the C2 flag for out-of-range conditions. Source values outside the range  $-2^{63}$  to  $+2^{63}$  can be reduced to the range of the instruction by subtracting an appropriate integer multiple of  $2\pi$  or by using the FPREM instruction with a divisor of  $2\pi$ . See the section titled "Pi" in Chapter 7 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for a discussion of the proper value to use for  $\pi$  in performing such reductions.

#### Operation

```
\begin{split} & \text{IF ST(0)} < 2^{63} \\ & \text{THEN} \\ & \text{C2} \leftarrow 0; \\ & \text{ST(0)} \leftarrow \sin(\text{ST(0)}); \\ & \text{ELSE (* source operand out of range *)} \\ & \text{C2} \leftarrow 1; \\ & \text{FI:} \end{split}
```



# **FSIN—Sine (Continued)**

# **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.

Indicates rounding direction if the inexact-result exception (#P) is gener-

ated:  $0 \leftarrow \text{not roundup}$ ;  $1 \leftarrow \text{roundup}$ .

C2 Set to 1 if source operand is outside the range  $-2^{63}$  to  $+2^{63}$ ; otherwise,

cleared to 0.

C0, C3 Undefined.

### Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#IA Source operand is an SNaN value, ∞, or unsupported format.

#D Source operand is a denormal value.

#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**



### **FSINCOS—Sine and Cosine**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D9 FB	FSINCOS	Compute the sine and cosine of ST(0); replace ST(0) with
1		the sine, and push the cosine onto the register stack.

#### Description

Computes both the sine and the cosine of the source operand in register ST(0), stores the sine in ST(0), and pushes the cosine onto the top of the FPU register stack. (This instruction is faster than executing the FSIN and FCOS instructions in succession.)

The source operand must be given in radians and must be within the range  $-2^{63}$  to  $+2^{63}$ . The following table shows the results obtained when taking the sine and cosine of various classes of numbers, assuming that underflow does not occur.

SRC	DI	EST
ST(0)	ST(1) Cosine	ST(0) Sine
-∞	*	*
−F	−1 to +1	−1 to +1
-0	+1	-0
+0	+1	+0
+F	−1 to +1	−1 to +1
+∞	*	*
NaN	NaN	NaN

#### NOTES:

If the source operand is outside the acceptable range, the C2 flag in the FPU status word is set, and the value in register ST(0) remains unchanged. The instruction does not raise an exception when the source operand is out of range. It is up to the program to check the C2 flag for out-of-range conditions. Source values outside the range  $-2^{63}$  to  $+2^{63}$  can be reduced to the range of the instruction by subtracting an appropriate integer multiple of  $2\pi$  or by using the FPREM instruction with a divisor of  $2\pi$ . See the section titled "Pi" in Chapter 7 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for a discussion of the proper value to use for  $\pi$  in performing such reductions.

F Means finite-real number.

<sup>\*</sup> Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.



# **FSINCOS—Sine and Cosine (Continued)**

#### Operation

```
\begin{split} & \text{IF ST(0)} < 2^{63} \\ & \text{THEN} \\ & \text{C2} \leftarrow 0; \\ & \text{TEMP} \leftarrow \text{cosine(ST(0))}; \\ & \text{ST(0)} \leftarrow \text{sine(ST(0))}; \\ & \text{TOP} \leftarrow \text{TOP} - 1; \\ & \text{ST(0)} \leftarrow \text{TEMP}; \\ & \text{ELSE (* source operand out of range *)} \\ & \text{C2} \leftarrow 1; \\ & \text{FI} \end{split}
```

#### **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred; set to 1 of stack overflow occurs.

Indicates rounding direction if the inexact-result exception (#P) is gener-

ated:  $0 \leftarrow \text{not roundup}$ ;  $1 \leftarrow \text{roundup}$ .

C2 Set to 1 if source operand is outside the range  $-2^{63}$  to  $+2^{63}$ ; otherwise,

cleared to 0.

C0, C3 Undefined.

### **Floating-Point Exceptions**

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#IA Source operand is an SNaN value, ∞, or unsupported format.

#D Source operand is a denormal value.

#U Result is too small for destination format.

#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions



# **FSQRT—Square Root**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D9 FA	FSQRT	Computes square root of ST(0) and stores the result in ST(0)

#### Description

Computes the square root of the source value in the ST(0) register and stores the result in ST(0).

The following table shows the results obtained when taking the square root of various classes of numbers, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs.

SRC (ST(0))	DEST (ST(0))
-∞	*
_F	*
-0	-0
+0	+0
+F	+F
+∞	+∞
NaN	NaN

#### NOTES:

F Means finite-real number.

#### Operation

 $ST(0) \leftarrow SquareRoot(ST(0));$ 

### **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.

Indicates rounding direction if inexact-result exception (#P) is generated:

 $0 \leftarrow \text{not roundup}; 1 \leftarrow \text{roundup}.$ 

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

<sup>\*</sup> Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.



# **FSQRT—Square Root (Continued)**

# **Floating-Point Exceptions**

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#IA Source operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.

Source operand is a negative value (except for -0).

#D Source operand is a denormal value.

#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

# **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

# Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions



### FST/FSTP—Store Real

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D9 /2	FST m32real	Copy ST(0) to m32real
DD /2	FST m64real	Copy ST(0) to m64real
DD D0+i	FST ST(i)	Copy ST(0) to ST(i)
D9 /3	FSTP m32real	Copy ST(0) to m32real and pop register stack
DD /3	FSTP m64real	Copy ST(0) to m64real and pop register stack
DB /7	FSTP m80real	Copy ST(0) to m80real and pop register stack
DD D8+i	FSTP ST(i)	Copy ST(0) to ST(i) and pop register stack

### Description

The FST instruction copies the value in the ST(0) register to the destination operand, which can be a memory location or another register in the FPU register stack. When storing the value in memory, the value is converted to single- or double-real format.

The FSTP instruction performs the same operation as the FST instruction and then pops the register stack. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1. The FSTP instruction can also store values in memory in extended-real format.

If the destination operand is a memory location, the operand specifies the address where the first byte of the destination value is to be stored. If the destination operand is a register, the operand specifies a register in the register stack relative to the top of the stack.

If the destination size is single- or double-real, the significand of the value being stored is rounded to the width of the destination (according to rounding mode specified by the RC field of the FPU control word), and the exponent is converted to the width and bias of the destination format. If the value being stored is too large for the destination format, a numeric overflow exception (#O) is generated and, if the exception is unmasked, no value is stored in the destination operand. If the value being stored is a denormal value, the denormal exception (#D) is not generated. This condition is simply signaled as a numeric underflow exception (#U) condition.

If the value being stored is  $\pm 0$ ,  $\pm \infty$ , or a NaN, the least-significant bits of the significand and the exponent are truncated to fit the destination format. This operation preserves the value's identity as a  $0, \infty$ , or NaN.

If the destination operand is a non-empty register, the invalid-operation exception is not generated.

### Operation

```
\begin{aligned} \text{DEST} \leftarrow \text{ST(0)}; \\ \text{IF instruction} \leftarrow \text{FSTP} \\ \text{THEN} \\ \text{PopRegisterStack}; \\ \text{FI}; \end{aligned}
```



# FST/FSTP—Store Real (Continued)

#### **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.

Indicates rounding direction of if the floating-point inexact exception (#P)

is generated:  $0 \leftarrow \text{not roundup}$ ;  $1 \leftarrow \text{roundup}$ .

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

# Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#IA Source operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.

#U Result is too small for the destination format.

#O Result is too large for the destination format.

#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination is located in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

### Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.



# FST/FSTP—Store Real (Continued)

# **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



### FSTCW/FNSTCW—Store x87 FPU Control Word

Opcode	Instruction	Description
9B D9 /7	FSTCW m2byte	Store FPU control word to <i>m2byte</i> after checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.
D9 /7	FNSTCW* m2byte	Store FPU control word to <i>m2byte</i> without checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.

#### NOTE:

### Description

Stores the current value of the FPU control word at the specified destination in memory. The FSTCW instruction checks for and handles pending unmasked floating-point exceptions before storing the control word; the FNSTCW instruction does not.

### Intel Architecture Compatibility

When operating a Pentium or Intel486 processor in MS-DOS compatibility mode, it is possible (under unusual circumstances) for an FNSTCW instruction to be interrupted prior to being executed to handle a pending FPU exception. See the section titled "No-Wait FPU Instructions Can Get FPU Interrupt in Window" in Appendix D of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for a description of these circumstances. An FNSTCW instruction cannot be interrupted in this way on a Pentium Pro processor.

### Operation

DEST ← FPUControlWord;

### **FPU Flags Affected**

The C0, C1, C2, and C3 flags are undefined.

### **Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination is located in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

<sup>\*</sup> See "Intel Architecture Compatibility" below.



# FSTCW/FNSTCW—Store x87 FPU Control Word (Continued)

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



#### FSTENV/FNSTENV—Store x87 FPU Environment

Opcode	Instruction	Description
9B D9 /6	FSTENV m14/28byte	Store FPU environment to <i>m14byte</i> or <i>m28byte</i> after checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions. Then mask all floating-point exceptions.
D9 /6	FNSTENV* m14/28byte	Store FPU environment to <i>m14byte</i> or <i>m28byte</i> without checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions. Then mask all floating-point exceptions.

#### NOTE:

### Description

Saves the current FPU operating environment at the memory location specified with the destination operand, and then masks all floating-point exceptions. The FPU operating environment consists of the FPU control word, status word, tag word, instruction pointer, data pointer, and last opcode. Figures 7-13 through 7-16 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, show the layout in memory of the stored environment, depending on the operating mode of the processor (protected or real) and the current operand-size attribute (16-bit or 32-bit). In virtual-8086 mode, the real mode layouts are used.

The FSTENV instruction checks for and handles any pending unmasked floating-point exceptions before storing the FPU environment; the FNSTENV instruction does not. The saved image reflects the state of the FPU after all floating-point instructions preceding the FSTENV/FNSTENV instruction in the instruction stream have been executed.

These instructions are often used by exception handlers because they provide access to the FPU instruction and data pointers. The environment is typically saved in the stack. Masking all exceptions after saving the environment prevents floating-point exceptions from interrupting the exception handler.

## Intel Architecture Compatibility

When operating a Pentium or Intel486 processor in MS-DOS compatibility mode, it is possible (under unusual circumstances) for an FNSTENV instruction to be interrupted prior to being executed to handle a pending FPU exception. See the section titled "No-Wait FPU Instructions Can Get FPU Interrupt in Window" in Appendix D of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for a description of these circumstances. An FNSTENV instruction cannot be interrupted in this way on a Pentium Pro processor.

### Operation

DEST[FPUControlWord) ← FPUControlWord; DEST[FPUStatusWord) ← FPUStatusWord; DEST[FPUTagWord) ← FPUTagWord; DEST[FPUDataPointer) ← FPUDataPointer;

<sup>\*</sup> See "Intel Architecture Compatibility" below.



## FSTENV/FNSTENV—Store x87 FPU Environment (Continued)

DEST[FPUInstructionPointer) ← FPUInstructionPointer;

 $DEST[FPULastInstructionOpcode] \leftarrow FPULastInstructionOpcode;$ 

#### **FPU Flags Affected**

The C0, C1, C2, and C3 are undefined.

#### Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination is located in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



#### FSTSW/FNSTSW—Store x87 FPU Status Word

Opcode	Instruction	Description
9B DD /7	FSTSW m2byte	Store FPU status word at <i>m2byte</i> after checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.
9B DF E0	FSTSW AX	Store FPU status word in AX register after checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.
DD /7	FNSTSW* m2byte	Store FPU status word at <i>m2byte</i> without checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.
DF E0	FNSTSW* AX	Store FPU status word in AX register without checking for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.

#### NOTE:

#### Description

Stores the current value of the FPU status word in the destination location. The destination operand can be either a two-byte memory location or the AX register. The FSTSW instruction checks for and handles pending unmasked floating-point exceptions before storing the status word; the FNSTSW instruction does not.

The FNSTSW AX form of the instruction is used primarily in conditional branching (for instance, after an FPU comparison instruction or an FPREM, FPREM1, or FXAM instruction), where the direction of the branch depends on the state of the FPU condition code flags. (See the section titled "Branching and Conditional Moves on FPU Condition Codes" in Chapter 7 of the IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1.) This instruction can also be used to invoke exception handlers (by examining the exception flags) in environments that do not use interrupts. When the FNSTSW AX instruction is executed, the AX register is updated before the processor executes any further instructions. The status stored in the AX register is thus guaranteed to be from the completion of the prior FPU instruction.

## **Intel Architecture Compatibility**

When operating a Pentium or Intel486 processor in MS-DOS compatibility mode, it is possible (under unusual circumstances) for an FNSTSW instruction to be interrupted prior to being executed to handle a pending FPU exception. See the section titled "No-Wait FPU Instructions Can Get FPU Interrupt in Window" in Appendix D of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for a description of these circumstances. An FNSTSW instruction cannot be interrupted in this way on a Pentium Pro processor.

## Operation

DEST ← FPUStatusWord;

### FPU Flags Affected

The C0, C1, C2, and C3 are undefined.

<sup>\*</sup> See "Intel Architecture Compatibility" below.



## FSTSW/FNSTSW—Store x87 FPU Status Word (Continued)

#### Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination is located in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



#### FSUB/FSUBP/FISUB—Subtract

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D8 /4	FSUB m32real	Subtract m32real from ST(0) and store result in ST(0)
DC /4	FSUB m64real	Subtract m64real from ST(0) and store result in ST(0)
D8 E0+i	FSUB ST(0), ST(i)	Subtract ST(i) from ST(0) and store result in ST(0)
DC E8+i	FSUB ST(i), ST(0)	Subtract ST(0) from ST(i) and store result in ST(i)
DE E8+i	FSUBP ST(i), ST(0)	Subtract ST(0) from ST(i), store result in ST(i), and pop register stack
DE E9	FSUBP	Subtract ST(0) from ST(1), store result in ST(1), and pop register stack
DA /4	FISUB m32int	Subtract m32int from ST(0) and store result in ST(0)
DE /4	FISUB m16int	Subtract m16int from ST(0) and store result in ST(0)

#### Description

Subtracts the source operand from the destination operand and stores the difference in the destination location. The destination operand is always an FPU data register; the source operand can be a register or a memory location. Source operands in memory can be in single-real, double-real, word-integer, or short-integer formats.

The no-operand version of the instruction subtracts the contents of the ST(0) register from the ST(1) register and stores the result in ST(1). The one-operand version subtracts the contents of a memory location (either a real or an integer value) from the contents of the ST(0) register and stores the result in ST(0). The two-operand version, subtracts the contents of the ST(0) register from the ST(i) register or vice versa.

The FSUBP instructions perform the additional operation of popping the FPU register stack following the subtraction. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1. The no-operand version of the floating-point subtract instructions always results in the register stack being popped. In some assemblers, the mnemonic for this instruction is FSUB rather than FSUBP.

The FISUB instructions convert an integer source operand to extended-real format before performing the subtraction.

The following table shows the results obtained when subtracting various classes of numbers from one another, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs. Here, the SRC value is subtracted from the DEST value (DEST – SRC  $\leftarrow$  result).

When the difference between two operands of like sign is 0, the result is +0, except for the round toward  $-\infty$  mode, in which case the result is -0. This instruction also guarantees that  $+0 - (-0) \leftarrow +0$ , and that  $-0 - (+0) \leftarrow -0$ . When the source operand is an integer 0, it is treated as a +0.

When one operand is  $\infty$ , the result is  $\infty$  of the expected sign. If both operands are  $\infty$  of the same sign, an invalid-operation exception is generated.



## FSUB/FSUBP/FISUB—Subtract (Continued)

#### SRC

DEST

		−F or −I	-0	+0	+F or +I	+∞	NaN
-8	*	-8	-8	-8	-∞	-8	NaN
-F	+8	±F or ±0	DEST	DEST	−F	-8	NaN
-0	+∞	-SRC	±0	-0	-SRC	-∞	NaN
+0	+∞	-SRC	+0	±0	-SRC	-∞	NaN
+F	+∞	+F	DEST	DEST	±F or ±0		NaN
+∞	+8	+∞	+∞	+∞	+∞	*	NaN
NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN

#### NOTES:

- F Means finite-real number.
- I Means integer.
- \* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.

#### Operation

```
IF instruction is FISUB
    THEN
        DEST ← DEST − ConvertExtendedReal(SRC);
    ELSE (* source operand is real number *)
        DEST ← DEST − SRC;
FI;
IF instruction is FSUBP
    THEN
        PopRegisterStack
FI;
```

### **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.

Indicates rounding direction if the inexact-result exception (#P) fault is

generated:  $0 \leftarrow \text{not roundup}$ ;  $1 \leftarrow \text{roundup}$ .

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

## **Floating-Point Exceptions**

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#IA Operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.

Operands are infinities of like sign.



## FSUB/FSUBP/FISUB—Subtract (Continued)

#D Source operand is a denormal value.

#U Result is too small for destination format.

#O Result is too large for destination format.

#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



#### FSUBR/FSUBRP/FISUBR—Reverse Subtract

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D8 /5	FSUBR m32real	Subtract ST(0) from m32real and store result in ST(0)
DC /5	FSUBR m64real	Subtract ST(0) from m64real and store result in ST(0)
D8 E8+i	FSUBR ST(0), ST(i)	Subtract ST(0) from ST(i) and store result in ST(0)
DC E0+i	FSUBR ST(i), ST(0)	Subtract ST(i) from ST(0) and store result in ST(i)
DE E0+i	FSUBRP ST(i), ST(0)	Subtract ST(i) from ST(0), store result in ST(i), and pop register stack
DE E1	FSUBRP	Subtract ST(1) from ST(0), store result in ST(1), and pop register stack
DA /5	FISUBR m32int	Subtract ST(0) from m32int and store result in ST(0)
DE /5	FISUBR m16int	Subtract ST(0) from m16int and store result in ST(0)

#### **Description**

Subtracts the destination operand from the source operand and stores the difference in the destination location. The destination operand is always an FPU register; the source operand can be a register or a memory location. Source operands in memory can be in single-real, double-real, word-integer, or short-integer formats.

These instructions perform the reverse operations of the FSUB, FSUBP, and FISUB instructions. They are provided to support more efficient coding.

The no-operand version of the instruction subtracts the contents of the ST(1) register from the ST(0) register and stores the result in ST(1). The one-operand version subtracts the contents of the ST(0) register from the contents of a memory location (either a real or an integer value) and stores the result in ST(0). The two-operand version, subtracts the contents of the ST(i) register from the ST(0) register or vice versa.

The FSUBRP instructions perform the additional operation of popping the FPU register stack following the subtraction. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1. The no-operand version of the floating-point reverse subtract instructions always results in the register stack being popped. In some assemblers, the mnemonic for this instruction is FSUBR rather than FSUBRP.

The FISUBR instructions convert an integer source operand to extended-real format before performing the subtraction.

The following table shows the results obtained when subtracting various classes of numbers from one another, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs. Here, the DEST value is subtracted from the SRC value (SRC – DEST  $\leftarrow$  result).

When the difference between two operands of like sign is 0, the result is +0, except for the round toward  $-\infty$  mode, in which case the result is -0. This instruction also guarantees that  $+0 - (-0) \leftarrow +0$ , and that  $-0 - (+0) \leftarrow -0$ . When the source operand is an integer 0, it is treated as a +0.

When one operand is  $\infty$ , the result is  $\infty$  of the expected sign. If both operands are  $\infty$  of the same sign, an invalid-operation exception is generated.



## FSUBR/FSUBRP/FISUBR—Reverse Subtract (Continued)

#### SRC

DEST

	-∞	−F or −I	-0	+0	+F or +I	+∞	NaN
-∞	*	+∞	+8	+∞	+∞	+8	NaN
-F	-∞	±F or ±0	-DEST	-DEST	+F	+8	NaN
-0		SRC	±0	+0	SRC	+∞	NaN
+0		SRC	-0	±0	SRC	+∞	NaN
+F		-F	-DEST	-DEST	±F or ±0	+∞	NaN
+∞	-∞	-∞	-8	-∞	-∞	*	NaN
NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN

#### NOTES:

F Means finite-real number.

- I Means integer.
- \* Indicates floating-point invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception.

#### Operation

```
IF instruction is FISUBR

THEN

DEST ← ConvertExtendedReal(SRC) – DEST;

ELSE (* source operand is real number *)

DEST ← SRC – DEST;

FI;

IF instruction ← FSUBRP

THEN

PopRegisterStack

FI;
```

#### **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.

Indicates rounding direction if the inexact-result exception (#P) fault is

generated:  $0 \leftarrow \text{not roundup}$ ;  $1 \leftarrow \text{roundup}$ .

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

### **Floating-Point Exceptions**

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#IA Operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.

Operands are infinities of like sign.



## FSUBR/FSUBRP/FISUBR—Reverse Subtract (Continued)

#D Source operand is a denormal value.

#U Result is too small for destination format.

#O Result is too large for destination format.

#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



## FTST—TEST

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D9 E4	FTST	Compare ST(0) with 0.0.

#### Description

Compares the value in the ST(0) register with 0.0 and sets the condition code flags C0, C2, and C3 in the FPU status word according to the results (see table below).

Condition	С3	C2	C0
ST(0) > 0.0	0	0	0
ST(0) < 0.0	0	0	1
ST(0) ← 0.0	1	0	0
Unordered	1	1	1

This instruction performs an "unordered comparison." An unordered comparison also checks the class of the numbers being compared (see "FXAM—Examine" in this chapter). If the value in register ST(0) is a NaN or is in an undefined format, the condition flags are set to "unordered" and the invalid operation exception is generated.

The sign of zero is ignored, so that  $-0.0 \leftarrow +0.0$ .

#### Operation

CASE (relation of operands) OF

#### **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred; otherwise, cleared to 0.

C0, C2, C3 See above table.

#### Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#IA The source operand is a NaN value or is in an unsupported format.

#D The source operand is a denormal value.

#### **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



## FTST—TEST (Continued)

**Protected Mode Exceptions** 

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions** 

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions** 



## FUCOM/FUCOMP/FUCOMPP—Unordered Compare Real

Opcode	Instruction	Description
DD E0+i	FUCOM ST(i)	Compare ST(0) with ST(i)
DD E1	FUCOM	Compare ST(0) with ST(1)
DD E8+i	FUCOMP ST(i)	Compare ST(0) with ST(i) and pop register stack
DD E9	FUCOMP	Compare ST(0) with ST(1) and pop register stack
DA E9	FUCOMPP	Compare ST(0) with ST(1) and pop register stack twice

#### Description

Performs an unordered comparison of the contents of register ST(0) and ST(i) and sets condition code flags C0, C2, and C3 in the FPU status word according to the results (see the table below). If no operand is specified, the contents of registers ST(0) and ST(1) are compared. The sign of zero is ignored, so that  $-0.0 \leftarrow +0.0$ .

Comparison Results	С3	C2	C0
ST0 > ST(i)	0	0	0
ST0 < ST(i)	0	0	1
$STO \leftarrow ST(i)$	1	0	0
Unordered	1	1	1

#### NOTE:

An unordered comparison checks the class of the numbers being compared (see "FXAM—Examine" in this chapter). The FUCOM instructions perform the same operations as the FCOM instructions. The only difference is that the FUCOM instructions raise the invalidarithmetic-operand exception (#IA) only when either or both operands are an SNaN or are in an unsupported format; QNaNs cause the condition code flags to be set to unordered, but do not cause an exception to be generated. The FCOM instructions raise an invalid-operation exception when either or both of the operands are a NaN value of any kind or are in an unsupported format.

As with the FCOM instructions, if the operation results in an invalid-arithmetic-operand exception being raised, the condition code flags are set only if the exception is masked.

The FUCOMP instruction pops the register stack following the comparison operation and the FUCOMPP instruction pops the register stack twice following the comparison operation. To pop the register stack, the processor marks the ST(0) register as empty and increments the stack pointer (TOP) by 1.

<sup>\*</sup> Flags not set if unmasked invalid-arithmetic-operand (#IA) exception is generated.



# FUCOM/FUCOMP/FUCOMPP—Unordered Compare Real (Continued)

#### Operation

```
CASE (relation of operands) OF
   ST > SRC:
                  C3, C2, C0 \leftarrow 000;
   ST < SRC:
                     C3, C2, C0 \leftarrow 001;
   ST \leftarrow SRC: C3, C2, C0 \leftarrow 100:
ESAC:
IF ST(0) or SRC ← QNaN, but not SNaN or unsupported format
   THEN
        C3, C2, C0 \leftarrow 111;
   ELSE (* ST(0) or SRC is SNaN or unsupported format *)
        #IA:
        IF FPUControlWord.IM \leftarrow 1
            THEN
                 C3, C2, C0 \leftarrow 111;
        FI:
FI;
IF instruction ← FUCOMP
   THEN
        PopRegisterStack:
FI;
IF instruction ← FUCOMPP
   THEN
        PopRegisterStack;
        PopRegisterStack;
FI;
```

#### **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.

C0, C2, C3 See table on previous page.

### Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#IA One or both operands are SNaN values or have unsupported formats.

Detection of a QNaN value in and of itself does not raise an invalid-

operand exception.

#D One or both operands are denormal values.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**



# **FUCOM/FUCOMP/FUCOMPP—Unordered Compare Real** (Continued)

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions** 

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions** 

#### **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



## **FWAIT—Wait**

See entry for WAIT/FWAIT—Wait.



#### **FXAM**—Examine

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D9 E5	FXAM	Classify value or number in ST(0)

## **Description**

Examines the contents of the ST(0) register and sets the condition code flags C0, C2, and C3 in the FPU status word to indicate the class of value or number in the register (see the table below).

Class	C3	C2	C0
Unsupported	0	0	0
NaN	0	0	1
Normal finite number	0	1	0
Infinity	0	1	1
Zero	1	0	0
Empty	1	0	1
Denormal number	1	1	0

The C1 flag is set to the sign of the value in ST(0), regardless of whether the register is empty or full.

#### Operation

```
C1 \leftarrow sign bit of ST; (* 0 for positive, 1 for negative *) CASE (class of value or number in ST(0)) OF
```

ESAC;

## **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Sign of value in ST(0).

C0, C2, C3 See table above.



## **FXAM**—Examine (Continued)

**Floating-Point Exceptions** 

None.

**Protected Mode Exceptions** 

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions** 

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions** 



## **FXCH**—Exchange Register Contents

Opcode	Instruction	Description	
D9 C8+i	FXCH ST(i)	Exchange the contents of ST(0) and ST(i)	
D9 C9	FXCH	Exchange the contents of ST(0) and ST(1)	

#### Description

Exchanges the contents of registers ST(0) and ST(i). If no source operand is specified, the contents of ST(0) and ST(1) are exchanged.

This instruction provides a simple means of moving values in the FPU register stack to the top of the stack [ST(0)], so that they can be operated on by those floating-point instructions that can only operate on values in ST(0). For example, the following instruction sequence takes the square root of the third register from the top of the register stack:

```
FXCH ST(3);
FSQRT;
FXCH ST(3);
```

### Operation

```
IF number-of-operands is 1 THEN temp \leftarrow ST(0); \\ ST(0) \leftarrow SRC; \\ SRC \leftarrow temp; \\ ELSE \\ temp \leftarrow ST(0); \\ ST(0) \leftarrow ST(1); \\ ST(1) \leftarrow temp; \\
```

## **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred; otherwise, cleared to 0.

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

## Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**



## **FXCH**—Exchange Register Contents (Continued)

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions** 

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions** 



# FXRSTOR—Restore x87 FPU, MMX, Streaming SIMD Extensions, and Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 State

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F AE /1	FXRSTOR m512byte	Loads x87 FPU, MMX technology, Streaming SIMD Extensions, and Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 state from <i>m512byte</i> .

#### Description

Reloads the x87 FPU, MMX technology, Streaming SIMD Extensions, and Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 data, control, and status registers from the source operand. The source operand is a 512-byte memory location. This data should have been written to memory previously using the FXSAVE instruction. Table 3-14 shows the layout of the state information in memory. Three fields in the floating-point save area contain reserved bits that are not indicated in the table:

FOP The lower 11-bits contain the opcode, upper 5-bits are reserved.

IP and DP 32-bit mode: 32-bit IP-offset.

16-bit mode: lower 16 bits are IP-offset and upper 16 bits are reserved.

If the MXCSR state contains an unmasked exception with a corresponding status flag also set, loading it will not result in a floating-point error condition being asserted. Only the next occurrence of this unmasked exception will result in the error condition being asserted.

Some bits of MXCSR (bits 31-16 and bit 6) are defined as reserved and cleared; attempting to write a non-zero value to these bits will result in a general protection exception.

The FXRSTOR instruction does not flush pending x87 FPU exceptions, unlike the FRSTOR instruction does. To check and raise exceptions when loading a new operating environment, use an FWAIT instruction after the FXRSTOR instruction.

The Streaming SIMD Extensions fields in the save image (XMM0-XMM7 and MXCSR) may not be loaded into the processor if the CR4.OSFXSR bit is not set. This CR4 bit must be set in order to enable execution of Streaming SIMD Extensions.

State saved with FXSAVE and restored with FRSTOR, and state saved with FSAVE and restored with FXRSTOR, will result in incorrect restoration of state in the processor. The address size prefix will have the usual effect on address calculation, but will have no effect on the format of the FXRSTOR image.

## Operation

Load x87 FPU, MMX, SSE, and SSE2 state ← SRC;



# FXRSTOR—Restore x87 FPU, MMX, Streaming SIMD Extensions, and Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 State (Continued)

Table 3-14. Layout of FXSAVE and FXRSTOR Memory Region

15 14 13 12 11 10	9 8	7 6	5 4	3 2 1 0	
Rsrvd CS	P	FOP	FTW	FSW FCW	0
Reserved MX	CSR	Rsrvd	DS	DP	16
Reserved			ST0/MM0		32
Reserved			ST1/MM1		48
Reserved			ST2/MM2		64
Reserved			ST3/MM3		80
Reserved			ST4/MM4		96
Reserved			ST5/MM5		112
Reserved			ST6/MM6		128
Reserved			ST7/MM7		144
	XMI	M0			160
	xmr				176
	XMI				192
	XMI				208
	XMI				224
	XMI				240
	XMI				256
	XMI				272
	Rese				288
	Rese				304
	Rese				320
	Rese				336
	Rese				352
	Rese				368
	Rese				384
	Rese				400
	Rese				416
	Rese				432
	Rese				448
	Rese				464
	Rese				480
	Rese	rved			496

#### x87 FPU and SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.



# FXRSTOR—Restore x87 FPU, MMX, Streaming SIMD Extensions, and Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 State (Continued)

#### Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segments, or if an attempt is made to load non-zero values to reserved

bits in the MXCSR field.

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF (fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If  $CR0.EM \leftarrow 1$ .

#NM If TS bit in CR0 is set.

#UD If instruction is preceded by a LOCK override prefix

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3. If #AC

is enabled (and CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may vary with implementation. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a general protection fault will instead be signaled. In addition, the width of the alignment check when #AC is enabled may also vary with implementation; for instance, for a given implementation, #AC might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas #GP might be signaled for all

other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte).

#### Real Address Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand would lie outside of the effective address space

from 0 to 0FFFFH.

#NM If CR0.EM  $\leftarrow 1$ .

#NM If TS bit in CR0 is set.

#UD If instruction is preceded by a LOCK override prefix

## Virtual 8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

#PF (fault-code) For a page fault.



# FXSAVE—Save x87 FPU, MMX, Streaming SIMD Extensions, and Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 State

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F AE /0	FXSAVE m512byte	x87 FPU, MMX technology, Streaming SIMD Extensions, and Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 state to <i>m512byte</i> .

#### Description

The FXSAVE instruction writes the current state of the x87 FPU, MMX, Streaming SIMD Extensions, and Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 data, control, and status registers to the destination operand. The destination is a 512-byte memory location.

This instruction does not check for pending unmasked floating-point exceptions (similar to the operation of FNSAVE). Unlike the FSAVE/FNSAVE instructions, the processor retains the contents of the x87 FPU, MMX, Streaming SIMD Extension, and Streaming SIMD Extensions state in the processor after the state has been saved. The save data structure (see Table 3-14) uses little-endian byte order as arranged in memory, with byte offset into row described by right column.

Three fields in the floating-point save area contain reserved bits that are not indicated in the table:

FOP: The lower 11-bits contain the opcode, upper 5-bits are reserved.

IP & DP: 32-bit mode: 32-bit IP-offset.

16-bit mode: lower 16 bits are IP-offset and upper 16 bits are reserved.

The FXSAVE instruction is used when an operating system needs to perform a context switch or when an exception handler needs to use the floating-point, MMX technology, and Streaming SIMD Extension units. It cannot be used by an application program to pass a "clean" FP state to a procedure, since it retains the current state. An application must explicitly execute an FINIT instruction after FXSAVE to provide for this functionality.

All of the x87 FPU fields retain the same internal format as in FSAVE except for FTW.

Unlike FSAVE, FXSAVE saves only the FTW valid bits rather than the entire x87-FP FTW field. The FTW bits are saved in a non-TOS relative order, which means that FR0 is always saved first, followed by FR1, FR2 and so forth. As an example, if TOS=4 and only ST0, ST1 and ST2 are valid, FSAVE saves the FTW field in the following format:

ST3	ST2	ST1	ST0	ST7	ST6	ST5	ST4 (TOS=4)
FR7	FR6	FR5	FR4	FR3	FR2	FR1	FR0
11	XX	XX	XX	11	11	11	11

where xx is one of (00, 01, 10). (11) indicates an empty stack elements, and the 00, 01, and 10 indicate Valid, Zero, and Special, respectively.



# FXSAVE—Save x87 FPU, MMX, Streaming SIMD Extensions, and Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 State (Continued)

In this example, FXSAVE would save the following vector:

FR7	FRits6	FR5	FR4	FR3	FR2	FR1	FR0
0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0

The FSAVE format for FTW can be recreated from the FTW valid bits and the stored 80-bit FP data (assuming the stored data was not the contents of MMX registers) using the following table:

Exponent all 1's	Exponent all 0's	Fraction all 0's	J and M bits	FTW valid bit	x87 F1	ſW
0	0	0	0x	1	Special	10
0	0	0	1x	1	Valid	00
0	0	1	00	1	Special	10
0	0	1	10	1	Valid	00
0	1	0	0x	1	Special	10
0	1	0	1x	1	Special	10
0	1	1	00	1	Zero	01
0	1	1	10	1	Special	10
1	0	0	1x	1	Special	10
1	0	0	1x	1	Special	10
1	0	1	00	1	Special	10
1	0	1	10	1	Special	10
For all legal co	mbinations abov	/e	•	0	Empty	11

The J-bit is defined to be the 1-bit binary integer to the left of the decimal place in the significand. The M-bit is defined to be the most significant bit of the fractional portion of the significand (i.e., the bit immediately to the right of the decimal place).

When the M- bit is the most significant bit of the fractional portion of the significand, it must be 0 if the fraction is all 0's.

If the FXSAVE instruction is immediately preceded by an FP instruction which does not use a memory operand, then the FXSAVE instruction does not write/update the DP field, in the FXSAVE image.

MXCSR holds the contents of the SIMD floating-point Control/Status Register. Refer to the LDMXCSR instruction for a full description of this field.

The fields XMM0-XMM7 contain the content of registers XMM0-XMM7 in exactly the same format as they exist in the registers.



# FXSAVE—Save x87 FPU, MMX, Streaming SIMD Extensions, and Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 State (Continued)

The Streaming SIMD Extension fields in the save image (XMM0-XMM7 and MXCSR) may not be saved by the processor if the CR4.OSFXSR bit is not set. This CR4 bit must be set in order to enable execution of Streaming SIMD Extensions.

The destination m512byte is assumed to be aligned on a 16-byte boundary. If m512byte is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, FXSAVE generates a general protection exception.

#### Operation

m512byte ← FP and MMX<sup>™</sup> technology state and Streaming SIMD Extension state;

#### **Numeric Exceptions**

Invalid, Precision.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segments.

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF (fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If CR0.EM  $\leftarrow$  1.

#NM If TS bit in CR0 is set.

#UD If instruction is preceded by a LOCK override prefix

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3. If #AC

is enabled (and CPL is 3), signaling of #AC is not guaranteed and may vary with implementation. In all implementations where #AC is not signaled, a general protection fault will instead be signaled. In addition, the width of the alignment check when #AC is enabled may also vary with implementation; for instance, for a given implementation, #AC might be signaled for a 2-byte misalignment, whereas #GP might be signaled for all

other misalignments (4-, 8-, or 16-byte).

## **Real Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand would lie outside of the effective address space

from 0 to 0FFFFH.

## **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



#NM

If CR0.EM  $\leftarrow$  1.



# FXSAVE—Save x87 FPU, MMX, Streaming SIMD Extensions, and Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 State (Continued)

#NM If TS bit in CR0 is set.

#UD If instruction is preceded by a LOCK override prefix

#### Virtual 8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

#PF (fault-code) For a page fault.

#### **Comments**

State saved with FXSAVE and restored with FRSTOR, and state saved with FSAVE and restored with FXRSTOR, will result in incorrect restoration of state in the processor. The address size prefix will have the usual effect on address calculation, but will have no effect on the format of the FXSAVE image.

The use of Repeat (F2H, F3H) and Operand-size (66H) prefixes with FXSAVE is reserved. Different processor implementations may handle these prefixes differently. Usage of these prefixes with FXSAVE risks incompatibility with future processors.



## **FXTRACT**—Extract Exponent and Significand

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D9 F4	FXTRACT	Separate value in ST(0) into exponent and significand, store exponent in ST(0), and push the significand onto the register stack.

#### Description

Separates the source value in the ST(0) register into its exponent and significand, stores the exponent in ST(0), and pushes the significand onto the register stack. Following this operation, the new top-of-stack register ST(0) contains the value of the original significand expressed as a real number. The sign and significand of this value are the same as those found in the source operand, and the exponent is 3FFFH (biased value for a true exponent of zero). The ST(1) register contains the value of the original operand's true (unbiased) exponent expressed as a real number. (The operation performed by this instruction is a superset of the IEEE-recommended logb(x) function.)

This instruction and the F2XM1 instruction are useful for performing power and range scaling operations. The FXTRACT instruction is also useful for converting numbers in extended-real format to decimal representations (e.g., for printing or displaying).

If the floating-point zero-divide exception (#Z) is masked and the source operand is zero, an exponent value of  $-\infty$  is stored in register ST(1) and 0 with the sign of the source operand is stored in register ST(0).

### Operation

```
TEMP \leftarrow Significand(ST(0));
ST(0) \leftarrow Exponent(ST(0));
TOP\leftarrow TOP - 1;
ST(0) \leftarrow TEMP;
```

## **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred; set to 1 if stack overflow occurred.

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

## Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

Stack overflow occurred.

#IA Source operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.

#Z ST(0) operand is  $\pm 0$ .

#D Source operand is a denormal value.



## **FXTRACT**—Extract Exponent and Significand (Continued)

**Protected Mode Exceptions** 

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions** 

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions** 



## FYL2X—Compute y \* log<sub>2</sub>x

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D9 F1	FYL2X	Replace ST(1) with (ST(1) * $log_2$ ST(0)) and pop the register stack

#### Description

Computes  $(ST(1) * log_2 (ST(0)))$ , stores the result in resister ST(1), and pops the FPU register stack. The source operand in ST(0) must be a non-zero positive number.

The following table shows the results obtained when taking the log of various classes of numbers, assuming that neither overflow nor underflow occurs.

#### -F ±Ο +0 < +F < +1 +F > +1 +1 NaN -∞ +∞ +∞ -∞ NaN -∞ +∞ --∞ ST(1) \*\* -F +F $-\mathsf{F}$ NaN -0-∞ NaN -0 +0 -0-0-0+0 +0 +0 NaN \*\* $-\mathsf{F}$ +0 +F NaN +F +∞ ------+∞ NaN +∞ ---+∞ NaN NaN NaN NaN NaN NaN NaN NaN NaN

#### ST(0)

#### NOTES:

F Means finite-real number.

If the divide-by-zero exception is masked and register ST(0) contains  $\pm 0$ , the instruction returns  $\infty$  with a sign that is the opposite of the sign of the source operand in register ST(1).

The FYL2X instruction is designed with a built-in multiplication to optimize the calculation of logarithms with an arbitrary positive base (b):

$$log_b x \leftarrow (log_2 b)^{-1} * log_2 x$$

#### Operation

 $ST(1) \leftarrow ST(1) * log_2ST(0);$ PopRegisterStack;

<sup>\*</sup> Indicates floating-point invalid-operation (#IA) exception.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Indicates floating-point zero-divide (#Z) exception.



## FYL2X—Compute y \* log<sub>2</sub>x (Continued)

#### **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.

Indicates rounding direction if the inexact-result exception (#P) is gener-

ated:  $0 \leftarrow \text{not roundup}$ ;  $1 \leftarrow \text{roundup}$ .

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

#### Floating-Point Exceptions

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#IA Either operand is an SNaN or unsupported format.

Source operand in register ST(0) is a negative finite value (not -0).

#Z Source operand in register ST(0) is  $\pm 0$ .

#D Source operand is a denormal value.

#U Result is too small for destination format.

#O Result is too large for destination format.

#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions



## FYL2XP1—Compute $y * log_2(x +1)$

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D9 F9	FYL2XP1	Replace ST(1) with ST(1) * $\log_2(ST(0) + 1.0)$ and pop the register stack

#### Description

Computes the log epsilon (ST(1) \*  $\log_2$ (ST(0) + 1.0)), stores the result in register ST(1), and pops the FPU register stack. The source operand in ST(0) must be in the range:

$$-(1-\sqrt{2}/2))$$
to $(1-\sqrt{2}/2)$ 

The source operand in ST(1) can range from  $-\infty$  to  $+\infty$ . If the ST(0) operand is outside of its acceptable range, the result is undefined and software should not rely on an exception being generated. Under some circumstances exceptions may be generated when ST(0) is out of range, but this behavior is implementation specific and not guaranteed.

The following table shows the results obtained when taking the log epsilon of various classes of numbers, assuming that underflow does not occur.

ST	(0)

S	T	(1	)

	$-(1-(\sqrt{2}/2))$ to $-0$	-0	+0	+0 to +(1 – ( $\sqrt{2}/2$ ))	NaN
	+∞	*	*		NaN
-F	+F	+0	-0	−F	NaN
-0	+0	+0	-0	-0	NaN
+0	-0	-0	+0	+0	NaN
+F	<b>−</b> F	-0	+0	+F	NaN
+∞	-8	*	*	+∞	NaN
NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN	NaN

#### NOTES:

- F Means finite-real number.
- \* Indicates floating-point invalid-operation (#IA) exception.

This instruction provides optimal accuracy for values of epsilon [the value in register ST(0)] that are close to 0. For small epsilon ( $\epsilon$ ) values, more significant digits can be retained by using the FYL2XP1 instruction than by using ( $\epsilon$ +1) as an argument to the FYL2X instruction. The ( $\epsilon$ +1) expression is commonly found in compound interest and annuity calculations. The result can be simply converted into a value in another logarithm base by including a scale factor in the ST(1) source operand. The following equation is used to calculate the scale factor for a particular logarithm base, where n is the logarithm base desired for the result of the FYL2XP1 instruction:

scale factor 
$$\leftarrow \log_n 2$$



## FYL2XP1—Compute $y * log_2(x + 1)$ (Continued)

#### Operation

 $ST(1) \leftarrow ST(1) * log_2(ST(0) + 1.0);$ PopRegisterStack;

#### **FPU Flags Affected**

C1 Set to 0 if stack underflow occurred.

Indicates rounding direction if the inexact-result exception (#P) is

generated:  $0 \leftarrow \text{not roundup}$ ;  $1 \leftarrow \text{roundup}$ .

C0, C2, C3 Undefined.

### **Floating-Point Exceptions**

#IS Stack underflow occurred.

#IA Either operand is an SNaN value or unsupported format.

#D Source operand is a denormal value.

#U Result is too small for destination format.

#O Result is too large for destination format.

#P Value cannot be represented exactly in destination format.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#NM EM or TS in CR0 is set.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**



#### **HLT**—Halt

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F4	HLT	Halt

#### **Description**

Stops instruction execution and places the processor in a HALT state. An enabled interrupt, NMI, or a reset will resume execution. If an interrupt (including NMI) is used to resume execution after a HLT instruction, the saved instruction pointer (CS:EIP) points to the instruction following the HLT instruction.

The HLT instruction is a privileged instruction. When the processor is running in protected or virtual-8086 mode, the privilege level of a program or procedure must be 0 to execute the HLT instruction.

#### Operation

Enter Halt state:

### Flags Affected

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

None.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.



## **IDIV**—Signed Divide

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F6 /7	IDIV r/m8	Signed divide AX (where AH must contain signextension of AL) by <i>r/m</i> byte. (Results: AL=Quotient, AH=Remainder)
F7 /7	IDIV r/m16	Signed divide DX:AX (where DX must contain sign- extension of AX) by <i>r/m</i> word. (Results: AX=Quotient, DX=Remainder)
F7 /7	IDIV r/m32	Signed divide EDX:EAX (where EDX must contain sign-extension of EAX) by <i>r/m</i> doubleword. (Results: EAX=Quotient, EDX=Remainder)

#### Description

Divides (signed) the value in the AL, AX, or EAX register by the source operand and stores the result in the AX, DX:AX, or EDX:EAX registers. The source operand can be a general-purpose register or a memory location. The action of this instruction depends on the operand size, as shown in the following table:

Operand Size	Dividend	Divisor	Quotient	Remainder	Quotient Range
Word/byte	AX	r/m8	AL	AH	-128 to +127
Doubleword/word	DX:AX	r/m16	AX	DX	-32,768 to +32,767
Quadword/doubleword	EDX:EAX	r/m32	EAX	EDX	-2 <sup>31</sup> to 2 <sup>32</sup> - 1

Non-integral results are truncated (chopped) towards 0. The sign of the remainder is always the same as the sign of the dividend. The absolute value of the remainder is always less than the absolute value of the divisor. Overflow is indicated with the #DE (divide error) exception rather than with the OF (overflow) flag.

#### Operation

```
\begin{split} \text{IF SRC} \leftarrow 0 \\ \text{THEN \#DE; (* divide error *)} \\ \text{FI;} \\ \text{IF OpernadSize} \leftarrow 8 \text{ (* word/byte operation *)} \\ \text{THEN} \\ \text{temp} \leftarrow \text{AX / SRC; (* signed division *)} \\ \text{IF (temp > 7FH) OR (temp < 80H)} \\ \text{ (* if a positive result is greater than 7FH or a negative result is less than 80H *)} \\ \text{THEN \#DE; (* divide error *);} \\ \text{ELSE} \\ \text{AL} \leftarrow \text{temp;} \\ \text{AH} \leftarrow \text{AX SignedModulus SRC;} \\ \text{FI:} \end{split}
```



## **IDIV—Signed Divide (Continued)**

```
ELSE
        IF OpernadSize ← 16 (* doubleword/word operation *)
            THEN
                temp ← DX:AX / SRC; (* signed division *)
                 IF (temp > 7FFFH) OR (temp < 8000H)
                 (* if a positive result is greater than 7FFFH *)
                (* or a negative result is less than 8000H *)
                     THEN #DE; (* divide error *);
                     ELSE
                         AX \leftarrow temp;
                          DX \leftarrow DX:AX SignedModulus SRC;
                FI:
            ELSE (* quadword/doubleword operation *)
                temp ← EDX:EAX / SRC; (* signed division *)
                 IF (temp > 7FFFFFFH) OR (temp < 80000000H)
                 (* if a positive result is greater than 7FFFFFFH *)
                (* or a negative result is less than 80000000H *)
                     THEN #DE; (* divide error *);
                     ELSE
                          EAX \leftarrow temp;
                          EDX ← EDXE:AX SignedModulus SRC;
                FI;
        FI;
FI:
```

### Flags Affected

The CF, OF, SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are undefined.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#DE If the source operand (divisor) is 0.

The signed result (quotient) is too large for the destination.

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.



## **IDIV—Signed Divide (Continued)**

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#DE If the source operand (divisor) is 0.

The signed result (quotient) is too large for the destination.

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#DE If the source operand (divisor) is 0.

The signed result (quotient) is too large for the destination.

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



## **IMUL—Signed Multiply**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F6 /5	IMUL r/m8	AX← AL * <i>r/m</i> byte
F7 /5	IMUL r/m16	$DX:AX \leftarrow AX * r/m \text{ word}$
F7 /5	IMUL r/m32	EDX:EAX $\leftarrow$ EAX * $r/m$ doubleword
0F AF /r	IMUL r16,r/m16	word register $\leftarrow$ word register $* r/m$ word
0F AF /r	IMUL r32,r/m32	doubleword register ← doubleword register * <i>r/m</i> doubleword
6B /r ib	IMUL r16,r/m16,imm8	word register ← r/m16 * sign-extended immediate byte
6B /r ib	IMUL r32,r/m32,imm8	doubleword register $\leftarrow r/m32 * sign-extended immediate byte$
6B /r ib	IMUL r16,imm8	word register $\leftarrow$ word register $*$ sign-extended immediate byte
6B /r ib	IMUL r32,imm8	doubleword register ← doubleword register * sign- extended immediate byte
69 /r iw	IMUL <i>r16,r/</i> <i>m16,imm16</i>	word register ← r/m16 * immediate word
69 /r id	IMUL r32,r/ m32,imm32	doubleword register ← r/m32 * immediate doubleword
69 /r iw	IMUL r16,imm16	word register ← r/m16 * immediate word
69 /r id	IMUL r32,imm32	doubleword register $\leftarrow r/m32 * immediate doubleword$

### Description

Performs a signed multiplication of two operands. This instruction has three forms, depending on the number of operands.

- **One-operand form.** This form is identical to that used by the MUL instruction. Here, the source operand (in a general-purpose register or memory location) is multiplied by the value in the AL, AX, or EAX register (depending on the operand size) and the product is stored in the AX, DX:AX, or EDX:EAX registers, respectively.
- **Two-operand form.** With this form the destination operand (the first operand) is multiplied by the source operand (second operand). The destination operand is a general-purpose register and the source operand is an immediate value, a general-purpose register, or a memory location. The product is then stored in the destination operand location.
- Three-operand form. This form requires a destination operand (the first operand) and two source operands (the second and the third operands). Here, the first source operand (which can be a general-purpose register or a memory location) is multiplied by the second source operand (an immediate value). The product is then stored in the destination operand (a general-purpose register).

When an immediate value is used as an operand, it is sign-extended to the length of the destination operand format.



## **IMUL—Signed Multiply (Continued)**

The CF and OF flags are set when significant bits are carried into the upper half of the result. The CF and OF flags are cleared when the result fits exactly in the lower half of the result.

The three forms of the IMUL instruction are similar in that the length of the product is calculated to twice the length of the operands. With the one-operand form, the product is stored exactly in the destination. With the two- and three- operand forms, however, result is truncated to the length of the destination before it is stored in the destination register. Because of this truncation, the CF or OF flag should be tested to ensure that no significant bits are lost.

The two- and three-operand forms may also be used with unsigned operands because the lower half of the product is the same regardless if the operands are signed or unsigned. The CF and OF flags, however, cannot be used to determine if the upper half of the result is non-zero.

#### Operation

```
IF (NumberOfOperands \leftarrow 1)
   THEN IF (OperandSize \leftarrow 8)
         THEN
              AX ← AL * SRC (* signed multiplication *)
              IF ((AH \leftarrow 00H) OR (AH \leftarrow FFH))
                   THEN CF \leftarrow 0; OF \leftarrow 0;
                    ELSE CF \leftarrow 1; OF \leftarrow 1;
         ELSE IF OperandSize ← 16
              THEN
                    DX:AX \leftarrow AX * SRC  (* signed multiplication *)
                    IF ((DX \leftarrow 0000H) OR (DX \leftarrow FFFFH))
                         THEN CF \leftarrow 0; OF \leftarrow 0;
                         ELSE CF \leftarrow 1; OF \leftarrow 1;
                    FI;
              ELSE (* OperandSize ← 32 *)
                    EDX:EAX ← EAX * SRC (* signed multiplication *)
                    IF ((EDX \leftarrow 00000000H) OR (EDX \leftarrow FFFFFFFH))
                         THEN CF \leftarrow 0; OF \leftarrow 0;
                         ELSE CF \leftarrow 1; OF \leftarrow 1;
                    FI;
         FI;
    ELSE IF (NumberOfOperands \leftarrow 2)
         THEN
              temp ← DEST * SRC (* signed multiplication; temp is double DEST size*)
              DEST ← DEST * SRC (* signed multiplication *)
              IF temp ≠ DEST
                   THEN CF \leftarrow 1; OF \leftarrow 1;
                    ELSE CF \leftarrow 0; OF \leftarrow 0;
              FI;
         ELSE (* NumberOfOperands ← 3 *)
```



## **IMUL—Signed Multiply (Continued)**

```
\label{eq:definition} \begin{split} \mathsf{DEST} \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC1} * \mathsf{SRC2} \quad (\text{* signed multiplication *}) \\ \mathsf{temp} \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC1} * \mathsf{SRC2} \quad (\text{* signed multiplication; temp is double SRC1 size *}) \\ \mathsf{IF} \; \mathsf{temp} \neq \mathsf{DEST} \\ \mathsf{THEN} \; \mathsf{CF} \leftarrow \mathsf{1}; \; \mathsf{OF} \leftarrow \mathsf{1}; \\ \mathsf{ELSE} \; \mathsf{CF} \leftarrow \mathsf{0}; \; \mathsf{OF} \leftarrow \mathsf{0}; \\ \mathsf{FI}; \\ \mathsf{FI}; \\ \mathsf{FI}; \end{split}
```

#### Flags Affected

For the one operand form of the instruction, the CF and OF flags are set when significant bits are carried into the upper half of the result and cleared when the result fits exactly in the lower half of the result. For the two- and three-operand forms of the instruction, the CF and OF flags are set when the result must be truncated to fit in the destination operand size and cleared when the result fits exactly in the destination operand size. The SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are undefined.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



## **IN—Input from Port**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
E4 ib	IN AL,imm8	Input byte from imm8 I/O port address into AL
E5 ib	IN AX,imm8	Input byte from imm8 I/O port address into AX
E5 ib	IN EAX,imm8	Input byte from imm8 I/O port address into EAX
EC	IN AL,DX	Input byte from I/O port in DX into AL
ED	IN AX,DX	Input word from I/O port in DX into AX
ED	IN EAX,DX	Input doubleword from I/O port in DX into EAX

#### Description

Copies the value from the I/O port specified with the second operand (source operand) to the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be a byte-immediate or the DX register; the destination operand can be register AL, AX, or EAX, depending on the size of the port being accessed (8, 16, or 32 bits, respectively). Using the DX register as a source operand allows I/O port addresses from 0 to 65,535 to be accessed; using a byte immediate allows I/O port addresses 0 to 255 to be accessed.

When accessing an 8-bit I/O port, the opcode determines the port size; when accessing a 16- and 32-bit I/O port, the operand-size attribute determines the port size.

At the machine code level, I/O instructions are shorter when accessing 8-bit I/O ports. Here, the upper eight bits of the port address will be 0.

This instruction is only useful for accessing I/O ports located in the processor's I/O address space. See Chapter 9, *Input/Output*, in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for more information on accessing I/O ports in the I/O address space.

### Operation

```
\begin{split} & \text{IF ((PE \leftarrow 1) AND ((CPL > IOPL) OR (VM \leftarrow 1)))} \\ & \text{THEN (* Protected mode with CPL > IOPL or virtual-8086 mode *)} \\ & \text{IF (Any I/O Permission Bit for I/O port being accessed } \leftarrow 1) \\ & \text{THEN (* I/O operation is not allowed *)} \\ & & \text{\#GP(0);} \\ & \text{ELSE (* I/O operation is allowed *)} \\ & & \text{DEST} \leftarrow \text{SRC; (* Reads from selected I/O port *)} \\ & \text{FI;} \\ & \text{ELSE (Real Mode or Protected Mode with CPL} \leq \text{IOPL *)} \\ & \text{DEST} \leftarrow \text{SRC; (* Reads from selected I/O port *)} \\ & \text{FI;} \\ \end{split}
```

## Flags Affected

None.



# **IN—Input from Port (Continued)**

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the CPL is greater than (has less privilege) the I/O privilege level (IOPL)

and any of the corresponding I/O permission bits in TSS for the I/O port

being accessed is 1.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

None.

### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If any of the I/O permission bits in the TSS for the I/O port being accessed

is 1.



## **INC**—Increment by 1

Opcode	Instruction	Description
FE /0	INC r/m8	Increment r/m byte by 1
FF /0	INC r/m16	Increment r/m word by 1
FF /0	INC r/m32	Increment r/m doubleword by 1
40+ rw	INC <i>r16</i>	Increment word register by 1
40+ rd	INC r32	Increment doubleword register by 1

### **Description**

Adds 1 to the destination operand, while preserving the state of the CF flag. The destination operand can be a register or a memory location. This instruction allows a loop counter to be updated without disturbing the CF flag. (Use a ADD instruction with an immediate operand of 1 to perform an increment operation that does updates the CF flag.)

#### Operation

DEST ← DEST +1;

#### Flags Affected

The CF flag is not affected. The OF, SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are set according to the result.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination operand is located in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.



# **INC**—Increment by 1 (Continued)

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



## INS/INSB/INSW/INSD—Input from Port to String

Opcode	Instruction	Description
6C	INS m8, DX	Input byte from I/O port specified in DX into memory location specified in ES:(E)DI
6D	INS m16, DX	Input word from I/O port specified in DX into memory location specified in ES:(E)DI
6D	INS m32, DX	Input doubleword from I/O port specified in DX into memory location specified in ES:(E)DI
6C	INSB	Input byte from I/O port specified in DX into memory location specified with ES:(E)DI
6D	INSW	Input word from I/O port specified in DX into memory location specified in ES:(E)DI
6D	INSD	Input doubleword from I/O port specified in DX into memory location specified in ES:(E)DI

### Description

Copies the data from the I/O port specified with the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). The source operand is an I/O port address (from 0 to 65,535) that is read from the DX register. The destination operand is a memory location, the address of which is read from either the ES:EDI or the ES:DI registers (depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction, 32 or 16, respectively). (The ES segment cannot be overridden with a segment override prefix.) The size of the I/O port being accessed (that is, the size of the source and destination operands) is determined by the opcode for an 8-bit I/O port or by the operand-size attribute of the instruction for a 16- or 32-bit I/O port.

At the assembly-code level, two forms of this instruction are allowed: the "explicit-operands" form and the "no-operands" form. The explicit-operands form (specified with the INS mnemonic) allows the source and destination operands to be specified explicitly. Here, the source operand must be "DX," and the destination operand should be a symbol that indicates the size of the I/O port and the destination address. This explicit-operands form is provided to allow documentation; however, note that the documentation provided by this form can be misleading. That is, the destination operand symbol must specify the correct **type** (size) of the operand (byte, word, or doubleword), but it does not have to specify the correct **location**. The location is always specified by the ES:(E)DI registers, which must be loaded correctly before the INS instruction is executed.

The no-operands form provides "short forms" of the byte, word, and doubleword versions of the INS instructions. Here also DX is assumed by the processor to be the source operand and ES:(E)DI is assumed to be the destination operand. The size of the I/O port is specified with the choice of mnemonic: INSB (byte), INSW (word), or INSD (doubleword).

After the byte, word, or doubleword is transfer from the I/O port to the memory location, the (E)DI register is incremented or decremented automatically according to the setting of the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. (If the DF flag is 0, the (E)DI register is incremented; if the DF flag is 1, the (E)DI register is decremented.) The (E)DI register is incremented or decremented by 1 for byte operations, by 2 for word operations, or by 4 for doubleword operations.



## INS/INSB/INSW/INSD—Input from Port to String (Continued)

The INS, INSB, INSW, and INSD instructions can be preceded by the REP prefix for block input of ECX bytes, words, or doublewords. See "REP/REPE/REPZ/REPNE /REPNZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix" in this chapter for a description of the REP prefix.

These instructions are only useful for accessing I/O ports located in the processor's I/O address space. See Chapter 9, *Input/Output*, in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for more information on accessing I/O ports in the I/O address space.

### Operation

```
IF ((PE \leftarrow 1) AND ((CPL > IOPL) OR (VM \leftarrow 1)))
   THEN (* Protected mode with CPL > IOPL or virtual-8086 mode *)
         IF (Any I/O Permission Bit for I/O port being accessed \leftarrow 1)
              THEN (* I/O operation is not allowed *)
                  #GP(0):
              ELSE (* I/O operation is allowed *)
                   DEST ← SRC; (* Reads from I/O port *)
   ELSE (Real Mode or Protected Mode with CPL ≤ IOPL *)
         DEST ← SRC; (* Reads from I/O port *)
FI;
IF (byte transfer)
   THEN IF DF \leftarrow 0
        THEN (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI + 1;
         ELSE (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI - 1;
   FI;
   ELSE IF (word transfer)
        THEN IF DF \leftarrow 0
             THEN (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI + 2;
              ELSE (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI -2;
         FI:
         ELSE (* doubleword transfer *)
              THEN IF DF \leftarrow 0
                  THEN (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI + 4;
                   ELSE (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI -4;
             FI;
   FI;
FI;
```

### Flags Affected

None.



## INS/INSB/INSW/INSD—Input from Port to String (Continued)

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the CPL is greater than (has less privilege) the I/O privilege level (IOPL)

and any of the corresponding I/O permission bits in TSS for the I/O port

being accessed is 1.

If the destination is located in a nonwritable segment.

If an illegal memory operand effective address in the ES segments is

given.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If any of the I/O permission bits in the TSS for the I/O port being accessed

is 1.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



## INT n/INTO/INT 3—Call to Interrupt Procedure

Opcode	Instruction	Description
CC	INT 3	Interrupt 3—trap to debugger
CD ib	INT imm8	Interrupt vector number specified by immediate byte
CE	INTO	Interrupt 4—if overflow flag is 1

#### Description

The INT *n* instruction generates a call to the interrupt or exception handler specified with the destination operand (see the section titled "Interrupts and Exceptions" in Chapter 6 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*). The destination operand specifies an interrupt vector number from 0 to 255, encoded as an 8-bit unsigned intermediate value. Each interrupt vector number provides an index to a gate descriptor in the IDT. The first 32 interrupt vector numbers are reserved by Intel for system use. Some of these interrupts are used for internally generated exceptions.

The INT *n* instruction is the general mnemonic for executing a software-generated call to an interrupt handler. The INTO instruction is a special mnemonic for calling overflow exception (#OF), interrupt vector number 4. The overflow interrupt checks the OF flag in the EFLAGS register and calls the overflow interrupt handler if the OF flag is set to 1.

The INT 3 instruction generates a special one byte opcode (CC) that is intended for calling the debug exception handler. (This one byte form is valuable because it can be used to replace the first byte of any instruction with a breakpoint, including other one byte instructions, without over-writing other code). To further support its function as a debug breakpoint, the interrupt generated with the CC opcode also differs from the regular software interrupts as follows:

- Interrupt redirection does not happen when in VME mode; the interrupt is handled by a
  protected-mode handler.
- The virtual-8086 mode IOPL checks do not occur. The interrupt is taken without faulting at any IOPL level.

Note that the "normal" 2-byte opcode for INT 3 (CD03) does not have these special features. Intel and Microsoft assemblers will not generate the CD03 opcode from any mnemonic, but this opcode can be created by direct numeric code definition or by self-modifying code.

The action of the INT n instruction (including the INTO and INT 3 instructions) is similar to that of a far call made with the CALL instruction. The primary difference is that with the INT n instruction, the EFLAGS register is pushed onto the stack before the return address. (The return address is a far address consisting of the current values of the CS and EIP registers.) Returns from interrupt procedures are handled with the IRET instruction, which pops the EFLAGS information and return address from the stack.



The interrupt vector number specifies an interrupt descriptor in the interrupt descriptor table (IDT); that is, it provides index into the IDT. The selected interrupt descriptor in turn contains a pointer to an interrupt or exception handler procedure. In protected mode, the IDT contains an array of 8-byte descriptors, each of which is an interrupt gate, trap gate, or task gate. In real-address mode, the IDT is an array of 4-byte far pointers (2-byte code segment selector and a 2-byte instruction pointer), each of which point directly to a procedure in the selected segment. (Note that in real-address mode, the IDT is called the **interrupt vector table**, and it's pointers are called interrupt vectors.)

The following decision table indicates which action in the lower portion of the table is taken given the conditions in the upper portion of the table. Each Y in the lower section of the decision table represents a procedure defined in the "Operation" section for this instruction (except #GP).

PE	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
PE	U	1	ı	ı	ı	ı	I	ı
VM	_	_	-	-	-	0	1	1
IOPL	_	_	-	_	_	_	<3	=3
DPL/CPL RELATIONSHIP	_	DPL< CPL	-	DPL> CPL	DPL= CPL or C	DPL< CPL & NC	1	-
INTERRUPT TYPE	_	S/W	-	_	_	_	_	_
GATE TYPE	_	-	Task	Trap or Interrupt	Trap or Interrupt	Trap or Interrupt	Trap or Interrupt	Trap or Interrupt
REAL-ADDRESS- MODE	Υ							
PROTECTED-MODE		Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
TRAP-OR- INTERRUPT-GATE				Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
INTER-PRIVILEGE- LEVEL-INTERRUPT						Υ		
INTRA-PRIVILEGE- LEVEL-INTERRUPT					Υ			
INTERRUPT-FROM- VIRTUAL-8086- MODE								Y
TASK-GATE			Υ					
#GP		Υ		Υ			Υ	

#### NOTES:

Don't Care.

Y Yes, Action Taken. Blank Action Not Taken.



When the processor is executing in virtual-8086 mode, the IOPL determines the action of the INT *n* instruction. If the IOPL is less than 3, the processor generates a general protection exception (#GP); if the IOPL is 3, the processor executes a protected mode interrupt to privilege level 0. The interrupt gate's DPL must be set to three and the target CPL of the interrupt handler procedure must be 0 to execute the protected mode interrupt to privilege level 0.

The interrupt descriptor table register (IDTR) specifies the base linear address and limit of the IDT. The initial base address value of the IDTR after the processor is powered up or reset is 0.

#### Operation

The following operational description applies not only to the INT n and INTO instructions, but also to external interrupts and exceptions.

```
IF PE=0
   THEN
       GOTO REAL-ADDRESS-MODE;
   ELSE (* PE=1 *)
        IF (VM=1 AND IOPL < 3 AND INT n)
            THEN
                 #GP(0):
            ELSE (* protected mode or virtual-8086 mode interrupt *)
                 GOTO PROTECTED-MODE;
        FI:
FI:
REAL-ADDRESS-MODE:
   IF ((DEST * 4) + 3) is not within IDT limit THEN #GP; FI;
   IF stack not large enough for a 6-byte return information THEN #SS; FI;
   Push (EFLAGS[15:0]);
   IF \leftarrow 0; (* Clear interrupt flag *)
   TF \leftarrow 0; (* Clear trap flag *)
   AC \leftarrow 0: (*Clear AC flag*)
   Push(CS):
   Push(IP);
   (* No error codes are pushed *)
   CS \leftarrow IDT(Descriptor (vector number * 4), selector)):
   EIP ← IDT(Descriptor (vector_number * 4), offset)); (* 16 bit offset AND 0000FFFFH *)
END;
PROTECTED-MODE:
   IF ((DEST * 8) + 7) is not within IDT limits
        OR selected IDT descriptor is not an interrupt-, trap-, or task-gate type
            THEN \#GP((DEST * 8) + 2 + EXT);
            (* EXT is bit 0 in error code *)
   FI;
```



```
IF software interrupt (* generated by INT n, INT 3, or INTO *)
       THEN
            IF gate descriptor DPL < CPL
                THEN #GP((vector_number * 8) + 2);
                (* PE=1, DPL<CPL, software interrupt *)
            FI:
   FI:
   IF gate not present THEN #NP((vector_number * 8) + 2 + EXT); FI;
   IF task gate (* specified in the selected interrupt table descriptor *)
       THEN GOTO TASK-GATE:
       ELSE GOTO TRAP-OR-INTERRUPT-GATE; (* PE=1, trap/interrupt gate *)
   FI;
END;
TASK-GATE: (* PE=1, task gate *)
   Read segment selector in task gate (IDT descriptor);
       IF local/global bit is set to local
            OR index not within GDT limits
                THEN #GP(TSS selector):
       FI:
       Access TSS descriptor in GDT;
       IF TSS descriptor specifies that the TSS is busy (low-order 5 bits set to 00001)
            THEN #GP(TSS selector);
       FI:
       IF TSS not present
            THEN #NP(TSS selector);
   SWITCH-TASKS (with nesting) to TSS:
   IF interrupt caused by fault with error code
       THEN
            IF stack limit does not allow push of error code
                THEN #SS(0):
            FI:
            Push(error code):
   FI;
   IF EIP not within code segment limit
       THEN #GP(0);
   FI;
END:
TRAP-OR-INTERRUPT-GATE
   Read segment selector for trap or interrupt gate (IDT descriptor);
   IF segment selector for code segment is null
       THEN #GP(0H + EXT); (* null selector with EXT flag set *)
   FI;
```



```
IF segment selector is not within its descriptor table limits
       THEN #GP(selector + EXT);
   FI:
   Read trap or interrupt handler descriptor;
   IF descriptor does not indicate a code segment
       OR code segment descriptor DPL > CPL
           THEN #GP(selector + EXT);
   FI;
   IF trap or interrupt gate segment is not present,
       THEN #NP(selector + EXT);
   FI;
   IF code segment is non-conforming AND DPL < CPL
       THEN IF VM=0
           THEN
               GOTO INTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL-INTERRUPT;
               (* PE=1, interrupt or trap gate, nonconforming *)
               (* code segment, DPL<CPL, VM=0 *)
           ELSE (* VM=1 *)
               IF code segment DPL ≠ 0 THEN #GP(new code segment selector); FI;
               GOTO INTERRUPT-FROM-VIRTUAL-8086-MODE:
               (* PE=1, interrupt or trap gate, DPL<CPL, VM=1 *)
       FI;
       ELSE (* PE=1, interrupt or trap gate, DPL ≥ CPL *)
           IF VM=1 THEN #GP(new code segment selector); FI;
           IF code segment is conforming OR code segment DPL ← CPL
                THEN
                    GOTO INTRA-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL-INTERRUPT;
                ELSE
                    #GP(CodeSegmentSelector + EXT);
                    (* PE=1, interrupt or trap gate, nonconforming *)
                    (* code segment, DPL>CPL *)
           FI:
   FI:
END:
INTER-PREVILEGE-LEVEL-INTERRUPT
   (* PE=1, interrupt or trap gate, non-conforming code segment, DPL<CPL *)
   (* Check segment selector and descriptor for stack of new privilege level in current TSS *)
   IF current TSS is 32-bit TSS
       THEN
           TSSstackAddress \leftarrow (new code segment DPL * 8) + 4
           IF (TSSstackAddress + 7) > TSS limit
               THEN #TS(current TSS selector); FI;
           NewSS ← TSSstackAddress + 4;
           NewESP ← stack address:
```



```
ELSE (* TSS is 16-bit *)
            TSSstackAddress \leftarrow (new code segment DPL * 4) + 2
            IF (TSSstackAddress + 4) > TSS limit
                THEN #TS(current TSS selector); FI;
            NewESP ← TSSstackAddress:
            NewSS \leftarrow TSSstackAddress + 2;
   FI:
   IF segment selector is null THEN #TS(EXT); FI;
   IF segment selector index is not within its descriptor table limits
       OR segment selector's RPL ≠ DPL of code segment,
            THEN #TS(SS selector + EXT);
   FI:
Read segment descriptor for stack segment in GDT or LDT;
   IF stack segment DPL ≠ DPL of code segment,
       OR stack segment does not indicate writable data segment,
            THEN #TS(SS selector + EXT);
   FI:
   IF stack segment not present THEN #SS(SS selector+EXT): FI:
   IF 32-bit gate
       THEN
            IF new stack does not have room for 24 bytes (error code pushed)
                OR 20 bytes (no error code pushed)
                    THEN #SS(segment selector + EXT);
            FI:
       ELSE (* 16-bit gate *)
            IF new stack does not have room for 12 bytes (error code pushed)
                OR 10 bytes (no error code pushed);
                    THEN #SS(segment selector + EXT);
            FI;
   FI:
   IF instruction pointer is not within code segment limits THEN #GP(0); FI;
   SS:ESP ← TSS(NewSS:NewESP) (* segment descriptor information also loaded *)
   IF 32-bit gate
       THEN
            CS:EIP ← Gate(CS:EIP); (* segment descriptor information also loaded *)
       ELSE (* 16-bit gate *)
            CS:IP ← Gate(CS:IP); (* segment descriptor information also loaded *)
   FI;
   IF 32-bit gate
       THEN
            Push(far pointer to old stack); (* old SS and ESP, 3 words padded to 4 *);
            Push(EFLAGS);
            Push(far pointer to return instruction); (* old CS and EIP, 3 words padded to 4*);
            Push(ErrorCode); (* if needed, 4 bytes *)
```



```
ELSE(* 16-bit gate *)
            Push(far pointer to old stack); (* old SS and SP, 2 words *);
            Push(EFLAGS(15..0]);
            Push(far pointer to return instruction); (* old CS and IP, 2 words *);
            Push(ErrorCode); (* if needed, 2 bytes *)
   FI:
   CPL ← CodeSegmentDescriptor(DPL);
   CS(RPL) \leftarrow CPL;
   IF interrupt gate
       THEN IF \leftarrow 0 (* interrupt flag to 0 (disabled) *); FI;
   TF \leftarrow 0:
   VM \leftarrow 0:
   RF \leftarrow 0;
   NT \leftarrow 0;
   END;
INTERRUPT-FROM-VIRTUAL-8086-MODE:
   (* Check segment selector and descriptor for privilege level 0 stack in current TSS *)
   IF current TSS is 32-bit TSS
       THEN
            TSSstackAddress \leftarrow (new code segment DPL * 8) + 4
            IF (TSSstackAddress + 7) > TSS limit
                 THEN #TS(current TSS selector); FI;
            NewSS ← TSSstackAddress + 4:
            NewESP ← stack address:
        ELSE (* TSS is 16-bit *)
            TSSstackAddress \leftarrow (new code segment DPL * 4) + 2
            IF (TSSstackAddress + 4) > TSS limit
                 THEN #TS(current TSS selector); FI;
            NewESP ← TSSstackAddress:
            NewSS ← TSSstackAddress + 2;
   FI:
        IF segment selector is null THEN #TS(EXT); FI;
       IF segment selector index is not within its descriptor table limits
            OR segment selector's RPL ≠ DPL of code segment.
                 THEN #TS(SS selector + EXT);
        FI:
   Access segment descriptor for stack segment in GDT or LDT;
   IF stack segment DPL ≠ DPL of code segment,
       OR stack segment does not indicate writable data segment,
            THEN #TS(SS selector + EXT);
   FI:
   IF stack segment not present THEN #SS(SS selector+EXT); FI;
```



```
IF 32-bit gate
        THEN
            IF new stack does not have room for 40 bytes (error code pushed)
                 OR 36 bytes (no error code pushed);
                      THEN #SS(segment selector + EXT);
             FI:
        ELSE (* 16-bit gate *)
             IF new stack does not have room for 20 bytes (error code pushed)
                 OR 18 bytes (no error code pushed);
                      THEN #SS(segment selector + EXT);
            FI;
   FI:
   IF instruction pointer is not within code segment limits THEN #GP(0); FI;
   tempEFLAGS ← EFLAGS:
   VM \leftarrow 0;
   TF \leftarrow 0:
   RF \leftarrow 0:
   IF service through interrupt gate THEN IF \leftarrow 0: FI:
   TempSS \leftarrow SS:
   TempESP \leftarrow ESP:
   SS:ESP ← TSS(SS0:ESP0); (* Change to level 0 stack segment *)
   (* Following pushes are 16 bits for 16-bit gate and 32 bits for 32-bit gates *)
   (* Segment selector pushes in 32-bit mode are padded to two words *)
   Push(GS);
   Push(FS);
   Push(DS):
   Push(ES);
   Push(TempSS):
   Push(TempESP):
   Push(TempEFlags);
   Push(CS):
   Push(EIP);
   GS ← 0; (*segment registers nullified, invalid in protected mode *)
   FS \leftarrow 0:
   DS \leftarrow 0:
   ES \leftarrow 0;
   CS \leftarrow Gate(CS);
   IF OperandSize=32
        THEN
             EIP \leftarrow Gate(instruction pointer);
        ELSE (* OperandSize is 16 *)
             EIP ← Gate(instruction pointer) AND 0000FFFFH;
   (* Starts execution of new routine in Protected Mode *)
END:
```



```
INTRA-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL-INTERRUPT:
   (* PE=1, DPL ← CPL or conforming segment *)
   IF 32-bit gate
        THEN
            IF current stack does not have room for 16 bytes (error code pushed)
                 OR 12 bytes (no error code pushed); THEN #SS(0);
            FI:
        ELSE (* 16-bit gate *)
             IF current stack does not have room for 8 bytes (error code pushed)
                 OR 6 bytes (no error code pushed); THEN #SS(0);
             FI:
   IF instruction pointer not within code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI;
   IF 32-bit gate
        THEN
             Push (EFLAGS);
             Push (far pointer to return instruction); (* 3 words padded to 4 *)
             CS:EIP ← Gate(CS:EIP); (* segment descriptor information also loaded *)
             Push (ErrorCode): (* if anv *)
        ELSE (* 16-bit gate *)
             Push (FLAGS):
             Push (far pointer to return location); (* 2 words *)
             CS:IP ← Gate(CS:IP); (* segment descriptor information also loaded *)
             Push (ErrorCode); (* if any *)
   FI:
   CS(RPL) \leftarrow CPL;
   IF interrupt gate
        THEN
            IF \leftarrow 0; FI;
            TF \leftarrow 0;
            NT \leftarrow 0:
            VM \leftarrow 0;
            RF \leftarrow 0:
   FI:
END:
```

#### Flags Affected

The EFLAGS register is pushed onto the stack. The IF, TF, NT, AC, RF, and VM flags may be cleared, depending on the mode of operation of the processor when the INT instruction is executed (see the "Operation" section). If the interrupt uses a task gate, any flags may be set or cleared, controlled by the EFLAGS image in the new task's TSS.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0)

If the instruction pointer in the IDT or in the interrupt-, trap-, or task gate is beyond the code segment limits.



#GP(selector) If the segment selector in the interrupt-, trap-, or task gate is null.

If a interrupt-, trap-, or task gate, code segment, or TSS segment selector

index is outside its descriptor table limits.

If the interrupt vector number is outside the IDT limits.

If an IDT descriptor is not an interrupt-, trap-, or task-descriptor.

If an interrupt is generated by the INT n, INT 3, or INTO instruction and the DPL of an interrupt-, trap-, or task-descriptor is less than the CPL.

If the segment selector in an interrupt- or trap-gate does not point to a

segment descriptor for a code segment.

If the segment selector for a TSS has its local/global bit set for local.

If a TSS segment descriptor specifies that the TSS is busy or not available.

#SS(0) If pushing the return address, flags, or error code onto the stack exceeds

the bounds of the stack segment and no stack switch occurs.

#SS(selector) If the SS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is marked not

present.

If pushing the return address, flags, error code, or stack segment pointer exceeds the bounds of the new stack segment when a stack switch occurs.

#NP(selector) If code segment, interrupt-, trap-, or task gate, or TSS is not present.

#TS(selector) If the RPL of the stack segment selector in the TSS is not equal to the DPL

of the code segment being accessed by the interrupt or trap gate.

If DPL of the stack segment descriptor pointed to by the stack segment selector in the TSS is not equal to the DPL of the code segment descriptor

for the interrupt or trap gate.

If the stack segment selector in the TSS is null.

If the stack segment for the TSS is not a writable data segment.

If segment-selector index for stack segment is outside descriptor table

limits.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the interrupt vector number is outside the IDT limits.



#SS If stack limit violation on push.

> If pushing the return address, flags, or error code onto the stack exceeds the bounds of the stack segment.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)(For INT *n*, INTO, or BOUND instruction) If the IOPL is less than 3 or the

DPL of the interrupt-, trap-, or task-gate descriptor is not equal to 3.

If the instruction pointer in the IDT or in the interrupt-, trap-, or task gate

is beyond the code segment limits.

#GP(selector) If the segment selector in the interrupt-, trap-, or task gate is null.

If a interrupt-, trap-, or task gate, code segment, or TSS segment selector

index is outside its descriptor table limits.

If the interrupt vector number is outside the IDT limits.

If an IDT descriptor is not an interrupt-, trap-, or task-descriptor.

If an interrupt is generated by the INT n instruction and the DPL of an

interrupt-, trap-, or task-descriptor is less than the CPL.

If the segment selector in an interrupt- or trap-gate does not point to a

segment descriptor for a code segment.

If the segment selector for a TSS has its local/global bit set for local.

#SS(selector) If the SS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is marked not

present.

If pushing the return address, flags, error code, stack segment pointer, or

data segments exceeds the bounds of the stack segment.

#NP(selector) If code segment, interrupt-, trap-, or task gate, or TSS is not present.

#TS(selector) If the RPL of the stack segment selector in the TSS is not equal to the DPL

of the code segment being accessed by the interrupt or trap gate.

If DPL of the stack segment descriptor for the TSS's stack segment is not equal to the DPL of the code segment descriptor for the interrupt or trap

gate.

If the stack segment selector in the TSS is null.

If the stack segment for the TSS is not a writable data segment.

If segment-selector index for stack segment is outside descriptor table

limits.



#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#BP If the INT 3 instruction is executed.

#OF If the INTO instruction is executed and the OF flag is set.



#### **INVD—Invalidate Internal Caches**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 08	INVD	Flush internal caches; initiate flushing of external caches.

#### Description

Invalidates (flushes) the processor's internal caches and issues a special-function bus cycle that directs external caches to also flush themselves. Data held in internal caches is not written back to main memory.

After executing this instruction, the processor does not wait for the external caches to complete their flushing operation before proceeding with instruction execution. It is the responsibility of hardware to respond to the cache flush signal.

The INVD instruction is a privileged instruction. When the processor is running in protected mode, the CPL of a program or procedure must be 0 to execute this instruction.

Use this instruction with care. Data cached internally and not written back to main memory will be lost. Unless there is a specific requirement or benefit to flushing caches without writing back modified cache lines (for example, testing or fault recovery where cache coherency with main memory is not a concern), software should use the WBINVD instruction.

### Intel Architecture Compatibility

The INVD instruction is implementation dependent, and its function may be implemented differently on future Intel Architecture processors. This instruction is not supported on Intel Architecture processors earlier than the Intel486 processor.

### Operation

Flush(InternalCaches); SignalFlush(ExternalCaches); Continue (\* Continue execution);

### Flags Affected

None.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

None.



# **INVD—Invalidate Internal Caches (Continued)**

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) The INVD instruction cannot be executed in virtual-8086 mode.



## **INVLPG—Invalidate TLB Entry**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 01/7	INVLPG m	Invalidate TLB Entry for page that contains m

#### Description

Invalidates (flushes) the translation lookaside buffer (TLB) entry specified with the source operand. The source operand is a memory address. The processor determines the page that contains that address and flushes the TLB entry for that page.

The INVLPG instruction is a privileged instruction. When the processor is running in protected mode, the CPL of a program or procedure must be 0 to execute this instruction.

The INVLPG instruction normally flushes the TLB entry only for the specified page; however, in some cases, it flushes the entire TLB. See "MOV—Move to/from Control Registers" in this chapter for further information on operations that flush the TLB.

### **Intel Architecture Compatibility**

The INVLPG instruction is implementation dependent, and its function may be implemented differently on future Intel Architecture processors. This instruction is not supported on Intel Architecture processors earlier than the Intel486 processor.

### Operation

Flush(RelevantTLBEntries); Continue (\* Continue execution);

### Flags Affected

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.

#UD Operand is a register.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#UD Operand is a register.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) The INVLPG instruction cannot be executed at the virtual-8086 mode.



## IRET/IRETD—Interrupt Return

Opcode	Instruction	Description
CF	IRET	Interrupt return (16-bit operand size)
CF	IRETD	Interrupt return (32-bit operand size)

#### Description

Returns program control from an exception or interrupt handler to a program or procedure that was interrupted by an exception, an external interrupt, or a software-generated interrupt. These instructions are also used to perform a return from a nested task. (A nested task is created when a CALL instruction is used to initiate a task switch or when an interrupt or exception causes a task switch to an interrupt or exception handler.) See the section titled "Task Linking" in Chapter 6 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*.

IRET and IRETD are mnemonics for the same opcode. The IRETD mnemonic (interrupt return double) is intended for use when returning from an interrupt when using the 32-bit operand size; however, most assemblers use the IRET mnemonic interchangeably for both operand sizes.

In Real-Address Mode, the IRET instruction preforms a far return to the interrupted program or procedure. During this operation, the processor pops the return instruction pointer, return code segment selector, and EFLAGS image from the stack to the EIP, CS, and EFLAGS registers, respectively, and then resumes execution of the interrupted program or procedure.

In Protected Mode, the action of the IRET instruction depends on the settings of the NT (nested task) and VM flags in the EFLAGS register and the VM flag in the EFLAGS image stored on the current stack. Depending on the setting of these flags, the processor performs the following types of interrupt returns:

- Return from virtual-8086 mode.
- Return to virtual-8086 mode.
- Intra-privilege level return.
- Inter-privilege level return.
- Return from nested task (task switch).

If the NT flag (EFLAGS register) is cleared, the IRET instruction performs a far return from the interrupt procedure, without a task switch. The code segment being returned to must be equally or less privileged than the interrupt handler routine (as indicated by the RPL field of the code segment selector popped from the stack). As with a real-address mode interrupt return, the IRET instruction pops the return instruction pointer, return code segment selector, and EFLAGS image from the stack to the EIP, CS, and EFLAGS registers, respectively, and then resumes execution of the interrupted program or procedure. If the return is to another privilege level, the IRET instruction also pops the stack pointer and SS from the stack, before resuming program execution. If the return is to virtual-8086 mode, the processor also pops the data segment registers from the stack.



If the NT flag is set, the IRET instruction performs a task switch (return) from a nested task (a task called with a CALL instruction, an interrupt, or an exception) back to the calling or interrupted task. The updated state of the task executing the IRET instruction is saved in its TSS. If the task is re-entered later, the code that follows the IRET instruction is executed.

#### Operation

```
IF PE \leftarrow 0
   THEN
       GOTO REAL-ADDRESS-MODE:;
   ELSE
       GOTO PROTECTED-MODE;
FI;
REAL-ADDRESS-MODE:
   IF OperandSize ← 32
       THEN
            IF top 12 bytes of stack not within stack limits THEN #SS; FI;
            IF instruction pointer not within code segment limits THEN #GP(0); FI;
            EIP \leftarrow Pop():
            CS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded *)
            tempEFLAGS \leftarrow Pop():
            EFLAGS ← (tempEFLAGS AND 257FD5H) OR (EFLAGS AND 1A0000H);
       ELSE (* OperandSize ← 16 *)
            IF top 6 bytes of stack are not within stack limits THEN #SS; FI;
            IF instruction pointer not within code segment limits THEN #GP(0); FI;
            EIP \leftarrow Pop();
            EIP ← EIP AND 0000FFFFH;
            CS \leftarrow Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
            EFLAGS[15:0] \leftarrow Pop();
   FI:
END;
PROTECTED-MODE:
   IF VM \leftarrow 1 (* Virtual-8086 mode: PE=1, VM=1 *)
       THEN
            GOTO RETURN-FROM-VIRTUAL-8086-MODE; (* PE=1, VM=1 *)
   FI:
   IF NT \leftarrow 1
       THEN
            GOTO TASK-RETURN; (*PE=1, VM=0, NT=1 *)
   FI:
   IF OperandSize=32
       THEN
            IF top 12 bytes of stack not within stack limits
```



```
THEN #SS(0)
            FI;
            tempEIP \leftarrow Pop();
            tempCS \leftarrow Pop():
            tempEFLAGS \leftarrow Pop():
        ELSE (* OperandSize ← 16 *)
            IF top 6 bytes of stack are not within stack limits
                THEN #SS(0):
            FI:
            tempEIP \leftarrow Pop();
            tempCS \leftarrow Pop():
            tempEFLAGS \leftarrow Pop();
            tempEIP ← tempEIP AND FFFFH;
            tempEFLAGS ← tempEFLAGS AND FFFFH;
   FI:
   IF tempEFLAGS(VM) ← 1 AND CPL=0
       THEN
            GOTO RETURN-TO-VIRTUAL-8086-MODE:
            (* PE=1, VM=1 in EFLAGS image *)
        ELSE
            GOTO PROTECTED-MODE-RETURN:
            (* PE=1, VM=0 in EFLAGS image *)
   FI;
RETURN-FROM-VIRTUAL-8086-MODE:
(* Processor is in virtual-8086 mode when IRET is executed and stays in virtual-8086 mode *)
   IF IOPL=3 (* Virtual mode: PE=1, VM=1, IOPL=3 *)
       THEN IF OperandSize ← 32
            THEN
                IF top 12 bytes of stack not within stack limits THEN #SS(0); FI;
                IF instruction pointer not within code segment limits THEN #GP(0); FI;
                EIP \leftarrow Pop();
                CS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded *)
                EFLAGS \leftarrow Pop();
                (*VM,IOPL,VIP,and VIF EFLAGS bits are not modified by pop *)
            ELSE (* OperandSize ← 16 *)
                IF top 6 bytes of stack are not within stack limits THEN #SS(0); FI;
                IF instruction pointer not within code segment limits THEN #GP(0); FI;
                EIP \leftarrow Pop();
                EIP ← EIP AND 0000FFFFH;
                CS \leftarrow Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
                EFLAGS[15:0] ← Pop(); (* IOPL in EFLAGS is not modified by pop *)
            FI;
        ELSE
            #GP(0); (* trap to virtual-8086 monitor: PE=1, VM=1, IOPL<3 *)
   FI;
```

END:



## IRET/IRETD—Interrupt Return (Continued)

RETURN-TO-VIRTUAL-8086-MODE: (\* Interrupted procedure was in virtual-8086 mode: PE=1, VM=1 in flags image \*) IF top 24 bytes of stack are not within stack segment limits THEN #SS(0); FI: IF instruction pointer not within code segment limits THEN #GP(0); FI:  $CS \leftarrow tempCS$ : EIP ← tempEIP; EFLAGS ← tempEFLAGS TempESP  $\leftarrow$  Pop(): TempSS  $\leftarrow$  Pop();  $ES \leftarrow Pop()$ ; (\* pop 2 words; throw away high-order word \*) DS ← Pop(); (\* pop 2 words; throw away high-order word \*) FS ← Pop(); (\* pop 2 words; throw away high-order word \*)  $GS \leftarrow Pop()$ ; (\* pop 2 words; throw away high-order word \*)  $SS:ESP \leftarrow TempSS:TempESP$ : (\* Resume execution in Virtual-8086 mode \*) END; TASK-RETURN: (\* PE=1, VM=1, NT=1 \*) Read segment selector in link field of current TSS: IF local/global bit is set to local OR index not within GDT limits THEN #GP(TSS selector); FI; Access TSS for task specified in link field of current TSS; IF TSS descriptor type is not TSS or if the TSS is marked not busy THEN #GP(TSS selector); FI; IF TSS not present THEN #NP(TSS selector); FI: SWITCH-TASKS (without nesting) to TSS specified in link field of current TSS; Mark the task just abandoned as NOT BUSY; IF EIP is not within code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI: END; PROTECTED-MODE-RETURN: (\* PE=1, VM=0 in flags image \*) IF return code segment selector is null THEN GP(0); FI; IF return code segment selector addrsses descriptor beyond descriptor table limit



```
THEN GP(selector; FI;
   Read segment descriptor pointed to by the return code segment selector
   IF return code segment descriptor is not a code segment THEN #GP(selector); FI;
   IF return code segment selector RPL < CPL THEN #GP(selector); FI;
   IF return code segment descriptor is conforming
       AND return code segment DPL > return code segment selector RPL
           THEN #GP(selector); FI;
   IF return code segment descriptor is not present THEN #NP(selector); FI:
   IF return code segment selector RPL > CPL
       THEN GOTO RETURN-OUTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL:
       ELSE GOTO RETURN-TO-SAME-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL
   FI:
END;
RETURN-TO-SAME-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL: (* PE=1, VM=0 in flags image, RPL=CPL *)
   IF EIP is not within code segment limits THEN #GP(0); FI;
   EIP ← tempEIP:
   CS ← tempCS: (* segment descriptor information also loaded *)
   EFLAGS (CF, PF, AF, ZF, SF, TF, DF, OF, NT) ← tempEFLAGS;
   IF OperandSize=32
       THEN
           EFLAGS(RF, AC, ID) \leftarrow tempEFLAGS;
   FI;
   IF CPL ≤ IOPL
       THEN
           EFLAGS(IF) \leftarrow tempEFLAGS;
   FI:
   IF CPL ← 0
       THEN
           EFLAGS(IOPL) ← tempEFLAGS;
           IF OperandSize=32
                THEN EFLAGS(VM, VIF, VIP) \leftarrow tempEFLAGS;
           FI:
   FI;
END;
RETURN-TO-OUTER-PRIVILGE-LEVEL:
   IF OperandSize=32
       THEN
           IF top 8 bytes on stack are not within limits THEN #SS(0); FI;
       ELSE (* OperandSize=16 *)
           IF top 4 bytes on stack are not within limits THEN #SS(0); FI;
   FI:
   Read return segment selector;
   IF stack segment selector is null THEN #GP(0); FI;
   IF return stack segment selector index is not within its descriptor table limits
```



```
THEN #GP(SSselector); FI:
   Read segment descriptor pointed to by return segment selector:
   IF stack segment selector RPL ≠ RPL of the return code segment selector
       IF stack segment selector RPL ≠ RPL of the return code segment selector
       OR the stack segment descriptor does not indicate a a writable data segment;
       OR stack segment DPL ≠ RPL of the return code segment selector
                THEN #GP(SS selector):
       FI;
       IF stack segment is not present THEN #SS(SS selector); FI;
   IF tempEIP is not within code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI;
   EIP ← tempEIP;
   CS \leftarrow tempCS;
   EFLAGS (CF, PF, AF, ZF, SF, TF, DF, OF, NT) ← tempEFLAGS;
   IF OperandSize=32
       THEN
            EFLAGS(RF, AC, ID) \leftarrow tempEFLAGS;
   FI:
   IF CPL ≤ IOPL
       THEN
            EFLAGS(IF) \leftarrow tempEFLAGS;
   FI:
   IF CPL \leftarrow 0
       THEN
            EFLAGS(IOPL) ← tempEFLAGS;
            IF OperandSize=32
                THEN EFLAGS(VM, VIF, VIP) ← tempEFLAGS;
            FI:
   FI;
   CPL ← RPL of the return code segment selector:
   FOR each of segment register (ES, FS, GS, and DS)
       DO:
            IF segment register points to data or non-conforming code segment
            AND CPL > segment descriptor DPL (* stored in hidden part of segment register *)
                THEN (* segment register invalid *)
                     SegmentSelector \leftarrow 0; (* null segment selector *)
            FI:
       OD;
END:
```

### Flags Affected

All the flags and fields in the EFLAGS register are potentially modified, depending on the mode of operation of the processor. If performing a return from a nested task to a previous task, the EFLAGS register will be modified according to the EFLAGS image stored in the previous task's TSS.



#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the return code or stack segment selector is null.

If the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit.

#GP(selector) If a segment selector index is outside its descriptor table limits.

If the return code segment selector RPL is greater than the CPL.

If the DPL of a conforming-code segment is greater than the return code

segment selector RPL.

If the DPL for a nonconforming-code segment is not equal to the RPL of

the code segment selector.

If the stack segment descriptor DPL is not equal to the RPL of the return

code segment selector.

If the stack segment is not a writable data segment.

If the stack segment selector RPL is not equal to the RPL of the return code

segment selector.

If the segment descriptor for a code segment does not indicate it is a code

segment.

If the segment selector for a TSS has its local/global bit set for local.

If a TSS segment descriptor specifies that the TSS is busy or not available.

#SS(0) If the top bytes of stack are not within stack limits.

#NP(selector) If the return code or stack segment is not present.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If an unaligned memory reference occurs when the CPL is 3 and alignment

checking is enabled.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit.

#SS If the top bytes of stack are not within stack limits.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit.

IF IOPL not equal to 3

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.



#SS(0) If the top bytes of stack are not within stack limits.

#AC(0) If an unaligned memory reference occurs and alignment checking is

enabled.



# Jcc—Jump if Condition Is Met

Opcode	Instruction	Description
77 cb	JA rel8	Jump short if above (CF=0 and ZF=0)
73 cb	JAE rel8	Jump short if above or equal (CF=0)
72 cb	JB rel8	Jump short if below (CF=1)
76 <i>cb</i>	JBE rel8	Jump short if below or equal (CF=1 or ZF=1)
72 cb	JC rel8	Jump short if carry (CF=1)
E3 cb	JCXZ rel8	Jump short if CX register is 0
E3 cb	JECXZ rel8	Jump short if ECX register is 0
74 cb	JE rel8	Jump short if equal (ZF=1)
7F <i>cb</i>	JG rel8	Jump short if greater (ZF=0 and SF=OF)
7D <i>cb</i>	JGE rel8	Jump short if greater or equal (SF=OF)
7C <i>cb</i>	JL rel8	Jump short if less (SF<>OF)
7E <i>cb</i>	JLE rel8	Jump short if less or equal (ZF=1 or SF<>OF)
76 <i>cb</i>	JNA rel8	Jump short if not above (CF=1 or ZF=1)
72 cb	JNAE rel8	Jump short if not above or equal (CF=1)
73 cb	JNB rel8	Jump short if not below (CF=0)
77 cb	JNBE rel8	Jump short if not below or equal (CF=0 and ZF=0)
73 cb	JNC rel8	Jump short if not carry (CF=0)
75 cb	JNE rel8	Jump short if not equal (ZF=0)
7E <i>cb</i>	JNG rel8	Jump short if not greater (ZF=1 or SF<>OF)
7C cb	JNGE rel8	Jump short if not greater or equal (SF<>OF)
7D <i>cb</i>	JNL rel8	Jump short if not less (SF=OF)
7F <i>cb</i>	JNLE rel8	Jump short if not less or equal (ZF=0 and SF=OF)
71 <i>cb</i>	JNO rel8	Jump short if not overflow (OF=0)
7B <i>cb</i>	JNP rel8	Jump short if not parity (PF=0)
79 <i>cb</i>	JNS rel8	Jump short if not sign (SF=0)
75 cb	JNZ rel8	Jump short if not zero (ZF=0)
70 <i>cb</i>	JO rel8	Jump short if overflow (OF=1)
7A cb	JP rel8	Jump short if parity (PF=1)
7A cb	JPE rel8	Jump short if parity even (PF=1)
7B <i>cb</i>	JPO rel8	Jump short if parity odd (PF=0)
78 <i>cb</i>	JS rel8	Jump short if sign (SF=1)
74 cb	JZ rel8	Jump short if zero (ZF $\leftarrow$ 1)
0F 87 cw/cd	JA rel16/32	Jump near if above (CF=0 and ZF=0)
0F 83 cw/cd	JAE rel16/32	Jump near if above or equal (CF=0)
0F 82 cw/cd	JB <i>rel16/32</i>	Jump near if below (CF=1)
0F 86 <i>cw/cd</i>	JBE rel16/32	Jump near if below or equal (CF=1 or ZF=1)
0F 82 cw/cd	JC rel16/32	Jump near if carry (CF=1)
0F 84 cw/cd	JE rel16/32	Jump near if equal (ZF=1)
0F 84 <i>cw/cd</i>	JZ rel16/32	Jump near if 0 (ZF=1)
0F 8F cw/cd	JG rel16/32	Jump near if greater (ZF=0 and SF=OF)



## Jcc—Jump if Condition Is Met (Continued)

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 8D cw/cd	JGE rel16/32	Jump near if greater or equal (SF=OF)
0F 8C cw/cd	JL rel16/32	Jump near if less (SF<>OF)
0F 8E cw/cd	JLE rel16/32	Jump near if less or equal (ZF=1 or SF<>OF)
0F 86 cw/cd	JNA rel16/32	Jump near if not above (CF=1 or ZF=1)
0F 82 cw/cd	JNAE rel16/32	Jump near if not above or equal (CF=1)
0F 83 cw/cd	JNB rel16/32	Jump near if not below (CF=0)
0F 87 cw/cd	JNBE rel16/32	Jump near if not below or equal (CF=0 and ZF=0)
0F 83 cw/cd	JNC rel16/32	Jump near if not carry (CF=0)
0F 85 cw/cd	JNE rel16/32	Jump near if not equal (ZF=0)
0F 8E cw/cd	JNG rel16/32	Jump near if not greater (ZF=1 or SF<>OF)
0F 8C cw/cd	JNGE rel16/32	Jump near if not greater or equal (SF<>OF)
0F 8D cw/cd	JNL rel16/32	Jump near if not less (SF=OF)
0F 8F cw/cd	JNLE rel16/32	Jump near if not less or equal (ZF=0 and SF=OF)
0F 81 cw/cd	JNO rel16/32	Jump near if not overflow (OF=0)
0F 8B cw/cd	JNP rel16/32	Jump near if not parity (PF=0)
0F 89 cw/cd	JNS rel16/32	Jump near if not sign (SF=0)
0F 85 cw/cd	JNZ rel16/32	Jump near if not zero (ZF=0)
0F 80 cw/cd	JO rel16/32	Jump near if overflow (OF=1)
0F 8A cw/cd	JP rel16/32	Jump near if parity (PF=1)
0F 8A cw/cd	JPE rel16/32	Jump near if parity even (PF=1)
0F 8B <i>cw/cd</i>	JPO rel16/32	Jump near if parity odd (PF=0)
0F 88 cw/cd	JS rel16/32	Jump near if sign (SF=1)
0F 84 <i>cw/cd</i>	JZ rel16/32	Jump near if 0 (ZF=1)

#### **Description**

Checks the state of one or more of the status flags in the EFLAGS register (CF, OF, PF, SF, and ZF) and, if the flags are in the specified state (condition), performs a jump to the target instruction specified by the destination operand. A condition code (*cc*) is associated with each instruction to indicate the condition being tested for. If the condition is not satisfied, the jump is not performed and execution continues with the instruction following the Jcc instruction.

The target instruction is specified with a relative offset (a signed offset relative to the current value of the instruction pointer in the EIP register). A relative offset (rel8, rel16, or rel32) is generally specified as a label in assembly code, but at the machine code level, it is encoded as a signed, 8-bit or 32-bit immediate value, which is added to the instruction pointer. Instruction coding is most efficient for offsets of –128 to +127. If the operand-size attribute is 16, the upper two bytes of the EIP register are cleared to 0s, resulting in a maximum instruction pointer size of 16 bits.



# Jcc—Jump if Condition Is Met (Continued)

The conditions for each Jcc mnemonic are given in the "Description" column of the table on the preceding page. The terms "less" and "greater" are used for comparisons of signed integers and the terms "above" and "below" are used for unsigned integers.

Because a particular state of the status flags can sometimes be interpreted in two ways, two mnemonics are defined for some opcodes. For example, the JA (jump if above) instruction and the JNBE (jump if not below or equal) instruction are alternate mnemonics for the opcode 77H.

The Jcc instruction does not support far jumps (jumps to other code segments). When the target for the conditional jump is in a different segment, use the opposite condition from the condition being tested for the Jcc instruction, and then access the target with an unconditional far jump (JMP instruction) to the other segment. For example, the following conditional far jump is illegal:

```
JZ FARLABEL;
```

To accomplish this far jump, use the following two instructions:

```
JNZ BEYOND;

JMP FARLABEL;

BEYOND:
```

The JECXZ and JCXZ instructions differs from the other Jcc instructions because they do not check the status flags. Instead they check the contents of the ECX and CX registers, respectively, for 0. Either the CX or ECX register is chosen according to the address-size attribute. These instructions are useful at the beginning of a conditional loop that terminates with a conditional loop instruction (such as LOOPNE). They prevent entering the loop when the ECX or CX register is equal to 0, which would cause the loop to execute 2<sup>32</sup> or 64K times, respectively, instead of zero times.

All conditional jumps are converted to code fetches of one or two cache lines, regardless of jump address or cacheability.

## Operation

```
\label{eq:interpolation} \begin{split} & \text{THEN} \\ & & \text{EIP} \leftarrow \text{EIP} + \text{SignExtend(DEST)}; \\ & \text{IF OperandSize} \leftarrow 16 \\ & \text{THEN} \\ & & \text{EIP} \leftarrow \text{EIP AND 0000FFFFH}; \\ & \text{FI}; \\ & \text{FI}: \end{split}
```

# Flags Affected

None.



# Jcc—Jump if Condition Is Met (Continued)

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the offset being jumped to is beyond the limits of the CS segment.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If the offset being jumped to is beyond the limits of the CS segment or is

outside of the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH. This condition can

occur if 32-address size override prefix is used.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the offset being jumped to is beyond the limits of the CS segment or is

outside of the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH. This condition can

occur if 32-address size override prefix is used.



# JMP—Jump

Opcode	Instruction	Description
EB cb	JMP rel8	Jump short, relative, displacement relative to next instruction
E9 <i>cw</i>	JMP rel16	Jump near, relative, displacement relative to next instruction
E9 cd	JMP rel32	Jump near, relative, displacement relative to next instruction
FF /4	JMP r/m16	Jump near, absolute indirect, address given in r/m16
FF /4	JMP <i>r/m32</i>	Jump near, absolute indirect, address given in r/m32
EA cd	JMP ptr16:16	Jump far, absolute, address given in operand
EA <i>cp</i>	JMP ptr16:32	Jump far, absolute, address given in operand
FF /5	JMP <i>m16:16</i>	Jump far, absolute indirect, address given in m16:16
FF /5	JMP <i>m16:32</i>	Jump far, absolute indirect, address given in m16:32

#### Description

Transfers program control to a different point in the instruction stream without recording return information. The destination (target) operand specifies the address of the instruction being jumped to. This operand can be an immediate value, a general-purpose register, or a memory location.

This instruction can be used to execute four different types of jumps:

- Near jump—A jump to an instruction within the current code segment (the segment currently pointed to by the CS register), sometimes referred to as an intrasegment jump.
- Short jump—A near jump where the jump range is limited to −128 to +127 from the current EIP value.
- Far jump—A jump to an instruction located in a different segment than the current code segment but at the same privilege level, sometimes referred to as an intersegment jump.
- Task switch—A jump to an instruction located in a different task.

A task switch can only be executed in protected mode (see Chapter 6, *Task Management*, in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3*, for information on performing task switches with the JMP instruction).

**Near and Short Jumps.** When executing a near jump, the processor jumps to the address (within the current code segment) that is specified with the target operand. The target operand specifies either an absolute offset (that is an offset from the base of the code segment) or a relative offset (a signed displacement relative to the current value of the instruction pointer in the EIP register). A near jump to a relative offset of 8-bits (*rel8*) is referred to as a short jump. The CS register is not changed on near and short jumps.

An absolute offset is specified indirectly in a general-purpose register or a memory location (r/m16 or r/m32). The operand-size attribute determines the size of the target operand (16 or 32 bits). Absolute offsets are loaded directly into the EIP register. If the operand-size attribute is 16, the upper two bytes of the EIP register are cleared to 0s, resulting in a maximum instruction pointer size of 16 bits.



A relative offset (*rel8*, *rel16*, or *rel32*) is generally specified as a label in assembly code, but at the machine code level, it is encoded as a signed 8-, 16-, or 32-bit immediate value. This value is added to the value in the EIP register. (Here, the EIP register contains the address of the instruction following the JMP instruction). When using relative offsets, the opcode (for short vs. near jumps) and the operand-size attribute (for near relative jumps) determines the size of the target operand (8, 16, or 32 bits).

**Far Jumps in Real-Address or Virtual-8086 Mode.** When executing a far jump in real-address or virtual-8086 mode, the processor jumps to the code segment and offset specified with the target operand. Here the target operand specifies an absolute far address either directly with a pointer (ptr16:16 or ptr16:32) or indirectly with a memory location (m16:16 or m16:32). With the pointer method, the segment and address of the called procedure is encoded in the instruction, using a 4-byte (16-bit operand size) or 6-byte (32-bit operand size) far address immediate. With the indirect method, the target operand specifies a memory location that contains a 4-byte (16-bit operand size) or 6-byte (32-bit operand size) far address. The far address is loaded directly into the CS and EIP registers. If the operand-size attribute is 16, the upper two bytes of the EIP register are cleared to 0s.

**Far Jumps in Protected Mode.** When the processor is operating in protected mode, the JMP instruction can be used to perform the following three types of far jumps:

- A far jump to a conforming or non-conforming code segment.
- A far jump through a call gate.
- A task switch.

(The JMP instruction cannot be used to perform interprivilege level far jumps.)

In protected mode, the processor always uses the segment selector part of the far address to access the corresponding descriptor in the GDT or LDT. The descriptor type (code segment, call gate, task gate, or TSS) and access rights determine the type of jump to be performed.

If the selected descriptor is for a code segment, a far jump to a code segment at the same privilege level is performed. (If the selected code segment is at a different privilege level and the code segment is non-conforming, a general-protection exception is generated.) A far jump to the same privilege level in protected mode is very similar to one carried out in real-address or virtual-8086 mode. The target operand specifies an absolute far address either directly with a pointer (ptr16:16 or ptr16:32) or indirectly with a memory location (m16:16 or m16:32). The operand-size attribute determines the size of the offset (16 or 32 bits) in the far address. The new code segment selector and its descriptor are loaded into CS register, and the offset from the instruction is loaded into the EIP register. Note that a call gate (described in the next paragraph) can also be used to perform far call to a code segment at the same privilege level. Using this mechanism provides an extra level of indirection and is the preferred method of making jumps between 16-bit and 32-bit code segments.



When executing a far jump through a call gate, the segment selector specified by the target operand identifies the call gate. (The offset part of the target operand is ignored.) The processor then jumps to the code segment specified in the call gate descriptor and begins executing the instruction at the offset specified in the call gate. No stack switch occurs. Here again, the target operand can specify the far address of the call gate either directly with a pointer (ptr16:16 or ptr16:32) or indirectly with a memory location (m16:16 or m16:32).

Executing a task switch with the JMP instruction, is somewhat similar to executing a jump through a call gate. Here the target operand specifies the segment selector of the task gate for the task being switched to (and the offset part of the target operand is ignored). The task gate in turn points to the TSS for the task, which contains the segment selectors for the task's code and stack segments. The TSS also contains the EIP value for the next instruction that was to be executed before the task was suspended. This instruction pointer value is loaded into EIP register so that the task begins executing again at this next instruction.

The JMP instruction can also specify the segment selector of the TSS directly, which eliminates the indirection of the task gate. See Chapter 6, *Task Management*, in *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3*, for detailed information on the mechanics of a task switch.

Note that when you execute at task switch with a JMP instruction, the nested task flag (NT) is not set in the EFLAGS register and the new TSS's previous task link field is not loaded with the old task's TSS selector. A return to the previous task can thus not be carried out by executing the IRET instruction. Switching tasks with the JMP instruction differs in this regard from the CALL instruction which does set the NT flag and save the previous task link information, allowing a return to the calling task with an IRET instruction.

## Operation

```
IF near jump
   THEN IF near relative jump
        THEN
            tempEIP ← EIP + DEST; (* EIP is instruction following JMP instruction*)
        ELSE (* near absolute jump *)
            tempEIP \leftarrow DEST;
   FI:
   IF tempEIP is beyond code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI;
   IF OperandSize ← 32
        THEN
             EIP \leftarrow tempEIP;
        ELSE (* OperandSize=16 *)
             EIP ← tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH;
   FI;
FI:
IF far jump AND (PE \leftarrow 0 OR (PE \leftarrow 1 AND VM \leftarrow 1)) (* real-address or virtual-8086 mode *)
   THEN
```

### **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



tempEIP  $\leftarrow$  DEST[offset); (\* DEST is *ptr16:32* or [*m16:32*] \*)



```
IF tempEIP is beyond code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI;
       CS \leftarrow DEST[segment selector]; (* DEST is ptr16:32 or [m16:32] *)
       IF OperandSize ← 32
           THEN
                EIP \leftarrow tempEIP; (* DEST is ptr16:32 or [m16:32] *)
           ELSE (* OperandSize ← 16 *)
                EIP ← tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH; (* clear upper 16 bits *)
       FI;
FI:
IF far jump AND (PE \leftarrow 1 AND VM \leftarrow 0) (* Protected mode, not virtual-8086 mode *)
   THEN
       IF effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS, GS, or SS segment is illegal
           OR segment selector in target operand null
           THEN #GP(0):
       FI:
       IF segment selector index not within descriptor table limits
           THEN #GP(new selector);
       FI:
       Read type and access rights of segment descriptor;
       IF segment type is not a conforming or nonconforming code segment, call gate,
           task gate, or TSS THEN #GP(segment selector); FI;
       Depending on type and access rights
           GO TO CONFORMING-CODE-SEGMENT:
           GO TO NONCONFORMING-CODE-SEGMENT;
           GO TO CALL-GATE:
           GO TO TASK-GATE:
           GO TO TASK-STATE-SEGMENT;
   ELSE
       #GP(segment selector);
FI:
CONFORMING-CODE-SEGMENT:
   IF DPL > CPL THEN #GP(segment selector); FI;
   IF segment not present THEN #NP(segment selector); FI;
   tempEIP ← DEST[offset);
   IF OperandSize=16
       THEN tempEIP \leftarrow tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH;
   FI;
   IF tempEIP not in code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI;
   CS ← DEST[SegmentSelector); (* segment descriptor information also loaded *)
   CS(RPL) ← CPL
   EIP \leftarrow tempEIP;
END;
NONCONFORMING-CODE-SEGMENT:
   IF (RPL > CPL) OR (DPL ≠ CPL) THEN #GP(code segment selector); FI;
```



```
IF segment not present THEN #NP(segment selector); FI;
   IF instruction pointer outside code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI;
   tempEIP \leftarrow DEST[offset);
   IF OperandSize=16
       THEN tempEIP \leftarrow tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH;
   FI:
   IF tempEIP not in code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI;
   CS ← DEST[SegmentSelector); (* segment descriptor information also loaded *)
   CS(RPL) \leftarrow CPL
   EIP ← tempEIP:
END;
CALL-GATE:
   IF call gate DPL < CPL
       OR call gate DPL < call gate segment-selector RPL
            THEN #GP(call gate selector); FI;
   IF call gate not present THEN #NP(call gate selector); FI;
   IF call gate code-segment selector is null THEN #GP(0); FI;
   IF call gate code-segment selector index is outside descriptor table limits
       THEN #GP(code segment selector); FI;
   Read code segment descriptor;
   IF code-segment segment descriptor does not indicate a code segment
       OR code-segment segment descriptor is conforming and DPL > CPL
       OR code-segment segment descriptor is non-conforming and DPL ≠ CPL
            THEN #GP(code segment selector); FI;
   IF code segment is not present THEN #NP(code-segment selector); FI;
   IF instruction pointer is not within code-segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI;
   tempEIP ← DEST[offset);
   IF GateSize=16
       THEN tempEIP \leftarrow tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH;
   FI;
   IF tempEIP not in code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI;
   CS ← DEST[SegmentSelector); (* segment descriptor information also loaded *)
   CS(RPL) ← CPL
   EIP ← tempEIP:
END:
TASK-GATE:
   IF task gate DPL < CPL
       OR task gate DPL < task gate segment-selector RPL
            THEN #GP(task gate selector); FI;
   IF task gate not present THEN #NP(gate selector); FI;
   Read the TSS segment selector in the task-gate descriptor;
   IF TSS segment selector local/global bit is set to local
       OR index not within GDT limits
       OR TSS descriptor specifies that the TSS is busy
```



```
THEN #GP(TSS selector); FI;

IF TSS not present THEN #NP(TSS selector); FI;

SWITCH-TASKS to TSS;

IF EIP not within code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI;

END;

TASK-STATE-SEGMENT:

IF TSS DPL < CPL

OR TSS DPL < TSS segment-selector RPL

OR TSS descriptor indicates TSS not available

THEN #GP(TSS selector); FI;

IF TSS is not present THEN #NP(TSS selector); FI;

SWITCH-TASKS to TSS

IF EIP not within code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI;

END;
```

#### Flags Affected

All flags are affected if a task switch occurs; no flags are affected if a task switch does not occur.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If offset in target operand, call gate, or TSS is beyond the code segment

limits.

If the segment selector in the destination operand, call gate, task gate, or TSS is null.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a null segment selector.

#GP(selector) If segment selector index is outside descriptor table limits.

If the segment descriptor pointed to by the segment selector in the destination operand is not for a conforming-code segment, nonconforming-code segment, call gate, task gate, or task state segment.

If the DPL for a nonconforming-code segment is not equal to the CPL

(When not using a call gate.) If the RPL for the segment's segment selector is greater than the CPL.

If the DPL for a conforming-code segment is greater than the CPL.

If the DPL from a call-gate, task-gate, or TSS segment descriptor is less than the CPL or than the RPL of the call-gate, task-gate, or TSS's segment selector.



If the segment descriptor for selector in a call gate does not indicate it is a

code segment.

If the segment descriptor for the segment selector in a task gate does not

indicate available TSS.

If the segment selector for a TSS has its local/global bit set for local.

If a TSS segment descriptor specifies that the TSS is busy or not available.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NP (selector) If the code segment being accessed is not present.

If call gate, task gate, or TSS not present.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3. (Only occurs when fetching

target from memory.)

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the target operand is beyond the code segment limits.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made. (Only occurs when fetching target from memory.)



# LAHF—Load Status Flags into AH Register

Opcode	Instruction	Description
9F	LAHF	Load: AH $\leftarrow$ EFLAGS(SF:ZF:0:AF:0:PF:1:CF)

### Description

Moves the low byte of the EFLAGS register (which includes status flags SF, ZF, AF, PF, and CF) to the AH register. Reserved bits 1, 3, and 5 of the EFLAGS register are set in the AH register as shown in the "Operation" section below.

# Operation

 $AH \leftarrow EFLAGS(SF:ZF:0:AF:0:PF:1:CF);$ 

## Flags Affected

None (that is, the state of the flags in the EFLAGS register is not affected).

## **Exceptions (All Operating Modes)**

None.



# LAR—Load Access Rights Byte

Opcode	Instruction	Description	
0F 02 /r	LAR r16,r/m16	r16 ← r/m16 masked by FF00H	
0F 02 /r	LAR r32,r/m32	r32 ← r/m32 masked by 00FxFF00H	

#### Description

Loads the access rights from the segment descriptor specified by the second operand (source operand) into the first operand (destination operand) and sets the ZF flag in the EFLAGS register. The source operand (which can be a register or a memory location) contains the segment selector for the segment descriptor being accessed. The destination operand is a general-purpose register.

The processor performs access checks as part of the loading process. Once loaded in the destination register, software can perform additional checks on the access rights information.

When the operand size is 32 bits, the access rights for a segment descriptor include the type and DPL fields and the S, P, AVL, D/B, and G flags, all of which are located in the second doubleword (bytes 4 through 7) of the segment descriptor. The doubleword is masked by 00FXFF00H before it is loaded into the destination operand. When the operand size is 16 bits, the access rights include the type and DPL fields. Here, the two lower-order bytes of the doubleword are masked by FF00H before being loaded into the destination operand.

This instruction performs the following checks before it loads the access rights in the destination register:

- Checks that the segment selector is not null.
- Checks that the segment selector points to a descriptor that is within the limits of the GDT or LDT being accessed
- Checks that the descriptor type is valid for this instruction. All code and data segment descriptors are valid for (can be accessed with) the LAR instruction. The valid system segment and gate descriptor types are given in the following table.
- If the segment is not a conforming code segment, it checks that the specified segment descriptor is visible at the CPL (that is, if the CPL and the RPL of the segment selector are less than or equal to the DPL of the segment selector).

If the segment descriptor cannot be accessed or is an invalid type for the instruction, the ZF flag is cleared and no access rights are loaded in the destination operand.

The LAR instruction can only be executed in protected mode.



# LAR—Load Access Rights Byte (Continued)

Туре	Name	Valid
0	Reserved	No
1	Available 16-bit TSS	Yes
2	LDT	Yes
3	Busy 16-bit TSS	Yes
4	16-bit call gate	Yes
5	16-bit/32-bit task gate	Yes
6	16-bit interrupt gate	No
7	16-bit trap gate	No
8	Reserved	No
9	Available 32-bit TSS	Yes
A	Reserved	No
В	Busy 32-bit TSS	Yes
С	32-bit call gate	Yes
D	Reserved	No
E	32-bit interrupt gate	No
F	32-bit trap gate	No

### Operation

```
\begin{split} \text{IF SRC[Offset)} &> \text{descriptor table limit THEN ZF} \leftarrow 0; \text{ FI}; \\ \text{Read segment descriptor;} \\ \text{IF SegmentDescriptor(Type)} &\neq \text{conforming code segment} \\ \text{AND (CPL} &> \text{DPL) OR (RPL} &> \text{DPL)} \\ \text{OR Segment type is not valid for instruction} \\ \text{THEN} \\ &\quad \text{ZF} \leftarrow 0 \\ \text{ELSE} \\ &\quad \text{IF OperandSize} \leftarrow 32 \\ &\quad \text{THEN} \\ &\quad \text{DEST} \leftarrow [\text{SRC] AND 00FxFF00H;} \\ &\quad \text{ELSE (*OperandSize} \leftarrow 16*)} \\ &\quad \text{DEST} \leftarrow [\text{SRC] AND FF00H;} \\ &\quad \text{FI;} \\ \text{FI;} \\ \end{split}
```

### Flags Affected

The ZF flag is set to 1 if the access rights are loaded successfully; otherwise, it is cleared to 0.



# LAR—Load Access Rights Byte (Continued)

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3. (Only occurs when fetching

target from memory.)

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#UD The LAR instruction is not recognized in real-address mode.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD The LAR instruction cannot be executed in virtual-8086 mode.



# LDMXCSR—Load Streaming SIMD Extension Control/Status

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F,AE,/2	LDMXCSR m32	Load Streaming SIMD Extension control/status word from m32.

### **Description**

The MXCSR control/status register is used to enable masked/unmasked exception handling, to set rounding modes, to set flush-to-zero mode, and to view exception status flags. The following figure shows the format and encoding of the fields in MXCSR:

	31-16	15	_	_	_		10					5		_			0
I	Rsvd	FZ	RC	RC	PM	UM	OM	ZM	DM	IM	Rsvd	PE	UE	OE	ZE	DE	IE

The default MXCSR value at reset is 0x1f80.

Bits 5-0 indicate whether a Streaming SIMD Extension numerical exception has been detected. They are "sticky" flags, and can be cleared by using the LDMXCSR instruction to write zeros to these fields. If an LDMXCSR instruction clears a mask bit and sets the corresponding exception flag bit, an exception will not be immediately generated. The exception will occur only upon the next Streaming SIMD Extension to cause this type of exception. Streaming SIMD Extension uses only one exception flag for each exception. There is no provision for individual exception reporting within a packed data type. In situations where multiple identical exceptions occur within the same instruction, the associated exception flag is updated and indicates that at least one of these conditions happened. These flags are cleared upon reset.

Bits 12-7 configure numerical exception masking. An exception type is masked if the corresponding bit is set, and unmasked if the bit is clear. These enables are set upon reset, meaning that all numerical exceptions are masked.

Bits 14-13 encode the rounding control, which provides for the common round to nearest mode, as well as directed rounding and true chop. Rounding control affects the arithmetic instructions and certain conversion instructions. The encoding for RC is as follows:



# LDMXCSR—Load Streaming SIMD Extension Control/Status (Continued)

Rounding Mode	RC Field	Description
Round to nearest (even)	00B	Rounded result is the closest to the infinitely precise result. If two values are equally close, the result is the even value (that is, the one with the least-significant bit of zero).
Round down (to minus infinity)	01B	Rounded result is close to but no greater than the infinitely precise result
Round up (toward positive infinity)	10B	Rounded result is close to but no less than the infinitely precise result.
Round toward zero (truncate)	11B	Rounded result is close to but no greater in absolute value than the infinitely precise result.

The rounding control is set to round to nearest upon reset.

Bit 15 (FZ) is used to turn on the Flush-To-Zero mode (bit is set). Turning on the Flush-To-Zero mode has the following effects during underflow situations:

- zero results are returned with the sign of the true result
- precision and underflow exception flags are set

The IEEE mandated masked response to underflow is to deliver the denormalized result (i.e., gradual underflow); consequently, the flush-to-zero mode is not compatible with IEEE Std. 754. It is provided primarily for performance reasons. At the cost of a slight precision loss, faster execution can be achieved for applications where underflows are common. Unmasking the underflow exception takes precedence over Flush-To-Zero mode. This arrangement means that an exception handler will be invoked for a Streaming SIMD Extension that generates an underflow condition while this exception is unmasked, regardless of whether flush-to-zero is enabled.

The other bits of MXCSR (bits 31-16 and bit 6) are defined as reserved and cleared; attempting to write a non-zero value to these bits, using either the FXRSTOR or LDMXCSR instructions, will result in a general protection exception.

The linear address corresponds to the address of the least-significant byte of the referenced memory data.

## Operation

 $MXCSR \leftarrow m32;$ 



# LDMXCSR—Load Streaming SIMD Extension Control/Status (Continued)

#### C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

\_mm\_setcsr(unsigned int i)

Sets the control register to the value specified.

#### **Exceptions**

General protection fault if reserved bits are loaded with non-zero values.

#### **Numeric Exceptions**

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #UD If CR0.EM  $\leftarrow$  1.

#NM If TS bit in CR0 is set. #AC for unaligned memory reference. To enable

#AC exceptions, three conditions must be true(CR0.AM is set;

EFLAGS.AC is set; current CPL is 3).

#UD If CR4.OSFXSR(bit 9)  $\leftarrow$  0.

#UD If CPUID.XMM(EDX bit 25)  $\leftarrow$  0.

#### **Real Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand would lie outside of the effective address space

from 0 to 0FFFFH.

#UD If CR0.EM  $\leftarrow 1$ .

#NM If TS bit in CR0 is set.

#UD If CR4.OSFXSR(bit 9)  $\leftarrow$  0.

#UD If CPUID.XMM(EDX bit 25)  $\leftarrow$  0.



# LDMXCSR—Load Streaming SIMD Extension Control/Status (Continued)

## **Virtual 8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC For unaligned memory reference.

#### Comments

The usage of Repeat Prefix (F3H) with LDMXCSR is reserved. Different processor implementations may handle this prefix differently. Usage of this prefix with LDMXCSR risks incompatibility with future processors.



#### LDS/LES/LFS/LGS/LSS—Load Far Pointer

Opcode	Instruction	Description
C5 /r	LDS r16,m16:16	Load DS:r16 with far pointer from memory
C5 /r	LDS r32,m16:32	Load DS:r32 with far pointer from memory
0F B2 /r	LSS r16,m16:16	Load SS:r16 with far pointer from memory
0F B2 /r	LSS r32,m16:32	Load SS:r32 with far pointer from memory
C4 /r	LES r16,m16:16	Load ES:r16 with far pointer from memory
C4 /r	LES r32,m16:32	Load ES: r32 with far pointer from memory
0F B4 /r	LFS r16,m16:16	Load FS:r16 with far pointer from memory
0F B4 /r	LFS r32,m16:32	Load FS:r32 with far pointer from memory
0F B5 /r	LGS r16,m16:16	Load GS:r16 with far pointer from memory
0F B5 /r	LGS r32,m16:32	Load GS:r32 with far pointer from memory

#### Description

Loads a far pointer (segment selector and offset) from the second operand (source operand) into a segment register and the first operand (destination operand). The source operand specifies a 48-bit or a 32-bit pointer in memory depending on the current setting of the operand-size attribute (32 bits or 16 bits, respectively). The instruction opcode and the destination operand specify a segment register/general-purpose register pair. The 16-bit segment selector from the source operand is loaded into the segment register specified with the opcode (DS, SS, ES, FS, or GS). The 32-bit or 16-bit offset is loaded into the register specified with the destination operand.

If one of these instructions is executed in protected mode, additional information from the segment descriptor pointed to by the segment selector in the source operand is loaded in the hidden part of the selected segment register.

Also in protected mode, a null selector (values 0000 through 0003) can be loaded into DS, ES, FS, or GS registers without causing a protection exception. (Any subsequent reference to a segment whose corresponding segment register is loaded with a null selector, causes a general-protection exception (#GP) and no memory reference to the segment occurs.)

#### Operation

```
IF ProtectedMode
THEN IF SS is loaded
THEN IF SegementSelector ← null
THEN #GP(0);
FI;
ELSE IF Segment selector index is not within descriptor table limits
OR Segment selector RPL ≠ CPL
OR Access rights indicate nonwritable data segment
OR DPL ≠ CPL
```



# LDS/LES/LFS/LGS/LSS—Load Far Pointer (Continued)

```
THEN #GP(selector);
       FI;
       ELSE IF Segment marked not present
            THEN #SS(selector);
       FI;
       SS ← SegmentSelector(SRC);
       SS ← SegmentDescriptor([SRC]);
   ELSE IF DS, ES, FS, or GS is loaded with non-null segment selector
       THEN IF Segment selector index is not within descriptor table limits
       OR Access rights indicate segment neither data nor readable code segment
       OR (Segment is data or nonconforming-code segment
            AND both RPL and CPL > DPL)
            THEN #GP(selector);
       FI:
       ELSE IF Segment marked not present
            THEN #NP(selector);
       FI:
       SegmentRegister ← SegmentSelector(SRC) AND RPL;
       SegmentRegister ← SegmentDescriptor([SRC]);
   ELSE IF DS, ES, FS, or GS is loaded with a null selector:
       SegmentRegister ← NullSelector;
       SegmentRegister(DescriptorValidBit) ← 0; (*hidden flag; not accessible by software*)
   FI;
FI:
IF (Real-Address or Virtual-8086 Mode)
   THEN
       SegmentRegister ← SegmentSelector(SRC);
FI;
DEST \leftarrow Offset(SRC);
```

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#UD If source operand is not a memory location.

#GP(0) If a null selector is loaded into the SS register.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.



## LDS/LES/LFS/LGS/LSS—Load Far Pointer (Continued)

#GP(selector) If the SS register is being loaded and any of the following is true: the

segment selector index is not within the descriptor table limits, the segment selector RPL is not equal to CPL, the segment is a nonwritable

data segment, or DPL is not equal to CPL.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is being loaded with a non-null segment selector and any of the following is true: the segment selector index is not within descriptor table limits, the segment is neither a data nor a readable code segment, or the segment is a data or nonconforming-code segment

and both RPL and CPL are greater than DPL.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#SS(selector) If the SS register is being loaded and the segment is marked not present.

#NP(selector) If DS, ES, FS, or GS register is being loaded with a non-null segment

selector and the segment is marked not present.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If source operand is not a memory location.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#UD If source operand is not a memory location.

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



#### LEA—Load Effective Address

Opcode	Instruction	Description
8D /r	LEA <i>r16,m</i>	Store effective address for <i>m</i> in register <i>r16</i>
8D /r	LEA <i>r</i> 32, <i>m</i>	Store effective address for <i>m</i> in register <i>r</i> 32

#### Description

Computes the effective address of the second operand (the source operand) and stores it in the first operand (destination operand). The source operand is a memory address (offset part) specified with one of the processors addressing modes; the destination operand is a general-purpose register. The address-size and operand-size attributes affect the action performed by this instruction, as shown in the following table. The operand-size attribute of the instruction is determined by the chosen register; the address-size attribute is determined by the attribute of the code segment.

Operand Size	Address Size	Action Performed
16	16	16-bit effective address is calculated and stored in requested 16-bit register destination.
16	32	32-bit effective address is calculated. The lower 16 bits of the address are stored in the requested 16-bit register destination.
32	16	16-bit effective address is calculated. The 16-bit address is zero-extended and stored in the requested 32-bit register destination.
32	32	32-bit effective address is calculated and stored in the requested 32-bit register destination.

Different assemblers may use different algorithms based on the size attribute and symbolic reference of the source operand.

## Operation

```
IF OperandSize \leftarrow 16 AND AddressSize \leftarrow 16 THEN

DEST \leftarrow EffectiveAddress(SRC); (* 16-bit address *)

ELSE IF OperandSize \leftarrow 16 AND AddressSize \leftarrow 32

THEN

temp \leftarrow EffectiveAddress(SRC); (* 32-bit address *)

DEST \leftarrow temp[0..15]; (* 16-bit address *)

ELSE IF OperandSize \leftarrow 32 AND AddressSize \leftarrow 16

THEN

temp \leftarrow EffectiveAddress(SRC); (* 16-bit address *)

DEST \leftarrow ZeroExtend(temp); (* 32-bit address *)

ELSE IF OperandSize \leftarrow 32 AND AddressSize \leftarrow 32

THEN
```



# **LEA—Load Effective Address (Continued)**

 $\mathsf{DEST} \leftarrow \mathsf{EffectiveAddress}(\mathsf{SRC}); \ (^*\ 32\text{-bit address}\ ^*)$ 

FI; FI;

## **Flags Affected**

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#UD If source operand is not a memory location.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#UD If source operand is not a memory location.

# **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#UD If source operand is not a memory location.



# **LEAVE—High Level Procedure Exit**

Opcode	Instruction	Description	
C9	LEAVE	Set SP to BP, then pop BP	
C9	LEAVE	Set ESP to EBP, then pop EBP	

#### Description

Releases the stack frame set up by an earlier ENTER instruction. The LEAVE instruction copies the frame pointer (in the EBP register) into the stack pointer register (ESP), which releases the stack space allocated to the stack frame. The old frame pointer (the frame pointer for the calling procedure that was saved by the ENTER instruction) is then popped from the stack into the EBP register, restoring the calling procedure's stack frame.

A RET instruction is commonly executed following a LEAVE instruction to return program control to the calling procedure.

See "Procedure Calls for Block-Structured Languages" in Chapter 5 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for detailed information on the use of the ENTER and LEAVE instructions.

## Operation

```
\begin{split} \text{IF StackAddressSize} \leftarrow 32 \\ \text{THEN} \\ & \text{ESP} \leftarrow \text{EBP}; \\ \text{ELSE (* StackAddressSize} \leftarrow 16*) \\ & \text{SP} \leftarrow \text{BP}; \\ \text{FI;} \\ \text{IF OperandSize} \leftarrow 32 \\ \text{THEN} \\ & \text{EBP} \leftarrow \text{Pop()}; \\ \text{ELSE (* OperandSize} \leftarrow 16*) \\ & \text{BP} \leftarrow \text{Pop()}; \\ \text{FI;} \\ \end{split}
```

#### Flags Affected

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#SS(0) If the EBP register points to a location that is not within the limits of the

current stack segment.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.



# **LEAVE—High Level Procedure Exit (Continued)**

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If the EBP register points to a location outside of the effective address

space from 0 to 0FFFFH.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the EBP register points to a location outside of the effective address

space from 0 to 0FFFFH.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



# **LES—Load Full Pointer**

See entry for LDS/LES/LFS/LGS/LSS—Load Far Pointer.



## LFENCE—Load Fence

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F AE /5	LFENCE	Serializes load operations.

#### Description

Performs a serializing operation on all load instructions that were issued prior the LFENCE instruction. This serializing operation guarantees that every load instruction that precedes in program order the LFENCE instruction is globally visible before any load instruction that follows the LFENCE instruction is globally visible. The LFENCE instruction is ordered with respect to load instructions, other LFENCE instructions, any MFENCE instructions, and any serializing instructions (such as the CPUID instruction). It is not ordered with respect to store instructions or the SFENCE instruction.

Weakly ordered memory types can enable higher performance through such techniques as outof-order issue and speculative reads. The degree to which a consumer of data recognizes or knows that the data is weakly ordered varies among applications and may be unknown to the producer of this data. The LFENCE instruction provides a performance-efficient way of ensuring ordering between routines that produce weakly-ordered results and routines that consume this data.

It should be noted that processors are free to speculatively fetch and cache data from system memory regions that are assigned a memory-type that permits speculative reads (that is, the WB, WC, and WT memory types). The PREFETCHh instruction is considered a hint to this speculative behavior. Because this speculative fetching can occur at any time and is not tied to instruction execution, the LFENCE instruction is not ordered with respect to PREFETCHh or any of the speculative fetching mechanisms (that is, data could be speculative loaded into the cache just before, during, or after the execution of an LFENCE instruction).

#### Operation

Wait\_On\_Following\_Loads\_Until(preceding\_loads\_globally\_visible);

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

void\_mm\_lfence(void)

## **Exceptions (All Modes of Operation)**

None.



# LFS—Load Full Pointer

See entry for LDS/LES/LFS/LGS/LSS—Load Far Pointer.



# LGDT/LIDT—Load Global/Interrupt Descriptor Table Register

Opcode	Instruction	Description	
0F 01 /2	LGDT m16&32	Load m into GDTR	
0F 01 /3	LIDT m16&32	Load <i>m</i> into IDTR	

#### Description

Loads the values in the source operand into the global descriptor table register (GDTR) or the interrupt descriptor table register (IDTR). The source operand specifies a 6-byte memory location that contains the base address (a linear address) and the limit (size of table in bytes) of the global descriptor table (GDT) or the interrupt descriptor table (IDT). If operand-size attribute is 32 bits, a 16-bit limit (lower 2 bytes of the 6-byte data operand) and a 32-bit base address (upper 4 bytes of the data operand) are loaded into the register. If the operand-size attribute is 16 bits, a 16-bit limit (lower 2 bytes) and a 24-bit base address (third, fourth, and fifth byte) are loaded. Here, the high-order byte of the operand is not used and the high-order byte of the base address in the GDTR or IDTR is filled with zeros.

The LGDT and LIDT instructions are used only in operating-system software; they are not used in application programs. They are the only instructions that directly load a linear address (that is, not a segment-relative address) and a limit in protected mode. They are commonly executed in real-address mode to allow processor initialization prior to switching to protected mode.

See "SFENCE—Store Fence" in this chapter for information on storing the contents of the GDTR and IDTR.

### Operation

```
IF instruction is LIDT
   THEN
        IF OperandSize ← 16
             THEN
                  IDTR(Limit) \leftarrow SRC[0:15];
                  IDTR(Base) ← SRC[16:47] AND 00FFFFFFH;
             ELSE (* 32-bit Operand Size *)
                  IDTR(Limit) \leftarrow SRC[0:15];
                  IDTR(Base) \leftarrow SRC[16:47];
        FI;
   ELSE (* instruction is LGDT *)
        IF OperandSize ← 16
             THEN
                 GDTR(Limit) \leftarrow SRC[0:15];
                  GDTR(Base) \leftarrow SRC[16:47] AND 00FFFFFFH;
             ELSE (* 32-bit Operand Size *)
                  GDTR(Limit) \leftarrow SRC[0:15];
                  GDTR(Base) \leftarrow SRC[16:47];
        FI; FI;
```



# LGDT/LIDT—Load Global/Interrupt Descriptor Table Register (Continued)

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#UD If source operand is not a memory location.

#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#UD If source operand is not a memory location.

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

# Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

### **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



# **LGS—Load Full Pointer**

See entry for LDS/LES/LFS/LGS/LSS—Load Far Pointer.



# **LLDT—Load Local Descriptor Table Register**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 00 /2	LLDT r/m16	Load segment selector r/m16 into LDTR

#### Description

Loads the source operand into the segment selector field of the local descriptor table register (LDTR). The source operand (a general-purpose register or a memory location) contains a segment selector that points to a local descriptor table (LDT). After the segment selector is loaded in the LDTR, the processor uses to segment selector to locate the segment descriptor for the LDT in the global descriptor table (GDT). It then loads the segment limit and base address for the LDT from the segment descriptor into the LDTR. The segment registers DS, ES, SS, FS, GS, and CS are not affected by this instruction, nor is the LDTR field in the task state segment (TSS) for the current task.

If the source operand is 0, the LDTR is marked invalid and all references to descriptors in the LDT (except by the LAR, VERR, VERW or LSL instructions) cause a general protection exception (#GP).

The operand-size attribute has no effect on this instruction.

The LLDT instruction is provided for use in operating-system software; it should not be used in application programs. Also, this instruction can only be executed in protected mode.

#### Operation

IF SRC[Offset) > descriptor table limit THEN #GP(segment selector); FI; Read segment descriptor;

IF SegmentDescriptor(Type) ≠ LDT THEN #GP(segment selector); FI;

IF segment descriptor is not present THEN #NP(segment selector);

LDTR(SegmentSelector)  $\leftarrow$  SRC;

LDTR(SegmentDescriptor) ← GDTSegmentDescriptor;

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#GP(selector) If the selector operand does not point into the Global Descriptor Table or

if the entry in the GDT is not a Local Descriptor Table.



# **LLDT—Load Local Descriptor Table Register (Continued)**

Segment selector is beyond GDT limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NP(selector) If the LDT descriptor is not present.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#UD The LLDT instruction is not recognized in real-address mode.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD The LLDT instruction is recognized in virtual-8086 mode.



# LIDT—Load Interrupt Descriptor Table Register

See entry for LGDT/LIDT—Load Global/Interrupt Descriptor Table Register.



## LMSW—Load Machine Status Word

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 01 /6	LMSW r/m16	Loads r/m16 in machine status word of CR0

#### Description

Loads the source operand into the machine status word, bits 0 through 15 of register CR0. The source operand can be a 16-bit general-purpose register or a memory location. Only the low-order 4 bits of the source operand (which contains the PE, MP, EM, and TS flags) are loaded into CR0. The PG, CD, NW, AM, WP, NE, and ET flags of CR0 are not affected. The operand-size attribute has no effect on this instruction.

If the PE flag of the source operand (bit 0) is set to 1, the instruction causes the processor to switch to protected mode. While in protected mode, the LMSW instruction cannot be used clear the PE flag and force a switch back to real-address mode.

The LMSW instruction is provided for use in operating-system software; it should not be used in application programs. In protected or virtual-8086 mode, it can only be executed at CPL 0.

This instruction is provided for compatibility with the Intel 286<sup>TM</sup> processor; programs and procedures intended to run on the Willamette, P6 family, Pentium, Intel486, and Intel386 processors should use the MOV (control registers) instruction to load the whole CR0 register. The MOV CR0 instruction can be used to set and clear the PE flag in CR0, allowing a procedure or program to switch between protected and real-address modes.

This instruction is a serializing instruction.

#### Operation

 $CR0[0:3] \leftarrow SRC[0:3];$ 

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.



# LMSW—Load Machine Status Word (Continued)

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.



# LOCK—Assert LOCK# Signal Prefix

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F0	LOCK	Asserts LOCK# signal for duration of the accompanying instruction

### Description

Causes the processor's LOCK# signal to be asserted during execution of the accompanying instruction (turns the instruction into an atomic instruction). In a multiprocessor environment, the LOCK# signal insures that the processor has exclusive use of any shared memory while the signal is asserted.

Note that in later Intel Architecture processors (such as the Pentium Pro processor), locking may occur without the LOCK# signal being asserted. See Intel Architecture Compatibility below.

The LOCK prefix can be prepended only to the following instructions and to those forms of the instructions that use a memory operand: ADD, ADC, AND, BTC, BTR, BTS, CMPXCHG, DEC, INC, NEG, NOT, OR, SBB, SUB, XOR, XADD, and XCHG. An undefined opcode exception will be generated if the LOCK prefix is used with any other instruction. The XCHG instruction always asserts the LOCK# signal regardless of the presence or absence of the LOCK prefix.

The LOCK prefix is typically used with the BTS instruction to perform a read-modify-write operation on a memory location in shared memory environment.

The integrity of the LOCK prefix is not affected by the alignment of the memory field. Memory locking is observed for arbitrarily misaligned fields.

# **Intel Architecture Compatibility**

Beginning with the Pentium Pro processor, when the LOCK prefix is prefixed to an instruction and the memory area being accessed is cached internally in the processor, the LOCK# signal is generally not asserted. Instead, only the processor's cache is locked. Here, the processor's cache coherency mechanism insures that the operation is carried out atomically with regards to memory. See "Effects of a Locked Operation on Internal Processor Caches" in Chapter 7 of IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3, the for more information on locking of caches.

# Operation

AssertLOCK#(DurationOfAccompaningInstruction)

## **Flags Affected**

None.



# LOCK—Assert LOCK# Signal Prefix (Continued)

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used with an instruction not listed in the "Descrip-

tion" section above. Other exceptions can be generated by the instruction

that the LOCK prefix is being applied to.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used with an instruction not listed in the "Descrip-

tion" section above. Other exceptions can be generated by the instruction

that the LOCK prefix is being applied to.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD If the LOCK prefix is used with an instruction not listed in the "Descrip-

tion" section above. Other exceptions can be generated by the instruction

that the LOCK prefix is being applied to.



LODS/LODSB/	LODSW/L	.ODSD—Loa	ad String
-------------	---------	-----------	-----------

Opcode	Instruction	Description
AC	LODS m8	Load byte at address DS:(E)SI into AL
AD	LODS m16	Load word at address DS:(E)SI into AX
AD	LODS m32	Load doubleword at address DS:(E)SI into EAX
AC	LODSB	Load byte at address DS:(E)SI into AL
AD	LODSW	Load word at address DS:(E)SI into AX
AD	LODSD	Load doubleword at address DS:(E)SI into EAX

## **Description**

Loads a byte, word, or doubleword from the source operand into the AL, AX, or EAX register, respectively. The source operand is a memory location, the address of which is read from the DS:EDI or the DS:SI registers (depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction, 32 or 16, respectively). The DS segment may be overridden with a segment override prefix.

At the assembly-code level, two forms of this instruction are allowed: the "explicit-operands" form and the "no-operands" form. The explicit-operands form (specified with the LODS mnemonic) allows the source operand to be specified explicitly. Here, the source operand should be a symbol that indicates the size and location of the source value. The destination operand is then automatically selected to match the size of the source operand (the AL register for byte operands, AX for word operands, and EAX for doubleword operands). This explicit-operands form is provided to allow documentation; however, note that the documentation provided by this form can be misleading. That is, the source operand symbol must specify the correct **type** (size) of the operand (byte, word, or doubleword), but it does not have to specify the correct **location**. The location is always specified by the DS:(E)SI registers, which must be loaded correctly before the load string instruction is executed.

The no-operands form provides "short forms" of the byte, word, and doubleword versions of the LODS instructions. Here also DS:(E)SI is assumed to be the source operand and the AL, AX, or EAX register is assumed to be the destination operand. The size of the source and destination operands is selected with the mnemonic: LODSB (byte loaded into register AL), LODSW (word loaded into AX), or LODSD (doubleword loaded into EAX).

After the byte, word, or doubleword is transferred from the memory location into the AL, AX, or EAX register, the (E)SI register is incremented or decremented automatically according to the setting of the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. (If the DF flag is 0, the (E)SI register is incremented; if the DF flag is 1, the ESI register is decremented.) The (E)SI register is incremented or decremented by 1 for byte operations, by 2 for word operations, or by 4 for doubleword operations.

The LODS, LODSB, LODSW, and LODSD instructions can be preceded by the REP prefix for block loads of ECX bytes, words, or doublewords. More often, however, these instructions are used within a LOOP construct because further processing of the data moved into the register is usually necessary before the next transfer can be made. See "REP/REPE/REPZ/REPNE /REPNZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix" in this chapter for a description of the REP prefix.



# LODS/LODSB/LODSW/LODSD—Load String (Continued)

#### Operation

```
IF (byte load)
    THEN
         AL ← SRC; (* byte load *)
              THEN IF DF \leftarrow 0
                    THEN (E)SI \leftarrow (E)SI + 1;
                    ELSE (E)SI \leftarrow (E)SI - 1;
              FI:
    ELSE IF (word load)
         THEN
              AX \leftarrow SRC; (* word load *)
                    THEN IF DF \leftarrow 0
                         THEN (E)SI \leftarrow (E)SI + 2;
                         ELSE (E)SI \leftarrow (E)SI -2;
                    FI:
         ELSE (* doubleword transfer *)
              EAX ← SRC; (* doubleword load *)
                    THEN IF DF \leftarrow 0
                         THEN (E)SI \leftarrow (E)SI + 4;
                         ELSE (E)SI \leftarrow (E)SI - 4;
                    FI:
    FI;
FI;
```

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.



# LODS/LODSB/LODSW/LODSD—Load String (Continued)

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

# **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



# LOOP/LOOP*cc*—Loop According to ECX Counter

Opcode	Instruction	Description
E2 cb	LOOP rel8	Decrement count; jump short if count ≠ 0
E1 cb	LOOPE rel8	Decrement count; jump short if count ≠ 0 and ZF=1
E1 cb	LOOPZ rel8	Decrement count; jump short if count ≠ 0 and ZF=1
E0 cb	LOOPNE rel8	Decrement count; jump short if count ≠ 0 and ZF=0
E0 cb	LOOPNZ rel8	Decrement count; jump short if count ≠ 0 and ZF=0

#### Description

Performs a loop operation using the ECX or CX register as a counter. Each time the LOOP instruction is executed, the count register is decremented, then checked for 0. If the count is 0, the loop is terminated and program execution continues with the instruction following the LOOP instruction. If the count is not zero, a near jump is performed to the destination (target) operand, which is presumably the instruction at the beginning of the loop. If the address-size attribute is 32 bits, the ECX register is used as the count register; otherwise the CX register is used.

The target instruction is specified with a relative offset (a signed offset relative to the current value of the instruction pointer in the EIP register). This offset is generally specified as a label in assembly code, but at the machine code level, it is encoded as a signed, 8-bit immediate value, which is added to the instruction pointer. Offsets of -128 to +127 are allowed with this instruction.

Some forms of the loop instruction (LOOPcc) also accept the ZF flag as a condition for terminating the loop before the count reaches zero. With these forms of the instruction, a condition code (cc) is associated with each instruction to indicate the condition being tested for. Here, the LOOPcc instruction itself does not affect the state of the ZF flag; the ZF flag is changed by other instructions in the loop.

#### Operation



# LOOP/LOOP*cc*—Loop According to ECX Counter (Continued)

```
FI;
        FI;
        IF (instruction ← LOOPNE) OR (instruction ← LOOPNZ)
            THEN
                 IF (ZF =0 ) AND (Count \neq 0)
                      THEN BranchCond \leftarrow 1;
                      ELSE BranchCond \leftarrow 0:
                 FI;
        FI:
   ELSE (* instruction ← LOOP *)
        IF (Count \neq 0)
            THEN BranchCond \leftarrow 1;
            ELSE BranchCond \leftarrow 0;
        FI;
FI;
IF BranchCond \leftarrow 1
   THEN
        EIP ← EIP + SignExtend(DEST);
        IF OperandSize ← 16
            THEN
                 EIP ← EIP AND 0000FFFFH;
        FI;
   ELSE
        Terminate loop and continue program execution at EIP;
FI;
```

# **Flags Affected**

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) I

If the offset jumped to is beyond the limits of the code segment.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

None.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

None.



# LSL—Load Segment Limit

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 03 /r	LSL r16,r/m16	Load: r16 ← segment limit, selector r/m16
0F 03 /r	LSL r32,r/m32	Load: r32 ← segment limit, selector r/m32)

#### Description

Loads the unscrambled segment limit from the segment descriptor specified with the second operand (source operand) into the first operand (destination operand) and sets the ZF flag in the EFLAGS register. The source operand (which can be a register or a memory location) contains the segment selector for the segment descriptor being accessed. The destination operand is a general-purpose register.

The processor performs access checks as part of the loading process. Once loaded in the destination register, software can compare the segment limit with the offset of a pointer.

The segment limit is a 20-bit value contained in bytes 0 and 1 and in the first 4 bits of byte 6 of the segment descriptor. If the descriptor has a byte granular segment limit (the granularity flag is set to 0), the destination operand is loaded with a byte granular value (byte limit). If the descriptor has a page granular segment limit (the granularity flag is set to 1), the LSL instruction will translate the page granular limit (page limit) into a byte limit before loading it into the destination operand. The translation is performed by shifting the 20-bit "raw" limit left 12 bits and filling the low-order 12 bits with 1s.

When the operand size is 32 bits, the 32-bit byte limit is stored in the destination operand. When the operand size is 16 bits, a valid 32-bit limit is computed; however, the upper 16 bits are truncated and only the low-order 16 bits are loaded into the destination operand.

This instruction performs the following checks before it loads the segment limit into the destination register:

- Checks that the segment selector is not null.
- Checks that the segment selector points to a descriptor that is within the limits of the GDT or LDT being accessed
- Checks that the descriptor type is valid for this instruction. All code and data segment descriptors are valid for (can be accessed with) the LSL instruction. The valid special segment and gate descriptor types are given in the following table.
- If the segment is not a conforming code segment, the instruction checks that the specified segment descriptor is visible at the CPL (that is, if the CPL and the RPL of the segment selector are less than or equal to the DPL of the segment selector).

If the segment descriptor cannot be accessed or is an invalid type for the instruction, the ZF flag is cleared and no value is loaded in the destination operand.



# LSL—Load Segment Limit (Continued)

Туре	Name	Valid
0	Reserved	No
1	Available 16-bit TSS	Yes
2	LDT	Yes
3	Busy 16-bit TSS	Yes
4	16-bit call gate	No
5	16-bit/32-bit task gate	No
6	16-bit interrupt gate	No
7	16-bit trap gate	No
8	Reserved	No
9	Available 32-bit TSS	Yes
A	Reserved	No
В	Busy 32-bit TSS	Yes
С	32-bit call gate	No
D	Reserved	No
E	32-bit interrupt gate	No
F	32-bit trap gate	No

## Operation

```
IF SRC[Offset) > descriptor table limit
   THEN ZF \leftarrow 0; FI;
Read segment descriptor;
IF SegmentDescriptor(Type) ≠ conforming code segment
   AND (CPL > DPL) OR (RPL > DPL)
   OR Segment type is not valid for instruction
        THEN
            ZF \leftarrow 0
        ELSE
            temp \leftarrow SegmentLimit([SRC]);
            IF (G \leftarrow 1)
                 THEN
                      temp ← ShiftLeft(12, temp) OR 00000FFFH;
            FI;
            IF OperandSize ← 32
                 THEN
                      DEST \leftarrow temp;
                 ELSE (*OperandSize ← 16*)
```



# LSL—Load Segment Limit (Continued)

DEST ← temp AND FFFFH;

FI;

FI;

#### Flags Affected

The ZF flag is set to 1 if the segment limit is loaded successfully; otherwise, it is cleared to 0.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#UD The LSL instruction is not recognized in real-address mode.

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#UD The LSL instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.

### **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



# LSS—Load Full Pointer

See entry for LDS/LES/LFS/LGS/LSS—Load Far Pointer.



## LTR—Load Task Register

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 00 /3	LTR r/m16	Load r/m16 into task register

#### Description

Loads the source operand into the segment selector field of the task register. The source operand (a general-purpose register or a memory location) contains a segment selector that points to a task state segment (TSS). After the segment selector is loaded in the task register, the processor uses the segment selector to locate the segment descriptor for the TSS in the global descriptor table (GDT). It then loads the segment limit and base address for the TSS from the segment descriptor into the task register. The task pointed to by the task register is marked busy, but a switch to the task does not occur.

The LTR instruction is provided for use in operating-system software; it should not be used in application programs. It can only be executed in protected mode when the CPL is 0. It is commonly used in initialization code to establish the first task to be executed.

The operand-size attribute has no effect on this instruction.

#### Operation

IF SRC[Offset) > descriptor table limit OR IF SRC[type) ≠ global

THEN #GP(segment selector);

FI;

Read segment descriptor;

IF segment descriptor is not for an available TSS THEN #GP(segment selector); FI;

IF segment descriptor is not present THEN #NP(segment selector);

TSSsegmentDescriptor(busy)  $\leftarrow$  1;

(\* Locked read-modify-write operation on the entire descriptor when setting busy flag \*)

TaskRegister(SegmentSelector) ← SRC;

TaskRegister(SegmentDescriptor) ← TSSSegmentDescriptor:

## Flags Affected

None.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a null segment selector.



# LTR—Load Task Register (Continued)

#GP(selector) If the source selector points to a segment that is not a TSS or to one for a

task that is already busy.

If the selector points to LDT or is beyond the GDT limit.

#NP(selector) If the TSS is marked not present.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#UD The LTR instruction is not recognized in real-address mode.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD The LTR instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.



# MASKMOVDQU—Mask Move of Double Quadword Unaligned

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F F7 /r	MASKMOVDQU xmm1, xmm2	Selectively write bytes from <i>xmm1</i> to memory location using the byte mask in <i>xmm2</i> .

#### Description

Stores selected bytes from the source operand (first operand) into a 128-bit memory location. The mask operand (second operand) selects which bytes from the source operand are written to memory. The source and mask operands are XMM registers. The location of the first byte of the memory location is specified by DI/EDI and DS registers. (The size of the store address depends on the address-size attribute.)

The most significant bit in each byte of the mask operand determines whether the corresponding byte in the source operand is written to the corresponding byte location in memory: 0 indicates no write and 1 indicates write. Behavior with a mask of all 0s is as follows:

- No data will be written to memory.
- Signaling of breakpoints (code or data) is not guaranteed; different processor implementations may signal or not signal these breakpoints.
- Exceptions associated with addressing memory and page faults may still be signaled (implementation dependent).
- If the destination memory region is mapped as UC or WP, enforcement of associated semantics for these memory types is not guaranteed (that is, is reserved) and is implementation-specific.

The MASKMOVDQU instruction can be used to improve performance for algorithms that need to merge data on a byte-by-byte basis. MASKMOVDQU should not cause a read for ownership; doing so generates unnecessary bandwidth since data is to be written directly using the byte-mask without allocating old data prior to the store. Similar to the Streaming SIMD Extensions non-temporal store instructions, the MASKMOVDQU instruction minimizes pollution of the cache hierarchy. It implicitly uses weakly-ordered, write-combining stores (WC).

As a consequence of the resulting weakly-ordered memory consistency model, a fencing operation such as an SFENCE instruction should be used if multiple processors may use different memory types to read/write the same memory location specified by EDI.

## Operation

```
IF (MASK[7] = 1)
    THEN DEST[DI/EDI] ← SRC[7-0] ELSE * memory location unchanged *; FI;
IF (MASK[15] = 1)
    THEN DEST[DI/EDI+1] ← SRC[15-8] ELSE * memory location unchanged *; FI;
    * Repeat operation for 3rd through 14th bytes in source operand *;
```



# MASKMOVDQU—Mask Move of Double Quadword Unaligned (Continued)

IF (MASK[127] = 1)

THEN DEST[DI/EDI+15] ← SRC[127-120] ELSE \* memory location unchanged \*; FI;

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

void\_mm\_maskmoveu\_si128(\_\_m128i d, \_\_m128i n, char \* p)

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments (even if mask is all 0s).

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment (even if mask is all 0s).

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault (implementation specific).

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH (even if mask is all 0s).

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

# **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault (implementation specific).



#### MASKMOVQ—Mask Move of Quadword

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F F7 /r	MASKMOVQ mm1, mm2	Selectively write bytes from <i>mm1</i> to memory location using the byte mask in <i>mm2</i>

## Description

Stores selected bytes from the source operand (first operand) into a 64-bit memory location. The mask operand (second operand) selects which bytes from the source operand are written to memory. The source and mask operands are MMX registers. The location of the first byte of the memory location is specified by DI/EDI and DS registers. (The size of the store address depends on the address-size attribute.)

The most significant bit in each byte of the mask operand determines whether the corresponding byte in the source operand is written to the corresponding byte location in memory: 0 indicates no write and 1 indicates write.

This instruction causes a transition from x87 FPU to MMX state (that is, the x87 FPU top-of-stack pointer is set to 0 and the x87 FPU tag word is set to all 0s [valid]).

The behavior of the MASKMOVQ instruction with a mask of all 0s is as follows:

- No data will be written to memory.
- Transition from x87 FPU to MMX state will occur.
- Exceptions associated with addressing memory and page faults may still be signaled (implementation dependent).
- Signaling of breakpoints (code or data) is not guaranteed (implementations dependent).
- If the destination memory region is mapped as UC or WP, enforcement of associated semantics for these memory types is not guaranteed (that is, is reserved) and is implementation-specific.

The MASKMOVQ instruction can be used to improve performance for algorithms that need to merge data on a byte-by-byte basis. It should not cause a read for ownership; doing so generates unnecessary bandwidth since data is to be written directly using the byte-mask without allocating old data prior to the store. Similar to the Streaming SIMD Extensions non-temporal store instructions, the MASKMOVQ instruction minimizes pollution of the cache hierarchy. MASKMOVQ implicitly uses weakly-ordered, write-combining stores (WC).

As a consequence of the resulting weakly-ordered memory consistency model, a fencing operation such as the SFENCE instruction should be used if multiple processors may use different memory types to read/write the same memory location specified by EDI.

## Operation

```
IF (MASK[7] = 1)
THEN DEST[DI/EDI] ← SRC[7-0] ELSE * memory location unchanged *; FI;
```



# MASKMOVQ—Mask Move of Quadword (Continued)

IF (MASK[15] = 1)

THEN DEST[DI/EDI+1] ← SRC[15-8] ELSE \* memory location unchanged \*; FI;

\* Repeat operation for 3rd through 6th bytes in source operand \*;

IF (MASK[127] = 1)

THEN DEST[DI/EDI+15] ← SRC[63-56] ELSE \* memory location unchanged \*; FI;

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

void\_mm\_maskmove\_si64(\_\_m64d, \_\_m64n, char \* p)

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments (even if mask is all 0s).

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment (even if mask is all 0s).

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault (implementation specific).

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF If there is a pending FPU exception.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

If Mod field of the ModR/M byte not 11B

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH (even if mask is all 0s).

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF If there is a pending FPU exception.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault (implementation specific).



# MASKMOVQ—Mask Move of Quadword (Continued)

#AC

For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



# MAXPD—Maximum Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 5F /r	MAXPD xmm1, xmm2/m128	Return the maximum double-precision floating-point values between xmm2/m128 and xmm1.

### Description

Performs a SIMD compare of the packed double-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and returns the maximum value for each pair of values to the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register.

If the values being compared are both 0.0s, the value in the source operand is returned. If a value in source operand 2 is an SNaN, that SNaN is forwarded unchanged to the destination (that is, a QNaN version of the SNaN is not returned).

Note that if only one value is a NaN for this instruction, the source operand value (either NaN or valid floating-point value) is written to the result. This behavior allows compilers to use the MAXPD instruction for common C conditional constructs. If instead of this behavior, it is required that the NaN source operand be returned, the maximum functional can be emulated using a sequence of instructions: a comparison followed by AND, ANDN and OR.

## Operation

```
\begin{split} \mathsf{DEST[63-0]} \leftarrow & \mathsf{IF} \; (\mathsf{DEST[63-0]} == \mathsf{SNaN}) \; \mathsf{THEN} \; \mathsf{SRC[63-0]}; \\ & \mathsf{ELSE} \; \mathsf{IF} \; \mathsf{SRC[63-0]} == \mathsf{SNaN}) \; \mathsf{THEN} \; \mathsf{SRC[63-0]}; \\ & \mathsf{ELSE} \; \mathsf{IF} \; (\mathsf{DEST[63-0]} > \mathsf{SRC[63-0]}) \\ & \mathsf{THEN} \; \mathsf{DEST[63-0]}; \\ & \mathsf{FI}; \\ \mathsf{DEST[127-64]} \leftarrow & \mathsf{IF} \; (\mathsf{DEST[127-64]} == \mathsf{SNaN}) \; \mathsf{THEN} \; \mathsf{SRC[127-64]}; \\ & \mathsf{ELSE} \; \mathsf{IF} \; \mathsf{SRC[127-64]} == \mathsf{SNaN}) \; \mathsf{THEN} \; \mathsf{SRC[127-64]}; \\ & \mathsf{ELSE} \; \mathsf{IF} \; (\mathsf{DEST[127-64]} > \mathsf{SRC[63-0]}) \\ & \mathsf{THEN} \; \mathsf{DEST[127-64]} \\ & \mathsf{ELSE} \; \mathsf{SRC[127-64]}; \\ & \mathsf{FI}; \\ \end{split}
```

# Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
__m128d _mm_max_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
```

# **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Invalid (including QNaN source operand), Denormal.



# MAXPD—Maximum Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.



# **MAXPD—Maximum Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)**

# **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode #PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# MAXPS—Maxiumum Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 5F /r	MAXPS xmm1, xmm2/m128	Return the maximum single-precision floating-point values between xmm2/m128 and xmm1.

### Description

Performs a SIMD compare of the packed single-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and returns the maximum value for each pair of values to the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register.

If the values being compared are both 0.0s, the value in the source operand is returned. If a value in source operand 2 is an SNaN, that SNaN is forwarded unchanged to the destination (that is, a QNaN version of the SNaN is not returned).

Note that if only one value is a NaN for this instruction, the source operand value (either NaN or valid floating-point value) is written to the result. This behavior allows compilers to use the MAXPS instruction for common C conditional constructs. If instead of this behavior, it is required that the NaN source operand be returned, the maximum functional can be emulated using a sequence of instructions: a comparison followed by AND, ANDN and OR.

#### Operation

```
 \begin{aligned} \mathsf{DEST}[31\text{-}0] \leftarrow & \mathsf{IF} \, (\mathsf{DEST}[31\text{-}0] == \mathsf{SNaN}) \, \mathsf{THEN} \, \mathsf{SRC}[31\text{-}0]; \\ & \mathsf{ELSE} \, \mathsf{IF} \, \mathsf{SRC}[31\text{-}0] == \mathsf{SNaN}) \, \mathsf{THEN} \, \mathsf{SRC}[31\text{-}0]; \\ & \mathsf{ELSE} \, \mathsf{IF} \, (\mathsf{DEST}[31\text{-}0] > \mathsf{SRC}[31\text{-}0]) \\ & \mathsf{THEN} \, \mathsf{DEST}[31\text{-}0] \\ & \mathsf{ELSE} \, \mathsf{SRC}[31\text{-}0]; \\ & \mathsf{FI}; \\ ^* \, \mathsf{repeat} \, \mathsf{operation} \, \mathsf{for} \, \mathsf{2nd} \, \mathsf{and} \, \mathsf{3rd} \, \mathsf{doublewords} \, ^*; \\ \mathsf{DEST}[127\text{-}64] \leftarrow & \mathsf{IF} \, (\mathsf{DEST}[127\text{-}96] == \mathsf{SNaN}) \, \mathsf{THEN} \, \mathsf{SRC}[127\text{-}96]; \\ & \mathsf{ELSE} \, \mathsf{IF} \, \mathsf{SRC}[127\text{-}96] == \mathsf{SNaN}) \, \mathsf{THEN} \, \mathsf{SRC}[127\text{-}96]; \\ & \mathsf{ELSE} \, \mathsf{IF} \, (\mathsf{DEST}[127\text{-}96] > \mathsf{SRC}[127\text{-}96]) \\ & \mathsf{THEN} \, \mathsf{DEST}[127\text{-}96]; \\ & \mathsf{ELSE} \, \mathsf{SRC}[127\text{-}96]; \\ & \mathsf{FI}; \end{aligned}
```

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
__m128d _mm_max_ps(__m128d a, __m128d b)
```

# **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Invalid (including QNaN source operand), Denormal.



# MAXPS—Maximum Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

# **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.



# MAXPS—Maximum Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

# **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode #PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# MAXSD—Maximum Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F2 0F 5F /r	MAXSD xmm1, xmm2/m64	Return the maximum scalar double-precision floating-point value between <i>xmm2/mem64</i> and <i>xmm1</i> .

#### Description

Compares the low double-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and returns the maximum value to low quadword of the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. When the source operand is a memory operand, only 64 bits are accessed.

If the values being compared are both 0.0s, the value in the source operand is returned. If a value in source operand 2 is an SNaN, that SNaN is forwarded unchanged to the destination (that is, a QNaN version of the SNaN is not returned).

Note that if only one value is a NaN for this instruction, the source operand value (either NaN or valid floating-point value) is written to the result. This behavior allows compilers to use the MAXSD instruction for common C conditional constructs. If instead of this behavior, it is required that the NaN source operand be returned, the maximum functional can be emulated using a sequence of instructions: a comparison followed by AND, ANDN and OR.

## Operation

```
\label{eq:decomposition} \begin{split} \mathsf{DEST}[63\text{-}0] &\leftarrow &\mathsf{IF} \; (\mathsf{DEST}[63\text{-}0] == \mathsf{SNaN}) \; \mathsf{THEN} \; \mathsf{SRC}[63\text{-}0]; \\ &\mathsf{ELSE} \; \mathsf{IF} \; \mathsf{SRC}[63\text{-}0] == \mathsf{SNaN}) \; \mathsf{THEN} \; \mathsf{SRC}[63\text{-}0]; \\ &\mathsf{ELSE} \; \mathsf{IF} \; (\mathsf{DEST}[63\text{-}0] > \mathsf{SRC}[63\text{-}0]) \\ &\mathsf{THEN} \; \mathsf{DEST}[63\text{-}0]; \\ &\mathsf{FI}; \\ ^* \; \mathsf{DEST}[127\text{-}64] \; \mathsf{is} \; \mathsf{unchanged} \; ^* \mathsf{:} \end{split}
```

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
__m128d _mm_max_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
```

## **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Invalid (including QNaN source operand), Denormal.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.



# MAXSD—Maximum Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value (Continued)

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to OFFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



# MAXSS—Maximum Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F3 0F 5F /r	MAXSS xmm1, xmm2/m32	Return the maximum scalar single-precision floating-point value between <i>xmm2/mem32</i> and <i>xmm1</i> .

#### Description

Compares the low single-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and returns the maximum value to low doubleword of the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. When the source operand is a memory operand, only 32 bits are accessed.

If the values being compared are both 0.0s, the value in the source operand is returned. If a value in source operand 2 is an SNaN, that SNaN is forwarded unchanged to the destination (that is, a QNaN version of the SNaN is not returned).

Note that if only one value is a NaN for this instruction, the source operand value (either NaN or valid floating-point value) is written to the result. This behavior allows compilers to use the MAXSS instruction for common C conditional constructs. If instead of this behavior, it is required that the NaN source operand be returned, the maximum functional can be emulated using a sequence of instructions: a comparison followed by AND, ANDN and OR.

## Operation

```
 \begin{split} \mathsf{DEST}[63\text{-}0] \leftarrow & \mathsf{IF} \; (\mathsf{DEST}[31\text{-}0] == \mathsf{SNaN}) \; \mathsf{THEN} \; \mathsf{SRC}[31\text{-}0]; \\ & \mathsf{ELSE} \; \mathsf{IF} \; \mathsf{SRC}[31\text{-}0] == \mathsf{SNaN}) \; \mathsf{THEN} \; \mathsf{SRC}[31\text{-}0]; \\ & \mathsf{ELSE} \; \mathsf{IF} \; (\mathsf{DEST}[31\text{-}0] > \mathsf{SRC}[31\text{-}0]) \\ & \mathsf{THEN} \; \mathsf{DEST}[31\text{-}0] \\ & \mathsf{ELSE} \; \mathsf{SRC}[31\text{-}0]; \\ & \mathsf{FI}; \\ ^* \; \mathsf{DEST}[127\text{-}32] \; \mathsf{is} \; \mathsf{unchanged} \; ^*; \end{split}
```

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
__m128d _mm_max_ss(__m128d a, __m128d b)
```

## **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Invalid (including QNaN source operand), Denormal.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.



# MAXSS—Maximum Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value (Continued)

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to OFFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



# **MFENCE—Memory Fence**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F AE /6	MFENCE	Serializes load and store operations.

#### Description

Performs a serializing operation on all load and store instructions that were issued prior the MFENCE instruction. This serializing operation guarantees that every load and store instruction that precedes in program order the MFENCE instruction is globally visible before any load or store instruction that follows the MFENCE instruction is globally visible. The MFENCE instruction is ordered with respect to all load and store instructions, other MFENCE instructions, any SFENCE and LFENCE instructions, and any serializing instructions (such as the CPUID instruction).

Weakly ordered memory types can enable higher performance through such techniques as out-of-order issue, speculative reads, write-combining, and write-collapsing. The degree to which a consumer of data recognizes or knows that the data is weakly ordered varies among applications and may be unknown to the producer of this data. The MFENCE instruction provides a performance-efficient way of ensuring ordering between routines that produce weakly-ordered results and routines that consume this data.

It should be noted that processors are free to speculatively fetch and cache data from system memory regions that are assigned a memory-type that permits speculative reads (that is, the WB, WC, and WT memory types). The PREFETCHh instruction is considered a hint to this speculative behavior. Because this speculative fetching can occur at any time and is not tied to instruction execution, the MFENCE instruction is not ordered with respect to PREFETCHh or any of the speculative fetching mechanisms (that is, data could be speculative loaded into the cache just before, during, or after the execution of an MFENCE instruction).

#### Operation

Wait\_On\_Following\_Loads\_And\_Stores\_Until(preceding\_loads\_and\_stores\_globally\_visible);

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

void\_mm\_mfence(void)

## **Exceptions (All Modes of Operation)**

None.



# MINPD—Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Minimum

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 5D /r	MINPD xmm1, xmm2/m128	Return the minimum double-precision floating-point values between <i>xmm2/m128</i> and <i>xmm1</i> .

#### Description

Performs a SIMD compare of the packed double-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and returns the minimum value for each pair of values to the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register.

If the values being compared are both 0.0s, the value in the source operand is returned. If a value in source operand 2 is an SNaN, that SNaN is forwarded unchanged to the destination (that is, a QNaN version of the SNaN is not returned).

Note that if only one value is a NaN for this instruction, the source operand value (either NaN or valid floating-point value) is written to the result. This behavior allows compilers to use the MINPD instruction for common C conditional constructs. If instead of this behavior, it is required that the NaN source operand be returned, the minimum functional can be emulated using a sequence of instructions: a comparison followed by AND, ANDN and OR.

## Operation

```
 \begin{split} \mathsf{DEST[63-0]} \leftarrow & \mathsf{IF} \, (\mathsf{DEST[63-0]} == \mathsf{SNaN}) \, \mathsf{THEN} \, \mathsf{SRC[63-0]}; \\ \mathsf{ELSE} \, \mathsf{IF} \, \mathsf{SRC[63-0]} == \mathsf{SNaN}) \, \mathsf{THEN} \, \mathsf{SRC[63-0]}; \\ \mathsf{ELSE} \, \mathsf{IF} \, (\mathsf{DEST[63-0]} < \mathsf{SRC[63-0]}) \\ & \mathsf{THEN} \, \mathsf{DEST[63-0]}; \\ \mathsf{FI}; \\ \mathsf{DEST[127-64]} \leftarrow & \mathsf{IF} \, (\mathsf{DEST[127-64]} == \mathsf{SNaN}) \, \mathsf{THEN} \, \mathsf{SRC[127-64]}; \\ \mathsf{ELSE} \, \mathsf{IF} \, \mathsf{SRC[127-64]} == \mathsf{SNaN}) \, \mathsf{THEN} \, \mathsf{SRC[127-64]}; \\ \mathsf{ELSE} \, \mathsf{IF} \, (\mathsf{DEST[127-64]} < \mathsf{SRC[63-0]}) \\ & \mathsf{THEN} \, \mathsf{DEST[127-64]}; \\ \mathsf{ELSE} \, \mathsf{SRC[127-64]}; \\ \mathsf{FI}; \end{aligned}
```

# Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
__m128d _mm_min_pd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
```

# SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid (including QNaN source operand), Denormal.



# MINPD—Minimum Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# MINPS—Minimum Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 5D /r	MINPS xmm1, xmm2/m128	Return the minimum single-precision floating-point values between xmm2/m128 and xmm1.

#### Description

Performs a SIMD compare of the packed single-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and returns the minimum value for each pair of values to the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register.

If the values being compared are both 0.0s, the value in the source operand is returned. If a value in source operand 2 is an SNaN, that SNaN is forwarded unchanged to the destination (that is, a QNaN version of the SNaN is not returned).

Note that if only one value is a NaN for this instruction, the source operand value (either NaN or valid floating-point value) is written to the result. This behavior allows compilers to use the MINPS instruction for common C conditional constructs. If instead of this behavior, it is required that the NaN source operand be returned, the minimum functional can be emulated using a sequence of instructions: a comparison followed by AND, ANDN and OR.

## Operation

```
\begin{split} \mathsf{DEST}[31\text{-}0] \leftarrow & \mathsf{IF} \, (\mathsf{DEST}[31\text{-}0] == \mathsf{SNaN}) \, \mathsf{THEN} \, \mathsf{SRC}[31\text{-}0]; \\ & \mathsf{ELSE} \, \mathsf{IF} \, \mathsf{SRC}[31\text{-}0] == \mathsf{SNaN}) \, \mathsf{THEN} \, \mathsf{SRC}[31\text{-}0]; \\ & \mathsf{ELSE} \, \mathsf{IF} \, (\mathsf{DEST}[31\text{-}0] > \mathsf{SRC}[31\text{-}0]) \\ & \mathsf{THEN} \, \mathsf{DEST}[31\text{-}0] \\ & \mathsf{ELSE} \, \mathsf{SRC}[31\text{-}0]; \\ & \mathsf{FI}; \\ ^* \, \mathsf{repeat} \, \mathsf{operation} \, \mathsf{for} \, \mathsf{2nd} \, \mathsf{and} \, \mathsf{3rd} \, \mathsf{doublewords} \, ^*; \\ \mathsf{DEST}[127\text{-}64] \leftarrow & \mathsf{IF} \, (\mathsf{DEST}[127\text{-}96] == \mathsf{SNaN}) \, \mathsf{THEN} \, \mathsf{SRC}[127\text{-}96]; \\ & \mathsf{ELSE} \, \mathsf{IF} \, \mathsf{SRC}[127\text{-}96] == \mathsf{SNaN}) \, \mathsf{THEN} \, \mathsf{SRC}[127\text{-}96]; \\ & \mathsf{ELSE} \, \mathsf{IF} \, (\mathsf{DEST}[127\text{-}96] < \mathsf{SRC}[127\text{-}96]) \\ & \mathsf{THEN} \, \mathsf{DEST}[127\text{-}96]; \\ & \mathsf{ELSE} \, \mathsf{SRC}[127\text{-}96]; \\ & \mathsf{FI}; \\ \end{split}
```

# Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
__m128d _mm_min_ps(__m128d a, __m128d b)
```

## SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid (including QNaN source operand), Denormal.



# MINPS—Minimum Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.



# MINPS—Minimum Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

# **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode #PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# MINSD—Minimum Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F2 0F 5D /r	MINSD xmm1, xmm2/m64	Return the minimum scalar double-precision floating-point value between <i>xmm2/mem64</i> and <i>xmm1</i> .

#### Description

Compares the low double-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and returns the minimum value to low quadword of the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. When the source operand is a memory operand, only the 64 bits are accessed.

If the values being compared are both 0.0s, the value in the source operand is returned. If a value in source operand 2 is an SNaN, that SNaN is forwarded unchanged to the destination (that is, a QNaN version of the SNaN is not returned).

Note that if only one value is a NaN for this instruction, the source operand value (either NaN or valid floating-point value) is written to the result. This behavior allows compilers to use the MINSD instruction for common C conditional constructs. If instead of this behavior, it is required that the NaN source operand be returned, the minimum functional can be emulated using a sequence of instructions: a comparison followed by AND, ANDN and OR.

## Operation

```
\label{eq:decomposition} \begin{split} \mathsf{DEST}[63\text{-}0] &\leftarrow &\mathsf{IF} \, (\mathsf{DEST}[63\text{-}0] == \, \mathsf{SNaN}) \, \mathsf{THEN} \, \mathsf{SRC}[63\text{-}0]; \\ &\mathsf{ELSE} \, \mathsf{IF} \, \mathsf{SRC}[63\text{-}0] == \, \mathsf{SNaN}) \, \mathsf{THEN} \, \mathsf{SRC}[63\text{-}0]; \\ &\mathsf{ELSE} \, \mathsf{IF} \, (\mathsf{DEST}[63\text{-}0] < \, \mathsf{SRC}[63\text{-}0]) \\ &\mathsf{THEN} \, \mathsf{DEST}[63\text{-}0] \\ &\mathsf{ELSE} \, \mathsf{SRC}[63\text{-}0]; \\ &\mathsf{FI}; \\ ^* \, \mathsf{DEST}[127\text{-}64] \, \mathsf{is} \, \mathsf{unchanged} \, ^* ; \end{split}
```

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
__m128d _mm_min_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
```

# **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Invalid (including QNaN source operand), Denormal.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0)	For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.



# MINSD—Minimum Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value (Continued)

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to OFFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

# Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



# MINSS—Minimum Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F3 0F 5D /r	MINSS xmm1, xmm2/m32	Return the minimum scalar single-precision floating-point value between <i>xmm2/mem32</i> and <i>xmm1</i> .

#### Description

Compares the low single-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and returns the minimum value to low doubleword of the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. When the source operand is a memory operand, only 32 bits are accessed.

If the values being compared are both 0.0s, the value in the source operand is returned. If a value in source operand 2 is an SNaN, that SNaN is forwarded unchanged to the destination (that is, a QNaN version of the SNaN is not returned).

Note that if only one value is a NaN for this instruction, the source operand value (either NaN or valid floating-point value) is written to the result. This behavior allows compilers to use the MINSS instruction for common C conditional constructs. If instead of this behavior, it is required that the NaN source operand be returned, the minimum functional can be emulated using a sequence of instructions: a comparison followed by AND, ANDN and OR.

## Operation

```
 \begin{aligned} \mathsf{DEST}[63\text{-}0] \leftarrow & \mathsf{IF} \, (\mathsf{DEST}[31\text{-}0] == \mathsf{SNaN}) \, \mathsf{THEN} \, \mathsf{SRC}[31\text{-}0]; \\ & \mathsf{ELSE} \, \mathsf{IF} \, \mathsf{SRC}[31\text{-}0] == \mathsf{SNaN}) \, \mathsf{THEN} \, \mathsf{SRC}[31\text{-}0]; \\ & \mathsf{ELSE} \, \mathsf{IF} \, (\mathsf{DEST}[31\text{-}0] < \mathsf{SRC}[31\text{-}0]) \\ & \mathsf{THEN} \, \mathsf{DEST}[31\text{-}0] \\ & \mathsf{ELSE} \, \mathsf{SRC}[31\text{-}0]; \\ & \mathsf{FI}; \end{aligned} 
* \mathsf{DEST}[127\text{-}32] \, \mathsf{is} \, \mathsf{unchanged} \, \mathsf{*};
```

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
__m128d _mm_min_ss(__m128d a, __m128d b)
```

## **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Invalid (including QNaN source operand), Denormal.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.



# MINSS—Minimum Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value (Continued)

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to OFFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

# Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



#### MOV-Move

Opcode	Instruction	Description
88 /r	MOV <i>r/m8,r8</i>	Move r8 to r/m8
89 /r	MOV <i>r/m16,r16</i>	Move <i>r</i> 16 to <i>r/m</i> 16
89 /r	MOV r/m32,r32	Move r32 to r/m32
8A /r	MOV r8,r/m8	Move <i>r/m8</i> to <i>r8</i>
8B /r	MOV r16,r/m16	Move r/m16 to r16
8B /r	MOV r32,r/m32	Move r/m32 to r32
8C /r	MOV r/m16,Sreg**	Move segment register to r/m16
8E /r	MOV Sreg,r/m16**	Move r/m16 to segment register
A0	MOV AL, moffs8*	Move byte at (seg:offset) to AL
A1	MOV AX,moffs16*	Move word at (seg:offset) to AX
A1	MOV EAX, moffs 32*	Move doubleword at (seg:offset) to EAX
A2	MOV moffs8*,AL	Move AL to (seg:offset)
A3	MOV moffs16*,AX	Move AX to (seg:offset)
A3	MOV moffs32*,EAX	Move EAX to (seg:offset)
B0+ rb	MOV r8,imm8	Move imm8 to r8
B8+ <i>rw</i>	MOV <i>r16,imm16</i>	Move imm16 to r16
B8+ rd	MOV r32,imm32	Move imm32 to r32
C6 /0	MOV r/m8,imm8	Move imm8 to r/m8
C7 /0	MOV <i>r/m16,imm16</i>	Move imm16 to r/m16
C7 /0	MOV r/m32,imm32	Move imm32 to r/m32

#### NOTES:

- \* The *moffs8*, *moffs16*, and *moffs32* operands specify a simple offset relative to the segment base, where 8, 16, and 32 refer to the size of the data. The address-size attribute of the instruction determines the size of the offset, either 16 or 32 bits.
- \*\* In 32-bit mode, the assembler may insert the 16-bit operand-size prefix with this instruction (see the following "Description" section for further information).

## **Description**

Copies the second operand (source operand) to the first operand (destination operand). The source operand can be an immediate value, general-purpose register, segment register, or memory location; the destination register can be a general-purpose register, segment register, or memory location. Both operands must be the same size, which can be a byte, a word, or a doubleword.

The MOV instruction cannot be used to load the CS register. Attempting to do so results in an invalid opcode exception (#UD). To load the CS register, use the far JMP, CALL, or RET instruction.



If the destination operand is a segment register (DS, ES, FS, GS, or SS), the source operand must be a valid segment selector. In protected mode, moving a segment selector into a segment register automatically causes the segment descriptor information associated with that segment selector to be loaded into the hidden (shadow) part of the segment register. While loading this information, the segment selector and segment descriptor information is validated (see the "Operation" algorithm below). The segment descriptor data is obtained from the GDT or LDT entry for the specified segment selector.

A null segment selector (values 0000-0003) can be loaded into the DS, ES, FS, and GS registers without causing a protection exception. However, any subsequent attempt to reference a segment whose corresponding segment register is loaded with a null value causes a general protection exception (#GP) and no memory reference occurs.

Loading the SS register with a MOV instruction inhibits all interrupts until after the execution of the next instruction. This operation allows a stack pointer to be loaded into the ESP register with the next instruction (MOV ESP, **stack-pointer value**) before an interrupt occurs<sup>1</sup>. The LSS instruction offers a more efficient method of loading the SS and ESP registers.

When operating in 32-bit mode and moving data between a segment register and a general-purpose register, the Intel Architecture 32-bit processors do not require the use of the 16-bit operand-size prefix (a byte with the value 66H) with this instruction, but most assemblers will insert it if the standard form of the instruction is used (for example, MOV DS, AX). The processor will execute this instruction correctly, but it will usually require an extra clock. With most assemblers, using the instruction form MOV DS, EAX will avoid this unneeded 66H prefix. When the processor executes the instruction with a 32-bit general-purpose register, it assumes that the 16 least-significant bits of the general-purpose register are the destination or source operand. If the register is a destination operand, the resulting value in the two high-order bytes of the register is implementation dependent. For the Pentium Pro processor, the two high-order bytes are filled with zeros; for earlier 32-bit Intel Architecture processors, the two high order bytes are undefined.

#### Operation

 $DEST \leftarrow SRC$ :

Loading a segment register while in protected mode results in special checks and actions, as described in the following listing. These checks are performed on the segment selector and the segment descriptor it points to.

IF SS is loaded:

MOV SS, EAX

MOV ESP, EBP

Note that in a sequence of instructions that individually delay interrupts past the following instruction, only
the first instruction in the sequence is guaranteed to delay the interrupt, but subsequent interrupt-delaying
instructions may not delay the interrupt. Thus, in the following instruction sequence:
STI

interrupts may be recognized before MOV ESP, EBP executes, because STI also delays interrupts for one instruction.



```
THEN
       IF segment selector is null
           THEN #GP(0);
       FI;
       IF segment selector index is outside descriptor table limits
           OR segment selector's RPL ≠ CPL
           OR segment is not a writable data segment
           OR DPL ≠ CPL
                THEN #GP(selector);
       FI:
       IF segment not marked present
           THEN #SS(selector):
   FLSE
       SS ← segment selector;
       SS ← segment descriptor:
   FI;
FI;
IF DS, ES, FS, or GS is loaded with non-null selector;
THEN
   IF segment selector index is outside descriptor table limits
       OR segment is not a data or readable code segment
       OR ((segment is a data or nonconforming code segment)
           AND (both RPL and CPL > DPL))
                THEN #GP(selector);
       IF segment not marked present
           THEN #NP(selector);
   ELSE
       SegmentRegister ← segment selector;
       SegmentRegister ← segment descriptor;
   FI;
FI:
IF DS, ES, FS, or GS is loaded with a null selector;
   THEN
       SegmentRegister ← segment selector;
       SegmentRegister ← segment descriptor:
FI;
```

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If attempt is made to load SS register with null segment selector.

If the destination operand is in a nonwritable segment.



If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#GP(selector) If segment selector index is outside descriptor table limits.

If the SS register is being loaded and the segment selector's RPL and the

segment descriptor's DPL are not equal to the CPL.

If the SS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is a nonwrit-

able data segment.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is being loaded and the segment pointed

to is not a data or readable code segment.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is a data or nonconforming code segment, but both the RPL and the CPL

are greater than the DPL.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#SS(selector) If the SS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is marked not

present.

#NP If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is being loaded and the segment pointed

to is marked not present.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#UD If attempt is made to load the CS register.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If attempt is made to load the CS register.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.



#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.

#UD If attempt is made to load the CS register.



## **MOV—Move to/from Control Registers**

Opcode	Instruction	Description	
0F 22 /r	MOV CR0, r32	Move r32 to CR0	
0F 22 /r	MOV CR2, r32	Move r32 to CR2	
0F 22 /r	MOV CR3, r32	Move r32 to CR3	
0F 22 /r	MOV CR4, r32	Move r32 to CR4	
0F 20 /r	MOV r32,CR0	Move CR0 to r32	
0F 20 /r	MOV r32,CR2	Move CR2 to r32	
0F 20 /r	MOV r32,CR3	Move CR3 to r32	
0F 20 /r	MOV r32,CR4	Move CR4 to r32	

#### Description

Moves the contents of a control register (CR0, CR2, CR3, or CR4) to a general-purpose register or vice versa. The operand size for these instructions is always 32 bits, regardless of the operand-size attribute. (See "Control Registers" in Chapter 2 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3*, for a detailed description of the flags and fields in the control registers.)

When loading a control register, a program should not attempt to change any of the reserved bits; that is, always set reserved bits to the value previously read.

At the opcode level, the reg field within the ModR/M byte specifies which of the control registers is loaded or read. The 2 bits in the mod field are always 11B. The r/m field specifies the general-purpose register loaded or read.

These instructions have the following side effects:

• When writing to control register CR3, all non-global TLB entries are flushed (see "Translation Lookaside Buffers (TLBs)" in Chapter 3 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3*).

The following side effects are implementation specific for the Pentium Pro processors. Software should not depend on this functionality in future and previous IA-32 processors.:

- When modifying any of the paging flags in the control registers (PE and PG in register CR0 and PGE, PSE, and PAE in register CR4), all TLB entries are flushed, including global entries.
- If the PG flag is set to 1 and control register CR4 is written to set the PAE flag to 1 (to enable the physical address extension mode), the pointers (PDPTRs) in the page-directory pointers table will be loaded into the processor (into internal, non-architectural registers).
- If the PAE flag is set to 1 and the PG flag set to 1, writing to control register CR3 will cause the PDPTRs to be reloaded into the processor.
- If the PAE flag is set to 1 and control register CR0 is written to set the PG flag, the PDPTRs are reloaded into the processor.



# **MOV**—Move to/from Control Registers (Continued)

#### Operation

 $DEST \leftarrow SRC;$ 

### Flags Affected

The OF, SF, ZF, AF, PF, and CF flags are undefined.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.

If an attempt is made to write invalid bit combinations in CR0 (such as setting the PG flag to 1 when the PE flag is set to 0, or setting the CD flag to 0 when the NE flag is set to 1).

If an attempt is made to write a 1 to any reserved bit in CR4.

If an attempt is made to write reserved bits in the page-directory pointers table (used in the extended physical addressing mode) when the PAE flag in control register CR4 and the PG flag in control register CR0 are set to 1.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If an attempt is made to write a 1 to any reserved bit in CR4.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) These instructions cannot be executed in virtual-8086 mode.



# **MOV**—Move to/from Debug Registers

Opcode	Instruction	Description	
0F 21/r	MOV r32, DR0-DR7	Move debug register to r32	
0F 23 /r	MOV DR0-DR7,r32	Move r32 to debug register	

#### Description

Moves the contents of a debug register (DR0, DR1, DR2, DR3, DR4, DR5, DR6, or DR7) to a general-purpose register or vice versa. The operand size for these instructions is always 32 bits, regardless of the operand-size attribute. (See Chapter 14, *Debugging and Performance Monitoring*, of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3*, for a detailed description of the flags and fields in the debug registers.)

The instructions must be executed at privilege level 0 or in real-address mode.

When the debug extension (DE) flag in register CR4 is clear, these instructions operate on debug registers in a manner that is compatible with Intel386 and Intel486 processors. In this mode, references to DR4 and DR5 refer to DR6 and DR7, respectively. When the DE set in CR4 is set, attempts to reference DR4 and DR5 result in an undefined opcode (#UD) exception. (The CR4 register was added to the Intel Architecture beginning with the Pentium processor.)

At the opcode level, the reg field within the ModR/M byte specifies which of the debug registers is loaded or read. The two bits in the mod field are always 11. The r/m field specifies the general-purpose register loaded or read.

## Operation

```
IF ((DE \leftarrow 1) and (SRC or DEST \leftarrow DR4 or DR5)) THEN #UD; ELSE DEST \leftarrow SRC;
```

## Flags Affected

The OF, SF, ZF, AF, PF, and CF flags are undefined.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.

#UD If the DE (debug extensions) bit of CR4 is set and a MOV instruction is

executed involving DR4 or DR5.

#DB If any debug register is accessed while the GD flag in debug register DR7

is set.



# MOV—Move to/from Debug Registers (Continued)

# **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#UD If the DE (debug extensions) bit of CR4 is set and a MOV instruction is

executed involving DR4 or DR5.

#DB If any debug register is accessed while the GD flag in debug register DR7

is set.

# **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) The debug registers cannot be loaded or read when in virtual-8086 mode.



# MOVAPD—Move Aligned Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 28 /r	MOVAPD xmm1, xmm2/m128	Move packed double-precision floating-point numbers from xmm2/m128 to xmm1.
66 0F 29 /r	MOVAPD xmm2/m128, xmm1	Move packed double-precision floating-point numbers from <i>xmm1</i> to <i>xmm2/m128</i> .

#### Description

Moves a double quadword containing two packed double-precision floating-point numbers from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). This instruction can be used to load an XMM register from a 128-bit memory location, to store the contents of an XMM register into a 128-bit memory location, or move data between two XMM registers. When the source or destination operand is a memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.

To move double-precision floating-point numbers to and from unaligned memory locations, use the MOVUPD instruction.

#### Operation

 $DEST \leftarrow SRC$ :

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
__m128 _mm_load_pd(double * p)
void_mm_store_pd(double *p, __m128 a)
```

## **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0)	For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
	If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
#SS(0)	For an illegal address in the SS segment.
#PF(fault-code)	For a page fault.
#NM	If TS in CR0 is set.



# MOVAPD—Move Aligned Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

#XM For an unmasked Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 instructions numeric

exception (CR4.OSXMMEXCPT =1).

#UD For an unmasked Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 instructions numeric

exception (CR4.OSXMMEXCPT =0).

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM For an unmasked Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 instructions numeric

exception (CR4.OSXMMEXCPT =1).

#UD For an unmasked Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 instructions numeric

exception (CR4.OSXMMEXCPT =0).

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# MOVAPS—Move Aligned Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 28 /r	MOVAPS xmm1, xmm2/m128	Move packed single-precision floating-point numbers from xmm2/m128 to xmm1.
0F 29 /r	MOVAPS xmm2/m128, xmm1	Move packed single-precision floating-point numbers from <i>xmm1</i> to <i>xmm2/m128</i> .

#### Description

Moves a double quadword containing four packed single-precision floating-point numbers from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). This instruction can be used to load an XMM register from a 128-bit memory location, to store the contents of an XMM register into a 128-bit memory location, or move data between two XMM registers. When the source or destination operand is a memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.

To move packed single-precision floating-point numbers to or from unaligned memory locations, use the MOVUPS instruction.

### Operation

 $DEST \leftarrow SRC$ :

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
__m128 _mm_load_ps (float * p)
void_mm_store_ps (float *p, __m128 a)
```

# SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.



# MOVAPS—Move Aligned Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

#XM For an unmasked Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 instructions numeric

exception (CR4.OSXMMEXCPT =1).

#UD For an unmasked Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 instructions numeric

exception (CR4.OSXMMEXCPT =0).

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM For an unmasked Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 instructions numeric

exception (CR4.OSXMMEXCPT =1).

#UD For an unmasked Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 instructions numeric

exception (CR4.OSXMMEXCPT =0).

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



#### MOVD—Move Doubleword

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 6E /r	MOVD mm, r/m32	Move doubleword from r/m32 to mm.
0F 7E /r	MOVD r/m32, mm	Move doubleword from mm to r/m32.
66 0F 6E /r	MOVD xmm, r/m32	Move doubleword from r/m32 to xmm.
66 0F 7E /r	MOVD r/m32, xmm	Move doubleword from xmm register to r/m32.

#### Description

Copies a doubleword from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). The source and destination operands can be general-purpose registers, MMX registers, XMM registers, or 32-bit memory locations. This instruction can be used to move a doubleword to and from the low doubleword an MMX register and a general-purpose register or a 32-bit memory location, or to and from the low doubleword of an XMM register and a general-purpose register or a 32-bit memory location. The instruction cannot be used to transfer data between MMX registers, between XMM registers, between general-purpose registers, or between memory locations.

When the destination operand is an MMX register, the source operand is written to the low doubleword of the register, and the register is zero-extended to 64 bits. When the destination operand is an XMM register, the source operand is written to the low doubleword of the register, and the register is zero-extended to 128 bits.

### Operation

```
MOVD instruction when destination operand is MMX register:
```

 $\mathsf{DEST}[31\text{-}0] \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC};$ 

DEST[63-32]  $\leftarrow$  00000000H;

MOVD instruction when destination operand is XMM register:

 $\mathsf{DEST}[31\text{-}0] \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC};$ 

MOVD instruction when source operand is MMX or XXM register:

 $DEST \leftarrow SRC[31-0];$ 

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVD	m64 _mm_cvtsi32_si64 (int i )
MOVD	int _mm_cvtsi64_si32 (m64m )
MOVD	m128i _mm_cvtsi32_si128 (int a)
MOVD	int _mm_cvtsi128_si32 (m128i a)

# Flags Affected

None.



# **MOVD—Move Doubleword (Continued)**

#### **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination operand is in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(XMM register operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(XMM register operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (MMX register operations only.) If there is a pending FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(XMM register operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(XMM register operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (MMX register operations only.) If there is a pending FPU exception.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



## MOVDQA—Move Aligned Double Quadword

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 6F /r	MOVDQA xmm1, xmm2/m128	Move aligned double quadword from xmm2/m128 to xmm1.
66 0F 7F /r	MOVDQA xmm2/m128, xmm1	Move aligned double quadword from <i>xmm1</i> to <i>xmm2/m128</i> .

#### Description

Moves a double quadword from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). This instruction can be used to move a double quadword to and from an XMM register and a 128-bit memory location, or between two XMM registers. When the source or destination operand is a memory operand, the operand must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary or a general-protection exception (#GP) will be generated.

To move a double quadword to or from unaligned memory locations, use the MOVDQU instruction.

While executing in 16-bit addressing mode, a linear address for a 128-bit data access that overlaps the end of a 16-bit segment is not allowed and is defined as reserved behavior. A specific processor implementation may or may not generate a #GP exception in this situation, and the address that spans the end of the segment may or may not wrap around to the beginning of the segment.

## Operation

 $DEST \leftarrow SRC;$ 

# Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVDQA \_\_m128i \_mm\_load\_si128 ( \_\_m128i \*p)

MOVDQA void \_mm\_store\_si128 ( \_\_m128i \*p, \_\_m128i a)

## SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.
	If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment.
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.
#NM	If TS in CR0 is set.



# **MOVDQA—Move Aligned Double Quadword (Continued)**

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# MOVDQU—Move Unaligned Double Quadword

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F3 0F 6F /r	MOVDQU xmm1, xmm2/m128	Move unaligned double quadword from xmm2/m128 to xmm1.
F3 0F 7F /r	MOVDQU xmm2/m128, xmm1	Move unaligned double quadword from <i>xmm1</i> to <i>xmm2/m128</i> .

#### Description

Moves a double quadword from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). This instruction can be used to move a double quadword to and from an XMM register and a 128-bit memory location, or between two XMM registers. When the source or destination operand is a memory operand, the operand may be unaligned on a 16-byte boundary without causing a general-protection exception (#GP) to be generated.

To move a double quadword to or from memory locations that are known to be aligned on 16-byte boundaries, use the MOVDQA instruction.

#### Operation

 $DEST \leftarrow SRC$ :

\* #GP if SRC or DEST unaligned memory operand \*;

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVDQU void \_mm\_storeu\_si128 ( \_\_m128i \*p, \_\_m128i a)

MOVDQU \_\_m128i \_mm\_loadu\_si128 ( \_\_m128i \*p)

# **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.



# **MOVDQU**—Move Unaligned Double Quadword (Continued)

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



#### MOVDQ2Q—Move Quadword

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F2 0F D6	MOVDQ2Q mm, xmm	Move low quadword from xmm to mmx register.

#### Description

Moves the low quadword from an the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand). The source operand is an XMM register and the destination operand is an MMX register.

This instruction causes a transition from x87 FPU to MMX technology operation (that is, the x87 FPU top-of-stack pointer is set to 0 and the x87 FPU tag word is set to all 0s [valid]). If this instruction is executed while an x87 FPU floating-point exception is pending, the exception is handled before the MOVDQ2Q instruction is executed.

#### Operation

 $DEST \leftarrow SRC[63-0]$ 

### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVDQ2Q \_\_m64 \_mm\_movepi64\_pi64 ( \_\_m128i a)

## **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Protected Mode

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions



# **MOVHLPS— Move Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values High to Low**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
OF 12 /r	MOVHLPS xmm1, xmm2	Move two packed single-precision floating-point values from high quadword of xmm2 to low quadword of xmm1.

### Description

Moves two packed single-precision floating-point values from the high quadword of the source operand (second operand) to the low quadword of the destination operand (first operand). The high quadword of the destination operand is left unchanged.

#### Operation

```
\begin{aligned} & \mathsf{DEST[63-0]} \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC[127-64]}; \\ & * \mathsf{DEST[127-64]} \ \mathsf{unchanged} \ *; \end{aligned}
```

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVHLPS \_\_m128 \_mm\_movehl\_ps(\_\_m128 a, \_\_m128 b)

## SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

## **Real Address Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Protected Mode.

## Virtual 8086 Mode Exceptions



# MOVHPD—Move High Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Value

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 16 /r	MOVHPD xmm, m64	Move double-precision floating-point value from $m64$ to high quadword of $xmm$ .
66 0F 17 /r	MOVHPD <i>m64</i> , <i>xmm</i>	Move double-precision floating-point value from high quadword of $xmm$ to $m64$ .

## Description

Moves a double-precision floating-point value from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand). The source and destination operands can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. This instruction allows double-precision floating-point values to be moved to and from the high quadword of an XMM register and memory. It cannot be used for register to register or memory to memory moves. When the destination operand is an XMM register, the low quadword of the register remains unchanged.

## Operation

MOVHPD instruction for memory to XMM move:

DEST[127-64] ← SRC;
\* DEST[63-0] unchanged \*;

MOVHPD instruction for XMM to memory move:

 $DEST \leftarrow SRC[127-64]$ ;

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVHPD \_\_m128d \_mm\_loadh\_pd ( \_\_m128d a, double \*p)

MOVHPD void \_mm\_storeh\_pd (double \*p, \_\_m128d a)

# **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

#### **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference. To enable #AC exceptions, three condi-

tions must be true (CR0.AM is set; EFLAGS.AC is set; current CPL is 3).

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



# MOVHPS—Move High Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 16 /r	MOVHPS xmm, m64	Move two packed single-precision floating-point values from <i>m64</i> to high quadword of <i>xmm</i> .
0F 17 /r	MOVHPS m64, xmm	Move two packed single-precision floating-point values from high quadword of <i>xmm</i> to <i>m64</i> .

#### Description

Moves two packed single-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand). The source and destination operands can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. This instruction allows two single-precision floating-point values to be moved to and from the high quadword of an XMM register and memory. It cannot be used for register to register or memory to memory moves. When the destination operand is an XMM register, the low quadword of the register remains unchanged.

#### Operation

MOVHPD instruction for memory to XMM move:

DEST[127-64] ← SRC;
\* DEST[63-0] unchanged \*:

MOVHPD instruction for XMM to memory move:

 $DEST \leftarrow SRC[127-64]$ ;

# Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVHPS \_\_m128d \_mm\_loadh\_pi ( \_\_m128d a, \_\_m64 \*p) MOVHPS void \_mm\_storeh\_pi (\_\_m64 \*p, \_\_m128d a)

# **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.



# MOVHPS—Move High Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference. To enable #AC exceptions, three condi-

tions must be true (CR0.AM is set; EFLAGS.AC is set; current CPL is 3).

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



# MOVLHPS—Move Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values Low to High

Opcode	Instruction	Description
OF 16 /r	MOVLHPS xmm1, xmm2	Move two packed single-precision floating-point values from low quadword of xmm2 to high quadword of xmm1.

## Description

Moves two packed single-precision floating-point values from the low quadword of the source operand (second operand) to the high quadword of the destination operand (first operand). The high quadword of the destination operand is left unchanged.

#### Operation

DEST[127-64]  $\leftarrow$  SRC[63-0]; \* DEST[63-0] unchanged \*;

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVHLPS \_\_m128 \_mm\_movelh\_ps(\_\_m128 a, \_\_m128 b)

## **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

## **Real Address Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Protected Mode.

# **Virtual 8086 Mode Exceptions**



# MOVLPD—Move Low Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Value

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 12 /r	MOVLPD xmm, m64	Move double-precision floating-point value from $m64$ to low quadword of $xmm$ register.
66 0F 13 /r	MOVLPD m64, xmm	Move double-precision floating-point nvalue from low quadword of <i>xmm</i> register to <i>m64</i> .

## **Description**

Moves a double-precision floating-point value from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand). The source and destination operands can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. This instruction allows double-precision floating-point values to be moved to and from the low quadword of an XMM register and memory. It cannot be used for register to register or memory to memory moves. When the destination operand is an XMM register, the high quadword of the register remains unchanged.

#### Operation

```
MOVLPD instruction for memory to XMM move:
```

 $DEST[63-0] \leftarrow SRC$ ;

\* DEST[127-64] unchanged \*;

MOVLPD instruction for XMM to memory move:

 $DEST \leftarrow SRC[63-0]$ ;

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
MOVLPD __m128d _mm_loadl_pd ( __m128d a, double *p)

MOVLPD void _mm_storel_pd (double *p, __m128d a)
```

## **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.



If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference. To enable #AC exceptions, three condi-

tions must be true (CR0.AM is set; EFLAGS.AC is set; current CPL is 3).

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

# **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



# MOVLPS—Move Low Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 12 /r	MOVLPS xmm, m64	Move two packed single-precision floating-point values from <i>m64</i> to low quadword of <i>xmm</i> .
0F 13 /r	MOVLPS m64, xmm	Move two packed single-precision floating-point values from low quadword of <i>xmm</i> to <i>m64</i> .

#### Description

Moves two packed single-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand). The source and destination operands can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. This instruction allows two single-precision floating-point values to be moved to and from the low quadword of an XMM register and memory. It cannot be used for register to register or memory to memory moves. When the destination operand is an XMM register, the high quadword of the register remains unchanged.

#### Operation

MOVLPD instruction for memory to XMM move:

 $\mathsf{DEST}[63\text{-}0] \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC} \; ;$ 

\* DEST[127-64] unchanged \*;

MOVLPD instruction for XMM to memory move:

 $DEST \leftarrow SRC[63-0]$ ;

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
MOVLPS __m128 _mm_loadl_pi ( __m128 a, __m64 *p) 
MOVLPS void _mm_storel_pi ( __m64 *p, __m128 a)
```

#### **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.



# MOVHPS—Move Low Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference. To enable #AC exceptions, three condi-

tions must be true (CR0.AM is set; EFLAGS.AC is set; current CPL is 3).

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



# MOVMSKPD—Extract Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Sign Mask

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 50 /r	MOVMSKPD r32, xmm	Extract 2-bit sign mask of from xmm and store in r32.

#### Description

Extracts the sign bits from the packed double-precision floating-point numbers in the source operand (second operand), formats them into a 2-bit mask, and stores the mask in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand is an XMM register, and the destination operand is a general-purpose register. The mask is stored in the 2 low-order bits of the destination operand.

#### Operation

 $\begin{aligned} & \mathsf{DEST}[0] \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}[63]; \\ & \mathsf{DEST}[1] \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}[127]; \\ & \mathsf{DEST}[3\text{-}2] \leftarrow \mathsf{00B}; \\ & \mathsf{DEST}[31\text{-}4] \leftarrow \mathsf{00000000H}; \end{aligned}$ 

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVMSKPD int \_mm\_movemask\_pd ( \_\_m128 a)

## SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**



# **MOVMSKPD—Extract Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Sign Mask (Continued)**

**Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions** 



# MOVMSKPS—Extract Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Sign Mask

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 50 /r	MOVMSKPS r32, xmm	Extract 4-bit sign mask of from xmm and store in r32.

#### Description

Extracts the sign bits from the packed single-precision floating-point numbers in the source operand (second operand), formats them into a 4-bit mask, and stores the mask in the destination operand (first operand). The source operand is an XMM register, and the destination operand is a general-purpose register. The mask is stored in the 4 low-order bits of the destination operand.

## Operation

 $\begin{array}{l} \mathsf{DEST}[0] \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}[31]; \\ \mathsf{DEST}[1] \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}[63]; \\ \mathsf{DEST}[1] \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}[95]; \\ \mathsf{DEST}[1] \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}[127]; \\ \mathsf{DEST}[31\text{-}4] \leftarrow 000000H; \end{array}$ 

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

int\_mm\_movemask\_ps(\_\_m128 a)

## **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**



# **MOVMSKPS**—Extract Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Sign Mask (Continued)

# **Virtual 8086 Mode Exceptions**



# **MOVNTDQ**—Move Double Quadword Non-Temporal

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F E7 /r	MOVNTDQ <i>m128</i> , xmm	Move double quadword from <i>xmm</i> to <i>m128</i> , minimizing pollution in the cache hierarchy.

#### Description

Moves the double quadword in the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand) using a non-temporal hint to minimize cache pollution during the write to memory. The source operand is an XMM register, which is assumed to contain integer data (packed bytes, words, doublewords, or quadwords). The destination operand is a 128-bit memory location.

The non-temporal hint is implemented by using a write combining (WC) memory type protocol when writing the data to memory. Using this protocol, the processor does not write the data into the cache hierarchy, nor does it fetch the corresponding cache line from memory into the cache hierarchy. The memory type of the region being written to can override the non-temporal hint, if the memory address specified for the non-temporal store is in an uncacheable (UC) or write protected (WP) memory region.

Because the WC protocol uses a weakly-ordered memory consistency model, a fencing operation such as SFENCE should be used in conjunction with MOVNTDQ instructions if multiple processors might use different memory types to read/write the memory location.

## Operation

 $DEST \leftarrow SRC$ :

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVNTDQ void\_mm\_stream\_si128 ( \_\_m128i \*p, \_\_m128i a)

# **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.



# **MOVNTDQ**—Move Double Quadword Non-Temporal (Continued)

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# **MOVNTI**—Move Doubleword Non-Temporal

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F C3 /r	MOVNI <i>m3</i> 2, <i>r3</i> 2	Move doubleword from $r32$ to $m32$ , minimizing pollution in the cache hierarchy.

#### Description

Moves the doubleword integer in the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand) using a non-temporal hint to minimize cache pollution during the write to memory. The source operand is a general-purpose register. The destination operand is a 32-bit memory location.

The non-temporal hint is implemented by using a write combining (WC) memory type protocol when writing the data to memory. Using this protocol, the processor does not write the data into the cache hierarchy, nor does it fetch the corresponding cache line from memory into the cache hierarchy. The memory type of the region being written to can override the non-temporal hint, if the memory address specified for the non-temporal store is in an uncacheable (UC) or write protected (WP) memory region.

Because the WC protocol uses a weakly-ordered memory consistency model, a fencing operation such as SFENCE should be used in conjunction with MOVNTI instructions if multiple processors might use different memory types to read/write the memory location.

## Operation

 $DEST \leftarrow SRC;$ 

# Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVNTDQ void\_mm\_stream\_si32 (int \*p, int a)

# SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

# **MOVNTI**—Move Doubleword Non-Temporal (Continued)

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

# **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# MOVNTPD—Move Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values Non-Temporal

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 2B /r	MOVNTPD m128, xmm	Move packed double-precision floating-point values from xmm to m128, minimizing pollution in the cache hierarchy.

### **Description**

Moves the double quadword in the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand) using a non-temporal hint to minimize cache pollution during the write to memory. The source operand is an XMM register, which is assumed to contain two packed double-precision floating-point values. The destination operand is a 128-bit memory location.

The non-temporal hint is implemented by using a write combining (WC) memory type protocol when writing the data to memory. Using this protocol, the processor does not write the data into the cache hierarchy, nor does it fetch the corresponding cache line from memory into the cache hierarchy. The memory type of the region being written to can override the non-temporal hint, if the memory address specified for the non-temporal store is in an uncacheable (UC) or write protected (WP) memory region.

Because the WC protocol uses a weakly-ordered memory consistency model, a fencing operation such as SFENCE should be used in conjunction with MOVNTDQ instructions if multiple processors might use different memory types to read/write the memory location.

## Operation

 $DEST \leftarrow SRC$ :

# Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVNTDQ void\_mm\_stream\_pd(double \*p, \_\_m128i a)

# **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.



# **MOVNTPD—Move Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values Non-Temporal (Continued)**

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# MOVNTPS—Move Aligned Four Packed Single-FP Non Temporal

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 2B /r	MOVNTPS m128, xmm	Move packed single-precision floating-point values from <i>xmm</i> to <i>m128</i> , minimizing pollution in the cache hierarchy.

#### Description

Moves the double quadword in the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand) using a non-temporal hint to minimize cache pollution during the write to memory. The source operand is an XMM register, which is assumed to contain four packed single-precision floating-point values. The destination operand is a 128-bit memory location.

The non-temporal hint is implemented by using a write combining (WC) memory type protocol when writing the data to memory. Using this protocol, the processor does not write the data into the cache hierarchy, nor does it fetch the corresponding cache line from memory into the cache hierarchy. The memory type of the region being written to can override the non-temporal hint, if the memory address specified for the non-temporal store is in an uncacheable (UC) or write protected (WP) memory region.

Because the WC protocol uses a weakly-ordered memory consistency model, a fencing operation such as SFENCE should be used in conjunction with MOVNTDQ instructions if multiple processors might use different memory types to read/write the memory location.

## Operation

 $DEST \leftarrow SRC$ ;

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVNTDQ void\_mm\_stream\_ps(float \* p, \_\_m128 a)

# **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.



# **MOVNTPS—Move Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values Non-Temporal (Continued)**

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# **MOVNTQ**—Move Quadword Non-Temporal

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F E7 /r	MOVNTQ m64, mm	Move quadword from <i>mm</i> to <i>m64</i> , minimizing pollution in the cache hierarchy.

#### Description

Moves the quadword in the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand) using a non-temporal hint to minimize cache pollution during the write to memory. The source operand is an MMX register, which is assumed to contain packed integer data (packed bytes, words, or doublewords). The destination operand is a 64-bit memory location.

The non-temporal hint is implemented by using a write combining (WC) memory type protocol when writing the data to memory. Using this protocol, the processor does not write the data into the cache hierarchy, nor does it fetch the corresponding cache line from memory into the cache hierarchy. The memory type of the region being written to can override the non-temporal hint, if the memory address specified for the non-temporal store is in an uncacheable (UC) or write protected (WP) memory region.

Because the WC protocol uses a weakly-ordered memory consistency model, a fencing operation such as SFENCE should be used in conjunction with MOVNTI instructions if multiple processors might use different memory types to read/write the memory location.

#### Operation

 $DEST \leftarrow SRC$ ;

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVNTQ void\_mm\_stream\_pi(\_\_m64 \* p, \_\_m64 a)

#### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.



# **MOVNTQ—Move Quadword Non-Temporal (Continued)**

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

# Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



#### MOVQ—Move Quadword

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 6F /r	MOVQ mm, mm/m64	Move quadword from mm/m64 to mm.
0F 7F /r	MOVQ mm/m64, mm	Move quadword from mm to mm/m64.
F3 0F 7E	MOVQ xmm1, xmm2/m64	Move quadword from xmm2/mem64 to xmm1.
66 0F D6	MOVQ xmm2/m64, xmm1	Move quadword from xmm1 to xmm2/mem64.

#### Description

Copies a quadword from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). The source and destination operands can be MMX registers, XMM registers, or 64-bit memory locations. This instruction can be used to move a between two MMX registers or between an MMX register and a 64-bit memory location, or to move data between two XMM registers or between an XMM register and a 64-bit memory location. The instruction cannot be used to transfer data between memory locations.

When the source operand is an XMM register, the low quadword is moved; when the destination operand is an XMM register, the quadword is stored to the low quadword of the register, and the high quadword is cleared to all 0s.

#### Operation

MOVQ instruction when operating on MMX registers and memory locations:

DEST ← SRC:

MOVQ instruction when source and destination operands are XMM registers:

DEST[63-0]  $\leftarrow$  SRC[63-0]:

MOVQ instruction when source opernad is XMM register and destination operand is memory location:

DEST  $\leftarrow$  SRC[63-0]:

MOVQ instruction when source operand is memory location and destination operand is XMM register:

DEST[63-0]  $\leftarrow$  SRC;

DEST[127-64]  $\leftarrow$  0000000000000000H;

# Flags Affected

None.

## **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.



# **MOVQ**—Move Quadword (Continued)

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination operand is in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(XMM register operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(XMM register operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (MMX register operations only.) If there is a pending FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(XMM register operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(XMM register operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (MMX register operations only.) If there is a pending FPU exception.

# **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



#### MOVQ2DQ—Move Quadword

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F3 0F D6	MOVQ2DQ xmm, mm	Move quadword from mmx to low quadword of xmm.

#### **Description**

Moves the quadword from source operand (second operand) to the low quadword of the destination operand (first operand). The source operand is an MMX register and the destination operand is an XMM register.

This instruction causes a transition from x87 FPU to MMX technology operation (that is, the x87 FPU top-of-stack pointer is set to 0 and the x87 FPU tag word is set to all 0s [valid]). If this instruction is executed while an x87 FPU floating-point exception is pending, the exception is handled before the MOVQ2DQ instruction is executed.

## Operation

```
DEST[63-0] \leftarrow SRC[63-0];
DEST[127-64] \leftarrow 000000000000000000H;
```

#### ntel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVQ2DQ \_\_128i \_mm\_movpi64\_pi64 ( \_\_m64 a)

#### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Protected Mode

# Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Protected Mode



# MOVS/MOVSB/MOVSW/MOVSD—Move Data from String to String

Opcode	Instruction	Description
A4	MOVS m8, m8	Move byte at address DS:(E)SI to address ES:(E)DI
A5	MOVS m16, m16	Move word at address DS:(E)SI to address ES:(E)DI
A5	MOVS m32, m32	Move doubleword at address DS:(E)SI to address ES:(E)DI
A4	MOVSB	Move byte at address DS:(E)SI to address ES:(E)DI
A5	MOVSW	Move word at address DS:(E)SI to address ES:(E)DI
A5	MOVSD	Move doubleword at address DS:(E)SI to address ES:(E)DI

#### Description

Moves the byte, word, or doubleword specified with the second operand (source operand) to the location specified with the first operand (destination operand). Both the source and destination operands are located in memory. The address of the source operand is read from the DS:ESI or the DS:SI registers (depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction, 32 or 16, respectively). The address of the destination operand is read from the ES:EDI or the ES:DI registers (again depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction). The DS segment may be overridden with a segment override prefix, but the ES segment cannot be overridden.

At the assembly-code level, two forms of this instruction are allowed: the "explicit-operands" form and the "no-operands" form. The explicit-operands form (specified with the MOVS mnemonic) allows the source and destination operands to be specified explicitly. Here, the source and destination operands should be symbols that indicate the size and location of the source value and the destination, respectively. This explicit-operands form is provided to allow documentation; however, note that the documentation provided by this form can be misleading. That is, the source and destination operand symbols must specify the correct **type** (size) of the operands (bytes, words, or doublewords), but they do not have to specify the correct **location**. The locations of the source and destination operands are always specified by the DS:(E)SI and ES:(E)DI registers, which must be loaded correctly before the move string instruction is executed.

The no-operands form provides "short forms" of the byte, word, and doubleword versions of the MOVS instructions. Here also DS:(E)SI and ES:(E)DI are assumed to be the source and destination operands, respectively. The size of the source and destination operands is selected with the mnemonic: MOVSB (byte move), MOVSW (word move), or MOVSD (doubleword move).

After the move operation, the (E)SI and (E)DI registers are incremented or decremented automatically according to the setting of the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. (If the DF flag is 0, the (E)SI and (E)DI register are incremented; if the DF flag is 1, the (E)SI and (E)DI registers are decremented.) The registers are incremented or decremented by 1 for byte operations, by 2 for word operations, or by 4 for doubleword operations.

The MOVS, MOVSB, MOVSW, and MOVSD instructions can be preceded by the REP prefix (see "REP/REPE/REPZ/REPNE /REPNZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix" in this chapter) for block moves of ECX bytes, words, or doublewords.



# MOVS/MOVSB/MOVSW/MOVSD—Move Data from String to String (Continued)

#### Operation

```
DEST ←SRC:
IF (byte move)
    THEN IF DF \leftarrow 0
          THEN
                (E)SI \leftarrow (E)SI + 1;
                (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI + 1;
          ELSE
                (E)SI \leftarrow (E)SI - 1;
                (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI - 1;
          FI;
    ELSE IF (word move)
          THEN IF DF \leftarrow 0
                (E)SI \leftarrow (E)SI + 2;
                (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI + 2;
          ELSE
                (E)SI \leftarrow (E)SI - 2;
                (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI - 2;
          FI;
    ELSE (* doubleword move*)
          THEN IF DF \leftarrow 0
                (E)SI \leftarrow (E)SI + 4;
                (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI + 4;
          ELSE
                (E)SI \leftarrow (E)SI - 4;
                (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI - 4;
          FI:
FI;
```

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination is located in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.



# MOVS/MOVSB/MOVSW/MOVSD—Move Data from String to String (Continued)

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



# MOVSD—Move Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F2 0F 10 /r	MOVSD xmm1, xmm2/m64	Move scalar double-precision floating-point value from xmm2/m64 to xmm1 register.
F2 0F 11 /r	MOVSD xmm2/m64, xmm	Move scalar double-precision floating-point value from xmm1 register to xmm2/m64.

#### Description

Moves a scalar double-precision floating-point value from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). The source and destination operands can be XMM registers or 64-bit memory locations. This instruction can be used to move a double-precision floating-point value to and from the low quadword of an XMM register and a 64-bit memory location, or to move a double-precision floating-point value between the low quadwords of two XMM registers. The instruction cannot be used to transfer data between memory locations.

When the source and destination operands are XMM registers, the high quadword of the destination operand remains unchanged. When the source operand is a memory location and destination operand is an XMM registers, the high quadword of the destination operand is cleared to all 0s.

#### Operation

MOVSD instruction when source and destination operands are XMM registers:

DEST[63-0]  $\leftarrow$  SRC[63-0]:

\* DEST[127-64] remains unchanged \*;

MOVSD instruction when source operand is XMM register and destination operand is memory location:

 $DEST \leftarrow SRC[63-0];$ 

MOVSD instruction when source operand is memory location and destination operand is XMM register:

DEST[63-0]  $\leftarrow$  SRC;

DEST[127-64]  $\leftarrow$  000000000000000H;

# Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
        MOVSD
        __m128d _mm_load_sd (double *p)

        MOVSD
        void _mm_store_sd (double *p, __m128d a)

        MOVSD
        __m128d _mm_store_sd (__m128d a, __m128d b)
```

# **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.



# MOVSD—Move Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value (Continued)

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference. To enable #AC exceptions, three condi-

tions must be true (CR0.AM is set; EFLAGS.AC is set; current CPL is 3).

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



# **MOVSS—Move Scalar Single--Precision Floating-Point Values**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F3 0F 10 /r	MOVSS xmm1, xmm2/m32	Move scalar single-precision floating-point value from xmm2/m64 to xmm1 register.
F3 0F 11 /r	MOVSS xmm2/m32, xmm	Move scalar single-precision floating-point value from xmm1 register to xmm2/m64.

#### Description

Moves a scalar single-precision floating-point value from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). The source and destination operands can be XMM registers or 32-bit memory locations. This instruction can be used to move a single-precision floating-point value to and from the low doubleword of an XMM register and a 32-bit memory location, or to move a single-precision floating-point value between the low doublewords of two XMM registers. The instruction cannot be used to transfer data between memory locations.

When the source and destination operands are XMM registers, the high-order 96 bits of the destination operand remain unchanged. When the source operand is a memory location and destination operand is an XMM registers, the high-order 96 bits of the destination operand are cleared to all 0s.

#### Operation

MOVSS instruction when source and destination operands are XMM registers:

DEST[31-0] ← SRC[31-0]:

\* DEST[127-32] remains unchanged \*;

MOVSS instruction when source operand is XMM register and destination operand is memory location:

 $DEST \leftarrow SRC[31-0];$ 

MOVSS instruction when source operand is memory location and destination operand is XMM register:

DEST[31-0]  $\leftarrow$  SRC;

# Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
      MOVSS
      __m128 _mm_load_ss(float * p)

      MOVSS
      void_mm_store_ss(float * p, __m128 a)

      MOVSS
      __m128 _mm_move_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
```

# SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.



# MOVSS—Move Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Value (Continued)

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

# **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to OFFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

# Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



# MOVSX—Move with Sign-Extension

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F BE /r	MOVSX r16,r/m8	Move byte to word with sign-extension
0F BE /r	MOVSX r32,r/m8	Move byte to doubleword, sign-extension
0F BF /r	MOVSX r32,r/m16	Move word to doubleword, sign-extension

#### Description

Copies the contents of the source operand (register or memory location) to the destination operand (register) and sign extends the value to 16 or 32 bits (see Figure 6-5 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*). The size of the converted value depends on the operand-size attribute.

#### Operation

 $\mathsf{DEST} \leftarrow \mathsf{SignExtend}(\mathsf{SRC});$ 

#### Flags Affected

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.



# **MOVSX—Move with Sign-Extension (Continued)**

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.



# MOVUPD—Move Unaligned Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 10 /r	MOVUPD xmm1, xmm2/m128	Move packed double-precision floating-point numbers from <i>xmm2/m128</i> to xmm1.
66 0F 11 /r	MOVUPD xmm2/m128, xmm	Move packed double-precision floating-point numbers from xmm1 to xmm2/m128.

#### Description

Moves a double quadword containing two packed double-precision floating-point numbers from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). This instruction can be used to load an XMM register from a 128-bit memory location, to store the contents of an XMM register into a 128-bit memory location, or move data between two XMM registers. When the source or destination operand is a memory operand, the operand may be unaligned on a 16-byte boundary without causing a general-protection exception (#GP) to be generated.

To move double-precision floating-point numbers to and from memory locations that are known to be aligned on 16-byte boundaries, use the MOVAPD instruction.

Using repeat (F3H) and operand size (66H) prefixes with the MOVUPD instruction is reserved.

While executing in 16-bit addressing mode, a linear address for a 128-bit data access that overlaps the end of a 16-bit segment is not allowed and is defined as reserved behavior. A specific processor implementation may or may not generate a #GP exception in this situation, and the address that spans the end of the segment may or may not wrap around to the beginning of the segment.

#### Operation

 $DEST \leftarrow SRC$ :

# Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVUPD \_\_m128 \_mm\_loadu\_pd(double \* p)

MOVUPD void\_mm\_storeu\_pd(double \*p, \_\_m128 a)

## **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

<sup>\* #</sup>GP if SRC or DEST unaligned memory operand \*;



# MOVUPD—Move Unaligned Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

# Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# MOVUPS—Move Unaligned Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F,10 /r	MOVUPS xmm1, xmm2/m128	Move packed single-precision floating-point numbers from <i>xmm2/m128</i> to xmm1.
0F,11 /r	MOVUPS xmm2/m128, xmm1	Move packed single-precision floating-point numbers from xmm1 to xmm2/m128.

#### Description

Moves a double quadword containing four packed single-precision floating-point numbers from the source operand (second operand) to the destination operand (first operand). This instruction can be used to load an XMM register from a 128-bit memory location, to store the contents of an XMM register into a 128-bit memory location, or move data between two XMM registers. When the source or destination operand is a memory operand, the operand may be unaligned on a 16-byte boundary without causing a general-protection exception (#GP) to be generated.

To move packed single-precision floating-point numbers to and from memory locations that are known to be aligned on 16-byte boundaries, use the MOVAPS instruction.

While executing in 16-bit addressing mode, a linear address for a 128-bit data access that overlaps the end of a 16-bit segment is not allowed and is defined as reserved behavior. A specific processor implementation may or may not generate a #GP exception in this situation, and the address that spans the end of the segment may or may not wrap around to the beginning of the segment.

# Operation

 $DEST \leftarrow SRC$ :

\* #GP if SRC or DEST unaligned memory operand \*;

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MOVUPS \_\_m128 \_mm\_loadu\_ps(double \* p)

MOVUPS void\_mm\_storeu\_ps(double \*p, \_\_m128 a)

# SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.



# MOVUPS—Move Unaligned Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to OFFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

# Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



#### MOVZX—Move with Zero-Extend

Opcode	Instruction	Description	
0F B6 /r	MOVZX r16,r/m8	Move byte to word with zero-extension	
0F B6 /r	MOVZX r32,r/m8	Move byte to doubleword, zero-extension	
0F B7 /r	MOVZX r32,r/m16	Move word to doubleword, zero-extension	

#### Description

Copies the contents of the source operand (register or memory location) to the destination operand (register) and zero extends the value to 16 or 32 bits. The size of the converted value depends on the operand-size attribute.

#### Operation

DEST ← ZeroExtend(SRC);

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.



# **MOVZX**—Move with Zero-Extend (Continued)

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



# **MUL**—Unsigned Multiply

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F6 /4	MUL r/m8	Unsigned multiply (AX $\leftarrow$ AL * $r/m8$ )
F7 /4	MUL r/m16	Unsigned multiply (DX:AX $\leftarrow$ AX * $r/m16$ )
F7 /4	MUL r/m32	Unsigned multiply (EDX:EAX ← EAX * r/m32)

#### Description

Performs an unsigned multiplication of the first operand (destination operand) and the second operand (source operand) and stores the result in the destination operand. The destination operand is an implied operand located in register AL, AX or EAX (depending on the size of the operand); the source operand is located in a general-purpose register or a memory location. The action of this instruction and the location of the result depends on the opcode and the operand size as shown in the following table.

Operand Size	Source 1	Source 2	Destination
Byte	AL	r/m8	AX
Word	AX	r/m16	DX:AX
Doubleword	EAX	r/m32	EDX:EAX

The result is stored in register AX, register pair DX:AX, or register pair EDX:EAX (depending on the operand size), with the high-order bits of the product contained in register AH, DX, or EDX, respectively. If the high-order bits of the product are 0, the CF and OF flags are cleared; otherwise, the flags are set.

#### Operation

```
IF byte operation THEN  AX \leftarrow AL * SRC \\ ELSE (* word or doubleword operation *) \\ IF OperandSize \leftarrow 16 \\ THEN \\ DX:AX \leftarrow AX * SRC \\ ELSE (* OperandSize \leftarrow 32 *) \\ EDX:EAX \leftarrow EAX * SRC \\ FI; \\ FI:
```

## Flags Affected

The OF and CF flags are cleared to 0 if the upper half of the result is 0; otherwise, they are set to 1. The SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are undefined.



# **MUL—Unsigned Multiply (Continued)**

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



# **MULPD—Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Multiply**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 59 /r	MULPD xmm1, xmm2/m128	Multiply packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm2/m128 by xmm1.

#### Description

Performs a SIMD multiply of the two packed double-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the packed double-precision floating-point results in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. See Figure 11-3 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a SIMD double-precision floating-point operation.

#### Operation

DEST[63-0]  $\leftarrow$  DEST[63-0] \* SRC[63-0]; DEST[127-64]  $\leftarrow$  DEST[127-64] \* SRC[127-64];

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MULPD \_\_m128d \_mm\_mul\_pd (m128d a, m128d b)

## **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.



# **MULPD—Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Multiply** (Continued)

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;



# **MULPS—Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Multiply**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 59 /r	MULPS xmm1, xmm2/m128	Multiply packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm2/mem by xmm1.

#### Description

Performs a SIMD multiply of the four packed single-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the packed single-precision floating-point results in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. See Figure 10-5 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a SIMD single-precision floating-point operation.

## Operation

```
\begin{split} \mathsf{DEST}[31\text{-}0] \leftarrow \mathsf{DEST}[31\text{-}0] * \mathsf{SRC}[31\text{-}0]; \\ \mathsf{DEST}[63\text{-}32] \leftarrow \mathsf{DEST}[63\text{-}32] * \mathsf{SRC}[63\text{-}32]; \\ \mathsf{DEST}[95\text{-}64] \leftarrow \mathsf{DEST}[95\text{-}64] * \mathsf{SRC}[95\text{-}64]; \\ \mathsf{DEST}[127\text{-}96] \leftarrow \mathsf{DEST}[127\text{-}96] * \mathsf{SRC}[127\text{-}96]; \end{split}
```

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MULPS \_\_m128 \_mm\_mul\_ps(\_\_m128 a, \_\_m128 b)

# SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.



# **MULPS—Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Multiply** (Continued)

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

# **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

# Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;



# **MULSD—Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Multiply**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F2 0F 59 /r	MULSD xmm1, xmm2/m64	Multiply the low double-precision floating-point value in xmm2/mem64 by low double-precision floating-point value in xmm1.

#### Description

Multiplies the low double-precision floating-point value in the source operand (second operand) by the low double-precision floating-point value in the destination operand (first operand), and stores the double-precision floating-point result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The high quadword of the destination operand remains unchanged. See Figure 11-4 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a scalar double-precision floating-point operation.

#### Operation

DEST[63-0]  $\leftarrow$  DEST[63-0] \* xmm2/m64[63-0]; \* DEST[127-64] remains unchanged \*;

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MULSD \_\_m128d \_mm\_mul\_sd (m128d a, m128d b)

# SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.



# **MULSD—Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Multiply** (Continued)

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

# **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



# **MULSS—Scalar Single-FP Multiply**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F3 0F 59 /r	MULSS xmm1, xmm2/m32	Multiply the low single-precision floating-point value in xmm2/mem by the low single-precision floating-point value in xmm1.

### Description

Multiplies the low single-precision floating-point value from the source operand (second operand) by the low single-precision floating-point value in the destination operand (first operand), and stores the single-precision floating-point result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The three high-order doublewords of the destination operand remain unchanged. See Figure 10-6 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a scalar single-precision floating-point operation.

### Operation

DEST[31-0]  $\leftarrow$  DEST[31-0] \* SRC[31-0]; \* DEST[127-32] remains unchanged \*;

### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

MULSS \_\_m128 \_mm\_mul\_ss(\_\_m128 a, \_\_m128 b)

### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.



# **MULSS—Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Multiply** (Continued)

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



# **NEG—Two's Complement Negation**

Opcode	Instruction	Description	
F6 /3	NEG r/m8	Two's complement negate r/m8	
F7 /3	NEG r/m16	Two's complement negate r/m16	
F7 /3	NEG r/m32	Two's complement negate r/m32	

### Description

Replaces the value of operand (the destination operand) with its two's complement. (This operation is equivalent to subtracting the operand from 0.) The destination operand is located in a general-purpose register or a memory location.

### Operation

```
\begin{aligned} \text{IF DEST} &\leftarrow 0 \\ &\quad \text{THEN CF} \leftarrow 0 \\ &\quad \text{ELSE CF} \leftarrow 1; \\ \text{FI}; \\ &\quad \text{DEST} \leftarrow - (\text{DEST}) \end{aligned}
```

### Flags Affected

The CF flag cleared to 0 if the source operand is 0; otherwise it is set to 1. The OF, SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are set according to the result.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination is located in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.



# **NEG—Two's Complement Negation (Continued)**

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



# **NOP—No Operation**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
90	NOP	No operation

### **Description**

Performs no operation. This instruction is a one-byte instruction that takes up space in the instruction stream but does not affect the machine context, except the EIP register.

The NOP instruction is an alias mnemonic for the XCHG (E)AX, (E)AX instruction.

### **Flags Affected**

None.

### **Exceptions (All Operating Modes)**

None.



# **NOT—One's Complement Negation**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F6 /2	NOT r/m8	Reverse each bit of r/m8
F7 /2	NOT <i>r/m16</i>	Reverse each bit of r/m16
F7 /2	NOT r/m32	Reverse each bit of r/m32

### Description

Performs a bitwise NOT operation (each 1 is cleared to 0, and each 0 is set to 1) on the destination operand and stores the result in the destination operand location. The destination operand can be a register or a memory location.

### Operation

DEST ← NOT DEST:

### Flags Affected

None.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination operand points to a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

### Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.



# **NOT—One's Complement Negation (Continued)**

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



### OR—Logical Inclusive OR

Opcode	Instruction	Description	
0C ib	OR AL, imm8	AL OR imm8	
0D iw	OR AX,imm16	AX OR imm16	
0D id	OR EAX,imm32	EAX OR imm32	
80 /1 <i>ib</i>	OR r/m8,imm8	r/m8 OR imm8	
81 /1 <i>iw</i>	OR r/m16,imm16	r/m16 OR imm16	
81 /1 <i>id</i>	OR r/m32,imm32	r/m32 OR imm32	
83 /1 <i>ib</i>	OR <i>r/m16,imm8</i>	r/m16 OR imm8 (sign-extended)	
83 /1 <i>ib</i>	OR <i>r/m32,imm8</i>	r/m32 OR imm8 (sign-extended)	
08 /r	OR <i>r/m8,r8</i>	r/m8 OR r8	
09 /r	OR <i>r/m16,r16</i>	r/m16 OR r16	
09 /r	OR r/m32,r32	r/m32 OR r32	
0A /r	OR <i>r8,r/m8</i>	r8 OR r/m8	
0B /r	OR r16,r/m16	r16 OR r/m16	
0B /r	OR r32,r/m32	r32 OR r/m32	

### Description

Performs a bitwise inclusive OR operation between the destination (first) and source (second) operands and stores the result in the destination operand location. The source operand can be an immediate, a register, or a memory location; the destination operand can be a register or a memory location. (However, two memory operands cannot be used in one instruction.) Each bit of the result of the OR instruction is set to 0 if both corresponding bits of the first and second operands are 0; otherwise, each bit is set to 1.

### Operation

DEST ← DEST OR SRC;

### Flags Affected

The OF and CF flags are cleared; the SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the result. The state of the AF flag is undefined.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination operand points to a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

### **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.



# **OR—Logical Inclusive OR (Continued)**

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



# ORPD—Bitwise Logical OR of Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 56 /r	ORPD xmm1, xmm2/m128	Bitwise OR of xmm2/m128 and xmm1.

### Description

Performs a bitwise logical OR of the two packed double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register.

### Operation

DEST[127-0]  $\leftarrow$  DEST[127-0] BitwiseOR SRC[127-0];

### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

ORPD \_\_m128d \_mm\_or\_pd(\_\_m128d a, \_\_m128d b)

### **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.



# ORPD—Bitwise Logical OR of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;



# ORPS—Bitwise Logical OR of Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 56 /r	ORPS xmm1, xmm2/m128	Bitwise OR of xmm2/m128 and xmm1

### Description

Performs a bitwise logical OR of the four packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register.

### Operation

DEST[127-0]  $\leftarrow$  DEST[127-0] BitwiseOR SRC[127-0];

### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

ORPS \_\_m128 \_mm\_or\_ps(\_\_m128 a, \_\_m128 b)

#### **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.



# ORPS—Bitwise Logical OR of Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;



### **OUT—Output to Port**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
E6 ib	OUT imm8, AL	Output byte in AL to I/O port address imm8
E7 ib	OUT imm8, AX	Output word in AX to I/O port address imm8
E7 ib	OUT imm8, EAX	Output doubleword in EAX to I/O port address imm8
EE	OUT DX, AL	Output byte in AL to I/O port address in DX
EF	OUT DX, AX	Output word in AX to I/O port address in DX
EF	OUT DX, EAX	Output doubleword in EAX to I/O port address in DX

### Description

Copies the value from the second operand (source operand) to the I/O port specified with the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be register AL, AX, or EAX, depending on the size of the port being accessed (8, 16, or 32 bits, respectively); the destination operand can be a byte-immediate or the DX register. Using a byte immediate allows I/O port addresses 0 to 255 to be accessed; using the DX register as a source operand allows I/O ports from 0 to 65,535 to be accessed.

The size of the I/O port being accessed is determined by the opcode for an 8-bit I/O port or by the operand-size attribute of the instruction for a 16- or 32-bit I/O port.

At the machine code level, I/O instructions are shorter when accessing 8-bit I/O ports. Here, the upper eight bits of the port address will be 0.

This instruction is only useful for accessing I/O ports located in the processor's I/O address space. See Chapter 9, *Input/Output*, in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for more information on accessing I/O ports in the I/O address space.

### Intel Architecture Compatibility

After executing an OUT instruction, the Pentium processor insures that the EWBE# pin has been sampled active before it begins to execute the next instruction. (Note that the instruction can be prefetched if EWBE# is not active, but it will not be executed until the EWBE# pin is sampled active.) Only the Pentium processor family has the EWBE# pin; the other IA-32 processors do not.

### Operation

```
IF ((PE \leftarrow 1) AND ((CPL > IOPL) OR (VM \leftarrow 1)))
THEN (* Protected mode with CPL > IOPL or virtual-8086 mode *)
IF (Any I/O Permission Bit for I/O port being accessed \leftarrow 1)
THEN (* I/O operation is not allowed *)
#GP(0);
ELSE (* I/O operation is allowed *)
DEST \leftarrow SRC; (* Writes to selected I/O port *)
FI;
```



# **OUT—Output to Port (Continued)**

ELSE (Real Mode or Protected Mode with CPL  $\leq$  IOPL \*) DEST  $\leftarrow$  SRC; (\* Writes to selected I/O port \*)

FI;

### Flags Affected

None.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the CPL is greater than (has less privilege) the I/O privilege level (IOPL)

and any of the corresponding I/O permission bits in TSS for the I/O port

being accessed is 1.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

None.

### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If any of the I/O permission bits in the TSS for the I/O port being accessed

is 1.



# OUTS/OUTSB/OUTSW/OUTSD—Output String to Port

Opcode	Instruction	Description
6E	OUTS DX, m8	Output byte from memory location specified in DS:(E)SI to I/O port specified in DX
6F	OUTS DX, m16	Output word from memory location specified in DS:(E)SI to I/O port specified in DX
6F	OUTS DX, m32	Output doubleword from memory location specified in DS:(E)SI to I/O port specified in DX
6E	OUTSB	Output byte from memory location specified in DS:(E)SI to I/O port specified in DX
6F	OUTSW	Output word from memory location specified in DS:(E)SI to I/O port specified in DX
6F	OUTSD	Output doubleword from memory location specified in DS:(E)SI to I/O port specified in DX

### Description

Copies data from the source operand (second operand) to the I/O port specified with the destination operand (first operand). The source operand is a memory location, the address of which is read from either the DS:EDI or the DS:DI registers (depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction, 32 or 16, respectively). (The DS segment may be overridden with a segment override prefix.) The destination operand is an I/O port address (from 0 to 65,535) that is read from the DX register. The size of the I/O port being accessed (that is, the size of the source and destination operands) is determined by the opcode for an 8-bit I/O port or by the operand-size attribute of the instruction for a 16- or 32-bit I/O port.

At the assembly-code level, two forms of this instruction are allowed: the "explicit-operands" form and the "no-operands" form. The explicit-operands form (specified with the OUTS mnemonic) allows the source and destination operands to be specified explicitly. Here, the source operand should be a symbol that indicates the size of the I/O port and the source address, and the destination operand must be DX. This explicit-operands form is provided to allow documentation; however, note that the documentation provided by this form can be misleading. That is, the source operand symbol must specify the correct **type** (size) of the operand (byte, word, or doubleword), but it does not have to specify the correct **location**. The location is always specified by the DS:(E)SI registers, which must be loaded correctly before the OUTS instruction is executed.

The no-operands form provides "short forms" of the byte, word, and doubleword versions of the OUTS instructions. Here also DS:(E)SI is assumed to be the source operand and DX is assumed to be the destination operand. The size of the I/O port is specified with the choice of mnemonic: OUTSB (byte), OUTSW (word), or OUTSD (doubleword).

After the byte, word, or doubleword is transferred from the memory location to the I/O port, the (E)SI register is incremented or decremented automatically according to the setting of the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. (If the DF flag is 0, the (E)SI register is incremented; if the DF flag is 1, the (E)SI register is decremented.) The (E)SI register is incremented or decremented by 1 for byte operations, by 2 for word operations, or by 4 for doubleword operations.



# OUTS/OUTSB/OUTSW/OUTSD—Output String to Port (Continued)

The OUTS, OUTSB, OUTSW, and OUTSD instructions can be preceded by the REP prefix for block input of ECX bytes, words, or doublewords. See "REP/REPE/REPZ/REPNE /REPNZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix" in this chapter for a description of the REP prefix.

This instruction is only useful for accessing I/O ports located in the processor's I/O address space. See Chapter 9, *Input/Output*, in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for more information on accessing I/O ports in the I/O address space.

### **Intel Architecture Compatibility**

After executing an OUTS, OUTSB, OUTSW, or OUTSD instruction, the Pentium processor insures that the EWBE# pin has been sampled active before it begins to execute the next instruction. (Note that the instruction can be prefetched if EWBE# is not active, but it will not be executed until the EWBE# pin is sampled active.) Only the Pentium processor family has the EWBE# pin; the other IA-32 processors do not. For the Willamette and P6 family processors, upon execution of an OUTS, OUTSB, OUTSW, or OUTSD instruction, the processor will not execute the next instruction until the data phase of the transaction is complete.

### Operation

```
IF ((PE \leftarrow 1) AND ((CPL > IOPL) OR (VM \leftarrow 1)))
   THEN (* Protected mode with CPL > IOPL or virtual-8086 mode *)
         IF (Any I/O Permission Bit for I/O port being accessed \leftarrow 1)
              THEN (* I/O operation is not allowed *)
                   #GP(0):
              ELSE ( * I/O operation is allowed *)
                   DEST ← SRC; (* Writes to I/O port *)
         FI:
   ELSE (Real Mode or Protected Mode with CPL ≤ IOPL *)
         DEST ← SRC; (* Writes to I/O port *)
FI;
IF (byte transfer)
   THEN IF DF \leftarrow 0
         THEN (E)SI \leftarrow (E)SI + 1;
         ELSE (E)SI \leftarrow (E)SI - 1;
   FI:
   ELSE IF (word transfer)
        THEN IF DF \leftarrow 0
              THEN (E)SI \leftarrow (E)SI + 2;
              ELSE (E)SI \leftarrow (E)SI -2;
         FI:
         ELSE (* doubleword transfer *)
              THEN IF DF \leftarrow 0
                   THEN (E)SI \leftarrow (E)SI + 4:
                   ELSE (E)SI \leftarrow (E)SI - 4;
              FI;
```

### **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



FI;



# OUTS/OUTSB/OUTSW/OUTSD—Output String to Port (Continued)

### Flags Affected

None.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the CPL is greater than (has less privilege) the I/O privilege level (IOPL)

and any of the corresponding I/O permission bits in TSS for the I/O port

being accessed is 1.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the limit of the CS, DS,

ES, FS, or GS segment.

If the segment register contains a null segment selector.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If any of the I/O permission bits in the TSS for the I/O port being accessed

is 1.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



# PACKSSWB/PACKSSDW—Pack with Signed Saturation

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 63 /r	PACKSSWB mm1, mm2/m64	Packs with saturation 4 packed signed word integers from <i>mm1</i> and from <i>mm2/m64</i> into 8 packed signed byte integers in <i>mm1</i> .
66 0F 63 /r	PACKSSWB xmm1, xmm2/m128	Packs with saturation 8 packed signed word integers from <i>xmm1</i> and from <i>xxm2/m128</i> into 16 packed signed byte integers in <i>xxm1</i> .
0F 6B /r	PACKSSDW mm1, mm2/m64	Packs with saturation 2 packed signed doubleword integers from <i>mm1</i> and from <i>mm2/m64</i> into 4 packed signed word integers in <i>mm1</i> .
66 0F 6B /r	PACKSSDW xmm1, xmm2/m128	Packs with saturation 4 packed signed doubleword integers from <i>xmm1</i> and from <i>xxm2/m128</i> into 8 packed signed word integers in <i>xxm1</i> .

#### Description

Packs with saturation packed signed word integers into packed signed byte integers (PACKSSWB) or packed signed doubleword integers into packed signed word integers (PACKSSDW). The PACKSSWB instruction packs 4 signed words from the destination operand (first operand) and 4 signed words from the source operand (second operand) into 8 signed bytes in the destination operand. If the signed value of a word is beyond the range of a signed byte (that is, greater than 7FH or less than 80H), the saturated byte value of 7FH or 80H, respectively, is stored into the destination.

The PACKSSDW instruction packs 2 signed doublewords from the destination operand (first operand) and 2 signed doublewords from the source operand (second operand) into 4 signed words in the destination operand (see Figure 3-4). If the signed value of a doubleword is beyond the range of a signed word (that is, greater than 7FFFH or less than 8000H), the saturated word value of 7FFFH or 8000H, respectively, is stored into the destination.

The destination operand for either the PACKSSWB or PACKSSDW instruction must be an MMX register; the source operand may be either an MMX register or a quadword memory location.

Packs with signed saturation the signed data elements from the source and the destination operands and writes the results to the destination operand. The destination operand is an XMM register. The source operand can either be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory operand.

The PACKSSWB instruction packs eight signed words from the source operand and eight signed words from the destination operand into sixteen signed bytes in the destination register. If the signed value of a word is larger or smaller than the range of a signed byte, the value is saturated (in the case of an overflow to 7FH, in the case of an underflow to 80H).

The PACKSSDW instruction packs four signed doublewords from the source operand and four signed doublewords from the destination operand into eight signed words in the destination register. If the signed value of a doubleword is larger or smaller than the range of a signed word,

PACKSSWB instruction with 64-bit operands



the value is saturated (in the case of an overflow to 7FFFH, in the case of an underflow to 8000H).

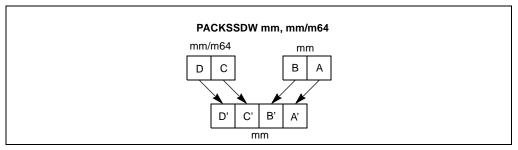


Figure 3-4. Operation of the PACKSSDW Instruction

### Operation

```
DEST[7..0] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte DEST[15..0]:
   DEST[15..8] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte DEST[31..16];
   DEST[23..16] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte DEST[47..32];
   DEST[31..24] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte DEST[63..48];
   DEST[39..32] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte SRC[15..0]:
   DEST[47..40] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte SRC[31..16];
   DEST[55..48] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte SRC[47..32];
   DEST[63..56] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte SRC[63..48];
PACKSSDW instruction with 64-bit operands
   DEST[15..0] ← SaturateSignedDoublewordToSignedWord DEST[31..0];
   DEST[31..16] ← SaturateSignedDoublewordToSignedWord DEST[63..32];
   DEST[47..32] ← SaturateSignedDoublewordToSignedWord SRC[31..0];
   DEST[63..48] ← SaturateSignedDoublewordToSignedWord SRC[63..32]:
PACKSSWB instruction with 128-bit operands
   DEST[7-0] \leftarrow SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (DEST[15-0]);
   DEST[15-8] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (DEST[31-16]);
   DEST[23-16] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (DEST[47-32]);
   DEST[31-24] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (DEST[63-48]):
   DEST[39-32] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (DEST[79-64]);
   DEST[47-40] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (DEST[95-80]);
   DEST[55-48] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (DEST[111-96]);
   DEST[63-56] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (DEST[127-112]);
   DEST[71-64] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC[15-0]);
   DEST[79-72] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC[31-16]);
   DEST[87-80] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC[47-32]);
   DEST[95-88] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC[63-48]);
   DEST[103-96] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC[79-64]):
```



```
DEST[111-104] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC[95-80]);
DEST[119-112] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC[111-96]);
DEST[127-120] ← SaturateSignedWordToSignedByte (SRC[127-112]);

PACKSSDW instruction with 128-bit operands
DEST[15-0] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (DEST[31-0]);
DEST[31-16] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (DEST[63-32]);
DEST[47-32] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (DEST[95-64]);
DEST[63-48] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (DEST[127-96]);
DEST[79-64] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC[31-0]);
DEST[95-80] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC[63-32]);
DEST[111-96] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC[95-64]);
DEST[127-112] ← SaturateSignedDwordToSignedWord (SRC[127-96]);
```

### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

```
__m64 _mm_packs_pi16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
__m64 _mm_packs_pi32 (__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
```

### Flags Affected

None.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

#### **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.



PACKUSWB—Pack with	<b>Unsigned Saturation</b>
--------------------	----------------------------

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 67 /r	PACKUSWB mm, mm/m64	Pack and saturate 4 signed words from <i>mm</i> and 4 signed words from <i>mm/m64</i> into 8 unsigned bytes in <i>mm</i> .
66 0F 67 /r	PACKUSWB xmm1, xmm2/m128	Pack and saturate signed words from <i>xmm1</i> and <i>xmm2/m128</i> into unsigned bytes in <i>xmm1</i> .

### Description

Packs and saturates 4 signed words from the destination operand (first operand) and 4 signed words from the source operand (second operand) into 8 unsigned bytes in the destination operand (see Figure 3-5). If the signed value of a word is beyond the range of an unsigned byte (that is, greater than FFH or less than 00H), the saturated byte value of FFH or 00H, respectively, is stored into the destination.

The destination operand must be an MMX register; the source operand may be either an MMX register or a quadword memory location.

Packs eight signed words from the source operand xmm2/m128 and eight signed words from the destination operand xmm1 into sixteen unsigned bytes in the destination register xmm1. If the signed value of a word is larger or smaller than the range of an unsigned byte, the value is saturated (in the case of an overflow to FFH, in the case of an underflow to 00H). The destination operand is an XMM register. The source operand can either be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory operand.

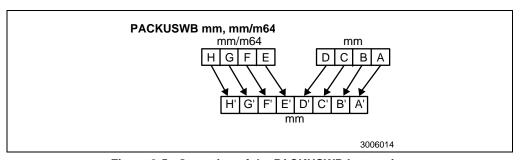


Figure 3-5. Operation of the PACKUSWB Instruction

### Operation

PACKUSWB instruction with 64-bit operands:

DEST[7..0] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte DEST[15..0];

DEST[15..8] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte DEST[31..16];

DEST[23..16] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte DEST[47..32];



```
DEST[31..24] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte DEST[63..48]:
   DEST[39..32] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte SRC[15..0];
   DEST[47..40] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte SRC[31..16]:
   DEST[55..48] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte SRC[47..32]:
   DEST[63..56] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte SRC[63..48];
PACKUSWB instruction with 128-bit operands:
   DEST[7-0] \leftarrow SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (DEST[15-0]);
   DEST[15-8] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (DEST[31-16]);
   DEST[23-16] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (DEST[47-32]);
   DEST[31-24] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (DEST[63-48]);
   DEST[39-32] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (DEST[79-64]);
   DEST[47-40] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (DEST[95-80]):
   DEST[55-48] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (DEST[111-96]);
   DEST[63-56] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (DEST[127-112]);
   DEST[71-64] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC[15-0]);
   DEST[79-72] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC[31-16]);
   DEST[87-80] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC[47-32]);
   DEST[95-88] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC[63-48]);
   DEST[103-96] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC[79-64]);
   DEST[111-104] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC[95-80]);
   DEST[119-112] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC[111-96]):
```

DEST[127-120] ← SaturateSignedWordToUnsignedByte (SRC[127-112]);

### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
__m64 _mm_packs_pu16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
```

#### Flags Affected

None.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#### **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.



#### PADDB/PADDW/PADDD—Packed Add

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F FC /r	PADDB mm, mm/m64	Add packed byte integers from mm/m64 and mm.
66 0F FC /r	PADDB xmm1,xmm2/m128	Add packed byte integers from xmm2/m128 and xmm1.
0F FD /r	PADDW mm, mm/m64	Add packed word integers from mm/m64 and mm.
66 0F FD /r	PADDW xmm1, xmm2/m128	Add packed word integers from xmm2/m128 and xmm1.
OF FE /r	PADDD mm, mm/m64	Add packed doubleword integers from <i>mm/m64</i> and <i>mm</i> .
66 0F FE /r	PADDD xmm1, xmm2/m128	Add packed doubleword integers from <i>xmm2/m128</i> and <i>xmm1</i> .

#### **Description**

Performs a SIMD add of the packed integers from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the packed integer results in the destination operand. The source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location, or it can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX or an XMM register. See Figure 9-4 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a SIMD operation.

The PADDB instruction adds packed byte integers. When an individual result is too large to be represented in 8 bits (overflow), the result is wrapped around and the low 8 bits are written to the destination operand (that is, the carry is ignored).

The PADDW instruction adds packed word integers. When an individual result is too large to be represented in 16 bits (overflow), the result is wrapped around and the low 16 bits are written to the destination operand.

The PADDD instruction adds packed doubleword integers. When an individual result is too large to be represented in 32 bits (overflow), the result is wrapped around and the low 32 bits are written to the destination operand.

Note that the PADDB, PADDW, and PADDD instructions can operate on either unsigned or signed (two's complement notation) packed integers; however, it does not set bits in the EFLAGS register to indicate overflow and/or a carry. To prevent undetected overflow conditions, software must control the ranges of values operated on.

### Operation

```
PADDB instruction with 64-bit operands:

DEST[7..0] ← DEST[7..0] + SRC[7..0];

* repeat add operation for 2nd through 7th byte *;

DEST[63..56] ← DEST[63..56] + SRC[63..56];
```



# PADDB/PADDW/PADDD—Packed Add (Continued)

```
PADDB instruction with 128-bit operands:
   DEST[7-0] \leftarrow DEST[7-0] + SRC[7-0]:
   * repeat add operation for 2nd through 14th byte *;
   DEST[127-120] \leftarrow DEST[111-120] + SRC[127-120];
PADDW instruction with 64-bit operands:
   DEST[15..0] \leftarrow DEST[15..0] + SRC[15..0];
   * repeat add operation for 2nd and 3th word *;
   DEST[63..48] \leftarrow DEST[63..48] + SRC[63..48];
PADDW instruction with 128-bit operands:
   DEST[15-0] \leftarrow DEST[15-0] + SRC[15-0];
   * repeat add operation for 2nd through 7th word *;
   DEST[127-112] \leftarrow DEST[127-112] + SRC[127-112];
PADDD instruction with 64-bit operands:
   DEST[31..0] \leftarrow DEST[31..0] + SRC[31..0];
   DEST[63..32] \leftarrow DEST[63..32] + SRC[63..32];
PADDD instruction with 128-bit operands:
   DEST[31-0] \leftarrow DEST[31-0] + SRC[31-0];
   * repeat add operation for 2nd and 3th doubleword *;
   DEST[127-96] \leftarrow DEST[127-96] + SRC[127-96];
```

### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

PADDB	m64 _mm_add_pi8(m64 m1,m64 m2)
PADDB	m128i_mm_add_epi8 (m128ia,m128ib )
PADDW	m64 _mm_addw_pi16(m64 m1,m64 m2)
PADDW	m128i _mm_add_epi16 (m128i a,m128i b)
PADDD	m64 _mm_add_pi32(m64 m1,m64 m2)
PADDD	m128i _mm_add_epi32 (m128i a,m128i b)

### Flags Affected

None.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0)If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.



# PADDB/PADDW/PADDD—Packed Add (Continued)

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.



# PADDB/PADDW/PADDD—Packed Add (Continued)

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.



#### PADDQ—Packed Quadword Add

Opcode	Instruction	Description	1
0F D4 /r	PADDQ mm1,mm2/m64	Add quadword integer mm2/m64 to mm1	
66 0F D4 /r	PADDQ xmm1,xmm2/m128	Add packed quadword integers xmm2/m128 to xmm1	l

### Description

Adds the first operand (destination operand) to the second operand (source operand) and stores the result in the destination operand. The source operand can be a quadword integer stored in an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location, or it can be two packed quadword integers stored in an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination operand can be a quadword integer stored in an MMX register or two packed quadword integers stored in an XMM register. When packed quadword operands are used, a SIMD add is performed. When a quadword result is too large to be represented in 64 bits (overflow), the result is wrapped around and the low 64 bits are written to the destination element (that is, the carry is ignored).

Note that the PADDQ instruction can operate on either unsigned or signed (two's complement notation) integers; however, it does not set bits in the EFLAGS register to indicate overflow and/or a carry. To prevent undetected overflow conditions, software must control the ranges of the values operated on.

### Operation

```
PADDQ instruction with 64-Bit operands:
DEST[63-0] " DEST[63-0] + SRC[63-0];
```

```
PADDQ instruction with 128-Bit operands:

DEST[63-0] " DEST[63-0] + SRC[63-0];

DEST[127-64] " DEST[127-64] + SRC[127-64];
```

# Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

```
PADDQ __m64 _mm_add_si64 (__m64 a, __m64 b)
PADDQ __m128i _mm_add_epi64 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
```

# Flags Affected

None.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment.



#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

# **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.

### **Numeric Exceptions**

None.



### PADDSB/PADDSW—Packed Add with Saturation

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F EC /r	PADDSB mm, mm/m64	Add packed signed byte integers from <i>mm/m64</i> and <i>mm</i> and saturate the results.
66 0F EC /r	PADDSB xmm1,	Add packed signed byte integers from xmm2/m128 and xmm1 saturate the results.
0F ED /r	PADDSW mm, mm/m64	Add packed signed word integers from <i>mm/m64</i> and <i>mm</i> and saturate the results.
66 0F ED /r	PADDSW xmm1, xmm2/m128	Add packed signed word integers from xmm2/m128 and xmm1 and saturate the results.

### Description

Performs a SIMD add of the packed signed integers from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the packed integer results in the destination operand. Overflow is handled with saturation, as described in the following paragraphs. The source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location, or it can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX or an XMM register. See Figure 9-4 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a SIMD operation.

The PADDSB instruction adds packed signed byte integers. When an individual byte result is beyond the range of a signed byte integer (that is, greater than 7FH or less than 80H), the saturated value of 7FH or 80H, respectively, is written to the destination operand.

The PADDSW instruction adds packed signed word integers. When an individual word result is beyond the range of a signed word integer (that is, greater than 7FFFH or less than 8000H), the saturated value of 7FFFH or 8000H, respectively, is written to the destination operand.

#### Operation

```
PADDSB instruction with 64-bit operands:
    DEST[7..0] ← SaturateToSignedByte(DEST[7..0] + SRC (7..0]);
    * repeat add operation for 2nd through 7th bytes *;
    DEST[63..56] ← SaturateToSignedByte(DEST[63..56] + SRC[63..56]);

PADDSB instruction with 128-bit operands:
    DEST[7-0] ← SaturateToSignedByte (DEST[7-0] + SRC[7-0]);
    * repeat add operation for 2nd through 14th bytes *;
    DEST[127-120] ← SaturateToSignedByte (DEST[111-120] + SRC[127-120]);

PADDSW instruction with 64-bit operands
    DEST[15..0] ← SaturateToSignedWord(DEST[15..0] + SRC[15..0]);
    * repeat add operation for 2nd and 7th words *;
    DEST[63..48] ← SaturateToSignedWord(DEST[63..48] + SRC[63..48]);
```



# PADDSB/PADDSW—Packed Add with Saturation (Continued)

PADDW instruction with 128-bit operands

DEST[15-0]  $\leftarrow$  SaturateToSignedWord (DEST[15-0] + SRC[15-0]);

\* repeat add operation for 2nd through 7th words \*;

 $DEST[127-112] \leftarrow SaturateToSignedWord (DEST[127-112] + SRC[127-112])$ :

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

```
      PADDSB
      __m64 _mm_adds_pi8(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

      PADDSB
      __m128i _mm_adds_epi8 ( __m128i a, __m128i b)

      PADDSW
      __m64 _mm_adds_pi16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

      PADDSW
      __m128i _mm_adds_epi16 ( __m128i a, __m128i b)
```

### Flags Affected

None.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.



# PADDSB/PADDSW—Packed Add with Saturation (Continued)

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.



## PADDUSB/PADDUSW—Packed Add Unsigned with Saturation

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F DC /r	PADDUSB mm, mm/m64	Add packed unsigned byte integers from <i>mm/m64</i> and <i>mm</i> and saturate the results.
66 0F DC /r	PADDUSB xmm1, xmm2/m128	Add packed unsigned byte integers from xmm2/m128 and xmm1 saturate the results.
0F DD /r	PADDUSW mm, mm/m64	Add packed unsigned word integers from <i>mm/m64</i> and <i>mm</i> and saturate the results.
66 0F DD /r	PADDUSW xmm1, xmm2/m128	Add packed unsigned word integers from xmm2/m128 to xmm1 and saturate the results.

#### Description

Performs a SIMD add of the packed unsigned integers from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the packed integer results in the destination operand. Overflow is handled with saturation, as described in the following paragraphs. The source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location, or it can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX or an XMM register. See Figure 9-4 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a SIMD operation.

The PADDUSB instruction adds packed unsigned byte integers. When an individual byte result is beyond the range of an unsigned byte integer (that is, greater than FFH), the saturated value of FFH is written to the destination operand.

The PADDUSW instruction adds packed unsigned word integers. When an individual word result is beyond the range of an unsigned word integer (that is, greater than FFFFH), the saturated value of FFFFH is written to the destination operand.

## Operation

```
PADDUSB instruction with 64-bit operands:
```

```
DEST[7..0] \leftarrow SaturateToUnsignedByte(DEST[7..0] + SRC (7..0]);
```

\* repeat add operation for 2nd through 7th bytes \*:

DEST[63..56] ← SaturateToUnsignedByte(DEST[63..56] + SRC[63..56]

#### PADDUSB instruction with 128-bit operands:

```
DEST[7-0] \leftarrow SaturateToUnsignedByte (DEST[7-0] + SRC[7-0]);
```

 $DEST[127-120] \leftarrow SaturateToUnSignedByte (DEST[127-120] + SRC[127-120]);$ 

#### PADDUSW instruction with 64-bit operands:

```
DEST[15..0] \leftarrow SaturateToUnsignedWord(DEST[15..0] + SRC[15..0]);
```

 $DEST[63..48] \leftarrow SaturateToUnsignedWord(DEST[63..48] + SRC[63..48]);$ 

<sup>\*</sup> repeat add operation for 2nd through 14th bytes \*:

<sup>\*</sup> repeat add operation for 2nd and 3rd words \*:



# PADDUSB/PADDUSW—Packed Add Unsigned with Saturation (Continued)

PADDUSW instruction with 128-bit operands:

DEST[15-0]  $\leftarrow$  SaturateToUnsignedWord (DEST[15-0] + SRC[15-0]);

\* repeat add operation for 2nd through 7th words \*:

DEST[127-112] ← SaturateToUnSignedWord (DEST[127-112] + SRC[127-112]);

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

```
      PADDUSB
      __m64 _mm_adds_pu8(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

      PADDUSW
      __m64 _mm_adds_pu16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

      PADDUSB
      __m128i _mm_adds_epu8 ( __m128i a, __m128i b)

      PADDUSW
      __m128i _mm_adds_epu16 ( __m128i a, __m128i b)
```

#### **Flags Affected**

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.



# PADDUSB/PADDUSW—Packed Add Unsigned with Saturation (Continued)

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.

#### **Numeric Exceptions**



## PAND—Logical AND

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F DB /r	PAND mm, mm/m64	Bitwise AND mm/m64 and mm.
66 0F DB /r	PAND xmm1, xmm2/m128	Bitwise AND of xmm2/m128 and xmm1.

#### Description

Performs a bitwise logical AND operation on the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand) and stores the result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location or it can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX register or an XMM register. Each bit of the result is set to 1 if the corresponding bits of the first and second operands are 1; otherwise, it is set to 0.

#### Operation

DEST ← DEST AND SRC;

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PAND \_\_m64 \_mm\_and\_si64 (\_\_m64 m1, \_\_m64 m2)
PAND \_\_m128i \_mm\_and\_si128 ( \_\_m128i a, \_\_m128i b)

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.



## PAND—Logical AND (Continued)

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.

#### **Numeric Exceptions**



## PANDN—Logical AND NOT

Opcode	Instruction	Description	1
0F DF /r	PANDN mm, mm/m64	Bitwise AND NOT of mm/m64 and mm.	
66 0F DF /r	PANDN xmm1, xmm2/m128	Bitwise AND NOT of xmm2/m128 and xmm1.	

#### Description

Performs a bitwise logical NOT of the destination operand (first operand), then performs a bitwise logical AND of the source operand (second operand) and the inverted destination operand. The result is stored in the destination operand. The source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location or it can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX register or an XMM register. Each bit of the result is set to 1 if the corresponding bit in the first operand is 0 and the corresponding bit in the second operand is 1; otherwise, it is set to 0.

#### Operation

 $DEST \leftarrow (NOT DEST) AND SRC;$ 

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PANDN \_\_m64 \_mm\_andnot\_si64 (\_\_m64 m1, \_\_m64 m2)
PANDN \_\_m128i \_mm\_andnot\_si128 ( \_\_m128i a, \_\_m128i b)

#### Flags Affected

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.



## PANDN—Logical AND NOT (Continued)

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.

#### **Numeric Exceptions**



#### PAUSE—Pause For Preset Amount of Time

Opcode	Instruction	Description	
F3 90	PAUSE	Delays execution of next instruction an implementation-specific amount of time.	

#### Description

Delays execution of the next instruction an implementation-specific amount of time. The delay is finite and can be zero for some processors. This instruction does not change the architectural state of the processor (that is, it performs essentially a delaying no-op operation). This instruction is useful in situations where it is beneficial to moderate execution speed. For example, the PAUSE instruction can be inserted in a spin-wait loop used to test the status of the lock.

The PAUSE instruction is backward compatible with all IA-32 processors.

## Operation

Execute\_Next\_Instruction(DELAY);

**Protected Mode Exceptions** 

None.

**Real-Address Mode Exceptions** 

None.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

None.

**Numeric Exceptions** 



## PAVGB/PAVGW—Packed Average

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F E0 /r	PAVGB mm1, mm2/m64	Average packed unsigned byte integers from mm2/m64 and mm1, with rounding.
66 0F E0, /r	PAVGB xmm1, xmm2/m128	Average packed unsigned byte integers from xmm2/m128 and xmm1, with rounding.
0F E3 /r	PAVGW mm1, mm2/m64	Average packed unsigned word integers from mm2/m64 and mm1, with rounding.
66 0F E3 /r	PAVGW xmm1, xmm2/m128	Average packed unsigned word integers from xmm2/m128 and xmm1, with rounding.

#### Description

Performs a SIMD average of the packed unsigned integers from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the results in the destination operand. For each corresponding pair of data elements in the first and second operands, the elements are added together, a 1 is added to the temporary sum, and that result is shifted right one bit position. The source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location or it can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX register or an XMM register.

The PAVGB instruction operates on packed unsigned bytes and the PAVGW instruction operates on packed unsigned words.

#### Operation

```
PAVGB instruction with 64-bit operands:
```

```
SRC[7-0) \leftarrow (SRC[7-0) + DEST[7-0) + 1) >> 1; * temp sum before shifting is 9 bits * repeat operation performed for bytes 2 through 6; SRC[63-56) \leftarrow (SRC[63-56) + DEST[63-56) + 1) >> 1;
```

PAVGW instruction with 64-bit operands:

```
SRC[15-0) \leftarrow (SRC[15-0) + DEST[15-0) + 1) >> 1; * temp sum before shifting is 17 bits * repeat operation performed for words 2 and 3; SRC[63-48) \leftarrow (SRC[63-48) + DEST[63-48) + 1) >> 1;
```

PAVGB instruction with 128-bit operands:

```
SRC[7-0) \leftarrow (SRC[7-0) + DEST[7-0) + 1) >> 1; * temp sum before shifting is 9 bits * repeat operation performed for bytes 2 through 14; SRC[63-56) \leftarrow (SRC[63-56) + DEST[63-56) + 1) >> 1;
```

PAVGW instruction with 128-bit operands:

```
SRC[15-0) \leftarrow (SRC[15-0) + DEST[15-0) + 1) >> 1; * temp sum before shifting is 17 bits * repeat operation performed for words 2 through 6; SRC[127-48) \leftarrow (SRC[127-112) + DEST[127-112) + 1) >> 1;
```



## PAVGB/PAVGW—Packed Average (Continued)

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PAVGB \_\_m64\_mm\_avg\_pu8 (\_\_m64 a, \_\_m64 b)
PAVGW \_\_m64\_mm\_avg\_pu16 (\_\_m64 a, \_\_m64 b)

PAVGB \_\_m128i \_mm\_avg\_epu8 ( \_\_m128i a, \_\_m128i b)
PAVGW \_\_m128i \_mm\_avg\_epu16 ( \_\_m128i a, \_\_m128i b)

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.



## PAVGB/PAVGW—Packed Average (Continued)

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.

### **Numeric Exceptions**



## PCMPEQB/PCMPEQW/PCMPEQD—Packed Compare for Equal

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 74 /r	PCMPEQB mm, mm/m64	Compare packed bytes in <i>mm/m64</i> and <i>mm</i> for equality.
66 0F 74 /r	PCMPEQB xmm1, xmm2/m128	Compare packed bytes in xmm2/m128 and xmm1 for equality.
0F 75 /r	PCMPEQW mm, mm/m64	Compare packed words in <i>mm/m64</i> and <i>mm</i> for equality.
66 0F 75 /r	PCMPEQW xmm1, xmm2/m128	Compare packed words in xmm2/m128 and xmm1 for equality.
0F 76 /r	PCMPEQD mm, mm/m64	Compare packed doublewords in <i>mm/m64</i> and <i>mm</i> for equality.
66 0F 76 /r	PCMPEQD xmm1, xmm2/m128	Compare packed doublewords in xmm2/m128 and xmm1 for equality.

#### Description

Performs a SIMD compare for equality of the packed bytes, words, or doublewords in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand). If a pair of data elements are equal, the corresponding data element in the destination operand is set to all 1s; otherwise, it is set to all 0s. The source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location, or it can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX or an XMM register.

The PCMPEQB instruction compares the bytes in the destination operand to the corresponding bytes in the source operand; the PCMPEQW instruction compares the words in the destination operand to the corresponding words in the source operand; and the PCMPEQD instruction compares the doublewords in the destination operand to the corresponding doublewords in the source operand.

## Operation

IF DEST[7..0] = SRC[7..0]

THEN DEST[7 0)  $\leftarrow$  FFH; ELSE DEST[7..0]  $\leftarrow$  0;

```
PCMPEQB instruction with 64-bit operands: 

IF DEST[7..0] = SRC[7..0] 

THEN DEST[7 0) \leftarrow FFH; 

ELSE DEST[7..0] \leftarrow 0; 

* Continue comparison of 2nd through 7th bytes in DEST and SRC * 

IF DEST[63..56] = SRC[63..56] 

THEN DEST[63..56] \leftarrow FFH; 

ELSE DEST[63..56] \leftarrow 0; 

PCMPEQB instruction with 128-bit operands:
```

\* Continue comparison of 2nd through 15th bytes in DEST and SRC \*



# PCMPEQB/PCMPEQW/PCMPEQD—Packed Compare for Equal (Continued)

```
IF DEST[63..56] = SRC[63..56]
        THEN DEST[63..56] ← FFH:
        ELSE DEST[63..56] \leftarrow 0;
PCMPEQW instruction with 64-bit operands:
   IF DEST[15..0] = SRC[15..0]
        THEN DEST[15..0] \leftarrow FFFFH;
        ELSE DEST[15..0] \leftarrow 0;
   * Continue comparison of 2nd and 3rd words in DEST and SRC *
   IF DEST[63..48] = SRC[63..48]
       THEN DEST[63..48] \leftarrow FFFFH;
        ELSE DEST[63..48] \leftarrow 0;
PCMPEQW instruction with 128-bit operands:
   IF DEST[15..0] = SRC[15..0]
       THEN DEST[15..0] ← FFFFH;
        ELSE DEST[15..0] \leftarrow 0;
   * Continue comparison of 2nd through 7th words in DEST and SRC *
   IF DEST[63..48] = SRC[63..48]
        THEN DEST[63..48] \leftarrow FFFFH;
        ELSE DEST[63..48] \leftarrow 0;
PCMPEQD instruction with 64-bit operands:
   IF DEST[31..0] = SRC[31..0]
        THEN DEST[31..0] ← FFFFFFFH;
        ELSE DEST[31..0] \leftarrow 0;
   IF DEST[63..32] = SRC[63..32]
        THEN DEST[63..32] \leftarrow FFFFFFFH;
        ELSE DEST[63..32] \leftarrow 0;
PCMPEQD instruction with 128-bit operands:
   IF DEST[31..0] = SRC[31..0]
       THEN DEST[31..0] \leftarrow FFFFFFFH;
        ELSE DEST[31..0] \leftarrow 0;
   * Continue comparison of 2nd and 3rd doublewords in DEST and SRC *
   IF DEST[63..32] = SRC[63..32]
        THEN DEST[63..32] ← FFFFFFFH;
        ELSE DEST[63..32] \leftarrow 0;
```

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

```
PCMPEQB __m64 _mm_cmpeq_pi8 (__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PCMPEQW __m64 _mm_cmpeq_pi16 (__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PCMPEQD __m64 _mm_cmpeq_pi32 (__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
```



# PCMPEQB/PCMPEQW/PCMPEQD—Packed Compare for Equal (Continued)

PCMPEQB \_\_m128i \_mm\_cmpeq\_epi8 ( \_\_m128i a, \_\_m128i b)
PCMPEQW \_\_m128i \_mm\_cmpeq\_epi16 ( \_\_m128i a, \_\_m128i b)
PCMPEQD \_\_m128i \_mm\_cmpeq\_epi32 ( \_\_m128i a, \_\_m128i b)

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.



# PCMPEQB/PCMPEQW/PCMPEQD—Packed Compare for Equal (Continued)

### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.

### **Numeric Exceptions**



## PCMPGTB/PCMPGTW/PCMPGTD—Packed Compare for Greater Than

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 64 /r	PCMPGTB mm, mm/m64	Compare packed bytes in <i>mm</i> and <i>mm/m64</i> for greater than.
66 0F 64 /r	PCMPGTB xmm1, xmm2/m128	Compare packed bytes in xmm1 and xmm2/m128 for greater than.
0F 65 /r	PCMPGTW mm, mm/m64	Compare packed words in <i>mm</i> and <i>mm/m64</i> for greater than.
66 0F 65 /r	PCMPGTW xmm1, xmm2/m128	Compare packed words in <i>xmm1</i> and <i>xmm2/m128</i> for greater than.
0F 66 /r	PCMPGTD mm, mm/m64	Compare packed doublewords in <i>mm</i> and <i>mm/m64</i> for greater than.
66 0F 66 /r	PCMPGTD xmm1, xmm2/m128	Compare packed doublewords in <i>xmm1</i> and <i>xmm2/m128</i> for greater than.

#### Description

Performs a SIMD compare for the greater value of the packed bytes, words, or doublewords in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand). If a data element in the destination operand is greater than the corresponding date element in the source operand, the corresponding data element in the destination operand is set to all 1s; otherwise, it is set to all 0s. The source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location, or it can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX or an XMM register.

The PCMPGTB instruction compares the bytes in the destination operand to the corresponding bytes in the source operand; the PCMPGTW instruction compares the words in the destination operand to the corresponding words in the source operand; and the PCMPGTD instruction compares the doublewords in the destination operand to the corresponding doublewords in the source operand.

#### Operation

```
PCMPGTB instruction with 64-bit operands: IF DEST[7..0] > SRC[7..0]  
    THEN DEST[7 0) \leftarrow FFH;  
    ELSE DEST[7..0] \leftarrow 0; 
* Continue comparison of 2nd through 7th bytes in DEST and SRC * IF DEST[63..56] > SRC[63..56]  
    THEN DEST[63..56] \leftarrow FFH;  
    ELSE DEST[63..56] \leftarrow 0;
```



# PCMPGTB/PCMPGTW/PCMPGTD—Packed Compare for Greater Than (Continued)

```
PCMPGTB instruction with 128-bit operands:
   IF DEST[7..0] > SRC[7..0]
        THEN DEST[7 0) \leftarrow FFH;
        ELSE DEST[7..0] \leftarrow 0;
   * Continue comparison of 2nd through 15th bytes in DEST and SRC *
   IF DEST[63..56] > SRC[63..56]
        THEN DEST[63..56] \leftarrow FFH;
        ELSE DEST[63..56] \leftarrow 0;
PCMPGTW instruction with 64-bit operands:
   IF DEST[15..0] > SRC[15..0]
        THEN DEST[15..0] \leftarrow FFFFH;
        ELSE DEST[15..0] \leftarrow 0;
   * Continue comparison of 2nd and 3rd words in DEST and SRC *
   IF DEST[63..48] > SRC[63..48]
        THEN DEST[63..48] \leftarrow FFFFH;
        ELSE DEST[63..48] \leftarrow 0;
PCMPGTW instruction with 128-bit operands:
   IF DEST[15..0] > SRC[15..0]
        THEN DEST[15..0] \leftarrow FFFFH;
        ELSE DEST[15..0] \leftarrow 0;
   * Continue comparison of 2nd through 7th words in DEST and SRC *
   IF DEST[63..48] > SRC[63..48]
        THEN DEST[63..48] \leftarrow FFFFH;
        ELSE DEST[63..48] \leftarrow 0;
PCMPGTD instruction with 64-bit operands:
   IF DEST[31..0] > SRC[31..0]
        THEN DEST[31..0] \leftarrow FFFFFFFH;
        ELSE DEST[31..0] \leftarrow 0;
   IF DEST[63..32] > SRC[63..32]
        THEN DEST[63..32] \leftarrow FFFFFFFH;
        ELSE DEST[63..32] \leftarrow 0;
PCMPGTD instruction with 128-bit operands:
   IF DEST[31..0] > SRC[31..0]
        THEN DEST[31..0] ← FFFFFFFH;
        ELSE DEST[31..0] \leftarrow 0;
   * Continue comparison of 2nd and 3rd doublewords in DEST and SRC *
   IF DEST[63..32] > SRC[63..32]
        THEN DEST[63..32] \leftarrow FFFFFFFH;
        ELSE DEST[63..32] \leftarrow 0:
```



# PCMPGTB/PCMPGTW/PCMPGTD—Packed Compare for Greater Than (Continued)

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

PCMPGTB	m64
PCMPGTW	m64 _mm_pcmpgt_pi16 (m64 m1,m64 m2)
DCMPGTD	m64 _mm_pcmpgt_pi32 (m64 m1,m64 m2)
PCMPGTB	m128i _mm_cmpgt_epi8 (m128i a,m128i b
PCMPGTW	m128i _mm_cmpgt_epi16 (m128i a,m128i b
DCMPGTD	m128i _mm_cmpgt_epi32 (m128i a,m128i b

### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.



# PCMPGTB/PCMPGTW/PCMPGTD—Packed Compare for Greater Than (Continued)

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.

#### **Numeric Exceptions**



### PEXTRW—Extract Word

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F C5 /r ib	PEXTRW r32, mm, imm8	Extract the word specified by <i>imm8</i> from <i>mm</i> and move it to <i>r32</i> .
66 0F C5 /r ib	PEXTRW r32, xmm, imm8	Extract the word specified by <i>imm8</i> from <i>xmm</i> and move it to a <i>r32</i> .

#### Description

Copies the word in the source operand (second operand) specified by the count operand (third operand) to the destination operand (first operand). The source operand can be an MMX or an XMM register. The destination operand is the low word of a general-purpose register. The count operand is an 8-bit immediate.

#### Operation

```
PEXTRW instruction with 64-bit source operand:
   SEL ← COUNT AND 3H;
   TEMP \leftarrow (SRC >> (SEL * 16)) AND FFFFH;
   r32[15-0] \leftarrow TEMP[15-0];
   r32[31-16] \leftarrow 0000H;
PEXTRW instruction with 128-bit source operand:
   SEL ← COUNT AND 7H;
```

```
TEMP \leftarrow (SRC >> (SEL * 16)) AND FFFFH;
r32[15-0] \leftarrow TEMP[15-0];
r32[31-16] \leftarrow 0000H;
```

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

int\_mm\_extract\_pi16 (\_\_m64 a, int n) PEXTRW

**PEXTRW** int \_mm\_extract\_epi16 ( \_\_m128i a, int imm)

## Flags Affected

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0)If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit. (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0)If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.



## PEXTRW—Extract Word (Continued)

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.

#### **Numeric Exceptions**



#### PINSRW—Insert Word

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F C4 /r ib	PINSRW mm, r32/m16, imm8	Insert the low word from r32 or from m16 into mm at the word position specified by imm8
66 0F C4 /r ib	PINSRW xmm, r32/m16, imm8	Move the low word of <i>r32</i> or from <i>m16</i> into xmm at the word position specified by <i>imm8</i> .

#### Description

Copies a word from the source operand (second operand) and inserts it in the destination operand (first operand) at the location specified with the count operand (third operand). (The other words in the destination register are left untouched.) The source operand can be a general-purpose register or a 16-bit memory location. (When the source operand is a general-purpose register, the low word of the register is copied.) The destination operand can be an MMX register or an XMM register. The count operand is an 8-bit immediate.

#### Operation

```
PINSRW instruction with 64-bit source operand:
  SEL ← COUNT AND 3H:
     CASE (determine word position) OF
         SEL \leftarrow 0:
                   MASK \leftarrow 000000000000FFFFH;
         SEL ← 1:
                   MASK \leftarrow 00000000FFFF0000H:
         SEL \leftarrow 2:
                   MASK \leftarrow 0000FFFF00000000H;
         SEL \leftarrow 3:
                   MASK \leftarrow FFFF0000000000000H;
  DEST ← (DEST AND NOT MASK) OR (((SRC << (SEL * 16)) AND MASK);
PINSRW instruction with 128-bit source operand:
  SEL ← COUNT AND 7H:
      CASE (determine word position) OF
         SEL \leftarrow 0:
                   SEL ← 1:
                   SEL \leftarrow 2:
                   SEL ← 3:
                   MASK \leftarrow 0000000000000000FFFF000000000000H;
         SEL \leftarrow 4:
                   MASK \leftarrow 000000000000FFFF0000000000000000H;
         SEL ← 5:
                   MASK \leftarrow 00000000FFFF00000000000000000000H;
         SEL \leftarrow 6:
                   SEL ← 7:
                   DEST ← (DEST AND NOT MASK) OR (((SRC << (SEL * 16)) AND MASK);
```

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
PINSRW __m64 _mm_insert_pi16 (__m64 a, int d, int n)
PINSRW __m128i _mm_insert_epi16 ( __m128i a, int b, int imm)
```



## PINSRW—Insert Word (Continued)

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



## PINSRW—Insert Word (Continued)

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.

## **Numeric Exceptions**



PMADDWD-	-Packed	Multiply	and Add
----------	---------	----------	---------

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F F5 /r	PMADDWD mm, mm/m64	Multiply the packed words in <i>mm</i> by the packed words in <i>mm/m64</i> . Add the 32-bit pairs of results and store in <i>mm</i> as doubleword
66 0F F5 /r	PMADDWD xmm1, xmm2/m128	Multiply the packed word integers in <i>xmm1</i> by the packed word integers in <i>xmm2/m128</i> , and add the adjacent doubleword results.

#### Description

Multiplies the individual signed words of the destination operand (first operand) by the corresponding signed words of the source operand (second operand), producing temporary signed, doubleword results. The adjacent doubleword results are then summed and stored in the destination operand. For example, the corresponding low-order words (15-0) and (31-16) in the source and destination operands are multiplied by one another and the doubleword results are added together and stored in the low doubleword of the destination register (31-0). The same operation is performed on the other pairs of adjacent words. (Figure 3-6 shows this operation when using 64-bit operands.) The source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location, or it can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX or an XMM register.

The PMADD instruction wraps around only in one situation: when the 4 words being operated on in a group are all 8000H. In this case, the result wraps around to 80000000H.

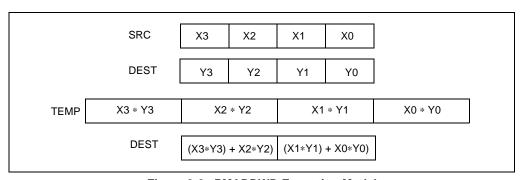


Figure 3-6. PMADDWD Execution Model

#### Operation

```
PMADDWD instruction with 64-bit operands: DEST[31..0] \leftarrow (DEST[15..0] * SRC[15..0]) + (DEST[31..16] * SRC[31..16]); DEST[63..32] \leftarrow (DEST[47..32] * SRC[47..32]) + (DEST[63..48] * SRC[63..48]);
```

PMADDWD instruction with 128-bit operands:

#### **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



 $\mathsf{DEST}[31..0] \leftarrow (\mathsf{DEST}[15..0] * \mathsf{SRC}[15..0]) + (\mathsf{DEST}[31..16] * \mathsf{SRC}[31..16]);$ 



## PMADDWD—Packed Multiply and Add (Continued)

```
\begin{aligned} \mathsf{DEST}[63..32] \leftarrow & (\mathsf{DEST}[47..32] * \mathsf{SRC}[47..32]) + (\mathsf{DEST}[63..48] * \mathsf{SRC}[63..48]); \\ \mathsf{DEST}[95..64) \leftarrow & (\mathsf{DEST}[79..64) * \mathsf{SRC}[79..64)) + (\mathsf{DEST}[95..80) * \mathsf{SRC}[95..80)); \\ \mathsf{DEST}[127..96) \leftarrow & (\mathsf{DEST}[111..96) * \mathsf{SRC}[111..96)) + (\mathsf{DEST}[127..112) * \mathsf{SRC}[127..112)); \end{aligned}
```

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
PMADDWD __m64 _mm_madd_pi16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PMADDWD __m128i _mm_madd_epi16 ( __m128i a, __m128i b)
```

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.



## PMADDWD—Packed Multiply and Add (Continued)

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.

## **Numeric Exceptions**



## PMAXSW—Packed Signed Integer Word Maximum

Opcode	Instruction	Description
OF EE /r	PMAXSW mm1, mm2/m64	Compare signed word integers in <i>mm2/m64</i> and <i>mm1</i> for maximum values.
66 0F EE /r	PMAXSW xmm1, xmm2/m128	Compare signed word integers in xmm2/m128 and xmm1 for maximum values.

#### Description

Performs a SIMD compare of the packed signed word integers in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and returns the maximum value for each pair of word integers to the destination operand. The source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location, or it can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX or an XMM register.

#### Operation

```
PMAXSW instruction for 64-bit operands:
   IF DEST[15-0] > SRC[15-0]) THEN
        (DEST[15-0] \leftarrow DEST[15-0];
   ELSE
        (DEST[15-0] \leftarrow SRC[15-0];
   FΙ
   * repeat operation for 2nd and 3rd words in source and destination operands *
   IF DEST[63-48] > SRC[63-48]) THEN
        (DEST[63-48] \leftarrow DEST[63-48];
   ELSE
        (DEST[63-48] \leftarrow SRC[63-48];
   FΙ
PMAXSW instruction for 128-bit operands:
   IF DEST[15-0] > SRC[15-0]) THEN
        (DEST[15-0] \leftarrow DEST[15-0];
   ELSE
        (DEST[15-0] \leftarrow SRC[15-0];
   FΙ
   * repeat operation for 2nd through 7th words in source and destination operands *
   IF DEST[127-112] > SRC[127-112]) THEN
        (DEST[127-112] \leftarrow DEST[127-112];
   ELSE
        (DEST[127-112] \leftarrow SRC[127-112];
   FΙ
```



## PMAXSW—Packed Signed Integer Word Maximum (Continued)

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PMAXSW \_\_m64 \_mm\_max\_pi16(\_\_m64 a, \_\_m64 b)

PMAXSW \_\_m128i \_mm\_max\_epi16 ( \_\_m128i a, \_\_m128i b)

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.



## PMAXSW—Packed Signed Integer Word Maximum (Continued)

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.

### **Numeric Exceptions**



## PMAXUB—Packed Unsigned Integer Byte Maximum

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F DE /r	PMAXUB mm1, mm2/m64	Compare unsigned byte integers in <i>mm2/m64</i> and <i>mm1</i> for maximum values.
66 0F DE /r	PMAXUB xmm1, xmm2/m128	Compare unsigned byte integers in <i>xmm2/m128</i> and <i>xmm1</i> for maximum values.

#### Description

Performs a SIMD compare of the packed unsigned byte integers in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and returns the maximum value for each pair of byte integers to the destination operand. The source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location, or it can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX or an XMM register.

#### Operation

```
PMAXUB instruction for 64-bit operands:
   IF DEST[7-0] > SRC[17-0]) THEN
        (DEST[7-0] \leftarrow DEST[7-0];
   ELSE
        (DEST[7-0] \leftarrow SRC[7-0];
   * repeat operation for 2nd through 7th bytes in source and destination operands *
   IF DEST[63-56] > SRC[63-56]) THEN
        (DEST[63-56] \leftarrow DEST[63-56];
   ELSE
        (DEST[63-56] \leftarrow SRC[63-56];
   FΙ
PMAXUB instruction for 128-bit operands:
   IF DEST[7-0] > SRC[17-0]) THEN
        (DEST[7-0] \leftarrow DEST[7-0];
   ELSE
        (DEST[7-0] \leftarrow SRC[7-0];
   FΙ
   * repeat operation for 2nd through 15th bytes in source and destination operands *
   IF DEST[127-120] > SRC[127-120]) THEN
        (DEST[127-120] \leftarrow DEST[127-120];
   ELSE
        (DEST[127-120] \leftarrow SRC[127-120];
   FΙ
```



## PMAXUB—Packed Unsigned Integer Byte Maximum (Continued)

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PMAXUB \_\_m64 \_mm\_max\_pu8(\_\_m64 a, \_\_m64 b)

PMAXUB \_\_m128i \_mm\_max\_epu8 ( \_\_m128i a, \_\_m128i b)

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.



## PMAXUB—Packed Unsigned Integer Byte Maximum (Continued)

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.

## **Numeric Exceptions**



## PMINSW—Packed Signed Integer Word Minimum

Opcode	Instruction	Description
OF EA /r	PMINSW mm1, mm2/m64	Compare signed word integers in <i>mm2/m64</i> and <i>mm1</i> for minimum values.
66 0F EA /r	PMINSW xmm1, xmm2/m128	Compare signed word integers in xmm2/m128 and xmm1 for minimum values.

#### Description

Performs a SIMD compare of the packed signed word integers in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and returns the minimum value for each pair of word integers to the destination operand. The source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location, or it can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX or an XMM register.

#### Operation

```
PMINSW instruction for 64-bit operands:
   IF DEST[15-0] < SRC[15-0]) THEN
        (DEST[15-0] \leftarrow DEST[15-0];
   ELSE
        (DEST[15-0] \leftarrow SRC[15-0];
   FΙ
   * repeat operation for 2nd and 3rd words in source and destination operands *
   IF DEST[63-48] < SRC[63-48]) THEN
        (DEST[63-48] \leftarrow DEST[63-48];
   ELSE
        (DEST[63-48] \leftarrow SRC[63-48];
   FΙ
MINSW instruction for 128-bit operands:
   IF DEST[15-0] < SRC[15-0]) THEN
        (DEST[15-0] \leftarrow DEST[15-0];
   ELSE
        (DEST[15-0] \leftarrow SRC[15-0];
   FΙ
   * repeat operation for 2nd through 7th words in source and destination operands *
   IF DEST[127-112] < SRC/m64[127-112]) THEN
        (DEST[127-112] \leftarrow DEST[127-112];
   ELSE
        (DEST[127-112] \leftarrow SRC[127-112];
   FΙ
```



## PMINSW—Packed Signed Integer Word Minimum (Continued)

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PMINSW \_\_m64 \_mm\_min\_pi16 (\_\_m64 a, \_\_m64 b)

PMINSW \_\_m128i \_mm\_min\_epi16 ( \_\_m128i a, \_\_m128i b)

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.



# PMINSW—Packed Signed Integer Word Minimum (Continued)

# **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.

# **Numeric Exceptions**



# PMINUB—Packed Unsigned Integer Byte Minimum

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F DA /r	PMINUB mm1, mm2/m64	Compare unsigned byte integers in <i>mm2/m64</i> and <i>mm1</i> for minimum values.
66 0F DA /r	PMINUB xmm1, xmm2/m128	Compare unsigned byte integers in xmm2/m128 and xmm1 for minimum values.

#### Description

Performs a SIMD compare of the packed unsigned byte integers in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and returns the minimum value for each pair of byte integers to the destination operand. The source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location, or it can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX or an XMM register.

## Operation

```
PMINUB instruction for 64-bit operands:
   IF DEST[7-0] < SRC[17-0]) THEN
        (DEST[7-0] \leftarrow DEST[7-0];
   ELSE
        (DEST[7-0] \leftarrow SRC[7-0];
   * repeat operation for 2nd through 7th bytes in source and destination operands *
   IF DEST[63-56] < SRC[63-56]) THEN
        (DEST[63-56] \leftarrow DEST[63-56];
   ELSE
        (DEST[63-56] \leftarrow SRC[63-56];
   FΙ
PMINUB instruction for 128-bit operands:
   IF DEST[7-0] < SRC[17-0]) THEN
        (DEST[7-0] \leftarrow DEST[7-0];
   ELSE
        (DEST[7-0] \leftarrow SRC[7-0];
   FΙ
   * repeat operation for 2nd through 15th bytes in source and destination operands *
   IF DEST[127-120] < SRC[127-120]) THEN
        (DEST[127-120] \leftarrow DEST[127-120];
   ELSE
        (DEST[127-120] \leftarrow SRC[127-120];
   FΙ
```



# PMINUB—Packed Unsigned Integer Byte Minimum (Continued)

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PMINUB \_\_m64 \_m\_min\_pu8 (\_\_m64 a, \_\_m64 b)

PMINUB \_\_\_m128i \_mm\_min\_epu8 ( \_\_m128i a, \_\_m128i b)

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.



# PMINUB—Packed Unsigned Integer Byte Minimum (Continued)

# Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.

# **Numeric Exceptions**



# PMOVMSKB—Move Byte Mask to General-Purpose Register

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F D7 /r	PMOVMSKB r32, mm	Move the byte mask of mm to r32.
66 0F D7 /r	PMOVMSKB r32, xmm	Move the byte mask of xmm to r32.

#### Description

Creates an 8-bit mask made up of the most significant bit of each byte of the source operand (second operand) and stores the result in the low byte or word of the destination operand (first operand). The source operand is an MMX or an XXM register; the destination operand is a general-purpose register.

#### Operation

```
PMOVMSKB instruction with 64-bit source operand:
```

 $r32[0] \leftarrow SRC[7];$ 

r32[1] ← SRC[15]:

\* repeat operation for bytes 2 through 6;

 $r32[7] \leftarrow SRC[63];$ 

 $r32[31-8] \leftarrow 000000H;$ 

PMOVMSKB instruction with 128-bit source operand:

 $r32[0] \leftarrow SRC[7];$ 

 $r32[1] \leftarrow SRC[15];$ 

Flags Affected

\* repeat operation for bytes 2 through 14;

 $r32[15] \leftarrow SRC[127];$  $r32[31-16] \leftarrow 0000H;$ 

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PMOVMSKB int\_mm\_movemask\_pi8(\_\_m64 a)

PMOVMSKB int\_mm\_movemask\_epi8 ( \_\_m128i a)

# ·

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.



# PMOVMSKB—Move Byte Mask to General-Purpose Register (Continued)

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

# **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Protected Mode

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Protected Mode

# **Numeric Exceptions**

None.

## **Numeric Exceptions**



PMULHUW—Packed	Multiply	y High	Unsigned
----------------	----------	--------	----------

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F E4 /r	PMULHUW mm1, mm2/m64	Multiply the packed unsigned word integers in <i>mm1</i> register and <i>mm2/m64</i> , and store the high 16 bits of the results in <i>mm1</i> .
66 0F E4 /r	PMULHUW xmm1, xmm2/m128	Multiply the packed unsigned word integers in <i>xmm1</i> and <i>xmm2/m128</i> , and store the high 16 bits of the results in <i>xmm1</i> .

## **Description**

Performs a SIMD multiply of the packed unsigned word integers in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and stores the high 16 bits of each 32-bit intermediate results in the destination operand. (Figure 3-7 shows this operation when using 64-bit operands.) The source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location, or it can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX or an XMM register.

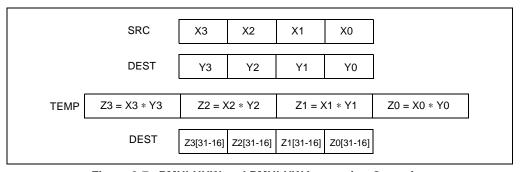


Figure 3-7. PMULHUW and PMULHW Instruction Operation

#### Operation

PMULHUW instruction with 64-bit operands:

```
TEMP0[31-0] ← DEST[15-0] * SRC[15-0]; * Unsigned multiplication * TEMP1[31-0] ← DEST[31-16] * SRC[31-16]; 
TEMP2[31-0] ← DEST[47-32] * SRC[47-32]; 
TEMP3[31-0] ← DEST[63-48] * SRC[63-48]; 
DEST[15-0] ← TEMP0[31-16]; 
DEST[31-16] ← TEMP1[31-16]; 
DEST[47-32] ← TEMP2[31-16]; 
DEST[63-48] ← TEMP3[31-16];
```



# PMULHUW—Packed Multiply High Unsigned (Continued)

```
PMULHUW instruction with 128-bit operands:
```

```
TEMP0[31-0] ← DEST[15-0] * SRC[15-0]; * Unsigned multiplication *
TEMP1[31-0] \leftarrow DEST[31-16] * SRC[31-16];
TEMP2[31-0] \leftarrow DEST[47-32] * SRC[47-32];
TEMP3[31-0] \leftarrow DEST[63-48] * SRC[63-48];
TEMP4[31-0] \leftarrow DEST[79-64] * SRC[79-64];
TEMP5[31-0] \leftarrow DEST[95-80] * SRC[95-80];
TEMP6[31-0] \leftarrow DEST[111-96] * SRC[111-96];
TEMP7[31-0] \leftarrow DEST[127-112] * SRC[127-112];
DEST[15-0] \leftarrow TEMP0[31-16];
DEST[31-16] \leftarrow TEMP1[31-16];
DEST[47-32] \leftarrow TEMP2[31-16];
DEST[63-48] ← TEMP3[31-16];
DEST[79-64] \leftarrow TEMP4[31-16];
DEST[95-80] ← TEMP5[31-16];
DEST[111-96] \leftarrow TEMP6[31-16];
DEST[127-112] \leftarrow TEMP7[31-16]:
```

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
PMULHUW __m64 _mm_mulhi_pu16(__m64 a, __m64 b)

PMULHUW __m128i _mm_mulhi_epu16 ( __m128i a, __m128i b)
```

## Flags Affected

None.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.



# PMULHUW—Packed Multiply High Unsigned (Continued)

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.

## **Numeric Exceptions**



# PMULHW—Packed Multiply High Signed

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F E5 /r	PMULHW <i>mm, mm/m64</i>	Multiply the packed signed word integers in <i>mm1</i> register and <i>mm2/m64</i> , and store the high 16 bits of the results in <i>mm1</i> .
66 0F E5 /r	PMULHW xmm1, xmm2/m128	Multiply the packed signed word integers in <i>xmm1</i> and <i>xmm2/m128</i> , and store the high 16 bits of the results in <i>xmm1</i> .

#### Description

Performs a SIMD multiply of the packed signed word integers in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and stores the high 16 bits of each intermediate 32-bit result in the destination operand. (Figure 3-7 shows this operation when using 64-bit operands.) The source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location, or it can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX or an XMM register.

## Operation

```
PMULHW instruction with 64-bit operands:
   TEMP0[31-0] ← DEST[15-0] * SRC[15-0]; * Signed multiplication *
   TEMP1[31-0] \leftarrow DEST[31-16] * SRC[31-16];
   TEMP2[31-0] \leftarrow DEST[47-32] * SRC[47-32]:
   TEMP3[31-0] \leftarrow DEST[63-48] * SRC[63-48];
   DEST[15-0] \leftarrow TEMP0[31-16];
   DEST[31-16] \leftarrow TEMP1[31-16];
   DEST[47-32] \leftarrow TEMP2[31-16];
   DEST[63-48] \leftarrow TEMP3[31-16];
PMULHW instruction with 128-bit operands:
   TEMP0[31-0] ← DEST[15-0] * SRC[15-0]; * Signed multiplication *
   TEMP1[31-0] \leftarrow DEST[31-16] * SRC[31-16]:
   TEMP2[31-0] \leftarrow DEST[47-32] * SRC[47-32];
   TEMP3[31-0] \leftarrow DEST[63-48] * SRC[63-48];
   TEMP4[31-0] \leftarrow DEST[79-64] * SRC[79-64];
   TEMP5[31-0] \leftarrow DEST[95-80] * SRC[95-80];
   TEMP6[31-0] \leftarrow DEST[111-96] * SRC[111-96];
   TEMP7[31-0] \leftarrow DEST[127-112] * SRC[127-112];
   DEST[15-0] ←
                      TEMP0[31-16];
   DEST[31-16] \leftarrow TEMP1[31-16];
   DEST[47-32] \leftarrow TEMP2[31-16];
   DEST[63-48] \leftarrow TEMP3[31-16];
   DEST[79-64] \leftarrow TEMP4[31-16];
   DEST[95-80] \leftarrow TEMP5[31-16];
```



# PMULHW—Packed Multiply High Signed (Continued)

DEST[111-96]  $\leftarrow$  TEMP6[31-16]; DEST[127-112]  $\leftarrow$  TEMP7[31-16];

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PMULHW \_\_m64 \_mm\_mulhi\_pi16 (\_\_m64 m1, \_\_m64 m2)

PMULHW \_\_m128i \_mm\_mulhi\_epi16 ( \_\_m128i a, \_\_m128i b)

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.



# PMULHW—Packed Multiply High Signed (Continued)

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.

# **Numeric Exceptions**



PMULLW—Packed	Multiply	Low Signed
---------------	----------	------------

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F D5 /r	PMULLW mm, mm/m64	Multiply the packed signed word integers in <i>mm1</i> register and <i>mm2/m64</i> , and store the low 16 bits of the results in <i>mm1</i> .
66 0F D5 /r	PMULLW xmm1, xmm2/m128	Multiply the packed signed word integers in <i>xmm1</i> and <i>xmm2/m128</i> , and store the low 16 bits of the results in <i>xmm1</i> .

#### Description

Performs a SIMD multiply of the packed signed word integers in the destination operand (first operand) and the source operand (second operand), and stores the low 16 bits of each intermediate 32-bit result in the destination operand. (Figure 3-7 shows this operation when using 64-bit operands.) The source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location, or it can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX or an XMM register.

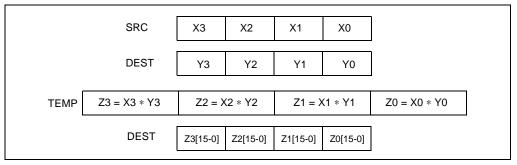


Figure 3-8. PMULLU Instruction Operation

## Operation

```
PMULLW instruction with 64-bit operands:
```

```
TEMP0[31-0] ← DEST[15-0] \dot{s} SRC[15-0]; * Signed multiplication * TEMP1[31-0] ← DEST[31-16] * SRC[31-16]; TEMP2[31-0] ← DEST[47-32] * SRC[47-32]; TEMP3[31-0] ← DEST[63-48] * SRC[63-48]; DEST[15-0] ← TEMP0[15-0]; DEST[31-16] ← TEMP1[15-0]; DEST[47-32] ← TEMP2[15-0]; DEST[63-48] ← TEMP3[15-0];
```

#### PMULLW instruction with 64-bit operands:

TEMP0[31-0] ← DEST[15-0] \* SRC[15-0]; \* Signed multiplication \*



# PMULLW—Packed Multiply Low Signed (Continued)

```
\begin{array}{lll} \text{TEMP1}[31\text{-}0] \leftarrow & \text{DEST}[31\text{-}16] * \text{SRC}[31\text{-}16]; \\ \text{TEMP2}[31\text{-}0] \leftarrow & \text{DEST}[47\text{-}32] * \text{SRC}[47\text{-}32]; \\ \text{TEMP3}[31\text{-}0] \leftarrow & \text{DEST}[63\text{-}48] * \text{SRC}[63\text{-}48]; \\ \text{TEMP4}[31\text{-}0] \leftarrow & \text{DEST}[79\text{-}64] * \text{SRC}[79\text{-}64]; \\ \text{TEMP5}[31\text{-}0] \leftarrow & \text{DEST}[95\text{-}80] * \text{SRC}[95\text{-}80]; \\ \text{TEMP7}[31\text{-}0] \leftarrow & \text{DEST}[111\text{-}96] * \text{SRC}[111\text{-}96]; \\ \text{TEMP7}[31\text{-}0] \leftarrow & \text{DEST}[127\text{-}112] * \text{SRC}[127\text{-}112]; \\ \text{DEST}[15\text{-}0] \leftarrow & \text{TEMP0}[15\text{-}0]; \\ \text{DEST}[47\text{-}32] \leftarrow & \text{TEMP2}[15\text{-}0]; \\ \text{DEST}[95\text{-}80] \leftarrow & \text{TEMP4}[15\text{-}0]; \\ \text{DEST}[95\text{-}80] \leftarrow & \text{TEMP5}[15\text{-}0]; \\ \text{DEST}[111\text{-}96] \leftarrow & \text{TEMP6}[15\text{-}0]; \\ \text{DEST}[127\text{-}112] \leftarrow & \text{TEMP7}[15\text{-}0]; \\ \end{array}
```

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
PMULLW __m64 _mm_mullo_pi16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

PMULLW __m128i _mm_mullo_epi16 ( __m128i a, __m128i b)
```

#### Flags Affected

None.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.



# PMULLW—Packed Multiply Low Signed (Continued)

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.

## **Numeric Exceptions**



# PMULUDQ—Multiply Doubleword Unsigned

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F F4 /r	PMULUDQ mm1, mm2/m64	Multiply unsigned doubleword integer in <i>mm1</i> by unsigned doubleword integer in <i>mm2/m64</i> , and store the quadword result in <i>mm1</i> .
66 OF F4 /r	PMULUDQ xmm1, xmm2/m128	Multiply packed unsigned doubleword integers in xmm1 by packed unsigned doubleword integers in xmm2/m128, and store the quadword results in xmm1.

#### Description

Multiplies the first operand (destination operand) by the second operand (source operand) and stores the result in the destination operand. The source operand can be a unsigned doubleword integer stored in the low doubleword of an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location, or it can be two packed unsigned doubleword integers stored in the first (low) and third doublewords of an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination operand can be a unsigned doubleword integer stored in the low doubleword an MMX register or two packed doubleword integers stored in the first and third doublewords of an XMM register. When packed doubleword operands are used, a SIMD multiply is performed on two sets of values, producing two results. When a quadword result is too large to be represented in 64 bits (overflow), the result is wrapped around and the low 64 bits are written to the destination element (that is, the carry is ignored).

## Operation

```
PMULUDQ instruction with 64-Bit operands: 
 DEST[63-0] \leftarrow DEST[31-0] * SRC[31-0]; 
 PMULUDQ instruction with 128-Bit operands: 
 DEST[63-0] \leftarrow DEST[31-0] * SRC[31-0]; 
 DEST[127-64] \leftarrow DEST[95-64] * SRC[95-64];
```

# Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
PMULUDQ __m64 _mm_mul_su32 (__m64 a, __m64 b)

PMULUDQ __m128i _mm_mul_epu32 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
```

# Flags Affected

None.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.



# PMULUDQ—Multiply Doubleword Unsigned (Continued)

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.

# **Numeric Exceptions**



# POP—Pop a Value from the Stack

Opcode	Instruction	Description
8F /0	POP <i>m16</i>	Pop top of stack into m16; increment stack pointer
8F /0	POP <i>m32</i>	Pop top of stack into m32; increment stack pointer
58+ rw	POP <i>r16</i>	Pop top of stack into r16; increment stack pointer
58+ rd	POP <i>r</i> 32	Pop top of stack into r32; increment stack pointer
1F	POP DS	Pop top of stack into DS; increment stack pointer
07	POP ES	Pop top of stack into ES; increment stack pointer
17	POP SS	Pop top of stack into SS; increment stack pointer
0F A1	POP FS	Pop top of stack into FS; increment stack pointer
0F A9	POP GS	Pop top of stack into GS; increment stack pointer

#### Description

Loads the value from the top of the stack to the location specified with the destination operand and then increments the stack pointer. The destination operand can be a general-purpose register, memory location, or segment register.

The address-size attribute of the stack segment determines the stack pointer size (16 bits or 32 bits—the source address size), and the operand-size attribute of the current code segment determines the amount the stack pointer is incremented (2 bytes or 4 bytes). For example, if these address- and operand-size attributes are 32, the 32-bit ESP register (stack pointer) is incremented by 4 and, if they are 16, the 16-bit SP register is incremented by 2. (The B flag in the stack segment's segment descriptor determines the stack's address-size attribute, and the D flag in the current code segment's segment descriptor, along with prefixes, determines the operand-size attribute and also the address-size attribute of the destination operand.)

If the destination operand is one of the segment registers DS, ES, FS, GS, or SS, the value loaded into the register must be a valid segment selector. In protected mode, popping a segment selector into a segment register automatically causes the descriptor information associated with that segment selector to be loaded into the hidden (shadow) part of the segment register and causes the selector and the descriptor information to be validated (see the "Operation" section below).

A null value (0000-0003) may be popped into the DS, ES, FS, or GS register without causing a general protection fault. However, any subsequent attempt to reference a segment whose corresponding segment register is loaded with a null value causes a general protection exception (#GP). In this situation, no memory reference occurs and the saved value of the segment register is null.

The POP instruction cannot pop a value into the CS register. To load the CS register from the stack, use the RET instruction.

If the ESP register is used as a base register for addressing a destination operand in memory, the POP instruction computes the effective address of the operand after it increments the ESP register. For the case of a 16-bit stack where ESP wraps to 0h as a result of the POP instruction, the resulting location of the memory write is processor-family-specific.



# POP—Pop a Value from the Stack (Continued)

The POP ESP instruction increments the stack pointer (ESP) before data at the old top of stack is written into the destination.

A POP SS instruction inhibits all interrupts, including the NMI interrupt, until after execution of the next instruction. This action allows sequential execution of POP SS and MOV ESP, EBP instructions without the danger of having an invalid stack during an interrupt<sup>1</sup>. However, use of the LSS instruction is the preferred method of loading the SS and ESP registers.

#### Operation

```
IF StackAddrSize ← 32
   THEN
        IF OperandSize ← 32
            THEN
                 DEST ← SS:ESP: (* copy a doubleword *)
                 ESP \leftarrow ESP + 4;
            ELSE (* OperandSize ← 16*)
                 DEST ← SS:ESP: (* copy a word *)
            ESP \leftarrow ESP + 2;
        FI:
   ELSE (* StackAddrSize ← 16*)
        IF OperandSize ← 16
            THEN
                 DEST \leftarrow SS:SP; (* copy a word *)
                 SP \leftarrow SP + 2;
            ELSE (* OperandSize ← 32 *)
                 DEST ← SS:SP: (* copy a doubleword *)
                 SP \leftarrow SP + 4:
        FI;
FI:
```

Loading a segment register while in protected mode results in special checks and actions, as described in the following listing. These checks are performed on the segment selector and the segment descriptor it points to.

```
IF SS is loaded;
THEN
IF segment selector is null
THEN #GP(0);
```

```
STI
POP SS
POP ESE
```

interrupts may be recognized before the POP ESP executes, because STI also delays interrupts for one instruction.

<sup>1.</sup> Note that in a sequence of instructions that individually delay interrupts past the following instruction, only the first instruction in the sequence is guaranteed to delay the interrupt, but subsequent interrupt-delaying instructions may not delay the interrupt. Thus, in the following instruction sequence:



# POP—Pop a Value from the Stack (Continued)

```
FI;
       IF segment selector index is outside descriptor table limits
            OR segment selector's RPL ≠ CPL
            OR segment is not a writable data segment
           OR DPL ≠ CPL
                THEN #GP(selector);
       FI:
       IF segment not marked present
            THEN #SS(selector);
   ELSE
       SS ← segment selector;
       SS ← segment descriptor;
   FI;
FI:
IF DS, ES, FS, or GS is loaded with non-null selector;
THEN
   IF segment selector index is outside descriptor table limits
       OR segment is not a data or readable code segment
       OR ((segment is a data or nonconforming code segment)
            AND (both RPL and CPL > DPL))
                THEN #GP(selector);
       IF segment not marked present
            THEN #NP(selector);
   ELSE
       SegmentRegister ← segment selector;
       SegmentRegister ← segment descriptor;
   FI;
FI;
IF DS, ES, FS, or GS is loaded with a null selector;
       SegmentRegister ← segment selector;
       SegmentRegister ← segment descriptor;
FI:
```

## Flags Affected

None.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If attempt is made to load SS register with null segment selector.

If the destination operand is in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.



# POP—Pop a Value from the Stack (Continued)

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#GP(selector) If segment selector index is outside descriptor table limits.

If the SS register is being loaded and the segment selector's RPL and the

segment descriptor's DPL are not equal to the CPL.

If the SS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is a nonwrit-

able data segment.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is being loaded and the segment pointed

to is not a data or readable code segment.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is being loaded and the segment pointed

to is a data or nonconforming code segment, but both the RPL and the CPL

are greater than the DPL.

#SS(0) If the current top of stack is not within the stack segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#SS(selector) If the SS register is being loaded and the segment pointed to is marked not

present.

#NP If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is being loaded and the segment pointed

to is marked not present.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level

is 3 and alignment checking is enabled.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If an unaligned memory reference is made while alignment checking is

enabled.



# POPA/POPAD—Pop All General-Purpose Registers

Opcode	Instruction	Description
61	POPA	Pop DI, SI, BP, BX, DX, CX, and AX
61	POPAD	Pop EDI, ESI, EBP, EBX, EDX, ECX, and EAX

#### Description

Pops doublewords (POPAD) or words (POPA) from the stack into the general-purpose registers. The registers are loaded in the following order: EDI, ESI, EBP, EBX, EDX, ECX, and EAX (if the operand-size attribute is 32) and DI, SI, BP, BX, DX, CX, and AX (if the operand-size attribute is 16). (These instructions reverse the operation of the PUSHA/PUSHAD instructions.) The value on the stack for the ESP or SP register is ignored. Instead, the ESP or SP register is incremented after each register is loaded.

The POPA (pop all) and POPAD (pop all double) mnemonics reference the same opcode. The POPA instruction is intended for use when the operand-size attribute is 16 and the POPAD instruction for when the operand-size attribute is 32. Some assemblers may force the operand size to 16 when POPA is used and to 32 when POPAD is used (using the operand-size override prefix [66H] if necessary). Others may treat these mnemonics as synonyms (POPA/POPAD) and use the current setting of the operand-size attribute to determine the size of values to be popped from the stack, regardless of the mnemonic used. (The D flag in the current code segment's segment descriptor determines the operand-size attribute.)

## Operation

```
IF OperandSize ← 32 (* instruction ← POPAD *)
THEN
    EDI \leftarrow Pop();
    ESI \leftarrow Pop();
    EBP \leftarrow Pop();
    increment ESP by 4 (* skip next 4 bytes of stack *)
    EBX \leftarrow Pop();
    EDX \leftarrow Pop();
    ECX \leftarrow Pop();
    EAX \leftarrow Pop();
ELSE (* OperandSize \leftarrow 16, instruction \leftarrow POPA *)
    DI \leftarrow Pop();
    SI \leftarrow Pop();
    BP \leftarrow Pop():
    increment ESP by 2 (* skip next 2 bytes of stack *)
    BX \leftarrow Pop():
    DX \leftarrow Pop():
    CX \leftarrow Pop();
    AX \leftarrow Pop();
FI:
```



# POPA/POPAD—Pop All General-Purpose Registers (Continued)

#### Flags Affected

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#SS(0) If the starting or ending stack address is not within the stack segment.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level

is 3 and alignment checking is enabled.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#SS If the starting or ending stack address is not within the stack segment.

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#SS(0) If the starting or ending stack address is not within the stack segment.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If an unaligned memory reference is made while alignment checking is

enabled.



# POPF/POPFD—Pop Stack into EFLAGS Register

Opcode	Instruction	Description
9D	POPF	Pop top of stack into lower 16 bits of EFLAGS
9D	POPFD	Pop top of stack into EFLAGS

#### Description

Pops a doubleword (POPFD) from the top of the stack (if the current operand-size attribute is 32) and stores the value in the EFLAGS register, or pops a word from the top of the stack (if the operand-size attribute is 16) and stores it in the lower 16 bits of the EFLAGS register (that is, the FLAGS register). These instructions reverse the operation of the PUSHF/PUSHFD instructions.

The POPF (pop flags) and POPFD (pop flags double) mnemonics reference the same opcode. The POPF instruction is intended for use when the operand-size attribute is 16 and the POPFD instruction for when the operand-size attribute is 32. Some assemblers may force the operand size to 16 when POPF is used and to 32 when POPFD is used. Others may treat these mnemonics as synonyms (POPF/POPFD) and use the current setting of the operand-size attribute to determine the size of values to be popped from the stack, regardless of the mnemonic used.

The effect of the POPF/POPFD instructions on the EFLAGS register changes slightly, depending on the mode of operation of the processor. When the processor is operating in protected mode at privilege level 0 (or in real-address mode, which is equivalent to privilege level 0), all the non-reserved flags in the EFLAGS register except the VIP, VIF, and VM flags can be modified. The VIP and VIF flags are cleared, and the VM flag is unaffected.

When operating in protected mode, with a privilege level greater than 0, but less than or equal to IOPL, all the flags can be modified except the IOPL field and the VIP, VIF, and VM flags. Here, the IOPL flags are unaffected, the VIP and VIF flags are cleared, and the VM flag is unaffected. The interrupt flag (IF) is altered only when executing at a level at least as privileged as the IOPL. If a POPF/POPFD instruction is executed with insufficient privilege, an exception does not occur, but the privileged bits do not change.

When operating in virtual-8086 mode, the I/O privilege level (IOPL) must be equal to 3 to use POPF/POPFD instructions and the VM, RF, IOPL, VIP, and VIF flags are unaffected. If the IOPL is less than 3, the POPF/POPFD instructions cause a general-protection exception (#GP).

See the section titled "EFLAGS Register" in Chapter 3 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for information about the EFLAGS registers.

#### Operation

```
IF VM=0 (* Not in Virtual-8086 Mode *)
THEN IF CPL=0
THEN
IF OperandSize ← 32;
THEN
```



# POPF/POPFD—Pop Stack into EFLAGS Register (Continued)

```
EFLAGS \leftarrow Pop():
                      (* All non-reserved flags except VIP, VIF, and VM can be modified; *)
                      (* VIP and VIF are cleared; VM is unaffected*)
                 ELSE (* OperandSize ← 16 *)
                      EFLAGS[15:0] ← Pop(); (* All non-reserved flags can be modified; *)
             FI:
        ELSE (* CPL > 0 *)
             IF OperandSize \leftarrow 32:
                 THEN
                      EFLAGS \leftarrow Pop()
                      (* All non-reserved bits except IOPL, VIP, and VIF can be modified; *)
                      (* IOPL is unaffected; VIP and VIF are cleared; VM is unaffected *)
                 ELSE (* OperandSize ← 16 *)
                      EFLAGS[15:0] \leftarrow Pop():
                      (* All non-reserved bits except IOPL can be modified *)
                      (* IOPL is unaffected *)
            FI;
   FI:
   ELSE (* In Virtual-8086 Mode *)
        IF IOPL=3
            THEN IF OperandSize=32
                 THEN
                      EFLAGS \leftarrow Pop()
                      (* All non-reserved bits except VM, RF, IOPL, VIP, and VIF *)
                      (* can be modified; VM, RF, IOPL, VIP, and VIF are unaffected *)
                 ELSE
                      EFLAGS[15:0] \leftarrow Pop()
                      (* All non-reserved bits except IOPL can be modified *)
                      (* IOPL is unaffected *)
             FI:
             ELSE (* IOPL < 3 *)
                 #GP(0): (* trap to virtual-8086 monitor *)
        FI;
   FI:
FI;
```

# Flags Affected

All flags except the reserved bits and the VM bit.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#SS(0) If the top of stack is not within the stack segment.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.



# POPF/POPFD—Pop Stack into EFLAGS Register (Continued)

#AC(0) If an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level

is 3 and alignment checking is enabled.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#SS If the top of stack is not within the stack segment.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the I/O privilege level is less than 3.

If an attempt is made to execute the POPF/POPFD instruction with an

operand-size override prefix.

#SS(0) If the top of stack is not within the stack segment.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If an unaligned memory reference is made while alignment checking is

enabled.



# **POR—Bitwise Logical OR**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F EB /r	POR mm, mm/m64	Bitwise OR of mm/m64 and mm.
66 0F EB /r	POR xmm1, xmm2/m128	Bitwise OR of xmm2/m128 and xmm1.

#### Description

Performs a bitwise logical OR operation on the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand) and stores the result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location or it can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX register or an XMM register. Each bit of the result is set to 1 if either or both of the corresponding bits of the first and second operands are 1; otherwise, it is set to 0.

#### Operation

DEST ← DEST OR SRC;

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

POR \_\_m64 \_mm\_or\_si64(\_\_m64 m1, \_\_m64 m2)
POR \_\_m128i \_mm\_or\_si128(\_\_m128i m1, \_\_m128i m2)

#### Flags Affected

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.



# **POR—Bitwise Logical OR (Continued)**

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.

## **Numeric Exceptions**



# PREFETCHh—Prefetch Data Into Caches

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 18 /1	PREFETCHT0 m8	Move data specified by address closer to the processor using T0 hint.
0F 18 /2	PREFETCHT1 m8	Move data specified by address closer to the processor using T1 hint.
0F 18 /3	PREFETCHT2 m8	Move data specified by address closer to the processor using T2 hint.
0F 18 /0	PREFETCHNTA m8	Move data specified by address closer to the processor using NTA hint.

#### Description

Fetches the line of data from memory that contains the byte specified with the source operand to a location in the cache hierarchy specified by a locality hint:

- T0 (temporal data)—prefetch data into all cache levels.
- T1 (temporal data with respect to first level cache)—prefetch data in all cache levels except 0th cache level
- T2 (temporal data with respect to second level cache) —prefetch data in all cache levels, except 0th and 1st cache levels.
- NTA (non-temporal data with respect to all cache levels)—prefetch data into non-temporal cache structure. (This hint can be used to minimize pollution of caches.)

The source operand is a byte memory location. (The locality hints are encoded into the machine level instruction using bits 3 through 5 of the ModR/M byte. Use of any ModR/M value other than the specified ones will lead to unpredictable behavior.)

If the line selected is already present in the cache hierarchy at a level closer to the processor, no data movement occurs. Prefetches from uncacheable or WC memory are ignored.

The PREFETCH*h* instruction is merely a hint and does not affect program behavior. If executed, this instruction moves data closer to the processor in anticipation of future use.

The implementation of prefetch locality hints is implementation-dependent, and can be overloaded or ignored by a processor implementation. The amount of data prefetched is also processor implementation-dependent. It will, however, be a minimum of 32 bytes.

It should be noted that processors are free to speculatively fetch and cache data from system memory regions that are assigned a memory-type that permits speculative reads (that is, the WB, WC, and WT memory types). The PREFETCHh instruction is considered a hint to this speculative behavior. Because this speculative fetching can occur at any time and is not tied to instruction execution, PREFETCHh instructions are not ordered with respect to the fencing instructions (MFENCE, SFENCE, LFENCE) or locked memory references. It is also unordered with respect to CLFLUSH instructions, other PREFETCHh instructions, or any other general instruction. It is ordered with respect to serializing instructions such as CPUID, WRMSR, and OUT, and MOV CR.



# PREFETCHh—Prefetch (Continued)

#### Operation

FETCH (m8);

# Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

void\_mm\_prefetch(char \*p, int i)

The argument "\*p" gives the address of the byte (and corresponding cache line) to be prefetched. The value "i" gives a constant (\_MM\_HINT\_T0, \_MM\_HINT\_T1, \_MM\_HINT\_T2, or \_MM\_HINT\_NTA) that specifies the type of prefetch operation to be performed.

#### **Numeric Exceptions**

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

None.

## **Real Address Mode Exceptions**

None.

## **Virtual 8086 Mode Exceptions**



PSADBW—Packed Sum of Absolute Differences	SADRW-	-Packed Sum	of Absolute	Differences
---	--------	-------------	-------------	-------------

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F F6 /r	PSADBW mm1, mm2/m64	Absolute difference of packed unsigned byte integers from <i>mm2 /m64</i> and <i>mm1</i> ; differences are then summed to produce an unsigned word integer result.
66 0F F6 /r	PSADBW xmm1, xmm2/m128	Absolute difference of packed unsigned byte integers from <i>xmm2 /m128</i> and <i>xmm1</i> ; the 8 low differences and 8 high differences are then summed separately to produce two word integer results.

## Description

Computes the absolute value of the difference of 8 unsigned byte integers from the source operand (first operand) and from the destination operand (second operand). These 8 differences are then summed to produce an unsigned word integer result that is stored in the destination operand. The source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location or it can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX register or an XMM register. Figure 3-9 shows the operation of the PSADBW instruction when using 64-bit operands.

When operating on 64-bit operands, the word integer result is stored in the low word of the destination operand, and the remaining bytes in the destination operand are cleared to all 0s.

When operating on 128-bit operands, two packed results are computed. Here, the 8 low-order bytes of the source and destination operands are operated on to produce a word result that is stored in the low word of the destination operand, and the 8 high-order bytes are operated on to produce a word result that is stored in bits 64 through 79 of the destination operand. The remaining bytes of the destination operand are cleared to 0s.

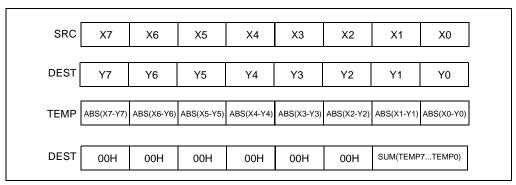


Figure 3-9. PSADBW Instruction Operation



# PSADBW—Packed Sum of Absolute Differences (Continued)

#### Operation

```
PSADBW instructions when using 64-bit operands:  \begin{tabular}{l} TEMP0 \leftarrow ABS(DEST[7-0] - SRC[7-0]); \\ * repeat operation for bytes 2 through 6 *; \\ TEMP7 \leftarrow ABS(DEST[63-56] - SRC[63-56]); \\ DEST[15:0] \leftarrow SUM(TEMP0...TEMP7); \\ DEST[63:16] \leftarrow 0000000000000H; \\ \begin{tabular}{l} PSADBW instructions when using 128-bit operands: \\ TEMP0 \leftarrow ABS(DEST[7-0] - SRC[7-0]); \\ * repeat operation for bytes 2 through 14 *; \\ TEMP15 \leftarrow ABS(DEST[127-120] - SRC[127-120]); \\ DEST[15-0] \leftarrow SUM(TEMP0...TEMP7); \\ DEST[63-6] \leftarrow 000000000000H; \\ DEST[79-64] \leftarrow SUM(TEMP8...TEMP15); \\ DEST[127-80] \leftarrow 000000000000H; \\ \end{tabular}
```

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
PSADBW __m64_mm_sad_pu8(__m64 a,__m64 b)
PSADBW __m128i _mm_sad_epu8(__m128i a, __m128i b)
```

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.



# **PSADBW—Packed Sum of Absolute Differences (Continued)**

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.

## **Numeric Exceptions**



#### PSHUFD—Packed Shuffle Doublewords

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 70 /r ib	PSHUFD xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8	Shuffle the doublewords in xmm2/m128 based on the encoding in imm8 and store the result in xmm1.

#### Description

Copies doublewords from source operand (second operand) and inserts them in the destination operand (first operand) at locations selected with the order operand (third operand). Figure 3-10 shows the operation of the PSHUFD instruction and the encoding of the order operand. Each 2-bit field in the order operand selects the contents of one doubleword location in the destination operand. For example, bits 0 and 1 of the order operand selects the contents of doubleword 0 of the destination operand. The encoding of bits 0 and 1 of the order operand (see the field encoding in Figure 3-10) determines which doubleword from the source operand will be copied to doubleword 0 of the destination operand.

The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The order operand is an 8-bit immediate.

Note that this instruction permits a doubleword in the source operand to be copied to more than one doubleword location in the destination operand.

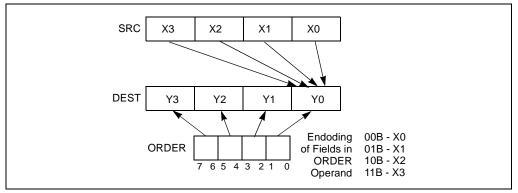


Figure 3-10. PSHUFD Instruction Operation

## Operation

 $\begin{array}{l} \mathsf{DEST[31\text{-}0]} \leftarrow (\mathsf{SRC} >> (\mathsf{ORDER[1\text{-}0]} * 32) \ ) [31\text{-}0] \\ \mathsf{DEST[63\text{-}32]} \leftarrow (\mathsf{SRC} >> (\mathsf{ORDER[3\text{-}2]} * 32) \ ) [31\text{-}0] \\ \mathsf{DEST[95\text{-}64]} \leftarrow (\mathsf{SRC} >> (\mathsf{ORDER[5\text{-}4]} * 32) \ ) [31\text{-}0] \\ \mathsf{DEST[127\text{-}96]} \leftarrow (\mathsf{SRC} >> (\mathsf{ORDER[7\text{-}6]} * 32) \ ) [31\text{-}0] \\ \end{array}$ 



# **PSHUFD—Packed Shuffle Doublewords (Continued)**

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PSHUFD \_\_m128i \_mm\_shuffle\_epi32(\_\_m128i a, int n)

#### Flags Affected

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

# **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

# Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# **PSHUFD—Packed Shuffle Doublewords (Continued)**

**Numeric Exceptions** 



# **PSHUFHW—Packed Shuffle High Words**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F3 0F 70 /r ib	PSHUFHW xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8	Shuffle the high words in xmm2/m128 based on the encoding in imm8 and store the result in xmm1.

#### Description

Copies words from the high quadword of the source operand (second operand) and inserts them in the high quadword of the destination operand (first operand) at word locations selected with the order operand (third operand). This operation is similar to the operation used by the PSHUFD instruction, which is illustrated in Figure 3-10. For the PSHUFHW instruction, each 2-bit field in the order operand selects the contents of one word location in the high quadword of the destination operand. The encodings of the order operand fields select words from the high quadword of the source operand to be copied to the destination operand.

The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The order operand is an 8-bit immediate.

Note that this instruction permits a word in the source operand to be copied to more than one word location in the destination operand.

## Operation

```
DEST[79-64] \leftarrow (SRC >> (ORDER[1-0] * 16) )[79-64] DEST[95-80] \leftarrow (SRC >> (ORDER[3-2] * 16) )[79-64] DEST[111-96] \leftarrow (SRC >> (ORDER[5-4] * 16) )[79-64] DEST[127-112] \leftarrow (SRC >> (ORDER[7-6] * 16) )[79-64]
```

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
PSHUFHW __m128i _mm_shufflehi_epi16(__m128i a, int n)
```

## Flags Affected

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or
	GS segment limit.

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.



# **PSHUFHW—Packed Shuffle High Words (Continued)**

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

## **Numeric Exceptions**



#### PSHUFLW—Packed Shuffle Low Words

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F2 0F 70 /r ib	PSHUFLW xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8	Shuffle the low words in xmm2/m128 based on the encoding in imm8 and store the result in xmm1.

#### Description

Copies words from the low quadword of the source operand (second operand) and inserts them in the low quadword of the destination operand (first operand) at word locations selected with the order operand (third operand). This operation is similar to the operation used by the PSHUFD instruction, which is illustrated in Figure 3-10. For the PSHUFLW instruction, each 2-bit field in the order operand selects the contents of one word location in the low quadword of the destination operand. The encodings of the order operand fields select words from the low quadword of the source operand to be copied to the destination operand.

The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The order operand is an 8-bit immediate.

Note that this instruction permits a word in the source operand to be copied to more than one word location in the destination operand.

## Operation

```
DEST[15-0] \leftarrow (SRC >> (ORDER[1-0] * 16) )[15-0]
DEST[31-16] \leftarrow (SRC >> (ORDER[3-2] * 16) )[15-0]
DEST[47-32] \leftarrow (SRC >> (ORDER[5-4] * 16) )[15-0]
DEST[63-48] \leftarrow (SRC >> (ORDER[7-6] * 16) )[15-0]
```

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
PSHUFLW __m128i _mm_shufflelo_epi16(__m128i a, int n)
```

## Flags Affected

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.	
	If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment.	
#SS(0)	If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.	
#UD	If EM in CR0 is set.	



# **PSHUFLW—Packed Shuffle Low Words (Continued)**

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#### **Numeric Exceptions**



## **PSHUFW—Packed Shuffle Words**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 70 /r ib	PSHUFW mm1, mm2/m64, imm8	Shuffle the words in <i>mm2/m64</i> based on the encoding in <i>imm8</i> and store the result in in <i>mm1</i> .

#### Description

Shuffles the words in *mm2/m64* using the *imm8* operand to select which of the four words in *mm2/mem* will be placed in each of the words in MM1. Bits 1 and 0 of imm8 encode the source for destination word 0 (MM1[15-0]), bits 3 and 2 encode for word 1, bits 5 and 4 encode for word 2, and bits 7 and 6 encode for word 3 (MM1[63-48]). Similarly, the two-bit encoding represents which source word is to be used, e.g., a binary encoding of 10 indicates that source word 2 (MM2/Mem[47-32]) will be used.

Copies words from the source operand (second operand) and inserts them in the destination operand (first operand) at word locations selected with the order operand (third operand). This operation is similar to the operation used by the PSHUFD instruction, which is illustrated in Figure 3-10. For the PSHUFW instruction, each 2-bit field in the order operand selects the contents of one word location in the destination operand. The encodings of the order operand fields select words from the source operand to be copied to the destination operand.

The source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an MMX register. The order operand is an 8-bit immediate.

Note that this instruction permits a word in the source operand to be copied to more than one word location in the destination operand.

#### Operation

```
DEST[15-0] \leftarrow (SRC >> (ORDER[1-0] * 16) )[15-0]
DEST[31-16] \leftarrow (SRC >> (ORDER[3-2] * 16) )[15-0]
DEST[47-32] \leftarrow (SRC >> (ORDER[5-4] * 16) )[15-0]
DEST[63-48] \leftarrow (SRC >> (ORDER[7-6] * 16) )[15-0]
```

# Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
PSHUFW __m64 _mm_shuffle_pi16(__m64 a, int n)
```

# Flags Affected

None.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0)	If a memor	y operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or	
	~~		

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.



# **PSHUFW—Packed Shuffle Word (Continued)**

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.
#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.

# **Numeric Exceptions**



# PSLLDQ—Packed Shift Left Logical Double Quadword

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 73 /7 ib	PSLLDQ xmm1, imm8	Shift left xmm1 by imm8 bytes, clearing low-order bits.

## **Description**

Shifts the destination operand (first operand) to the left by the number of bytes specified in the count operand (second operand). The empty low-order bytes are cleared (set to all 0s). If the value specified by the count operand is greater than 15, the destination operand is set to all 0s. The destination operand is an XMM register. The count operand is an 8-bit immediate.

#### Operation

```
TEMP \leftarrow COUNT;
if (TEMP > 15) TEMP \leftarrow 16;
DEST \leftarrow DEST << (TEMP * 8);
```

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

PSLLDQ \_\_m128i \_mm\_slli\_si128 ( \_\_m128i a, int imm)

#### Flags Affected

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

# **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Protected Mode

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Protected Mode

## **Numeric Exceptions**



# PSLLW/PSLLD/PSLLQ—Packed Shift Left Logical

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F F1 /r	PSLLW mm, mm/m64	Shift words in <i>mm</i> left by amount specified in <i>mm/m64</i> , while shifting in 0s.
66 0F F1 /r	PSLLW xmm1, xmm2/m128	Shift words in <i>xmm1</i> register left by amount specified in <i>xmm2/m128</i> , while shifting in 0s.
0F 71 /6 ib	PSLLW mm, imm8	Shift words in mm left by imm8, while shifting in 0s.
66 0F 71 /6 ib	PSLLW xmm1, imm8	Shift words in xmm1 left by imm8.
0F F2 /r	PSLLD mm, mm/m64	Shift doublewords in <i>mm</i> left by amount specified in <i>mm/m64</i> , while shifting in 0s.
66 0F F2 /r	PSLLD xmm1, xmm2/m128	Shift doublewords in <i>xmm1</i> left by amount specified in <i>xmm2/m128</i> , while shifting in 0s.
0F 72 /6 ib	PSLLD mm, imm8	Shift doublewords in <i>mm</i> by <i>imm8</i> , while shifting in 0s.
66 0F 72 /6 ib	PSLLD xmm1, imm8	Shift doublewords in xmm1 by imm8.
0F F3 /r	PSLLQ mm, mm/m64	Shift <i>mm</i> left by amount specified in <i>mm/m64</i> , while shifting in 0s.
66 0F F3 /r	PSLLQ xmm1, xmm2/m128	Shift quadwords in <i>xmm1</i> left by amount specified in <i>xmm2/m128</i> , while shifting in 0s.
0F 73 /6 ib	PSLLQ mm, imm8	Shift mm left by imm8, while shifting in 0s.
66 0F 73 /6 ib	PSLLQ xmm1, imm8	Shift quadwords in xmm1 by imm8.

#### **Description**

Shifts the bits in the individual data elements (words, doublewords, or quadword) in the destination operand (first operand) to the left by the number of bits specified in the count operand (second operand). As the bits in the data elements are shifted left, the empty low-order bits are cleared (set to 0). If the value specified by the count operand is greater than 15 (for words), 31 (for doublewords), or 63 (for a quadword), then the destination operand is set to all 0s. (Figure 3-11 gives an example of shifting words in a 64-bit operand.)

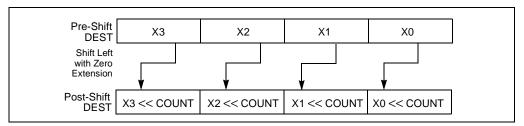


Figure 3-11. PSLLW, PSLLD, and PSLLQ Instruction Operation

The destination operand may be an MMX register or an XMM register; the count operand can be either an MMX register or an 64-bit memory location, an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location, or an 8-bit immediate.



# PSLLW/PSLLD/PSLLQ—Packed Shift Left Logical (Continued)

The PSLLW instruction shifts each of the words in the destination operand to the left by the number of bits specified in the count operand; the PSLLD instruction shifts each of the doublewords in the destination operand; and the PSLLQ instruction shifts the quadword (or quadwords) in the destination operand.

#### Operation

```
PSLLW instruction with 64-bit operand:
   IF (COUNT > 15)
   THEN
       DEST[64..0] \leftarrow 00000000000000000
   ELSE
       DEST[15..0] \leftarrow ZeroExtend(DEST[15..0] << COUNT);
       * repeat shift operation for 2nd and 3rd words *;
       DEST[63..48] \leftarrow ZeroExtend(DEST[63..48] << COUNT);
   FI;
PSLLD instruction with 64-bit operand:
   IF (COUNT > 31)
   THEN
       DEST[64..0] \leftarrow 00000000000000000H
       DEST[31..0] \leftarrow ZeroExtend(DEST[31..0] << COUNT);
       DEST[63..32] \leftarrow ZeroExtend(DEST[63..32] << COUNT);
   FI;
PSLLQ instruction with 64-bit operand:
   IF (COUNT > 63)
   THEN
       DEST[64..0] \leftarrow 00000000000000000H
       DEST ← ZeroExtend(DEST << COUNT);
   FI:
PSLLW instruction with 128-bit operand:
   IF (COUNT > 15)
   THEN
       ELSE
       DEST[15-0] \leftarrow ZeroExtend(DEST[15-0] << COUNT):
       * repeat shift operation for 2nd through 7th words *:
       DEST[127-112] \leftarrow ZeroExtend(DEST[127-112] << COUNT):
   FI;
PSLLD instruction with 128-bit operand:
   IF (COUNT > 31)
```



# PSLLW/PSLLD/PSLLQ—Packed Shift Left Logical (Continued)

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

```
PSLLW
              m64 mm slli pi16 ( m64 m, int count)
PSLLW
              __m64 _mm_sll_pi16(__m64 m, __m64 count)
PSLLW
              __m128i _mm_slli_pi16(__m64 m, int count)
PSLLW
              __m128i _mm_slli_pi16(__m128i m, __m128i count)
PSLLD
              __m64 _mm_slli_pi32(__m64 m, int count)
PSLLD
              m64 mm sll pi32( m64 m, m64 count)
PSLLD
              __m128i _mm_slli_epi32(__m128i m, int count)
PSLLD
              __m128i _mm_sll_epi32(__m128i m, __m128i count)
              __m64 _mm_slli_si64(__m64 m, int count)
PSLLQ
              __m64 _mm_sll_si64(__m64 m, __m64 count)
PSLLQ
              __m128i _mm_slli_si64(__m128i m, int count)
PSLLQ
              __m128i _mm_sll_si64(__m128i m, __m128i count)
PSLLQ
```

#### Flags Affected

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.



# PSLLW/PSLLD/PSLLQ—Packed Shift Left Logical (Continued)

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.

#### **Numeric Exceptions**



# PSRAW/PSRAD—Packed Shift Right Arithmetic

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F E1 /r	PSRAW mm, mm/m64	Shift words in <i>mm</i> right by amount specified in <i>mm/m64</i> while shifting in sign bits.
66 0F E1 /r	PSRAW xmm1, xmm2/m128	Shift words in <i>xmm1</i> right by amount specified in <i>xmm2/m128</i> while shifting in sign bits.
0F 71 /4 ib	PSRAW mm, imm8	Shift words in <i>mm</i> right by <i>imm8</i> while shifting in sign bits
66 0F 71 /4 ib	PSRAW xmm1, imm8	Shift words in xmm1 right by imm8 while shifting in sign bits
0F E2 /r	PSRAD mm, mm/m64	Shift doublewords in <i>mm</i> right by amount specified in <i>mm/m64</i> while shifting in sign bits.
66 0F E2 /r	PSRAD xmm1, xmm2/m128	Shift doubleword in <i>xmm1</i> right by amount specified in <i>xmm2</i> / <i>m128</i> while shifting in sign bits.
0F 72 /4 ib	PSRAD mm, imm8	Shift doublewords in <i>mm</i> right by <i>imm8</i> while shifting in sign bits.
66 0F 72 /4 ib	PSRAD xmm1, imm8	Shift doublewords in <i>xmm1</i> right by <i>imm8</i> while shifting in sign bits.

#### Description

Shifts the bits in the individual data elements (words or doublewords) in the destination operand (first operand) to the right by the number of bits specified in the count operand (second operand). As the bits in the data elements are shifted right, the empty high-order bits are filled with the initial value of the sign bit of the data element. If the value specified by the count operand is greater than 15 (for words) or 31 (for doublewords), each destination data element is filled with the initial value of the sign bit of the element. (Figure 3-12 gives an example of shifting words in a 64-bit operand.)

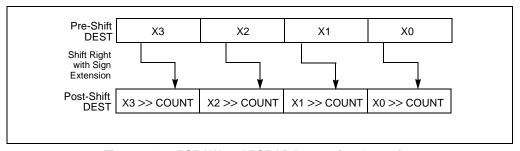


Figure 3-12. PSRAW and PSRAD Instruction Operation

The destination operand may be an MMX register or an XMM register; the count operand can be either an MMX register or an 64-bit memory location, an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location, or an 8-bit immediate.



# PSRAW/PSRAD—Packed Shift Right Arithmetic (Continued)

The PSRAW instruction shifts each of the words in the destination operand to the right by the number of bits specified in the count operand, and the PSRAD instruction shifts each of the doublewords in the destination operand.

#### Operation

```
PSRAW instruction with 64-bit operand:
   IF (COUNT > 15)
       THEN COUNT ← 16:
   FI:
       DEST[15..0] \leftarrow SignExtend(DEST[15..0] >> COUNT);
       * repeat shift operation for 2nd and 3rd words *;
       DEST[63..48] \leftarrow SignExtend(DEST[63..48] >> COUNT);
PSRAD instruction with 64-bit operand:
   IF (COUNT > 31)
       THEN COUNT \leftarrow 32:
   FI;
   ELSE
       DEST[31..0] \leftarrow SignExtend(DEST[31..0] >> COUNT);
       DEST[63..32] \leftarrow SignExtend(DEST[63..32] >> COUNT);
PSRAW instruction with 128-bit operand:
   IF (COUNT > 15)
       THEN COUNT ← 16:
   FI;
   ELSE
       DEST[15-0] \leftarrow SignExtend(DEST[15-0] >> COUNT):
       * repeat shift operation for 2nd through 7th words *;
       DEST[127-112] \leftarrow SignExtend(DEST[127-112] >> COUNT);
PSRAD instruction with 128-bit operand:
   IF (COUNT > 31)
       THEN COUNT \leftarrow 32;
   FI:
   ELSE
       DEST[31-0] \leftarrow SignExtend(DEST[31-0] >> COUNT);
       * repeat shift operation for 2nd and 3rd doublewords *;
       DEST[127-96] \leftarrow SignExtend(DEST[127-96] >> COUNT);
Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents
PSRAW
                m64 mm srai pi16 ( m64 m, int count)
                __m64 _mm_sraw_pi16 (__m64 m, __m64 count)
PSRAW
PSRAD
                __m64 _mm_srai_pi32 (__m64 m, int count)
```



# PSRAW/PSRAD—Packed Shift Right Arithmetic (Continued)

 PSRAD
 \_\_m64 \_mm\_sra\_pi32 (\_\_m64 m, \_\_m64 count)

 PSRAW
 \_\_m128i \_mm\_srai\_epi16(\_\_m128i m, int count)

 PSRAW
 \_\_m128i \_mm\_sra\_epi16(\_\_m128i m, \_\_m128i count))

 PSRAD
 \_\_m128i \_mm\_srai\_epi32 (\_\_m128i m, \_\_m128i count)

 PSRAD
 \_\_m128i \_mm\_sra\_epi32 (\_\_m128i m, \_\_m128i count)

#### Flags Affected

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

# **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.



# PSRAW/PSRAD—Packed Shift Right Arithmetic (Continued)

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.

## **Numeric Exceptions**



# PSRLDQ—Packed Shift Right Logical Double Quadword

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 73 /3 ib	PSRLDQ xmm1, imm8	Shift right xmm1 by imm8, clearing high-order bits.

## **Description**

Shifts the destination operand (first operand) to the right by the number of bytes specified in the count operand (second operand). The empty high-order bytes are cleared (set to all 0s). If the value specified by the count operand is greater than 15, the destination operand is set to all 0s. The destination operand is an XMM register. The count operand is an 8-bit immediate.

#### Operation

```
TEMP \leftarrow COUNT;
if (TEMP > 15) TEMP \leftarrow 16;
DEST \leftarrow DEST >> (temp * 8);
```

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

PSRLDQ \_\_m128i \_mm\_srli\_si128 ( \_\_m128i a, int imm)

#### Flags Affected

None.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Protected Mode

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Protected Mode

## **Numeric Exceptions**



PSRLW/PSRLD/PSRLQ—Packed Shift Rig	tht Logical
------------------------------------	-------------

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F D1 /r	PSRLW mm, mm/m64	Shift words in <i>mm</i> right by amount specified in <i>mm/m64</i> while shifting in zeros.
66 0F D1 /r	PSRLW xmm1, xmm2/m128	Shift words in <i>xmm1</i> right by amount specified in <i>xmm2/m128</i> while shifting in 0s.
0F 71 /2 ib	PSRLW mm, imm8	Shift words in <i>mm</i> right by <i>imm8</i> .
66 0F 71 /2 ib	PSRLW xmm1, imm8	Shift words in xmm1 right by imm8.
0F D2 /r	PSRLD mm, mm/m64	Shift doublewords in <i>mm</i> right by amount specified in <i>mm/m64</i> while shifting in zeros.
66 0F D2 /r	PSRLD xmm1, xmm2/m128	Shift doublewords in <i>xmm1</i> right by amount specified in <i>xmm2</i> / <i>m128</i> while shifting in 0s.
0F 72 /2 ib	PSRLD mm, imm8	Shift doublewords in <i>mm</i> right by <i>imm8</i> .
66 0F 72 /2 ib	PSRLD xmm1, imm8	Shift doublewords in xmm1 right by imm8.
0F D3 /r	PSRLQ mm, mm/m64	Shift <i>mm</i> right by amount specified in <i>mm/m64</i> while shifting in 0s.
66 0F D3 /r	PSRLQ xmm1, xmm2/m128	Shift quadwords in <i>xmm1</i> right by amount specified in <i>xmm2/m128</i> while shifting in 0s.
0F 73 /2 ib	PSRLQ mm, imm8	Shift mm right by imm8 while shifting in 0s.
66 0F 73 /2 ib	PSRLQ xmm1, imm8	Shift quadwords in <i>xmm1</i> right by <i>imm8</i> .

## Description

Shifts the bits in the individual data elements (words, doublewords, or quadword) in the destination operand (first operand) to the right by the number of bits specified in the count operand (second operand). As the bits in the data elements are shifted right, the empty high-order bits are cleared (set to 0). If the value specified by the count operand is greater than 15 (for words), 31 (for doublewords), or 63 (for a quadword), then the destination operand is set to all 0s. (Figure 3-13 gives an example of shifting words in a 64-bit operand.)

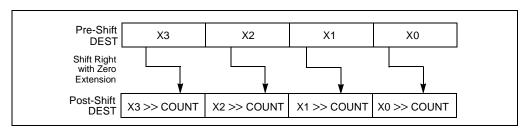


Figure 3-13. PSRLW, PSRLD, and PSRLQ Instruction Operation

The destination operand may be an MMX register or an XMM register; the count operand can be either an MMX register or an 64-bit memory location, an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location, or an 8-bit immediate.



# PSRLW/PSRLD/PSRLQ—Packed Shift Right Logical (Continued)

The PSRLW instruction shifts each of the words in the destination operand to the right by the number of bits specified in the count operand; the PSRLD instruction shifts each of the doublewords in the destination operand; and the PSRLQ instruction shifts the quadword (or quadwords) in the destination operand.

#### Operation

```
PSRLW instruction with 64-bit operand:
   IF (COUNT > 15)
   THEN
       DEST[64..0] \leftarrow 00000000000000000
   ELSE
       DEST[15..0] \leftarrow ZeroExtend(DEST[15..0] >> COUNT);
       * repeat shift operation for 2nd and 3rd words *;
       DEST[63..48] \leftarrow ZeroExtend(DEST[63..48] >> COUNT);
   FI;
PSRLD instruction with 64-bit operand:
   IF (COUNT > 31)
   THEN
       DEST[64..0] \leftarrow 00000000000000000
       DEST[31..0] \leftarrow ZeroExtend(DEST[31..0] >> COUNT);
       DEST[63..32] \leftarrow ZeroExtend(DEST[63..32] >> COUNT);
   FI;
PSRLQ instruction with 64-bit operand:
   IF (COUNT > 63)
   THEN
       DEST[64..0] \leftarrow 00000000000000000
   ELSE
       DEST ← ZeroExtend(DEST >> COUNT);
   FI:
PSRLW instruction with 128-bit operand:
   IF (COUNT > 15)
   THEN
       ELSE
       DEST[15-0] \leftarrow ZeroExtend(DEST[15-0] >> COUNT);
       * repeat shift operation for 2nd through 7th words *;
       DEST[127-112] \leftarrow ZeroExtend(DEST[127-112] >> COUNT):
   FI:
PSRLD instruction with 128-bit operand:
   IF (COUNT > 31)
```



# PSRLW/PSRLD/PSRLQ—Packed Shift Right Logical (Continued)

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

```
PSRLW
              m64 mm srli pi16( m64 m, int count)
PSRLW
              __m64 _mm_srl_pi16 (__m64 m, __m64 count)
PSRLW
              __m128i _mm_srli_epi16 (__m128i m, int count)
PSRLW
              __m128i _mm_srl_epi16 (__m128i m, __m128i count)
PSRLD
              m64 mm srli pi32 ( m64 m, int count)
PSRLD
              __m64 _mm_srl_pi32 (__m64 m, __m64 count)
PSRLD
              __m128i _mm_srli_epi32 (__m128i m, int count)
PSRLD
              __m128i _mm_srl_epi32 (__m128i m, __m128i count)
              __m64 _mm_srli_si64 (__m64 m, int count)
PSRLQ
              __m64 _mm_srl_si64 (__m64 m, __m64 count)
PSRLQ
              __m128i _mm_srli_epi64 (__m128i m, int count)
PSRLQ
PSRLQ
              __m128i _mm_srl_epi64 (__m128i m, __m128i count)
```

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment.



# PSRLW/PSRLD/PSRLQ—Packed Shift Right Logical (Continued)

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.

#### **Numeric Exceptions**



#### PSUBB/PSUBW/PSUBD—Packed Subtract

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F F8 /r	PSUBB mm, mm/m64	Subtract packed byte integers in <i>mm/m64</i> from packed byte integers in <i>mm</i> .
66 0F F8 /r	PSUBB xmm1, xmm2/m128	Subtract packed byte integers in <i>xmm2/m128</i> from packed byte integers in <i>xmm1</i> .
0F F9 /r	PSUBW mm, mm/m64	Subtract packed word integers in <i>mm/m64</i> from packed word integers in <i>mm</i> .
66 0F F9 /r	PSUBW xmm1, xmm2/m128	Subtract packed word integers in <i>xmm2/m128</i> from packed word integers in <i>xmm1</i> .
OF FA /r	PSUBD mm, mm/m64	Subtract packed doubleword integers in <i>mm/m64</i> from packed doubleword integers in <i>mm</i> .
66 0F FA /r	PSUBD xmm1, xmm2/m128	Subtract packed doubleword integers in <i>xmm2/mem128</i> from packed doubleword integers in <i>xmm1</i> .

#### **Description**

Performs a SIMD subtract of the packed integers of the source operand (second operand) from the packed integers of the destination operand (first operand), and stores the packed integer results in the destination operand. The source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location, or it can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX or an XMM register. See Figure 9-4 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a SIMD operation.

The PSUBB instruction subtracts packed byte integers. When an individual result is too large or too small to be represented in a byte, the result is wrapped around and the low 8 bits are written to the destination element.

The PSUBW instruction subtracts packed word integers. When an individual result is too large or too small to be represented in a word, the result is wrapped around and the low 16 bits are written to the destination element.

The PSUBD instruction subtracts packed doubleword integers. When an individual result is too large or too small to be represented in a doubleword, the result is wrapped around and the low 32 bits are written to the destination element.

Note that the PADDB, PADDW, and PADDD instructions can operate on either unsigned or signed (two's complement notation) packed integers; however, it does not set bits in the EFLAGS register to indicate overflow and/or a carry. To prevent undetected overflow conditions, software must control the ranges of values operated on.

## Operation

```
PSUBB instruction with 64-bit operands:

DEST[7..0] ← DEST[7..0] − SRC[7..0];

* repeat subtract operation for 2nd through 7th byte *;

DEST[63..56] ← DEST[63..56] − SRC[63..56];
```



## PSUBB/PSUBW/PSUBD—Packed Subtract (Continued)

```
PSUBB instruction with 128-bit operands:
   DEST[7-0] \leftarrow DEST[7-0] - SRC[7-0]:
   * repeat subtract operation for 2nd through 14th byte *;
   DEST[127-120] \leftarrow DEST[111-120] - SRC[127-120];
PSUBW instruction with 64-bit operands:
   DEST[15..0] \leftarrow DEST[15..0] - SRC[15..0];
   * repeat subtract operation for 2nd and 3rd word *;
   DEST[63..48] \leftarrow DEST[63..48] - SRC[63..48];
PSUBW instruction with 128-bit operands:
   DEST[15-0] \leftarrow DEST[15-0] - SRC[15-0];
   * repeat subtract operation for 2nd through 7th word *;
   DEST[127-112] \leftarrow DEST[127-112] - SRC[127-112];
PSUBD instruction with 64-bit operands:
   DEST[31..0] \leftarrow DEST[31..0] - SRC[31..0];
   DEST[63..32] \leftarrow DEST[63..32] - SRC[63..32];
PSUBD instruction with 128-bit operands:
   DEST[31-0] \leftarrow DEST[31-0] - SRC[31-0];
   * repeat subtract operation for 2nd and 3rd doubleword *;
   DEST[127-96] \leftarrow DEST[127-96] - SRC[127-96];
```

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

```
      PSUBB
      __m64 _mm_sub_pi8(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

      PSUBW
      __m64 _mm_sub_pi16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

      PSUBD
      __m64 _mm_sub_pi32(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

      PSUBB
      __m128i _mm_sub_epi8 ( __m128i a, __m128i b)

      PSUBW
      __m128i _mm_sub_epi16 ( __m128i a, __m128i b)

      PSUBD
      __m128i _mm_sub_epi32 ( __m128i a, __m128i b)
```

## Flags Affected

None.

# **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0)

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0)

If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.



# PSUBB/PSUBW/PSUBD—Packed Subtract (Continued)

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.

## **Numeric Exceptions**



#### PSUBQ—Packed Subtract Quadword

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F FB /r	PSUBQ mm1, mm2/m64	Subtract quadword integer in mm1 from mm2 /m64.
66 0F FB /r	PSUBQ xmm1, xmm2/m128	Subtract packed quadword integers in <i>xmm1</i> from <i>xmm2</i> / <i>m</i> 128.

#### **Description**

Subtracts the second operand (source operand) from the first operand (destination operand) and stores the result in the destination operand. The source operand can be a quadword integer stored in an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location, or it can be two packed quadword integers stored in an XMM register or an 128-bit memory location. The destination operand can be a quadword integer stored in an MMX register or two packed quadword integers stored in an XMM register. When packed quadword operands are used, a SIMD subtract is performed. When a quadword result is too large to be represented in 64 bits (overflow), the result is wrapped around and the low 64 bits are written to the destination element (that is, the carry is ignored).

Note that the PSUBQ instruction can operate on either unsigned or signed (two's complement notation) integers; however, it does not set bits in the EFLAGS register to indicate overflow and/or a carry. To prevent undetected overflow conditions, software must control the ranges of the values operated on.

## Operation

```
PSUBQ instruction with 64-Bit operands:

DEST[63-0] ← DEST[63-0] − SRC[63-0];

PSUBQ instruction with 128-Bit operands:

DEST[63-0] ← DEST[63-0] − SRC[63-0];

DEST[127-64] ← DEST[127-64] − SRC[127-64];
```

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

```
PSUBQ __m64 _mm_sub_si64(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PSUBQ __m128i _mm_sub_epi64(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
```

## Flags Affected

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment.



# **PSUBQ—Packed Subtract Quadword (Continued)**

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

# **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.

#### **Numeric Exceptions**



#### PSUBSB/PSUBSW—Packed Subtract with Saturation

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F E8 /r	PSUBSB mm, mm/m64	Subtract signed packed bytes in <i>mm/m64</i> from signed packed bytes in <i>mm</i> and saturate results.
66 0F E8 /r	PSUBSB xmm1, xmm2/m128	Subtract packed signed byte integers in xmm2/m128 from packed signed byte integers in xmm1 and saturate results.
0F E9 /r	PSUBSW mm, mm/m64	Subtract signed packed words in <i>mm/m64</i> from signed packed words in <i>mm</i> and saturate results.
66 0F E9 /r	PSUBSW xmm1, xmm2/m128	Subtract packed signed word integers in xmm2/m128 from packed signed word integers in xmm1 and saturate results.

#### Description

Performs a SIMD subtract of the packed signed integers of the source operand (second operand) from the packed signed integers of the destination operand (first operand), and stores the packed integer results in the destination operand. Overflow is handled with saturation, as described in the following paragraphs. The source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location, or it can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX or an XMM register. See Figure 9-4 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a SIMD operation.

The PSUBSB instruction subtracts packed signed byte integers. When an individual byte result is beyond the range of a signed byte integer (that is, greater than 7FH or less than 80H), the saturated value of 7FH or 80H, respectively, is written to the destination operand.

The PSUBSW instruction subtracts packed signed word integers. When an individual word result is beyond the range of a signed word integer (that is, greater than 7FFFH or less than 8000H), the saturated value of 7FFFH or 8000H, respectively, is written to the destination operand.

#### Operation

```
PADDSB instruction with 64-bit operands:
```

```
\begin{split} & \mathsf{DEST}[7..0] \leftarrow \mathsf{SaturateToSignedByte}(\mathsf{DEST}[7..0] - \mathsf{SRC}\ (7..0])\ ; \\ & \mathsf{*}\ \mathsf{repeat}\ \mathsf{subtract}\ \mathsf{operation}\ \mathsf{for}\ \mathsf{2nd}\ \mathsf{through}\ \mathsf{7th}\ \mathsf{bytes}\ \mathsf{*}; \\ & \mathsf{DEST}[63..56] \leftarrow \mathsf{SaturateToSignedByte}(\mathsf{DEST}[63..56] - \mathsf{SRC}[63..56]\ ); \end{split}
```

#### PADDSB instruction with 128-bit operands:

```
DEST[7-0] ← SaturateToSignedByte (DEST[7-0] – SRC[7-0]);

* repeat subtract operation for 2nd through 14th bytes *;

DEST[127-120] ← SaturateToSignedByte (DEST[111-120] – SRC[127-120]);
```



# PSUBSB/PSUBSW—Packed Subtract with Saturation (Continued)

PADDSW instruction with 64-bit operands

```
DEST[15..0] \leftarrow SaturateToSignedWord(DEST[15..0] - SRC[15..0]);
```

 $\mathsf{DEST}[63..48] \leftarrow \mathsf{SaturateToSignedWord}(\mathsf{DEST}[63..48] - \mathsf{SRC}[63..48]);$ 

#### PADDW instruction with 128-bit operands

```
DEST[15-0] ← SaturateToSignedWord (DEST[15-0] – SRC[15-0]);
```

DEST[127-112]  $\leftarrow$  SaturateToSignedWord (DEST[127-112] - SRC[127-112]);

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

```
PSUBSB ___m64 _mm_subs_pi8(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PSUBSB ___m128i _mm_subs_epi8(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
```

PSUBSW \_\_m64 \_mm\_subs\_pi16(\_\_m64 m1, \_\_m64 m2)

PSUBSW \_\_m128i \_mm\_subs\_epi16(\_\_m128i m1, \_\_m128i m2)

#### Flags Affected

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

<sup>\*</sup> repeat subtract operation for 2nd and 7th words \*;

<sup>\*</sup> repeat subtract operation for 2nd through 7th words \*;



# PSUBSB/PSUBSW—Packed Subtract with Saturation (Continued)

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.

## **Numeric Exceptions**



# PSUBUSB/PSUBUSW—Packed Subtract Unsigned with Saturation

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F D8 /r	PSUBUSB mm, mm/m64	Subtract unsigned packed bytes in <i>mm/m64</i> from unsigned packed bytes in <i>mm</i> and saturate result.
66 0F D8 /r	PSUBUSB xmm1, xmm2/m128	Subtract packed unsigned byte integers in xmm2/m128 from packed unsigned byte integers in xmm1 and saturate result.
0F D9 /r	PSUBUSW mm, mm/m64	Subtract unsigned packed words in <i>mm/m64</i> from unsigned packed words in <i>mm</i> and saturate result.
66 0F D9 /r	PSUBUSW xmm1, xmm2/m128	Subtract packed unsigned word integers in xmm2/m128 from packed unsigned word integers in xmm1 and saturate result.

#### Description

Performs a SIMD subtract of the packed unsigned integers of the source operand (second operand) from the packed unsigned integers of the destination operand (first operand), and stores the packed unsigned integer results in the destination operand. Overflow is handled with saturation, as described in the following paragraphs. The source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location, or it can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX or an XMM register. See Figure 9-4 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a SIMD operation.

The PSUBUSB instruction subtracts packed unsigned byte integers. When an individual byte result is less than zero (a negative value), the saturated value of 00H is written to the destination operand.

The PSUBUSW instruction subtracts packed unsigned word integers. When an individual word result is less than zero (a negative value), the saturated value of 0000H is written to the destination operand.

# Operation

```
PSUBUSB instruction with 64-bit operands:
```

 $DEST[7..0] \leftarrow SaturateToUnsignedByte(DEST[7..0] - SRC (7..0]);$ 

\* repeat add operation for 2nd through 7th bytes \*:

DEST[63..56] ← SaturateToUnsignedByte(DEST[63..56] – SRC[63..56]

#### PSUBUSB instruction with 128-bit operands:

 $DEST[7-0] \leftarrow SaturateToUnsignedByte (DEST[7-0] - SRC[7-0]);$ 

\* repeat add operation for 2nd through 14th bytes \*:

 $DEST[127-120] \leftarrow SaturateToUnSignedByte (DEST[127-120] - SRC[127-120]);$ 

#### PSUBUSW instruction with 64-bit operands:

 $DEST[15..0] \leftarrow SaturateToUnsignedWord(DEST[15..0] - SRC[15..0]);$ 

\* repeat add operation for 2nd and 3rd words \*:

 $DEST[63..48] \leftarrow SaturateToUnsignedWord(DEST[63..48] - SRC[63..48]);$ 



# PSUBUSB/PSUBUSW—Packed Subtract Unsigned with Saturation (Continued)

PSUBUSW instruction with 128-bit operands:

DEST[15-0] ← SaturateToUnsignedWord (DEST[15-0] − SRC[15-0]);

\* repeat add operation for 2nd through 7th words \*:

 $DEST[127-112] \leftarrow SaturateToUnSignedWord (DEST[127-112] - SRC[127-112]);$ 

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

PSUBUSB \_\_m64 \_mm\_sub\_pu8(\_\_m64 m1, \_\_m64 m2)

PSUBUSB \_\_m128i \_mm\_sub\_epu8(\_\_m128i m1, \_\_m128i m2)

PSUBUSW \_\_m64 \_mm\_sub\_pu16(\_\_m64 m1, \_\_m64 m2)

PSUBUSW \_\_m128i \_mm\_sub\_epu16(\_\_m128i m1, \_\_m128i m2)

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.



# PSUBUSB/PSUBUSW—Packed Subtract Unsigned with Saturation (Continued)

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made.

#### **Numeric Exceptions**



# PUNPCKHBW/PUNPCKHWD/PUNPCKHQDQ— Unpack High Packed Data

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 68 /r	PUNPCKHBW mm, mm/m64	Interleave bytes from high doublewords of <i>mm</i> and <i>mm/m64</i> into <i>mm</i> .
66 0F 68 /r	PUNPCKHBW xmm1, xmm2/m128	Interleave bytes from the high quadwords of xmm1 and xmm2/m128 into xmm1.
0F 69 /r	PUNPCKHWD mm, mm/m64	Interleave words from high doublewords of <i>mm</i> and <i>mm/m64</i> into <i>mm</i> .
66 0F 69 /r	PUNPCKHWD xmm1, xmm2/m128	Interleave words from the high quadwords of xmm1 and xmm2/m128 into xmm1.
0F 6A /r	PUNPCKHDQ mm, mm/m64	Interleave high doublewords of <i>mm</i> and <i>mm/m64</i> into <i>mm</i> .
66 0F 6A /r	PUNPCKHDQ xmm1, xmm2/m128	Interleave doublewords from the high quadwords of xmm1 and xmm2/m128 into xmm1.
66 0F 6D /r	PUNPCKHQDQ xmm1, xmm2/m128	Interleave high quadwords of xmm1 and xmm2/m128 into xmm1

#### Description

Unpacks and interleaves the high-order data elements (bytes, words, or doublewords) of the destination operand (first operand) and source operand (second operand) into the destination operand. (Figure 3-14 shows the unpack operation for bytes in 64-bit operands.). The low-order data elements are ignored. The source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location, or it can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX or an XMM register. When the source data comes from a memory operand, the full 64-bit or 128-bit operand is accessed from memory, but the instruction uses only the high-order 32 bits or 64 bits, respectively.

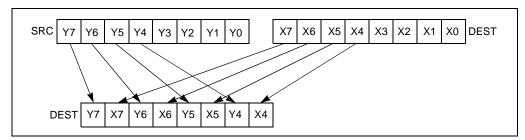


Figure 3-14. PUNPCKHBW Instruction Operation



# PUNPCKHBW/PUNPCKHWD/PUNPCKHQDQ— Unpack High Packed Data (Continued)

The PUNPCKHBW instruction interleaves the high-order bytes of the source and destination operands, the PUNPCKHWD instruction interleaves the high-order words of the source and destination operands, the PUNPCKHDQ instruction interleaves the high-order doubleword (or doublewords) of the source and destination operands, and the PUNPCKHQDQ instruction interleaves the high-order quadwords of the source and destination operands.

If the source operand is all zeros, the result (stored in the destination operand) contains zero extensions of the high-order data elements from the original value in the destination operand. For example, with the PUNPCKHBW instruction the high-order bytes are zero extended (that is, unpacked into unsigned words), and with the PUNPCKHWD instruction, the high-order words are zero extended (unpacked into unsigned doublewords).

## Operation

```
PUNPCKHBW instruction with 64-bit operands:
          DEST[7..0] \leftarrow DEST[39..32];
          DEST[15..8] \leftarrow SRC[39..32];
          \mathsf{DEST}[23..16] \leftarrow \mathsf{DEST}[47..40];
          DEST[31..24] \leftarrow SRC[47..40];
          DEST[39..32] \leftarrow DEST[55..48];
          DEST[47..40] \leftarrow SRC[55..48];
          DEST[55..48] \leftarrow DEST[63..56];
          DEST[63..56] \leftarrow SRC[63..56];
PUNPCKHW instruction with 64-bit operands:
          DEST[15..0] \leftarrow DEST[47..32];
          DEST[31..16] \leftarrow SRC[47..32];
          DEST[47..32] \leftarrow DEST[63..48];
          DEST[63..48] \leftarrow SRC[63..48];
PUNPCKHDQ instruction with 64-bit operands:
          DEST[31..0] \leftarrow DEST[63..32]
          DEST[63..32] \leftarrow SRC[63..32]:
PUNPCKHBW instruction with 128-bit operands:
    DEST[7-0] \leftarrow DEST[71-64]:
    DEST[15-8] \leftarrow SRC[71-64];
    \mathsf{DEST}[23\text{-}16] \leftarrow \mathsf{DEST}[79\text{-}72];
    DEST[31-24] \leftarrow SRC[79-72];
    DEST[39-32] \leftarrow DEST[87-80];
    \mathsf{DEST}[47\text{-}40] \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}[87\text{-}80];
    DEST[55-48] \leftarrow DEST[95-88]:
    \mathsf{DEST}[63\text{-}56] \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}[95\text{-}88];
    DEST[71-64] \leftarrow DEST[103-96];
    \mathsf{DEST}[79-72] \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}[103-96];
```



# PUNPCKHBW/PUNPCKHWD/PUNPCKHDQ/PUNPCKHQDQ— Unpack High Packed Data (Continued)

```
DEST[87-80] \leftarrow DEST[111-104]:
   DEST[95-88] ← SRC[111-104]:
   DEST[103-96] \leftarrow DEST[119-112];
   DEST[111-104] \leftarrow SRC[119-112];
   DEST[119-112] \leftarrow DEST[127-120];
   DEST[127-120] \leftarrow SRC[127-120];
PUNPCKHWD instruction with 128-bit operands:
   DEST[15-0] \leftarrow DEST[79-64]:
   DEST[31-16] \leftarrow SRC[79-64];
   DEST[47-32] \leftarrow DEST[95-80];
   DEST[63-48] \leftarrow SRC[95-80];
   DEST[79-64] \leftarrow DEST[111-96];
   DEST[95-80] \leftarrow SRC[111-96];
   DEST[111-96] \leftarrow DEST[127-112];
   DEST[127-112] \leftarrow SRC[127-112];
PUNPCKHDQ instruction with 128-bit operands:
   DEST[31-0] \leftarrow DEST[95-64]:
   DEST[63-32] \leftarrow SRC[95-64];
   DEST[95-64] \leftarrow DEST[127-96];
   DEST[127-96] \leftarrow SRC[127-96]:
PUNPCKHQDQ instruction:
   DEST[63-0] \leftarrow DEST[127-64]:
   DEST[127-64] \leftarrow SRC[127-64];
```

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

```
PUNPCKHBW __m64 _mm_unpackhi_pi8(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

PUNPCKHBW __m128i _mm_unpackhi_epi8(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)

PUNPCKHWD __m64 _mm_unpackhi_pi16(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

PUNPCKHWD __m128i _mm_unpackhi_epi16(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)

PUNPCKHDQ __m64 _mm_unpackhi_epi32(__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

PUNPCKHDQ __m128i _mm_unpackhi_epi32(__m128i m1, __m128i m2)

PUNPCKHQDQ __m128i _mm_unpackhi_epi64 ( __m128i a, __m128i b)
```

# Flags Affected



# PUNPCKHBW/PUNPCKHWD/PUNPCKHQDQ— Unpack High Packed Data (Continued)

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.

#### **Numeric Exceptions**

None.

#### Comment

When unpacking from a memory operand, a processor implementation may fetch only the appropriate 64 bits from a 128-bit operand. Alignment to 16-byte boundary and normal segment checking will still be enforced.



# PUNPCKLBW/PUNPCKLWD/PUNPCKLQDQ— Unpack Low Packed Data

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 60 /r	PUNPCKLBW mm, mm/m32	Interleave bytes from low doublewords of <i>mm</i> and <i>mm/m64</i> into <i>mm</i> .
66 0F 60 /r	PUNPCKLBW xmm1, xmm2/m128	Interleave bytes from low quadwords of <i>xmm1</i> and <i>xmm2/m128</i> into <i>xmm1</i> .
0F 61 /r	PUNPCKLWD mm, mm/m32	Interleave words from low doublewords of <i>mm</i> and <i>mm/m64</i> into <i>mm</i> .
66 0F 61 /r	PUNPCKLWD xmm1, xmm2/m128	Interleave words from low quadwords of xmm1 and xmm2/m128 into xmm1.
0F 62 /r	PUNPCKLDQ mm, mm/m32	Interleave low doublewords of <i>mm</i> and <i>mm/m64</i> into <i>mm</i> .
66 0F 62 /r	PUNPCKLDQ xmm1, xmm2/m128	Interleave doublewords from low quadwords of xmm1 and xmm2/m128 into xmm1.
66 0F 6C /r	PUNPCKLQDQ xmm1, xmm2/m128	Interleave low quadwords of xmm1 and xmm2/m128 into xmm1 register

#### Description

#### **Description**

Unpacks and interleaves the low-order data elements (bytes, words, or doublewords) of the destination operand (first operand) and source operand (second operand) into the destination operand. (Figure 3-15 shows the unpack operation for bytes in 64-bit operands.). The high-order data elements are ignored. The source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location, or it can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX or an XMM register. When the source data comes from a memory operand, the full 64-bit or 128-bit operand is accessed from memory, but the instruction uses only the high-order 32 bits or 64 bits, respectively.

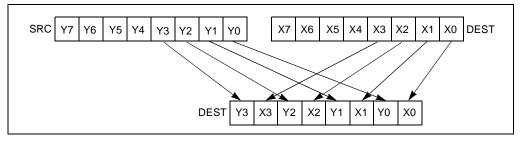


Figure 3-15. PUNPCKLBW Instruction Operation



# PUNPCKLBW/PUNPCKLWD/PUNPCKLQDQ— Unpack Low Packed Data (Continued)

The PUNPCKLBW instruction interleaves the low-order bytes of the source and destination operands, the PUNPCKLWD instruction interleaves the low-order words of the source and destination operands, the PUNPCKLDQ instruction interleaves the low-order doubleword (or doublewords) of the source and destination operands, and the PUNPCKLQDQ instruction interleaves the low-order quadwords of the source and destination operands.

If the source operand is all zeros, the result (stored in the destination operand) contains zero extensions of the low-order data elements from the original value in the destination operand. For example, with the PUNPCKLBW instruction the low-order bytes are zero extended (that is, unpacked into unsigned words), and with the PUNPCKLWD instruction, the low-order words are zero extended (unpacked into unsigned doublewords).

#### Operation

```
PUNPCKLBW instruction with 64-bit operands:
          DEST[63..56] \leftarrow SRC[31..24]:
          DEST[55..48] \leftarrow DEST[31..24];
          DEST[47..40] \leftarrow SRC[23..16];
          DEST[39..32] \leftarrow DEST[23..16];
          DEST[31..24] \leftarrow SRC[15..8];
          DEST[23..16] \leftarrow DEST[15..8];
          DEST[15..8] \leftarrow SRC[7..0];
          DEST[7..0] \leftarrow DEST[7..0];
PUNPCKLWD instruction with 64-bit operands:
          DEST[63..48] \leftarrow SRC[31..16];
          DEST[47..32] \leftarrow DEST[31..16]:
          DEST[31..16] \leftarrow SRC[15..0]:
          DEST[15..0] \leftarrow DEST[15..0];
PUNPCKLDQ instruction with 64-bit operands:
          \mathsf{DEST}[63..32] \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}[31..0];
          DEST[31..0] \leftarrow DEST[31..0];
PUNPCKLBW instruction with 128-bit operands:
    DEST[7-0] \leftarrow DEST[7-0];
    DEST[15-8] \leftarrow SRC[7-0];
    DEST[23-16] \leftarrow DEST[15-8];
    DEST[31-24] \leftarrow SRC[15-8];
    \mathsf{DEST}[39\text{-}32] \leftarrow \mathsf{DEST}[23\text{-}16];
    DEST[47-40] \leftarrow SRC[23-16];
    DEST[55-48] \leftarrow DEST[31-24];
    \mathsf{DEST}[63-56] \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}[31-24];
    DEST[71-64] \leftarrow DEST[39-32];
    \mathsf{DEST}[79-72] \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}[39-32];
```



# PUNPCKLBW/PUNPCKLWD/PUNPCKLQDQ— Unpack Low Packed Data (Continued)

```
DEST[87-80] \leftarrow DEST[47-40]:
   DEST[95-88] ← SRC[47-40]:
   DEST[103-96] \leftarrow DEST[55-48];
   DEST[111-104] \leftarrow SRC[55-48];
   DEST[119-112] \leftarrow DEST[63-56]:
   DEST[127-120] \leftarrow SRC[63-56]:
PUNPCKLWD instruction with 128-bit operands:
   DEST[15-0] \leftarrow DEST[15-0]:
   DEST[31-16] \leftarrow SRC[15-0];
   DEST[47-32] \leftarrow DEST[31-16];
   DEST[63-48] \leftarrow SRC[31-16];
   DEST[79-64] \leftarrow DEST[47-32]:
   DEST[95-80] \leftarrow SRC[47-32];
   DEST[111-96] \leftarrow DEST[63-48]:
   DEST[127-112] \leftarrow SRC[63-48]:
PUNPCKLDQ instruction with 128-bit operands:
   DEST[31-0] \leftarrow DEST[31-0]:
   DEST[63-32] \leftarrow SRC[31-0];
   DEST[95-64] \leftarrow DEST[63-32];
   DEST[127-96] \leftarrow SRC[63-32];
PUNPCKLQDQ
   DEST[63-0] \leftarrow DEST[63-0]:
   DEST[127-64] \leftarrow SRC[63-0]:
```

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalents

```
      PUNPCKLBW
      _m64 _mm_unpacklo_pi8 (__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

      PUNPCKLBW
      _m128i _mm_unpacklo_epi8 (__m128i m1, __m128i m2)

      PUNPCKLWD
      _m64 _mm_unpacklo_pi16 (__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

      PUNPCKLWD
      _m128i _mm_unpacklo_epi16 (__m128i m1, __m128i m2)

      PUNPCKLDQ
      _m64 _mm_unpacklo_epi32 (__m64 m1, __m64 m2)

      PUNPCKLDQ
      _m128i _mm_unpacklo_epi32 (__m128i m1, __m128i m2)

      PUNPCKLQDQ
      _m128i _mm_unpacklo_epi64 (__m128i m1, __m128i m2)
```

## Flags Affected

None.



# PUNPCKLBW/PUNPCKLWD/PUNPCKLQDQ— Unpack Low Packed Data (Continued)

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.

#### **Numeric Exceptions**

None.



#### PUSH—Push Word or Doubleword Onto the Stack

Opcode	Instruction	Description	
FF /6	PUSH r/m16	Push <i>r/m16</i>	
FF /6	PUSH r/m32	Push <i>r/m32</i>	
50+ <i>rw</i>	PUSH <i>r16</i>	Push <i>r16</i>	
50+ <i>rd</i>	PUSH <i>r</i> 32	Push <i>r</i> 32	
6A	PUSH imm8	Push imm8	
68	PUSH imm16	Push imm16	
68	PUSH imm32	Push imm32	
0E	PUSH CS	Push CS	
16	PUSH SS	Push SS	
1E	PUSH DS	Push DS	
06	PUSH ES	Push ES	
0F A0	PUSH FS	Push FS	
0F A8	PUSH GS	Push GS	

#### Description

Decrements the stack pointer and then stores the source operand on the top of the stack. The address-size attribute of the stack segment determines the stack pointer size (16 bits or 32 bits), and the operand-size attribute of the current code segment determines the amount the stack pointer is decremented (2 bytes or 4 bytes). For example, if these address- and operand-size attributes are 32, the 32-bit ESP register (stack pointer) is decremented by 4 and, if they are 16, the 16-bit SP register is decremented by 2. (The B flag in the stack segment's segment descriptor determines the stack's address-size attribute, and the D flag in the current code segment's segment descriptor, along with prefixes, determines the operand-size attribute and also the address-size attribute of the source operand.) Pushing a 16-bit operand when the stack address-size attribute is 32 can result in a misaligned the stack pointer (that is, the stack pointer is not aligned on a doubleword boundary).

The PUSH ESP instruction pushes the value of the ESP register as it existed before the instruction was executed. Thus, if a PUSH instruction uses a memory operand in which the ESP register is used as a base register for computing the operand address, the effective address of the operand is computed before the ESP register is decremented.

In the real-address mode, if the ESP or SP register is 1 when the PUSH instruction is executed, the processor shuts down due to a lack of stack space. No exception is generated to indicate this condition.

## Intel Architecture Compatibility

For Intel Architecture processors from the Intel 286 on, the PUSH ESP instruction pushes the value of the ESP register as it existed before the instruction was executed. (This is also true in the real-address and virtual-8086 modes.) For the Intel 8086 processor, the PUSH SP instruction pushes the new value of the SP register (that is the value after it has been decremented by 2).



## PUSH—Push Word or Doubleword Onto the Stack (Continued)

#### Operation

```
IF StackAddrSize ← 32
THEN
   IF OperandSize ← 32
        THEN
            ESP \leftarrow ESP - 4;
             SS:ESP ← SRC; (* push doubleword *)
        ELSE (* OperandSize ← 16*)
             ESP \leftarrow ESP - 2:
             SS:ESP \leftarrow SRC; (* push word *)
   FI;
ELSE (* StackAddrSize ← 16*)
   IF OperandSize ← 16
        THEN
             SP \leftarrow SP - 2:
             SS:SP \leftarrow SRC; (* push word *)
        ELSE (* OperandSize ← 32*)
             SP \leftarrow SP - 4:
            SS:SP ← SRC; (* push doubleword *)
   FI;
FI;
```

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.



## PUSH—Push Word or Doubleword Onto the Stack (Continued)

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

If the new value of the SP or ESP register is outside the stack segment

limit.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



## PUSHA/PUSHAD—Push All General-Purpose Registers

Opcode	Instruction	Description
60	PUSHA	Push AX, CX, DX, BX, original SP, BP, SI, and DI
60	PUSHAD	Push EAX, ECX, EDX, EBX, original ESP, EBP, ESI, and EDI

#### Description

Pushes the contents of the general-purpose registers onto the stack. The registers are stored on the stack in the following order: EAX, ECX, EDX, EBX, EBP, ESP (original value), EBP, ESI, and EDI (if the current operand-size attribute is 32) and AX, CX, DX, BX, SP (original value), BP, SI, and DI (if the operand-size attribute is 16). These instructions perform the reverse operation of the POPA/POPAD instructions. The value pushed for the ESP or SP register is its value before prior to pushing the first register (see the "Operation" section below).

The PUSHA (push all) and PUSHAD (push all double) mnemonics reference the same opcode. The PUSHA instruction is intended for use when the operand-size attribute is 16 and the PUSHAD instruction for when the operand-size attribute is 32. Some assemblers may force the operand size to 16 when PUSHA is used and to 32 when PUSHAD is used. Others may treat these mnemonics as synonyms (PUSHA/PUSHAD) and use the current setting of the operand-size attribute to determine the size of values to be pushed from the stack, regardless of the mnemonic used.

In the real-address mode, if the ESP or SP register is 1, 3, or 5 when the PUSHA/PUSHAD instruction is executed, the processor shuts down due to a lack of stack space. No exception is generated to indicate this condition.

#### Operation

```
IF OperandSize ← 32 (* PUSHAD instruction *)
   THEN
       Temp \leftarrow (ESP);
       Push(EAX);
       Push(ECX):
       Push(EDX):
       Push(EBX);
       Push(Temp);
       Push(EBP);
       Push(ESI);
       Push(EDI);
   ELSE (* OperandSize ← 16, PUSHA instruction *)
       Temp \leftarrow (SP);
       Push(AX);
       Push(CX):
       Push(DX);
       Push(BX);
       Push(Temp):
```



## PUSHA/PUSHAD—Push All General-Purpose Register (Continued)

Push(BP); Push(SI); Push(DI);

FI;

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#SS(0) If the starting or ending stack address is outside the stack segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level

is 3 and alignment checking is enabled.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If the ESP or SP register contains 7, 9, 11, 13, or 15.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the ESP or SP register contains 7, 9, 11, 13, or 15.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If an unaligned memory reference is made while alignment checking is

enabled.



## PUSHF/PUSHFD—Push EFLAGS Register onto the Stack

Opcode	Instruction	Description
9C	PUSHF	Push lower 16 bits of EFLAGS
9C	PUSHFD	Push EFLAGS

#### Description

Decrements the stack pointer by 4 (if the current operand-size attribute is 32) and pushes the entire contents of the EFLAGS register onto the stack, or decrements the stack pointer by 2 (if the operand-size attribute is 16) and pushes the lower 16 bits of the EFLAGS register (that is, the FLAGS register) onto the stack. (These instructions reverse the operation of the POPF/POPFD instructions.) When copying the entire EFLAGS register to the stack, the VM and RF flags (bits 16 and 17) are not copied; instead, the values for these flags are cleared in the EFLAGS image stored on the stack. See the section titled "EFLAGS Register" in Chapter 3 of the IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1, for information about the EFLAGS registers.

The PUSHF (push flags) and PUSHFD (push flags double) mnemonics reference the same opcode. The PUSHF instruction is intended for use when the operand-size attribute is 16 and the PUSHFD instruction for when the operand-size attribute is 32. Some assemblers may force the operand size to 16 when PUSHF is used and to 32 when PUSHFD is used. Others may treat these mnemonics as synonyms (PUSHF/PUSHFD) and use the current setting of the operand-size attribute to determine the size of values to be pushed from the stack, regardless of the mnemonic used.

When in virtual-8086 mode and the I/O privilege level (IOPL) is less than 3, the PUSHF/PUSHFD instruction causes a general protection exception (#GP).

In the real-address mode, if the ESP or SP register is 1, 3, or 5 when the PUSHA/PUSHAD instruction is executed, the processor shuts down due to a lack of stack space. No exception is generated to indicate this condition.

#### Operation

```
IF (PE=0) OR (PE=1 AND ((VM=0) OR (VM=1 AND IOPL=3)))

(* Real-Address Mode, Protected mode, or Virtual-8086 mode with IOPL equal to 3 *)

THEN

IF OperandSize ← 32

THEN

push(EFLAGS AND 00FCFFFFH);

(* VM and RF EFLAG bits are cleared in image stored on the stack*)

ELSE

push(EFLAGS); (* Lower 16 bits only *)

FI:
```



# PUSHF/PUSHFD—Push EFLAGS Register onto the Stack (Continued)

ELSE (\* In Virtual-8086 Mode with IOPL less than 0 \*) #GP(0); (\* Trap to virtual-8086 monitor \*)

FI;

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#SS(0) If the new value of the ESP register is outside the stack segment boundary.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level

is 3 and alignment checking is enabled.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

None.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the I/O privilege level is less than 3.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If an unaligned memory reference is made while alignment checking is

enabled.



## **PXOR—Logical Exclusive OR**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
OF EF /r	PXOR mm, mm/m64	Bitwise XOR of mm/m64 and mm.
66 0F EF /r	PXOR xmm1, xmm2/m128	Bitwise XOR of xmm2/m128 and xmm1.

#### Description

Performs a bitwise logical exclusive-OR (XOR) operation on the quadword source (second) and destination (first) operands and stores the result in the destination operand location. The source operand can be an MMX register or a quadword memory location; the destination operand must be an MMX register. Each bit of the result is 1 if the corresponding bits of the two operands are different; each bit is 0 if the corresponding bits of the operands are the same.

Performs a bitwise logical exclusive-OR (XOR) operation on the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand) and stores the result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an MMX register or a 64-bit memory location or it can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand can be an MMX register or an XMM register. Each bit of the result is set to 1 if the corresponding bits of the two operands are different; each bit is set to 0 if the corresponding bits of the operands are the same.

#### Operation

DEST ← DEST XOR SRC;

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
PXOR __m64 _mm_xor_si64 (__m64 m1, __m64 m2)
PXOR __m128i _mm_xor_si128 ( __m128i a, __m128i b)
```



## **PXOR—Logical Exclusive OR (Continued)**

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

(128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) (64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an

unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) (128-bit operations only.) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte

boundary, regardless of segment.

If any part of the operand lies outside of the effective address space from

0 to FFFFH.

#UD If EM in CR0 is set.

(128-bit operations only.) If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

(128-bit operations only.) If CPUID feature flag SSE-2 is 0.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#MF (64-bit operations only.) If there is a pending x87 FPU exception.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# **PXOR—Logical Exclusive OR (Continued)**

#AC(0)

(64-bit operations only.) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made.

## **Numeric Exceptions**

None.



## RCL/RCR/ROL/ROR---Rotate

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D0 /2	RCL <i>r/m8</i> ,1	Rotate 9 bits (CF,r/m8) left once
D2 /2	RCL r/m8,CL	Rotate 9 bits (CF, r/m8) left CL times
C0 /2 ib	RCL r/m8,imm8	Rotate 9 bits (CF, r/m8) left imm8 times
D1 /2	RCL r/m16,1	Rotate 17 bits (CF, r/m16) left once
D3 /2	RCL r/m16,CL	Rotate 17 bits (CF, r/m16) left CL times
C1 /2 ib	RCL r/m16,imm8	Rotate 17 bits (CF, r/m16) left imm8 times
D1 /2	RCL r/m32,1	Rotate 33 bits (CF, r/m32) left once
D3 /2	RCL r/m32,CL	Rotate 33 bits (CF,r/m32) left CL times
C1 /2 ib	RCL r/m32,imm8	Rotate 33 bits (CF,r/m32) left imm8 times
D0 /3	RCR r/m8,1	Rotate 9 bits (CF,r/m8) right once
D2 /3	RCR r/m8,CL	Rotate 9 bits (CF,r/m8) right CL times
C0 /3 ib	RCR r/m8,imm8	Rotate 9 bits (CF,r/m8) right imm8 times
D1 /3	RCR r/m16,1	Rotate 17 bits (CF,r/m16) right once
D3 /3	RCR r/m16,CL	Rotate 17 bits (CF,r/m16) right CL times
C1 /3 ib	RCR r/m16,imm8	Rotate 17 bits (CF,r/m16) right imm8 times
D1 /3	RCR r/m32,1	Rotate 33 bits (CF,r/m32) right once
D3 /3	RCR r/m32,CL	Rotate 33 bits (CF,r/m32) right CL times
C1 /3 ib	RCR r/m32,imm8	Rotate 33 bits (CF,r/m32) right imm8 times
D0 /0	ROL r/m8,1	Rotate 8 bits r/m8 left once
D2 /0	ROL r/m8,CL	Rotate 8 bits r/m8 left CL times
C0 /0 ib	ROL r/m8,imm8	Rotate 8 bits r/m8 left imm8 times
D1 /0	ROL r/m16,1	Rotate 16 bits r/m16 left once
D3 /0	ROL r/m16,CL	Rotate 16 bits r/m16 left CL times
C1 /0 ib	ROL r/m16,imm8	Rotate 16 bits r/m16 left imm8 times
D1 /0	ROL r/m32,1	Rotate 32 bits r/m32 left once
D3 /0	ROL r/m32,CL	Rotate 32 bits r/m32 left CL times
C1 /0 ib	ROL r/m32,imm8	Rotate 32 bits r/m32 left imm8 times
D0 /1	ROR <i>r/m8</i> ,1	Rotate 8 bits r/m8 right once
D2 /1	ROR r/m8,CL	Rotate 8 bits r/m8 right CL times
C0 /1 <i>ib</i>	ROR r/m8,imm8	Rotate 8 bits r/m16 right imm8 times
D1 /1	ROR <i>r/m16</i> ,1	Rotate 16 bits r/m16 right once
D3 /1	ROR r/m16,CL	Rotate 16 bits r/m16 right CL times
C1 /1 ib	ROR r/m16,imm8	Rotate 16 bits r/m16 right imm8 times
D1 /1	ROR <i>r/m3</i> 2,1	Rotate 32 bits r/m32 right once
D3 /1	ROR r/m32,CL	Rotate 32 bits r/m32 right CL times
C1 /1 ib	ROR r/m32,imm8	Rotate 32 bits r/m32 right imm8 times



#### Description

Shifts (rotates) the bits of the first operand (destination operand) the number of bit positions specified in the second operand (count operand) and stores the result in the destination operand. The destination operand can be a register or a memory location; the count operand is an unsigned integer that can be an immediate or a value in the CL register. The processor restricts the count to a number between 0 and 31 by masking all the bits in the count operand except the 5 least-significant bits.

The rotate left (ROL) and rotate through carry left (RCL) instructions shift all the bits toward more-significant bit positions, except for the most-significant bit, which is rotated to the least-significant bit location (see Figure 6-10 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*). The rotate right (ROR) and rotate through carry right (RCR) instructions shift all the bits toward less significant bit positions, except for the least-significant bit, which is rotated to the most-significant bit location (see Figure 6-10 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*).

The RCL and RCR instructions include the CF flag in the rotation. The RCL instruction shifts the CF flag into the least-significant bit and shifts the most-significant bit into the CF flag (see Figure 6-10 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*). The RCR instruction shifts the CF flag into the most-significant bit and shifts the least-significant bit into the CF flag (see Figure 6-10 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*). For the ROL and ROR instructions, the original value of the CF flag is not a part of the result, but the CF flag receives a copy of the bit that was shifted from one end to the other.

The OF flag is defined only for the 1-bit rotates; it is undefined in all other cases (except that a zero-bit rotate does nothing, that is affects no flags). For left rotates, the OF flag is set to the exclusive OR of the CF bit (after the rotate) and the most-significant bit of the result. For right rotates, the OF flag is set to the exclusive OR of the two most-significant bits of the result.

#### **Intel Architecture Compatibility**

The 8086 does not mask the rotation count. However, all other Intel Architecture processors (starting with the Intel 286 processor) do mask the rotation count to 5 bits, resulting in a maximum count of 31. This masking is done in all operating modes (including the virtual-8086 mode) to reduce the maximum execution time of the instructions.

#### Operation

```
(* RCL and RCR instructions *)
SIZE ← OperandSize
CASE (determine count) OF
SIZE ← 8: tempCOUNT ← (COUNT AND 1FH) MOD 9;
SIZE ← 16: tempCOUNT ← (COUNT AND 1FH) MOD 17;
SIZE ← 32: tempCOUNT ← COUNT AND 1FH;
ESAC:
```



```
(* RCL instruction operation *)
WHILE (tempCOUNT \neq 0)
   DO
        tempCF \leftarrow MSB(DEST);
        DEST \leftarrow (DEST * 2) + CF:
        CF \leftarrow tempCF;
        tempCOUNT \leftarrow tempCOUNT - 1;
   OD:
ELIHW;
IF COUNT ← 1
   THEN OF \leftarrow MSB(DEST) XOR CF:
   ELSE OF is undefined:
FI:
(* RCR instruction operation *)
IF COUNT ← 1
   THEN OF \leftarrow MSB(DEST) XOR CF;
   ELSE OF is undefined:
FI;
WHILE (tempCOUNT \neq 0)
   DO
        tempCF \leftarrow LSB(SRC):
        DEST \leftarrow (DEST / 2) + (CF * 2<sup>SIZE</sup>);
        CF \leftarrow tempCF;
        tempCOUNT \leftarrow tempCOUNT - 1;
   OD:
(* ROL and ROR instructions *)
SIZE ← OperandSize
CASE (determine count) OF
   SIZE \leftarrow 8: tempCOUNT \leftarrow COUNT MOD 8;
   SIZE \leftarrow 16: tempCOUNT \leftarrow COUNT MOD 16;
   SIZE \leftarrow 32: tempCOUNT \leftarrow COUNT MOD 32;
ESAC:
(* ROL instruction operation *)
WHILE (tempCOUNT \neq 0)
   DO
        tempCF \leftarrow MSB(DEST);
        DEST \leftarrow (DEST * 2) + tempCF;
        tempCOUNT \leftarrow tempCOUNT - 1;
   OD:
ELIHW;
CF \leftarrow LSB(DEST):
IF COUNT ← 1
   THEN OF \leftarrow MSB(DEST) XOR CF;
   ELSE OF is undefined:
FI;
```



```
(* ROR instruction operation *)
WHILE (tempCOUNT ≠ 0)
DO

tempCF ← LSB(SRC);
DEST ← (DEST / 2) + (tempCF * 2^{SIZE});
tempCOUNT ← tempCOUNT − 1;
OD;
ELIHW;
CF ← MSB(DEST);
IF COUNT ← 1
THEN OF ← MSB(DEST) XOR MSB − 1(DEST);
ELSE OF is undefined;
FI;
```

#### Flags Affected

The CF flag contains the value of the bit shifted into it. The OF flag is affected only for single-bit rotates (see "Description" above); it is undefined for multi-bit rotates. The SF, ZF, AF, and PF flags are not affected.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the source operand is located in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.



#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



## RCPPS—Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Reciprocal

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 53 /r	RCPPS xmm1, xmm2/m128	Returns to <i>xmm1</i> the packed approximations of the reciprocals of the packed single-precision floating-point values in <i>xmm2/m128</i> .

#### Description

Performs a SIMD computation of the approximate reciprocals of the four packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) stores the packed single-precision floating-point results in the destination operand. The maximum error for this approximation is ( $\leq 1.5 * 2^{-12}$ ). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. See Figure 10-5 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a SIMD single-precision floating-point operation.

The RCPSS instruction is not affected by the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register. When a source value is a 0.0, an  $\infty$  of the sign of the source value is returned. A denormal source value is treated as a 0.0 (of the same sign). Underflow results are always flushed to 0.0, with the sign of the operand. When a source value is an SNaN or QNaN, the SNaN converted to a QNaN or the source QNaN is returned.

#### Operation

```
DEST[31-0] \leftarrow APPROXIMATE(1.0/(SRC[31-0]));
DEST[63-32] \leftarrow APPROXIMATE(1.0/(SRC[63-32]));
DEST[95-64] \leftarrow APPROXIMATE(1.0/(SRC[95-64]));
DEST[127-96] \leftarrow APPROXIMATE(1.0/(SRC[127-96]));
```

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

RCCPS \_\_m128 \_mm\_rcp\_ps(\_\_m128 a)

## **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0)	For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments
	If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of segment
#SS(0)	For an illegal address in the SS segment;



# RCPPS—Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Reciprocal (Continued)

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;



# RCPSS—Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Reciprocal

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F3 0F 53 /r	RCPSS xmm1, xmm2/m32	Returns to <i>xmm1</i> the packed approximation of the reciprocal of the low single-precision floating-point value in <i>xmm2/m32</i> .

#### Description

Computes of an approximate reciprocal of the low single-precision floating-point value in the source operand (second operand) stores the single-precision floating-point result in the destination operand. The maximum error for this approximation is ( $\leq 1.5 * 2^{-12}$ ). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The three high-order doublewords of the destination operand remain unchanged. See Figure 10-6 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a scalar single-precision floating-point operation.

The RCPSS instruction is not affected by the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register. When a source value is a 0.0, an  $\infty$  of the sign of the source value is returned. A denormal source value is treated as a 0.0 (of the same sign). Underflow results are always flushed to 0.0, with the sign of the operand. When a source value is an SNaN or QNaN, the SNaN converted to a QNaN or the source QNaN is returned.

#### Operation

DEST[31-0]  $\leftarrow$  APPROX (1.0/(SRC[31-0])); \* DEST[127-32] remains unchanged \*;

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

RCPSS \_\_m128 \_mm\_rcp\_ss(\_\_m128 a)

## SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.



# RCPSS—Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Reciprocal (Continued)

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to OFFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



## RDMSR—Read from Model Specific Register

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 32	RDMSR	Load MSR specified by ECX into EDX:EAX

#### Description

Loads the contents of a 64-bit model specific register (MSR) specified in the ECX register into registers EDX:EAX. The EDX register is loaded with the high-order 32 bits of the MSR and the EAX register is loaded with the low-order 32 bits. If less than 64 bits are implemented in the MSR being read, the values returned to EDX:EAX in unimplemented bit locations are undefined.

This instruction must be executed at privilege level 0 or in real-address mode; otherwise, a general protection exception #GP(0) will be generated. Specifying a reserved or unimplemented MSR address in ECX will also cause a general protection exception.

The MSRs control functions for testability, execution tracing, performance-monitoring and machine check errors. Appendix B, *Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)*, in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3*, lists all the MSRs that can be read with this instruction and their addresses.

The CPUID instruction should be used to determine whether MSRs are supported (EDX[5]=1) before using this instruction.

## Intel Architecture Compatibility

The MSRs and the ability to read them with the RDMSR instruction were introduced into the Intel Architecture with the Pentium processor. Execution of this instruction by an Intel Architecture processor earlier than the Pentium processor results in an invalid opcode exception #UD.

#### Operation

 $EDX:EAX \leftarrow MSR[ECX];$ 

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.

If the value in ECX specifies a reserved or unimplemented MSR address.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If the value in ECX specifies a reserved or unimplemented MSR address.



# RDMSR—Read from Model Specific Register (Continued)

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) The RDMSR instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.



## RDPMC—Read Performance-Monitoring Counters

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 33	RDPMC	Read performance-monitoring counter specified by ECX into EDX:EAX

#### Description

Loads the contents of the 40-bit performance-monitoring counter specified in the ECX register into registers EDX:EAX. The EDX register is loaded with the high-order 8 bits of the counter and the EAX register is loaded with the low-order 32 bits. The Pentium Pro processor has two performance-monitoring counters (0 and 1), which are specified by placing 0000H or 0001H, respectively, in the ECX register.

Willamette processors support both "fast" and "slow" reads of the performance counters via the RDPMC instruction. Bit 31 of ECX, if set, will cause the RDPMC instruction to perform a read of the low 32 bits of the performance counter that is addressed in ECX[31:0]. The 32-bit counter result will be returned in EAX and EDX will be set to zero. The 32-bit read will execute faster on the Willamette processor than the full 40-bit read. If Bit 31 of ECX is clear then RDPMC will execute a full 40-bit read of the performance counter addressed in ECX[30:0] with data returned in EDX:EAX.

The RDPMC instruction allows application code running at a privilege level of 1, 2, or 3 to read the performance-monitoring counters if the PCE flag in the CR4 register is set. This instruction is provided to allow performance monitoring by application code without incurring the overhead of a call to an operating-system procedure.

The performance-monitoring counters are event counters that can be programmed to count events such as the number of instructions decoded, number of interrupts received, or number of cache loads. Appendix A, *Performance Monitoring Counters*, in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3*, lists all the events that can be counted.

The RDPMC instruction does not serialize instruction execution. That is, it does not imply that all the events caused by the preceding instructions have been completed or that events caused by subsequent instructions have not begun. If an exact event count is desired, software must use a serializing instruction (such as the CPUID instruction) before and/or after the execution of the RDPCM instruction.

The RDPMC instruction can execute in 16-bit addressing mode or virtual-8086 mode; however, the full contents of the ECX register are used to determine the counter to access and a full 40-bit result is returned (the low-order 32 bits in the EAX register and the high-order 9 bits in the EDX register).



## RDPMC—Read Performance-Monitoring Counters (Continued)

#### Intel Architecture Compatibility

The RDPMC instruction was introduced into the Intel Architecture in the Pentium Pro processor and the Pentium processor with MMX technology. The other Pentium processors have performance-monitoring counters, but they must be read with the RDMSR instruction.

#### Operation

```
IF (ECX \leftarrow 0 OR 1) AND ((CR4.PCE \leftarrow 1) OR ((CR4.PCE \leftarrow 0) AND (CPL=0))) THEN EDX:EAX \leftarrow PMC[ECX]; ELSE (* ECX is not 0 or 1 and/or CR4.PCE is 0 and CPL is 1, 2, or 3 *) #GP(0); FI;
```

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0 and the PCE flag in the CR4 register

is clear.

If the value in the ECX register is not 0 or 1.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If the PCE flag in the CR4 register is clear.

If the value in the ECX register is not 0 or 1.

#### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the PCE flag in the CR4 register is clear.

If the value in the ECX register is not 0 or 1.



## RDTSC—Read Time-Stamp Counter

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 31	RDTSC	Read time-stamp counter into EDX:EAX

#### Description

Loads the current value of the processor's time-stamp counter into the EDX:EAX registers. The time-stamp counter is contained in a 64-bit MSR. The high-order 32 bits of the MSR are loaded into the EDX register, and the low-order 32 bits are loaded into the EAX register. The processor increments the time-stamp counter MSR every clock cycle and resets it to 0 whenever the processor is reset.

The time stamp disable (TSD) flag in register CR4 restricts the use of the RDTSC instruction. When the TSD flag is clear, the RDTSC instruction can be executed at any privilege level; when the flag is set, the instruction can only be executed at privilege level 0. The time-stamp counter can also be read with the RDMSR instruction, when executing at privilege level 0.

The RDTSC instruction is not a serializing instruction. Thus, it does not necessarily wait until all previous instructions have been executed before reading the counter. Similarly, subsequent instructions may begin execution before the read operation is performed.

This instruction was introduced into the Intel Architecture in the Pentium processor.

#### Operation

```
 \begin{split} \text{IF (CR4.TSD} \leftarrow 0) \text{ OR ((CR4.TSD} \leftarrow 1) \text{ AND (CPL=0))} \\ \text{THEN} \\ \text{EDX:EAX} \leftarrow \text{TimeStampCounter;} \\ \text{ELSE (* CR4 is 1 and CPL is 1, 2, or 3 *)} \\ \text{\#GP(0)} \\ \text{FI;} \end{split}
```

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the TSD flag in register CR4 is set and the CPL is greater than 0.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If the TSD flag in register CR4 is set.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the TSD flag in register CR4 is set.



## REP/REPE/REPNE/REPNZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F3 6C	REP INS r/m8, DX	Input (E)CX bytes from port DX into ES:[(E)DI]
F3 6D	REP INS r/m16,DX	Input (E)CX words from port DX into ES:[(E)DI]
F3 6D	REP INS r/m32,DX	Input (E)CX doublewords from port DX into ES:[(E)DI]
F3 A4	REP MOVS m8,m8	Move (E)CX bytes from DS:[(E)SI] to ES:[(E)DI]
F3 A5	REP MOVS m16,m16	Move (E)CX words from DS:[(E)SI] to ES:[(E)DI]
F3 A5	REP MOVS m32,m32	Move (E)CX doublewords from DS:[(E)SI] to ES:[(E)DI]
F3 6E	REP OUTS DX,r/m8	Output (E)CX bytes from DS:[(E)SI] to port DX
F3 6F	REP OUTS DX,r/m16	Output (E)CX words from DS:[(E)SI] to port DX
F3 6F	REP OUTS DX,r/m32	Output (E)CX doublewords from DS:[(E)SI] to port DX
F3 AC	REP LODS AL	Load (E)CX bytes from DS:[(E)SI] to AL
F3 AD	REP LODS AX	Load (E)CX words from DS:[(E)SI] to AX
F3 AD	REP LODS EAX	Load (E)CX doublewords from DS:[(E)SI] to EAX
F3 AA	REP STOS m8	Fill (E)CX bytes at ES:[(E)DI] with AL
F3 AB	REP STOS m16	Fill (E)CX words at ES:[(E)DI] with AX
F3 AB	REP STOS m32	Fill (E)CX doublewords at ES:[(E)DI] with EAX
F3 A6	REPE CMPS m8,m8	Find nonmatching bytes in ES:[(E)DI] and DS:[(E)SI]
F3 A7	REPE CMPS m16,m16	Find nonmatching words in ES:[(E)DI] and DS:[(E)SI]
F3 A7	REPE CMPS m32,m32	Find nonmatching doublewords in ES:[(E)DI] and DS:[(E)SI]
F3 AE	REPE SCAS m8	Find non-AL byte starting at ES:[(E)DI]
F3 AF	REPE SCAS m16	Find non-AX word starting at ES:[(E)DI]
F3 AF	REPE SCAS m32	Find non-EAX doubleword starting at ES:[(E)DI]
F2 A6	REPNE CMPS m8,m8	Find matching bytes in ES:[(E)DI] and DS:[(E)SI]
F2 A7	REPNE CMPS m16,m16	Find matching words in ES:[(E)DI] and DS:[(E)SI]
F2 A7	REPNE CMPS m32,m32	Find matching doublewords in ES:[(E)DI] and DS:[(E)SI]
F2 AE	REPNE SCAS m8	Find AL, starting at ES:[(E)DI]
F2 AF	REPNE SCAS m16	Find AX, starting at ES:[(E)DI]
F2 AF	REPNE SCAS m32	Find EAX, starting at ES:[(E)DI]

#### Description

Repeats a string instruction the number of times specified in the count register ((E)CX) or until the indicated condition of the ZF flag is no longer met. The REP (repeat), REPE (repeat while equal), REPNE (repeat while not equal), REPZ (repeat while zero), and REPNZ (repeat while not zero) mnemonics are prefixes that can be added to one of the string instructions. The REP prefix can be added to the INS, OUTS, MOVS, LODS, and STOS instructions, and the REPE, REPNE, REPZ, and REPNZ prefixes can be added to the CMPS and SCAS instructions. (The REPZ and REPNZ prefixes are synonymous forms of the REPE and REPNE prefixes, respectively.) The behavior of the REP prefix is undefined when used with non-string instructions.

The REP prefixes apply only to one string instruction at a time. To repeat a block of instructions, use the LOOP instruction or another looping construct.



# REP/REPE/REPNE/REPNZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix (Continued)

All of these repeat prefixes cause the associated instruction to be repeated until the count in register (E)CX is decremented to 0 (see the following table). (If the current address-size attribute is 32, register ECX is used as a counter, and if the address-size attribute is 16, the CX register is used.) The REPE, REPNE, REPZ, and REPNZ prefixes also check the state of the ZF flag after each iteration and terminate the repeat loop if the ZF flag is not in the specified state. When both termination conditions are tested, the cause of a repeat termination can be determined either by testing the (E)CX register with a JECXZ instruction or by testing the ZF flag with a JZ, JNZ, and JNE instruction.

#### **Repeat Conditions**

Repeat Prefix	Termination Condition 1	Termination Condition 2
REP	ECX=0	None
REPE/REPZ	ECX=0	ZF=0
REPNE/REPNZ	ECX=0	ZF=1

When the REPE/REPZ and REPNE/REPNZ prefixes are used, the ZF flag does not require initialization because both the CMPS and SCAS instructions affect the ZF flag according to the results of the comparisons they make.

A repeating string operation can be suspended by an exception or interrupt. When this happens, the state of the registers is preserved to allow the string operation to be resumed upon a return from the exception or interrupt handler. The source and destination registers point to the next string elements to be operated on, the EIP register points to the string instruction, and the ECX register has the value it held following the last successful iteration of the instruction. This mechanism allows long string operations to proceed without affecting the interrupt response time of the system.

When a fault occurs during the execution of a CMPS or SCAS instruction that is prefixed with REPE or REPNE, the EFLAGS value is restored to the state prior to the execution of the instruction. Since the SCAS and CMPS instructions do not use EFLAGS as an input, the processor can resume the instruction after the page fault handler.

Use the REP INS and REP OUTS instructions with caution. Not all I/O ports can handle the rate at which these instructions execute.

A REP STOS instruction is the fastest way to initialize a large block of memory.



# REP/REPE/REPNE/REPNZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix (Continued)

#### Operation

```
IF AddressSize ← 16
   THEN
       use CX for CountReg;
   ELSE (* AddressSize ← 32 *)
       use ECX for CountReg;
WHILE CountReg ≠ 0
   DO
       service pending interrupts (if any);
       execute associated string instruction;
       CountReg \leftarrow CountReg -1;
       IF CountReg \leftarrow 0
            THEN exit WHILE loop
       FI:
       IF (repeat prefix is REPZ or REPE) AND (ZF=0)
       OR (repeat prefix is REPNZ or REPNE) AND (ZF=1)
            THEN exit WHILE loop
       FI;
   OD:
```

#### Flags Affected

None; however, the CMPS and SCAS instructions do set the status flags in the EFLAGS register.

## **Exceptions (All Operating Modes)**

None; however, exceptions can be generated by the instruction a repeat prefix is associated with.



#### **RET—Return from Procedure**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
C3	RET	Near return to calling procedure
СВ	RET	Far return to calling procedure
C2 iw	RET imm16	Near return to calling procedure and pop <i>imm16</i> bytes from stack
CA iw	RET imm16	Far return to calling procedure and pop <i>imm16</i> bytes from stack

#### Description

Transfers program control to a return address located on the top of the stack. The address is usually placed on the stack by a CALL instruction, and the return is made to the instruction that follows the CALL instruction.

The optional source operand specifies the number of stack bytes to be released after the return address is popped; the default is none. This operand can be used to release parameters from the stack that were passed to the called procedure and are no longer needed. It must be used when the CALL instruction used to switch to a new procedure uses a call gate with a non-zero word count to access the new procedure. Here, the source operand for the RET instruction must specify the same number of bytes as is specified in the word count field of the call gate.

The RET instruction can be used to execute three different types of returns:

- Near return—A return to a calling procedure within the current code segment (the segment currently pointed to by the CS register), sometimes referred to as an intrasegment return.
- Far return—A return to a calling procedure located in a different segment than the current code segment, sometimes referred to as an intersegment return.
- Inter-privilege-level far return—A far return to a different privilege level than that of the currently executing program or procedure.

The inter-privilege-level return type can only be executed in protected mode. See the section titled "Calling Procedures Using Call and RET" in Chapter 6 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for detailed information on near, far, and inter-privilege-level returns.

When executing a near return, the processor pops the return instruction pointer (offset) from the top of the stack into the EIP register and begins program execution at the new instruction pointer. The CS register is unchanged.

When executing a far return, the processor pops the return instruction pointer from the top of the stack into the EIP register, then pops the segment selector from the top of the stack into the CS register. The processor then begins program execution in the new code segment at the new instruction pointer.



The mechanics of an inter-privilege-level far return are similar to an intersegment return, except that the processor examines the privilege levels and access rights of the code and stack segments being returned to determine if the control transfer is allowed to be made. The DS, ES, FS, and GS segment registers are cleared by the RET instruction during an inter-privilege-level return if they refer to segments that are not allowed to be accessed at the new privilege level. Since a stack switch also occurs on an inter-privilege level return, the ESP and SS registers are loaded from the stack.

If parameters are passed to the called procedure during an inter-privilege level call, the optional source operand must be used with the RET instruction to release the parameters on the return. Here, the parameters are released both from the called procedure's stack and the calling procedure's stack (that is, the stack being returned to).

#### Operation

```
(* Near return *)
IF instruction ← near return
   THEN:
        IF OperandSize ← 32
             THEN
                 IF top 12 bytes of stack not within stack limits THEN #SS(0); FI;
                 EIP \leftarrow Pop();
             ELSE (* OperandSize ← 16 *)
                 IF top 6 bytes of stack not within stack limits
                      THEN #SS(0)
                 FI;
                 tempEIP \leftarrow Pop();
                 tempEIP ← tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH;
                 IF tempEIP not within code segment limits THEN #GP(0); FI;
                 EIP \leftarrow tempEIP;
        FI:
   IF instruction has immediate operand
        THEN IF StackAddressSize=32
             THEN
                 ESP ← ESP + SRC; (* release parameters from stack *)
             ELSE (* StackAddressSize=16 *)
                 SP ← SP + SRC; (* release parameters from stack *)
        FI;
   FI;
(* Real-address mode or virtual-8086 mode *)
IF ((PE \leftarrow 0) OR (PE \leftarrow 1 AND VM \leftarrow 1)) AND instruction \leftarrow far return
   THEN:
```



```
IF OperandSize ← 32
            THEN
                 IF top 12 bytes of stack not within stack limits THEN #SS(0); FI;
                 EIP \leftarrow Pop();
                CS \leftarrow Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded *)
            ELSE (* OperandSize ← 16 *)
                 IF top 6 bytes of stack not within stack limits THEN #SS(0); FI;
                tempEIP \leftarrow Pop();
                tempEIP ← tempEIP AND 0000FFFFH;
                 IF tempEIP not within code segment limits THEN #GP(0); FI;
                 EIP ← tempEIP;
                CS \leftarrow Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
       FI:
   IF instruction has immediate operand
       THEN
            SP ← SP + (SRC AND FFFFH); (* release parameters from stack *)
   FI;
FI;
(* Protected mode, not virtual-8086 mode *)
IF (PE \leftarrow 1 AND VM \leftarrow 0) AND instruction \leftarrow far RET
   THEN
       IF OperandSize ← 32
            THEN
                 IF second doubleword on stack is not within stack limits THEN #SS(0); FI;
            ELSE (* OperandSize ← 16 *)
                 IF second word on stack is not within stack limits THEN #SS(0); FI;
        FI:
   IF return code segment selector is null THEN GP(0); FI;
   IF return code segment selector addrsses descriptor beyond diescriptor table limit
        THEN GP(selector: FI:
   Obtain descriptor to which return code segment selector points from descriptor table
   IF return code segment descriptor is not a code segment THEN #GP(selector); FI;
   if return code segment selector RPL < CPL THEN #GP(selector); FI:
   IF return code segment descriptor is conforming
        AND return code segment DPL > return code segment selector RPL
            THEN #GP(selector); FI;
   IF return code segment descriptor is not present THEN #NP(selector); FI:
   IF return code segment selector RPL > CPL
        THEN GOTO RETURN-OUTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL;
       ELSE GOTO RETURN-TO-SAME-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL
   FI;
END:FI:
```



```
RETURN-SAME-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL:
   IF the return instruction pointer is not within ther return code segment limit
        THEN #GP(0);
   FI;
   IF OperandSize=32
        THEN
            EIP \leftarrow Pop():
            CS \leftarrow Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded *)
            ESP ← ESP + SRC; (* release parameters from stack *)
        ELSE (* OperandSize=16 *)
            EIP \leftarrow Pop();
            EIP \leftarrow EIP \text{ AND } 0000FFFFH;
            CS \leftarrow Pop(); (* 16-bit pop *)
            ESP ← ESP + SRC; (* release parameters from stack *)
   FI;
RETURN-OUTER-PRIVILEGE-LEVEL:
   IF top (16 + SRC) bytes of stack are not within stack limits (OperandSize=32)
        OR top (8 + SRC) bytes of stack are not within stack limits (OperandSize=16)
            THEN #SS(0); FI;
   FI:
   Read return segment selector;
   IF stack segment selector is null THEN #GP(0); FI;
   IF return stack segment selector index is not within its descriptor table limits
            THEN #GP(selector); FI;
   Read segment descriptor pointed to by return segment selector;
   IF stack segment selector RPL ≠ RPL of the return code segment selector
        OR stack segment is not a writable data segment
        OR stack segment descriptor DPL ≠ RPL of the return code segment selector
            THEN #GP(selector); FI;
        IF stack segment not present THEN #SS(StackSegmentSelector); FI;
   IF the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit THEN #GP(0); FI:
    CPL ← ReturnCodeSegmentSelector(RPL);
   IF OperandSize=32
        THEN
            EIP \leftarrow Pop();
            CS \leftarrow Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded *)
             (* segment descriptor information also loaded *)
            CS(RPL) \leftarrow CPL;
            ESP ← ESP + SRC; (* release parameters from called procedure's stack *)
            tempESP \leftarrow Pop():
            tempSS ← Pop(); (* 32-bit pop, high-order 16 bits discarded *)
             (* segment descriptor information also loaded *)
            ESP \leftarrow tempESP:
            SS \leftarrow tempSS;
```



```
ELSE (* OperandSize=16 *)
         EIP \leftarrow Pop();
         EIP ← EIP AND 0000FFFFH;
         CS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; segment descriptor information also loaded *)
         CS(RPL) \leftarrow CPL;
         ESP ← ESP + SRC; (* release parameters from called procedure's stack *)
         tempESP \leftarrow Pop():
         tempSS ← Pop(); (* 16-bit pop; segment descriptor information also loaded *)
         (* segment descriptor information also loaded *)
         ESP \leftarrow tempESP:
         SS \leftarrow tempSS:
FI:
FOR each of segment register (ES, FS, GS, and DS)
    DO:
         IF segment register points to data or non-conforming code segment
         AND CPL > segment descriptor DPL; (* DPL in hidden part of segment register *)
             THEN (* segment register invalid *)
                  SegmentSelector \leftarrow 0; (* null segment selector *)
         FI;
    OD:
For each of ES, FS, GS, and DS
    IF segment selector index is not within descriptor table limits
         OR segment descriptor indicates the segment is not a data or
             readable code segment
         OR if the segment is a data or non-conforming code segment and the segment
             descriptor's DPL < CPL or RPL of code segment's segment selector
             THEN
                  segment selector register ← null selector;
OD:
ESP ← ESP + SRC; (* release parameters from calling procedure's stack *)
```

#### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the return code or stack segment selector null.

If the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit

#GP(selector) If the RPL of the return code segment selector is less then the CPL.

If the return code or stack segment selector index is not within its

descriptor table limits.

If the return code segment descriptor does not indicate a code segment.



If the return code segment is non-conforming and the segment selector's DPL is not equal to the RPL of the code segment's segment selector

If the return code segment is conforming and the segment selector's DPL greater than the RPL of the code segment's segment selector

If the stack segment is not a writable data segment.

If the stack segment selector RPL is not equal to the RPL of the return code

segment selector.

If the stack segment descriptor DPL is not equal to the RPL of the return

code segment selector.

#SS(0) If the top bytes of stack are not within stack limits.

If the return stack segment is not present.

#NP(selector) If the return code segment is not present.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If an unaligned memory access occurs when the CPL is 3 and alignment

checking is enabled.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit

#SS If the top bytes of stack are not within stack limits.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If the return instruction pointer is not within the return code segment limit

#SS(0) If the top bytes of stack are not within stack limits.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If an unaligned memory access occurs when alignment checking is

enabled.

## **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



## ROL/ROR—Rotate

See entry for RCL/RCR/ROL/ROR—Rotate.



## **RSM—Resume from System Management Mode**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F AA	RSM	Resume operation of interrupted program

## Description

Returns program control from system management mode (SMM) to the application program or operating-system procedure that was interrupted when the processor received an SSM interrupt. The processor's state is restored from the dump created upon entering SMM. If the processor detects invalid state information during state restoration, it enters the shutdown state. The following invalid information can cause a shutdown:

- Any reserved bit of CR4 is set to 1.
- Any illegal combination of bits in CR0, such as (PG=1 and PE=0) or (NW=1 and CD=0).
- (Intel Pentium and Intel486 processors only.) The value stored in the state dump base field is not a 32-KByte aligned address.

The contents of the model-specific registers are not affected by a return from SMM.

See Chapter 11, System Management Mode (SMM), in the IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3, for more information about SMM and the behavior of the RSM instruction.

#### Operation

ReturnFromSSM;

 $ProcessorState \leftarrow Restore(SSMDump);$ 

#### Flags Affected

A11.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#UD If an attempt is made to execute this instruction when the processor is not

in SMM.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#UD If an attempt is made to execute this instruction when the processor is not

in SMM.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD If an attempt is made to execute this instruction when the processor is not

in SMM.



# RSQRTPS—Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Square Root Reciprocal

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 52 /r	RSQRTPS xmm1, xmm2/m128	Returns to <i>xmm1</i> the packed approximations of the reciprocals of the square roots of the packed single-precision floating-point values in <i>xmm2/m128</i> .

## Description

Performs a SIMD computation of the approximate reciprocals of the square roots of the four packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) stores the packed single-precision floating-point results in the destination operand. The maximum error for this approximation is ( $\leq 1.5 * 2^{-12}$ ). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. See Figure 10-5 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a SIMD single-precision floating-point operation.

The RSQRTPS instruction is not affected by the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register. When a source value is a 0.0, an  $\infty$  of the sign of the source value is returned. A denormal source value is treated as a 0.0 (of the same sign). When a source value is a negative value (other than -0.0), a floating-point indefinite is returned. Underflow results are always flushed to 0.0, with the sign of the operand. When a source value is an SNaN or QNaN, the SNaN converted to a QNaN or the source QNaN is returned.

## Operation

```
DEST[31-0] \leftarrow APPROXIMATE(1.0/SQRT(SRC[31-0]));
DEST[63-32] \leftarrow APPROXIMATE(1.0/SQRT(SRC[63-32]));
DEST[95-64] \leftarrow APPROXIMATE(1.0/SQRT(SRC[95-64]));
DEST[127-96] \leftarrow APPROXIMATE(1.0/SQRT(SRC[127-96]));
```

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

RSQRTPS \_\_m128 \_mm\_rsqrt\_ps(\_\_m128 a)

## **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments



# RSQRTPS—Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Square Root Reciprocal (Continued)

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;



# RSQRTSS—Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Square Root Reciprocal

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F3 0F 52 /r	RSQRTSS xmm1, xmm2/m32	Returns to <i>xmm1</i> an approximation of the reciprocal of the square root of the low single-precision floating-point value in <i>xmm2/m32</i> .

#### Description

Computes an approximate reciprocal of the square root of the low single-precision floating-point value in the source operand (second operand) stores the single-precision floating-point result in the destination operand. The maximum error for this approximation is ( $\leq 1.5 * 2^{-12}$ ). The source operand can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The three high-order doublewords of the destination operand remain unchanged. See Figure 10-6 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a scalar single-precision floating-point operation.

The RSQRTPS instruction is not affected by the rounding control bits in the MXCSR register. When a source value is a 0.0, an  $\infty$  of the sign of the source value is returned. A denormal source value is treated as a 0.0 (of the same sign). When a source value is a negative value (other than -0.0), a floating-point indefinite is returned. Underflow results are always flushed to 0.0, with the sign of the operand. When a source value is an SNaN or QNaN, the SNaN converted to a QNaN or the source QNaN is returned.

## Operation

DEST[31-0] ← APPROXIMATE(1.0/SQRT(SRC[31-0]));
\* DEST[127-32] remains unchanged \*;

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

RSQRTSS \_\_m128 \_mm\_rsqrt\_ss(\_\_m128 a)

## SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.



# RSQRTSS—Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Square Root Reciprocal (Continued)

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



## **SAHF—Store AH into Flags**

Opcode	Instruction	Clocks	Description
9E	SAHF	2	Loads SF, ZF, AF, PF, and CF from AH into EFLAGS register

## Description

Loads the SF, ZF, AF, PF, and CF flags of the EFLAGS register with values from the corresponding bits in the AH register (bits 7, 6, 4, 2, and 0, respectively). Bits 1, 3, and 5 of register AH are ignored; the corresponding reserved bits (1, 3, and 5) in the EFLAGS register remain as shown in the "Operation" section below.

## Operation

 $EFLAGS(SF:ZF:0:AF:0:PF:1:CF) \leftarrow AH;$ 

## Flags Affected

The SF, ZF, AF, PF, and CF flags are loaded with values from the AH register. Bits 1, 3, and 5 of the EFLAGS register are unaffected, with the values remaining 1, 0, and 0, respectively.

## **Exceptions (All Operating Modes)**

None.



## SAL/SAR/SHL/SHR—Shift

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D0 /4	SAL r/m8,1	Multiply r/m8 by 2, once
D2 /4	SAL r/m8,CL	Multiply r/m8 by 2, CL times
C0 /4 ib	SAL r/m8,imm8	Multiply r/m8 by 2, imm8 times
D1 /4	SAL r/m16,1	Multiply r/m16 by 2, once
D3 /4	SAL r/m16,CL	Multiply r/m16 by 2, CL times
C1 /4 ib	SAL r/m16,imm8	Multiply r/m16 by 2, imm8 times
D1 /4	SAL r/m32,1	Multiply r/m32 by 2, once
D3 /4	SAL r/m32,CL	Multiply r/m32 by 2, CL times
C1 /4 ib	SAL r/m32,imm8	Multiply r/m32 by 2, imm8 times
D0 /7	SAR <i>r/m8</i> ,1	Signed divide* r/m8 by 2, once
D2 /7	SAR r/m8,CL	Signed divide* r/m8 by 2, CL times
C0 /7 ib	SAR r/m8,imm8	Signed divide* r/m8 by 2, imm8 times
D1 /7	SAR <i>r/m16</i> ,1	Signed divide* r/m16 by 2, once
D3 /7	SAR r/m16,CL	Signed divide* r/m16 by 2, CL times
C1 /7 ib	SAR r/m16,imm8	Signed divide* r/m16 by 2, imm8 times
D1 /7	SAR <i>r/m32</i> ,1	Signed divide* r/m32 by 2, once
D3 /7	SAR r/m32,CL	Signed divide* r/m32 by 2, CL times
C1 /7 ib	SAR r/m32,imm8	Signed divide* r/m32 by 2, imm8 times
D0 /4	SHL <i>r/m8</i> ,1	Multiply r/m8 by 2, once
D2 /4	SHL r/m8,CL	Multiply r/m8 by 2, CL times
C0 /4 ib	SHL r/m8,imm8	Multiply r/m8 by 2, imm8 times
D1 /4	SHL <i>r/m16</i> ,1	Multiply r/m16 by 2, once
D3 /4	SHL r/m16,CL	Multiply r/m16 by 2, CL times
C1 /4 ib	SHL r/m16,imm8	Multiply r/m16 by 2, imm8 times
D1 /4	SHL <i>r/m3</i> 2,1	Multiply r/m32 by 2, once
D3 /4	SHL r/m32,CL	Multiply r/m32 by 2, CL times
C1 /4 ib	SHL r/m32,imm8	Multiply r/m32 by 2, imm8 times
D0 /5	SHR r/m8,1	Unsigned divide r/m8 by 2, once
D2 /5	SHR r/m8,CL	Unsigned divide r/m8 by 2, CL times
C0 /5 ib	SHR r/m8,imm8	Unsigned divide r/m8 by 2, imm8 times
D1 /5	SHR r/m16,1	Unsigned divide r/m16 by 2, once
D3 /5	SHR r/m16,CL	Unsigned divide r/m16 by 2, CL times
C1 /5 ib	SHR r/m16,imm8	Unsigned divide r/m16 by 2, imm8 times
D1 /5	SHR r/m32,1	Unsigned divide r/m32 by 2, once
D3 /5	SHR r/m32,CL	Unsigned divide r/m32 by 2, CL times
C1 /5 ib	SHR r/m32,imm8	Unsigned divide r/m32 by 2, imm8 times

#### NOTE:

<sup>\*</sup> Not the same form of division as IDIV; rounding is toward negative infinity.



## SAL/SAR/SHL/SHR—Shift (Continued)

## Description

Shifts the bits in the first operand (destination operand) to the left or right by the number of bits specified in the second operand (count operand). Bits shifted beyond the destination operand boundary are first shifted into the CF flag, then discarded. At the end of the shift operation, the CF flag contains the last bit shifted out of the destination operand.

The destination operand can be a register or a memory location. The count operand can be an immediate value or register CL. The count is masked to 5 bits, which limits the count range to 0 to 31. A special opcode encoding is provided for a count of 1.

The shift arithmetic left (SAL) and shift logical left (SHL) instructions perform the same operation; they shift the bits in the destination operand to the left (toward more significant bit locations). For each shift count, the most significant bit of the destination operand is shifted into the CF flag, and the least significant bit is cleared (see Figure 6-6 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*).

The shift arithmetic right (SAR) and shift logical right (SHR) instructions shift the bits of the destination operand to the right (toward less significant bit locations). For each shift count, the least significant bit of the destination operand is shifted into the CF flag, and the most significant bit is either set or cleared depending on the instruction type. The SHR instruction clears the most significant bit (see Figure 6-7 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*); the SAR instruction sets or clears the most significant bit to correspond to the sign (most significant bit) of the original value in the destination operand. In effect, the SAR instruction fills the empty bit position's shifted value with the sign of the unshifted value (see Figure 6-8 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*).

The SAR and SHR instructions can be used to perform signed or unsigned division, respectively, of the destination operand by powers of 2. For example, using the SAR instruction to shift a signed integer 1 bit to the right divides the value by 2.

Using the SAR instruction to perform a division operation does not produce the same result as the IDIV instruction. The quotient from the IDIV instruction is rounded toward zero, whereas the "quotient" of the SAR instruction is rounded toward negative infinity. This difference is apparent only for negative numbers. For example, when the IDIV instruction is used to divide -9 by 4, the result is -2 with a remainder of -1. If the SAR instruction is used to shift -9 right by two bits, the result is -3 and the "remainder" is +3; however, the SAR instruction stores only the most significant bit of the remainder (in the CF flag).

The OF flag is affected only on 1-bit shifts. For left shifts, the OF flag is cleared to 0 if the most-significant bit of the result is the same as the CF flag (that is, the top two bits of the original operand were the same); otherwise, it is set to 1. For the SAR instruction, the OF flag is cleared for all 1-bit shifts. For the SHR instruction, the OF flag is set to the most-significant bit of the original operand.



## SAL/SAR/SHL/SHR—Shift (Continued)

## Intel Architecture Compatibility

The 8086 does not mask the shift count. However, all other Intel Architecture processors (starting with the Intel 286 processor) do mask the shift count to 5 bits, resulting in a maximum count of 31. This masking is done in all operating modes (including the virtual-8086 mode) to reduce the maximum execution time of the instructions.

## Operation

```
tempCOUNT \leftarrow (COUNT AND 1FH);
tempDEST \leftarrow DEST;
WHILE (tempCOUNT \neq 0)
DO
   IF instruction is SAL or SHL
        THEN
            CF \leftarrow MSB(DEST);
        ELSE (* instruction is SAR or SHR *)
            CF \leftarrow LSB(DEST):
   FI:
   IF instruction is SAL or SHL
        THEN
            DEST \leftarrow DEST * 2;
        ELSE
            IF instruction is SAR
                 THEN
                      DEST ← DEST / 2 (*Signed divide, rounding toward negative infinity*);
                 ELSE (* instruction is SHR *)
                      DEST ← DEST / 2; (* Unsigned divide *);
            FI;
   FI:
   tempCOUNT \leftarrow tempCOUNT - 1;
(* Determine overflow for the various instructions *)
IF COUNT ← 1
   THEN
        IF instruction is SAL or SHL
             THEN
                 OF \leftarrow MSB(DEST) XOR CF;
            ELSE
                 IF instruction is SAR
                      THEN
                           OF \leftarrow 0:
                      ELSE (* instruction is SHR *)
                           OF \leftarrow MSB(tempDEST);
                 FI;
        FI:
```



## SAL/SAR/SHL/SHR—Shift (Continued)

```
ELSE IF COUNT ← 0
THEN
All flags remain unchanged;
ELSE (* COUNT neither 1 or 0 *)
OF ← undefined;
FI;
FI;
```

## Flags Affected

The CF flag contains the value of the last bit shifted out of the destination operand; it is undefined for SHL and SHR instructions where the count is greater than or equal to the size (in bits) of the destination operand. The OF flag is affected only for 1-bit shifts (see "Description" above); otherwise, it is undefined. The SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the result. If the count is 0, the flags are not affected. For a non-zero count, the AF flag is undefined.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination is located in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



## SBB—Integer Subtraction with Borrow

Opcode	Instruction	Description
1C <i>ib</i>	SBB AL,imm8	Subtract with borrow imm8 from AL
1D <i>iw</i>	SBB AX,imm16	Subtract with borrow imm16 from AX
1D <i>id</i>	SBB EAX,imm32	Subtract with borrow imm32 from EAX
80 /3 <i>ib</i>	SBB r/m8,imm8	Subtract with borrow imm8 from r/m8
81 /3 <i>iw</i>	SBB r/m16,imm16	Subtract with borrow imm16 from r/m16
81 /3 id	SBB r/m32,imm32	Subtract with borrow imm32 from r/m32
83 /3 ib	SBB r/m16,imm8	Subtract with borrow sign-extended imm8 from r/m16
83 /3 ib	SBB r/m32,imm8	Subtract with borrow sign-extended imm8 from r/m32
18 / <i>r</i>	SBB <i>r/m8,r8</i>	Subtract with borrow r8 from r/m8
19 /r	SBB r/m16,r16	Subtract with borrow r16 from r/m16
19 /r	SBB r/m32,r32	Subtract with borrow r32 from r/m32
1A /r	SBB r8,r/m8	Subtract with borrow r/m8 from r8
1B /r	SBB r16,r/m16	Subtract with borrow r/m16 from r16
1B / <i>r</i>	SBB r32,r/m32	Subtract with borrow r/m32 from r32

## Description

Adds the source operand (second operand) and the carry (CF) flag, and subtracts the result from the destination operand (first operand). The result of the subtraction is stored in the destination operand. The destination operand can be a register or a memory location; the source operand can be an immediate, a register, or a memory location. (However, two memory operands cannot be used in one instruction.) The state of the CF flag represents a borrow from a previous subtraction.

When an immediate value is used as an operand, it is sign-extended to the length of the destination operand format.

The SBB instruction does not distinguish between signed or unsigned operands. Instead, the processor evaluates the result for both data types and sets the OF and CF flags to indicate a borrow in the signed or unsigned result, respectively. The SF flag indicates the sign of the signed result.

The SBB instruction is usually executed as part of a multibyte or multiword subtraction in which a SUB instruction is followed by a SBB instruction.

#### Operation

 $DEST \leftarrow DEST - (SRC + CF);$ 

#### Flags Affected

The OF, SF, ZF, AF, PF, and CF flags are set according to the result.



## SBB—Integer Subtraction with Borrow (Continued)

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination is located in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



## SCAS/SCASB/SCASW/SCASD—Scan String

Opcode	Instruction	Description
AE	SCAS m8	Compare AL with byte at ES:(E)DI and set status flags
AF	SCAS m16	Compare AX with word at ES:(E)DI and set status flags
AF	SCAS m32	Compare EAX with doubleword at ES(E)DI and set status flags
AE	SCASB	Compare AL with byte at ES:(E)DI and set status flags
AF	SCASW	Compare AX with word at ES:(E)DI and set status flags
AF	SCASD	Compare EAX with doubleword at ES:(E)DI and set status flags

## Description

Compares the byte, word, or double word specified with the memory operand with the value in the AL, AX, or EAX register, and sets the status flags in the EFLAGS register according to the results. The memory operand address is read from either the ES:EDI or the ES:DI registers (depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction, 32 or 16, respectively). The ES segment cannot be overridden with a segment override prefix.

At the assembly-code level, two forms of this instruction are allowed: the "explicit-operands" form and the "no-operands" form. The explicit-operand form (specified with the SCAS mnemonic) allows the memory operand to be specified explicitly. Here, the memory operand should be a symbol that indicates the size and location of the operand value. The register operand is then automatically selected to match the size of the memory operand (the AL register for byte comparisons, AX for word comparisons, and EAX for doubleword comparisons). This explicit-operand form is provided to allow documentation; however, note that the documentation provided by this form can be misleading. That is, the memory operand symbol must specify the correct **type** (size) of the operand (byte, word, or doubleword), but it does not have to specify the correct **location**. The location is always specified by the ES:(E)DI registers, which must be loaded correctly before the compare string instruction is executed.

The no-operands form provides "short forms" of the byte, word, and doubleword versions of the SCAS instructions. Here also ES:(E)DI is assumed to be the memory operand and the AL, AX, or EAX register is assumed to be the register operand. The size of the two operands is selected with the mnemonic: SCASB (byte comparison), SCASW (word comparison), or SCASD (doubleword comparison).

After the comparison, the (E)DI register is incremented or decremented automatically according to the setting of the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. (If the DF flag is 0, the (E)DI register is incremented; if the DF flag is 1, the (E)DI register is decremented.) The (E)DI register is incremented or decremented by 1 for byte operations, by 2 for word operations, or by 4 for doubleword operations.

The SCAS, SCASB, SCASW, and SCASD instructions can be preceded by the REP prefix for block comparisons of ECX bytes, words, or doublewords. More often, however, these instructions will be used in a LOOP construct that takes some action based on the setting of the status flags before the next comparison is made. See "REP/REPE/REPZ/REPNE /REPNZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix" in this chapter for a description of the REP prefix.



## SCAS/SCASB/SCASW/SCASD—Scan String (Continued)

#### Operation

```
IF (byte cmparison)
    THEN
         temp \leftarrow AL – SRC;
         SetStatusFlags(temp);
              THEN IF DF \leftarrow 0
                   THEN (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI + 1;
                   ELSE (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI - 1;
              FI;
    ELSE IF (word comparison)
         THEN
              temp \leftarrow AX – SRC;
              SetStatusFlags(temp)
                   THEN IF DF \leftarrow 0
                        THEN (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI + 2;
                        ELSE (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI -2;
                   FI;
         ELSE (* doubleword comparison *)
              temp \leftarrow EAX – SRC;
              SetStatusFlags(temp)
                   THEN IF DF \leftarrow 0
                        THEN (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI + 4;
                         ELSE (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI - 4;
                   FI;
    FI;
FI;
```

#### Flags Affected

The OF, SF, ZF, AF, PF, and CF flags are set according to the temporary result of the comparison.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the limit of the ES

segment.

If the ES register contains a null segment selector.

If an illegal memory operand effective address in the ES segment is given.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.



## SCAS/SCASB/SCASW/SCASD—Scan String (Continued)

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



## SETcc—Set Byte on Condition

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 97	SETA r/m8	Set byte if above (CF=0 and ZF=0)
0F 93	SETAE r/m8	Set byte if above or equal (CF=0)
0F 92	SETB r/m8	Set byte if below (CF=1)
0F 96	SETBE r/m8	Set byte if below or equal (CF=1 or ZF=1)
0F 92	SETC r/m8	Set if carry (CF=1)
0F 94	SETE r/m8	Set byte if equal (ZF=1)
0F 9F	SETG r/m8	Set byte if greater (ZF=0 and SF=OF)
0F 9D	SETGE r/m8	Set byte if greater or equal (SF=OF)
0F 9C	SETL r/m8	Set byte if less (SF<>OF)
0F 9E	SETLE r/m8	Set byte if less or equal (ZF=1 or SF<>OF)
0F 96	SETNA r/m8	Set byte if not above (CF=1 or ZF=1)
0F 92	SETNAE r/m8	Set byte if not above or equal (CF=1)
0F 93	SETNB r/m8	Set byte if not below (CF=0)
0F 97	SETNBE r/m8	Set byte if not below or equal (CF=0 and ZF=0)
0F 93	SETNC r/m8	Set byte if not carry (CF=0)
0F 95	SETNE r/m8	Set byte if not equal (ZF=0)
0F 9E	SETNG r/m8	Set byte if not greater (ZF=1 or SF<>OF)
0F 9C	SETNGE r/m8	Set if not greater or equal (SF<>OF)
0F 9D	SETNL r/m8	Set byte if not less (SF=OF)
0F 9F	SETNLE r/m8	Set byte if not less or equal (ZF=0 and SF=OF)
0F 91	SETNO r/m8	Set byte if not overflow (OF=0)
0F 9B	SETNP r/m8	Set byte if not parity (PF=0)
0F 99	SETNS r/m8	Set byte if not sign (SF=0)
0F 95	SETNZ r/m8	Set byte if not zero (ZF=0)
0F 90	SETO r/m8	Set byte if overflow (OF=1)
0F 9A	SETP r/m8	Set byte if parity (PF=1)
0F 9A	SETPE r/m8	Set byte if parity even (PF=1)
0F 9B	SETPO r/m8	Set byte if parity odd (PF=0)
0F 98	SETS r/m8	Set byte if sign (SF=1)
0F 94	SETZ r/m8	Set byte if zero (ZF=1)

#### Description

Set the destination operand to 0 or 1 depending on the settings of the status flags (CF, SF, OF, ZF, and PF) in the EFLAGS register. The destination operand points to a byte register or a byte in memory. The condition code suffix (*cc*) indicates the condition being tested for.

The terms "above" and "below" are associated with the CF flag and refer to the relationship between two unsigned integer values. The terms "greater" and "less" are associated with the SF and OF flags and refer to the relationship between two signed integer values.



## SETcc—Set Byte on Condition (Continued)

Many of the SETcc instruction opcodes have alternate mnemonics. For example, the SETG (set byte if greater) and SETNLE (set if not less or equal) both have the same opcode and test for the same condition: ZF equals 0 and SF equals OF. These alternate mnemonics are provided to make code more intelligible. Appendix B, EFLAGS Condition Codes, in the IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1, shows the alternate mnemonics for various test conditions.

Some languages represent a logical one as an integer with all bits set. This representation can be obtained by choosing the logically opposite condition for the SETcc instruction, then decrementing the result. For example, to test for overflow, use the SETNO instruction, then decrement the result.

#### Operation

```
 \begin{array}{c} \text{IF condition} \\ \text{THEN DEST} \leftarrow 1 \\ \text{ELSE DEST} \leftarrow 0; \\ \text{FI}; \end{array}
```

## Flags Affected

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination is located in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#### Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

## **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.



#### SFENCE—Store Fence

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F AE /7	SFENCE	Serializes store operations.

## Description

Performs a serializing operation on all store instructions that were issued prior the SFENCE instruction. This serializing operation guarantees that every store instruction that precedes in program order the SFENCE instruction is globally visible before any store instruction that follows the SFENCE instruction is globally visible. The SFENCE instruction is ordered with respect store instructions, other SFENCE instructions, any MFENCE instructions, and any serializing instructions (such as the CPUID instruction). It is not ordered with respect to load instructions or the LFENCE instruction.

Weakly ordered memory types can enable higher performance through such techniques as outof-order issue, write-combining, and write-collapsing. The degree to which a consumer of data recognizes or knows that the data is weakly ordered varies among applications and may be unknown to the producer of this data. The SFENCE instruction provides a performance-efficient way of ensuring ordering between routines that produce weakly-ordered results and routines that consume this data.

## Operation

Wait\_On\_Following\_Stores\_Until(preceding\_stores\_globally\_visible);

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

void\_mm\_sfence(void)

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

None.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

None.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

None.



# SGDT/SIDT—Store Global/Interrupt Descriptor Table Register

Opcode	Instruction	Description	
0F 01 /0	SGDT m	Store GDTR to m	
0F 01 /1	SIDT m	Store IDTR to m	

## Description

Stores the contents of the global descriptor table register (GDTR) or the interrupt descriptor table register (IDTR) in the destination operand. The destination operand specifies a 6-byte memory location. If the operand-size attribute is 32 bits, the 16-bit limit field of the register is stored in the lower 2 bytes of the memory location and the 32-bit base address is stored in the upper 4 bytes. If the operand-size attribute is 16 bits, the limit is stored in the lower 2 bytes and the 24-bit base address is stored in the third, fourth, and fifth byte, with the sixth byte filled with 0s.

The SGDT and SIDT instructions are only useful in operating-system software; however, they can be used in application programs without causing an exception to be generated.

See "LGDT/LIDT—Load Global/Interrupt Descriptor Table Register" in this chapter for information on loading the GDTR and IDTR.

## **Intel Architecture Compatibility**

The 16-bit forms of the SGDT and SIDT instructions are compatible with the Intel 286 processor, if the upper 8 bits are not referenced. The Intel 286 processor fills these bits with 1s; the Pentium Pro, Pentium, Intel 486, and Intel 386 processors fill these bits with 0s.

## Operation

```
IF instruction is IDTR
   THEN
        IF OperandSize ← 16
             THEN
                  DEST[0:15] \leftarrow IDTR(Limit);
                  DEST[16:39] ← IDTR(Base); (* 24 bits of base address loaded; *)
                  \mathsf{DEST}[40:47] \leftarrow 0;
             ELSE (* 32-bit Operand Size *)
                  DEST[0:15] \leftarrow IDTR(Limit);
                  DEST[16:47] ← IDTR(Base); (* full 32-bit base address loaded *)
    ELSE (* instruction is SGDT *)
        IF OperandSize ← 16
             THEN
                  DEST[0:15] \leftarrow GDTR(Limit);
                  DEST[16:39] ← GDTR(Base); (* 24 bits of base address loaded; *)
                  DEST[40:47] \leftarrow 0;
```



# SGDT/SIDT—Store Global/Interrupt Descriptor Table Register (Continued)

$$\begin{split} & \mathsf{ELSE} \ (\text{``} 32\text{-bit Operand Size ''}) \\ & \mathsf{DEST}[0:15] \leftarrow \mathsf{GDTR}(\mathsf{Limit}); \\ & \mathsf{DEST}[16:47] \leftarrow \mathsf{GDTR}(\mathsf{Base}); \ (\text{``} \mathsf{full 32-bit base address loaded ''}) \\ & \mathsf{FI}; \ \mathsf{FI}; \end{split}$$

## Flags Affected

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#UD If the destination operand is a register.

#GP(0) If the destination is located in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If an unaligned memory access occurs when the CPL is 3 and alignment

checking is enabled.

#### Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD If the destination operand is a register.

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD If the destination operand is a register.

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If an unaligned memory access occurs when alignment checking is

enabled.

## **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



## SHL/SHR—Shift Instructions

See entry for SAL/SAR/SHL/SHR—Shift.



## SHLD—Double Precision Shift Left

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F A4	SHLD <i>r/m16, r16, imm8</i>	Shift $r/m16$ to left $imm8$ places while shifting bits from $r16$ in from the right
0F A5	SHLD <i>r/m16</i> , <i>r16</i> , CL	Shift $r/m16$ to left CL places while shifting bits from $r16$ in from the right
0F A4	SHLD r/m32, r32, imm8	Shift r/m32 to left imm8 places while shifting bits from r32 in from the right
0F A5	SHLD <i>r/m32, r32</i> , CL	Shift $r/m32$ to left CL places while shifting bits from $r32$ in from the right

## Description

Shifts the first operand (destination operand) to the left the number of bits specified by the third operand (count operand). The second operand (source operand) provides bits to shift in from the right (starting with bit 0 of the destination operand). The destination operand can be a register or a memory location; the source operand is a register. The count operand is an unsigned integer that can be an immediate byte or the contents of the CL register. Only bits 0 through 4 of the count are used, which masks the count to a value between 0 and 31. If the count is greater than the operand size, the result in the destination operand is undefined.

If the count is 1 or greater, the CF flag is filled with the last bit shifted out of the destination operand. For a 1-bit shift, the OF flag is set if a sign change occurred; otherwise, it is cleared. If the count operand is 0, the flags are not affected.

The SHLD instruction is useful for multiprecision shifts of 64 bits or more.

## Operation

```
COUNT ← COUNT MOD 32;
SIZE ← OperandSize
IF COUNT \leftarrow 0
   THEN
       no operation
   ELSE
       IF COUNT ≥ SIZE
            THEN (* Bad parameters *)
                DEST is undefined;
                CF, OF, SF, ZF, AF, PF are undefined;
            ELSE (* Perform the shift *)
                CF \leftarrow BIT[DEST, SIZE - COUNT];
                (* Last bit shifted out on exit *)
                FOR i ← SIZE – 1 DOWNTO COUNT
                DO
                     Bit(DEST, i) \leftarrow Bit(DEST, i – COUNT);
                OD;
```



## SHLD—Double Precision Shift Left (Continued)

```
FOR \ i \leftarrow COUNT - 1 \ DOWNTO \ 0 DO \\ BIT[DEST, \ i] \leftarrow BIT[SRC, \ i - COUNT + SIZE]; OD; \\ FI; FI;
```

## Flags Affected

If the count is 1 or greater, the CF flag is filled with the last bit shifted out of the destination operand and the SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the value of the result. For a 1-bit shift, the OF flag is set if a sign change occurred; otherwise, it is cleared. For shifts greater than 1 bit, the OF flag is undefined. If a shift occurs, the AF flag is undefined. If the count operand is 0, the flags are not affected. If the count is greater than the operand size, the flags are undefined.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination is located in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



## SHRD—Double Precision Shift Right

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F AC	SHRD <i>r/m16, r16, imm8</i>	Shift $r/m16$ to right $imm8$ places while shifting bits from $r16$ in from the left
0F AD	SHRD <i>r/m16, r16</i> , CL	Shift $r/m16$ to right CL places while shifting bits from $r16$ in from the left
0F AC	SHRD <i>r/m32, r32, mm8</i>	Shift <i>r/m32</i> to right <i>imm8</i> places while shifting bits from <i>r32</i> in from the left
0F AD	SHRD <i>r/m32, r32</i> , CL	Shift $r/m32$ to right CL places while shifting bits from $r32$ in from the left

## Description

Shifts the first operand (destination operand) to the right the number of bits specified by the third operand (count operand). The second operand (source operand) provides bits to shift in from the left (starting with the most significant bit of the destination operand). The destination operand can be a register or a memory location; the source operand is a register. The count operand is an unsigned integer that can be an immediate byte or the contents of the CL register. Only bits 0 through 4 of the count are used, which masks the count to a value between 0 and 31. If the count is greater than the operand size, the result in the destination operand is undefined.

If the count is 1 or greater, the CF flag is filled with the last bit shifted out of the destination operand. For a 1-bit shift, the OF flag is set if a sign change occurred; otherwise, it is cleared. If the count operand is 0, the flags are not affected.

The SHRD instruction is useful for multiprecision shifts of 64 bits or more.

## Operation

```
COUNT ← COUNT MOD 32;
SIZE ← OperandSize
IF COUNT \leftarrow 0
   THEN
       no operation
   ELSE
       IF COUNT ≥ SIZE
            THEN (* Bad parameters *)
                DEST is undefined;
                CF, OF, SF, ZF, AF, PF are undefined;
            ELSE (* Perform the shift *)
                CF ← BIT[DEST, COUNT – 1]; (* last bit shifted out on exit *)
                FOR i ← 0 TO SIZE - 1 - COUNT
                    DO
                         BIT[DEST, i] \leftarrow BIT[DEST, i - COUNT];
                    OD:
```



## SHRD—Double Precision Shift Right (Continued)

```
FOR \ i \leftarrow SIZE - COUNT \ TO \ SIZE - 1 DO \\ BIT[DEST,i] \leftarrow BIT[inBits,i+COUNT - SIZE]; OD; FI; FI;
```

## Flags Affected

If the count is 1 or greater, the CF flag is filled with the last bit shifted out of the destination operand and the SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the value of the result. For a 1-bit shift, the OF flag is set if a sign change occurred; otherwise, it is cleared. For shifts greater than 1 bit, the OF flag is undefined. If a shift occurs, the AF flag is undefined. If the count operand is 0, the flags are not affected. If the count is greater than the operand size, the flags are undefined.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination is located in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



## SHUFPD—Shuffle Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F C6 /r ib	SHUFPD xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8	Shuffle packed double-precision floating-point values selected by <i>imm8</i> from <i>xmm1</i> and <i>xmm1/m128</i> to <i>xmm1</i> .

#### Description

Moves either of the two packed double-precision floating-point values from destination operand (first operand) into the low quadword of the destination operand; moves either of the two packed double-precision floating-point values in the source operand into to the high quadword of the destination operand (see Figure 3-16). The select operand (third operand) determines which values are moved to the destination operand.

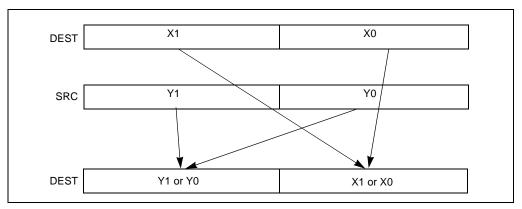


Figure 3-16. SHUFPD Shuffle Operation

The source operand can be an XXM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The select operand is an 8-bit immediate: bit 0 selects which value is moved from the destination operand to the result (where 0 selects the low quadword and 1 selects the high quadword) and bit 1 selects which value is moved from the source operand to the result. Bits 3 through 7 of the shuffle operand are reserved.

#### Operation

```
IF SELECT.0 == 0 
THEN DEST[63-0] \leftarrow DEST[63-0];
ELSE DEST[63-0] \leftarrow DEST[127-64]; FI;
IF SELECT.1 == 0 
THEN DEST[127-64] \leftarrow SRC[63-0];
ELSE DEST[127-64] \leftarrow SRC[127-64]; FI;
```



# SHUFPD—Shuffle Double-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

SHUFPD \_\_m128d \_mm\_shuffle\_pd(\_\_m128d a, \_\_m128d b, unsigned int imm8)

#### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.



# SHUFPD—Shuffle Double-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

If EM in CR0 is set. If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0. If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode #PF(fault-code)

For a page fault;

3-710



## SHUFPS—Shuffle Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F C6 /r ib	SHUFPS xmm1, xmm2/m128, imm8	Shuffle packed single-precision floating-point values selected by <i>imm8</i> from <i>xmm1</i> and <i>xmm1/m128</i> to <i>xmm1</i> .

## Description

Moves two of the four packed single-precision floating-point values from destination operand (first operand) into the low quadword of the destination operand; moves two of the four packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand into to the high quadword of the destination operand (see Figure 3-17). The select operand (third operand) determines which values are moved to the destination operand.

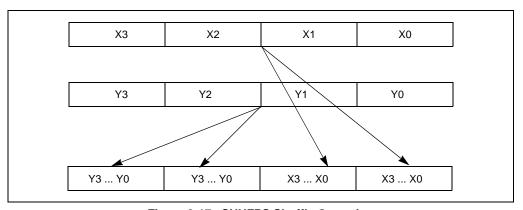


Figure 3-17. SHUFPS Shuffle Operation

The source operand can be an XXM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The select operand is an 8-bit immediate: bits 0 and 1 select the value to be moved from the destination operand the low doubleword of the result, bits 2 and 3 select the value to be moved from the destination operand the second doubleword of the result, bits 4 and 5 select the value to be moved from the source operand the third doubleword of the result, and bits 6 and 7 select the value to be moved from the source operand the high doubleword of the result.

#### Operation

CASE (SELECT.[1-0]) OF

- 0: DEST[31-0]  $\leftarrow$  DEST[31-0];
- 1:  $DEST[31-0] \leftarrow DEST[63-32];$
- 2:  $DEST[31-0] \leftarrow DEST[95-64]$ ;
- 3:  $DEST[31-0] \leftarrow DEST[127-96];$



# SHUFPS—Shuffle Single-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

```
ESAC:
CASE (SELECT.[3-2]) OF
   0: DEST[63-32] \leftarrow DEST[31-0];
   1: DEST[63-32] \leftarrow DEST[63-32];
   2: DEST[63-32] \leftarrow DEST[95-64];
   3: DEST[63-32] \leftarrow DEST[127-96];
ESAC:
CASE (SELECT.[5-4]) OF
   0: DEST[95-64] \leftarrow SRC[31-0];
   1: DEST[95-64] \leftarrow SRC[63-32];
   2: DEST[95-64] \leftarrow SRC[95-64];
   3: DEST[95-64] \leftarrow SRC[127-96]:
ESAC:
CASE (SELECT.[7-6]) OF
   0: DEST[127-96] \leftarrow SRC[31-0];
   1: DEST[127-96] \leftarrow SRC[63-32];
   2: DEST[127-96] \leftarrow SRC[95-64];
```

# ESAC;

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

3: DEST[127-96]  $\leftarrow$  SRC[127-96];

SHUFPS \_\_m128 \_mm\_shuffle\_ps(\_\_m128 a, \_\_m128 b, unsigned int imm8)

## SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.



# SHUFPS—Shuffle Single-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;



# SIDT—Store Interrupt Descriptor Table Register

See entry for SGDT/SIDT—Store Global/Interrupt Descriptor Table Register.



## **SLDT—Store Local Descriptor Table Register**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 00 /0	SLDT r/m16	Stores segment selector from LDTR in r/m16
0F 00 /0	SLDT r/m32	Store segment selector from LDTR in low-order 16 bits of r/m32

## **Description**

Stores the segment selector from the local descriptor table register (LDTR) in the destination operand. The destination operand can be a general-purpose register or a memory location. The segment selector stored with this instruction points to the segment descriptor (located in the GDT) for the current LDT. This instruction can only be executed in protected mode.

When the destination operand is a 32-bit register, the 16-bit segment selector is copied into the lower-order 16 bits of the register. The high-order 16 bits of the register are cleared to 0s for the Pentium Pro processor and are undefined for Pentium, Intel486, and Intel386 processors. When the destination operand is a memory location, the segment selector is written to memory as a 16-bit quantity, regardless of the operand size.

The SLDT instruction is only useful in operating-system software; however, it can be used in application programs.

## Operation

DEST ← LDTR(SegmentSelector);

## Flags Affected

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination is located in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.



# **SLDT—Store Local Descriptor Table Register (Continued)**

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#UD The SLDT instruction is not recognized in real-address mode.

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#UD The SLDT instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.



#### SMSW—Store Machine Status Word

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 01 /4	SMSW r/m16	Store machine status word to r/m16
0F 01 /4	SMSW r32/m16	Store machine status word in low-order 16 bits of <i>r32/m16</i> ; high-order 16 bits of <i>r32</i> are undefined

#### Description

Stores the machine status word (bits 0 through 15 of control register CR0) into the destination operand. The destination operand can be a 16-bit general-purpose register or a memory location.

When the destination operand is a 32-bit register, the low-order 16 bits of register CR0 are copied into the low-order 16 bits of the register and the upper 16 bits of the register are undefined. When the destination operand is a memory location, the low-order 16 bits of register CR0 are written to memory as a 16-bit quantity, regardless of the operand size.

The SMSW instruction is only useful in operating-system software; however, it is not a privileged instruction and can be used in application programs.

This instruction is provided for compatibility with the Intel 286 processor. Programs and procedures intended to run on the Pentium Pro, Pentium, Intel486, and Intel386 processors should use the MOV (control registers) instruction to load the machine status word.

#### Operation

DEST  $\leftarrow$  CR0[15:0]; (\* Machine status word \*);

### Flags Affected

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination is located in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.



## **SMSW—Store Machine Status Word (Continued)**

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



## **SQRTPD—Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Square Root**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 51 /r	SQRTPD xmm1, xmm2/m128	Computes square roots of the packed double-precision floating-point values in <i>xmm2/m128</i> and stores the results in <i>xmm1</i> .

#### Description

Performs a SIMD computation of the square roots of the two packed double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) stores the packed double-precision floating-point results in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. See Figure 11-3 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a SIMD double-precision floating-point operation.

#### Operation

DEST[63-0]  $\leftarrow$  SQRT(SRC[63-0]); DEST[127-64]  $\leftarrow$  SQRT(SRC[127-64]);

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

SQRTPD \_\_m128d \_mm\_sqrt\_pd (m128d a)

#### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.



# **SQRTPD—Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Square Root** (Continued)

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;



## **SQRTPS—Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Square Root**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 51 /r	SQRTPS xmm1, xmm2/m128	Computes square roots of the packed single-precision floating-point values in <i>xmm2/m128</i> and stores the results in <i>xmm1</i> .

#### Description

Performs a SIMD computation of the square roots of the four packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) stores the packed single-precision floating-point results in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. See Figure 10-5 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a SIMD single-precision floating-point operation.

#### Operation

```
DEST[31-0] \leftarrow SQRT(SRC[31-0]);
DEST[63-32] \leftarrow SQRT(SRC[63-32]);
DEST[95-64] \leftarrow SQRT(SRC[95-64]);
DEST[127-96] \leftarrow SQRT(SRC[127-96]);
```

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

SQRTPS \_\_m128 \_mm\_sqrt\_ps(\_\_m128 a)

## **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.



# **SQRTPS—Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Square Root** (Continued)

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;



## **SQRTSD—Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Square Root**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F2 0F 51 /r	SQRTSD xmm1, xmm2/m64	Computes square root of the low double-precision floating-point value in <i>xmm2/m64</i> and stores the results in <i>xmm1</i> .

#### Description

Computes the square root of the low double-precision floating-point value in the source operand (second operand) and stores the double-precision floating-point result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The high quadword of the destination operand remains unchanged. See Figure 11-4 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a scalar double-precision floating-point operation.

#### Operation

DEST[63-0] ← SQRT(SRC[63-0]); \* DEST[127-64] remains unchanged \*;

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

SQRTSD \_\_m128d \_mm\_sqrt\_sd (m128d a)

#### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.



# **SQRTSD—Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Square Root** (Continued)

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



## **SQRTSS—Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Square Root**

l	Opcode	Instruction	Description
	F3 0F 51 /r	SQRTSS xmm1, xmm2/m32	Computes square root of the low single-precision floating-point value in <i>xmm2/m32</i> and stores the results in <i>xmm1</i> .

## **Description**

Computes the square root of the low single-precision floating-point value in the source operand (second operand) and stores the single-precision floating-point result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The three high-order doublewords of the destination operand remains unchanged. See Figure 10-6 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a scalar single-precision floating-point operation.

#### Operation

DEST[31-0] ← SQRT (SRC[31-0]);
\* DEST[127-64] remains unchanged \*;

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

SQRTSS \_\_m128 \_mm\_sqrt\_ss(\_\_m128 a)

#### **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.



# **SQRTSS—Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Square Root** (Continued)

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



## STC—Set Carry Flag

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F9	STC	Set CF flag

## **Description**

Sets the CF flag in the EFLAGS register.

## Operation

 $\mathsf{CF} \leftarrow \mathsf{1};$ 

## Flags Affected

The CF flag is set. The OF, ZF, SF, AF, and PF flags are unaffected.

## **Exceptions (All Operating Modes)**

None.



## STD—Set Direction Flag

Opcode	Instruction	Description
FD	STD	Set DF flag

### **Description**

Sets the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. When the DF flag is set to 1, string operations decrement the index registers (ESI and/or EDI).

#### Operation

 $DF \leftarrow 1$ ;

### Flags Affected

The DF flag is set. The CF, OF, ZF, SF, AF, and PF flags are unaffected.

## Operation

 $DF \leftarrow 1$ ;

## **Exceptions (All Operating Modes)**

None.



## STI—Set Interrupt Flag

Opcode	Instruction	Description
FB	STI	Set interrupt flag; external, maskable interrupts enabled at the end of the next instruction

#### Description

Sets the interrupt flag (IF) in the EFLAGS register. After the IF flag is set, the processor begins responding to external, maskable interrupts after the next instruction is executed. The delayed effect of this instruction is provided to allow interrupts to be enabled just before returning from a procedure (or subroutine). For instance, if an STI instruction is followed by an RET instruction, the RET instruction is allowed to execute before external interrupts are recognized<sup>1</sup>. This behavior allows external interrupts to be disabled at the beginning of a procedure and enabled again at the end of the procedure. If the STI instruction is followed by a CLI instruction (which clears the IF flag), the effect of the STI instruction is negated.

The IF flag and the STI and CLI instructions have no affect on the generation of exceptions and NMI interrupts.

The following decision table indicates the action of the STI instruction (bottom of the table) depending on the processor's mode of operation and the CPL and IOPL of the currently running program or procedure (top of the table).

PE =	0	1	1	1
VM =	Х	0	0	1
CPL	Х	≤ IOPL	> IOPL	=3
IOPL	Х	Х	X	=3
IF ← 1	Υ	Y	N	Υ
#GP(0)	N	N	Υ	N

#### NOTES:

X Don't care.

N Action in Column 1 not taken.

Y Action in Column 1 taken.

STI MOV SS, AX MOV ESP, EBP

interrupts may be recognized before MOV ESP, EBP executes, even though MOV SS, AX normally delays interrupts for one instruction.

<sup>1.</sup> Note that in a sequence of instructions that individually delay interrupts past the following instruction, only the first instruction in the sequence is guaranteed to delay the interrupt, but subsequent interrupt-delaying instructions may not delay the interrupt. Thus, in the following instruction sequence:



## STI—Set Interrupt Flag (Continued)

#### Operation

```
IF PE=0 (* Executing in real-address mode *)
   THEN
        IF ← 1; (* Set Interrupt Flag *)
   ELSE (* Executing in protected mode or virtual-8086 mode *)
        IF VM=0 (* Executing in protected mode*)
            THEN
                 IF IOPL \leftarrow 3
                     THEN
                          IF ← 1:
                     ELSE
                          IF CPL≤IOPL
                              THEN
                                   IF \leftarrow 1;
                               ELSE
                                   #GP(0);
                          FI;
                 FI;
            ELSE (* Executing in Virtual-8086 mode *)
                 #GP(0); (* Trap to virtual-8086 monitor *)
       FI;
FI:
```

## Flags Affected

The IF flag is set to 1.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0)

If the CPL is greater (has less privilege) than the IOPL of the current program or procedure.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

None.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)

If the CPL is greater (has less privilege) than the IOPL of the current program or procedure.



## STOS/STOSB/STOSW/STOSD—Store String

Opcode	Instruction	Description
AA	STOS m8	Store AL at address ES:(E)DI
AB	STOS m16	Store AX at address ES:(E)DI
AB	STOS m32	Store EAX at address ES:(E)DI
AA	STOSB	Store AL at address ES:(E)DI
AB	STOSW	Store AX at address ES:(E)DI
AB	STOSD	Store EAX at address ES:(E)DI

#### Description

Stores a byte, word, or doubleword from the AL, AX, or EAX register, respectively, into the destination operand. The destination operand is a memory location, the address of which is read from either the ES:EDI or the ES:DI registers (depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction, 32 or 16, respectively). The ES segment cannot be overridden with a segment override prefix.

At the assembly-code level, two forms of this instruction are allowed: the "explicit-operands" form and the "no-operands" form. The explicit-operands form (specified with the STOS mnemonic) allows the destination operand to be specified explicitly. Here, the destination operand should be a symbol that indicates the size and location of the destination value. The source operand is then automatically selected to match the size of the destination operand (the AL register for byte operands, AX for word operands, and EAX for doubleword operands). This explicit-operands form is provided to allow documentation; however, note that the documentation provided by this form can be misleading. That is, the destination operand symbol must specify the correct **type** (size) of the operand (byte, word, or doubleword), but it does not have to specify the correct **location**. The location is always specified by the ES:(E)DI registers, which must be loaded correctly before the store string instruction is executed.

The no-operands form provides "short forms" of the byte, word, and doubleword versions of the STOS instructions. Here also ES:(E)DI is assumed to be the destination operand and the AL, AX, or EAX register is assumed to be the source operand. The size of the destination and source operands is selected with the mnemonic: STOSB (byte read from register AL), STOSW (word from AX), or STOSD (doubleword from EAX).

After the byte, word, or doubleword is transferred from the AL, AX, or EAX register to the memory location, the (E)DI register is incremented or decremented automatically according to the setting of the DF flag in the EFLAGS register. (If the DF flag is 0, the (E)DI register is incremented; if the DF flag is 1, the (E)DI register is decremented.) The (E)DI register is incremented or decremented by 1 for byte operations, by 2 for word operations, or by 4 for doubleword operations.



## STOS/STOSB/STOSW/STOSD—Store String (Continued)

The STOS, STOSB, STOSW, and STOSD instructions can be preceded by the REP prefix for block loads of ECX bytes, words, or doublewords. More often, however, these instructions are used within a LOOP construct because data needs to be moved into the AL, AX, or EAX register before it can be stored. See "REP/REPE/REPZ/REPNE /REPNZ—Repeat String Operation Prefix" in this chapter for a description of the REP prefix.

#### Operation

```
IF (byte store)
    THEN
         DEST \leftarrow AL;
               THEN IF DF \leftarrow 0
                    THEN (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI + 1;
                    ELSE (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI - 1;
               FI:
    ELSE IF (word store)
         THEN
               DEST \leftarrow AX;
                    THEN IF DF \leftarrow 0
                          THEN (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI + 2;
                          ELSE (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI -2;
                    FI;
          ELSE (* doubleword store *)
               DEST \leftarrow EAX;
                    THEN IF DF \leftarrow 0
                          THEN (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI + 4;
                          ELSE (E)DI \leftarrow (E)DI -4;
                     FI;
    FI:
FI:
```

#### Flags Affected

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination is located in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the limit of the ES

segment.

If the ES register contains a null segment selector.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.



# STOS/STOSB/STOSW/STOSD—Store String (Continued)

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the ES segment limit.

### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the ES segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



## STR—Store Task Register

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 00 /1	STR r/m16	Stores segment selector from TR in r/m16

#### Description

Stores the segment selector from the task register (TR) in the destination operand. The destination operand can be a general-purpose register or a memory location. The segment selector stored with this instruction points to the task state segment (TSS) for the currently running task.

When the destination operand is a 32-bit register, the 16-bit segment selector is copied into the lower 16 bits of the register and the upper 16 bits of the register are cleared to 0s. When the destination operand is a memory location, the segment selector is written to memory as a 16-bit quantity, regardless of operand size.

The STR instruction is useful only in operating-system software. It can only be executed in protected mode.

#### Operation

DEST ← TR(SegmentSelector);

#### Flags Affected

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination is a memory operand that is located in a nonwritable

segment or if the effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS

segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#UD The STR instruction is not recognized in real-address mode.



# **STR—Store Task Register (Continued)**

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#UD The STR instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.



#### SUB—Subtract

Opcode	Instruction	Description
2C ib	SUB AL,imm8	Subtract imm8 from AL
2D <i>iw</i>	SUB AX,imm16	Subtract imm16 from AX
2D id	SUB EAX,imm32	Subtract imm32 from EAX
80 /5 <i>ib</i>	SUB r/m8,imm8	Subtract imm8 from r/m8
81 /5 <i>iw</i>	SUB r/m16,imm16	Subtract imm16 from r/m16
81 /5 id	SUB r/m32,imm32	Subtract imm32 from r/m32
83 /5 <i>ib</i>	SUB r/m16,imm8	Subtract sign-extended imm8 from r/m16
83 /5 <i>ib</i>	SUB r/m32,imm8	Subtract sign-extended imm8 from r/m32
28 /r	SUB <i>r/m8,r8</i>	Subtract r8 from r/m8
29 /r	SUB r/m16,r16	Subtract r16 from r/m16
29 /r	SUB r/m32,r32	Subtract r32 from r/m32
2A /r	SUB r8,r/m8	Subtract r/m8 from r8
2B /r	SUB r16,r/m16	Subtract r/m16 from r16
2B /r	SUB r32,r/m32	Subtract r/m32 from r32

#### Description

Subtracts the second operand (source operand) from the first operand (destination operand) and stores the result in the destination operand. The destination operand can be a register or a memory location; the source operand can be an immediate, register, or memory location. (However, two memory operands cannot be used in one instruction.) When an immediate value is used as an operand, it is sign-extended to the length of the destination operand format.

The SUB instruction does not distinguish between signed or unsigned operands. Instead, the processor evaluates the result for both data types and sets the OF and CF flags to indicate a borrow in the signed or unsigned result, respectively. The SF flag indicates the sign of the signed result.

#### Operation

DEST ← DEST – SRC:

## Flags Affected

The OF, SF, ZF, AF, PF, and CF flags are set according to the result.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination is located in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.



## **SUB—Subtract (Continued)**

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



## SUBPD—Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Subtract

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 5C /r	SUBPD xmm1, xmm2/m128	Subtract packed double-precision floating-point values in xmm2/m128 from xmm1.

#### Description

Performs a SIMD subtract of the two packed double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) from the two packed double-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand), and stores the packed double-precision floating-point results in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. See Figure 11-3 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a SIMD double-precision floating-point operation.

#### Operation

DEST[63-0]  $\leftarrow$  DEST[63-0] - SRC[63-0]; DEST[127-64]  $\leftarrow$  DEST[127-64] - SRC[127-64];

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

SUBPD \_\_m128d \_mm\_sub\_pd (m128d a, m128d b)

## SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.



# SUBPD—Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Subtract (Continued)

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to OFFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;



## SUBPS—Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Subtract

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 5C /r	SUBPS xmm1 xmm2/m128	Subtract packed single-precision floating-point values in xmm2/mem from xmm1.

#### Description

Performs a SIMD subtract of the four packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) from the four packed single-precision floating-point values in the destination operand (first operand), and stores the packed single-precision floating-point results in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. See Figure 10-5 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a SIMD double-precision floating-point operation.

#### Operation

```
\begin{aligned} & \mathsf{DEST}[31\text{-}0] \leftarrow \mathsf{DEST}[31\text{-}0] - \mathsf{SRC}[31\text{-}0]; \\ & \mathsf{DEST}[63\text{-}32] \leftarrow \mathsf{DEST}[63\text{-}32] - \mathsf{SRC}[63\text{-}32]; \\ & \mathsf{DEST}[95\text{-}64] \leftarrow \mathsf{DEST}[95\text{-}64] - \mathsf{SRC}[95\text{-}64]; \\ & \mathsf{DEST}[127\text{-}96] \leftarrow \mathsf{DEST}[127\text{-}96] - \mathsf{SRC}[127\text{-}96]; \end{aligned}
```

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

SUBPS \_\_m128 \_mm\_sub\_ps(\_\_m128 a, \_\_m128 b)

## SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0)	For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or
	GS segments

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.



# SUBPS—Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Subtract (Continued)

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;



## SUBSD—Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Subtract

Opcode	Instruction	Description	Ī
F2 0F 5C /r	SUBSD xmm1, xmm2/m64	Subtracts the low double-precision floating-point numbers in <i>xmm2/mem64</i> from <i>xmm1</i> .	

#### Description

Subtracts the low double-precision floating-point value in the source operand (second operand) from the low double-precision floating-point value in the destination operand (first operand), and stores the double-precision floating-point result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 64-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The high quadword of the destination operand remains unchanged. See Figure 11-4 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a scalar double-precision floating-point operation.

#### Operation

DEST[63-0]  $\leftarrow$  DEST[63-0] - SRC[63-0]; \* DEST[127-64] remains unchanged \*;

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

SUBSD \_\_m128d \_mm\_sub\_sd (m128d a, m128d b)

## SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.



# SUBSD—Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Subtract (Continued)

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



## SUBSS—Scalar Single-FP Subtract

Opcode	Instruction	Description
F3 0F 5C /r	SUBSS xmm1, xmm2/m32	Subtract the lower single-precision floating-point numbers in xmm2/m32 from xmm1.

#### Description

Subtracts the low single-precision floating-point value in the source operand (second operand) from the low single-precision floating-point value in the destination operand (first operand), and stores the single-precision floating-point result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 32-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register. The three high-order doublewords of the destination operand remain unchanged. See Figure 10-6 in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1* for an illustration of a scalar single-precision floating-point operation.

#### Operation

DEST[31-0]  $\leftarrow$  DEST[31-0] - SRC[31-0]; \* DEST[127-96] remains unchanged \*;

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

SUBSS \_\_m128 \_mm\_sub\_ss(\_\_m128 a, \_\_m128 b)

## **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Overflow, Underflow, Invalid, Precision, Denormal.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments.

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment.

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault. #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.



# SUBSS—Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Subtract (Continued)

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH.

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

#### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



## SYSENTER—Fast Transition to System Call Entry Point

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 34	SYSENTER	Transition to System Call Entry Point

#### Description

The SYSENTER instruction is part of the "Fast System Call" facility introduced on the Pentium® II processor. The SYSENTER instruction is optimized to provide the maximum performance for transitions to protection ring 0 (CPL  $\leftarrow 0$ ).

The SYSENTER instruction sets the following registers according to values specified by the operating system in certain model-specific registers.

CS register set to the value of (SYSENTER\_CS\_MSR)

EIP register set to the value of (SYSENTER\_EIP\_MSR)

SS register set to the sum of (8 plus the value in SYSENTER\_CS\_MSR)

ESP register set to the value of (SYSENTER\_ESP\_MSR)

The processor does not save user stack or return address information, and does not save any registers.

The SYSENTER and SYSEXIT instructions do not constitute a call/return pair; therefore, the system call "stub" routines executed by user code (typically in shared libraries or DLLs) must perform the required register state save to create a system call/return pair.

The SYSENTER instruction always transfers to a flat protected mode kernel at CPL  $\leftarrow$  0. SYSENTER can be invoked from all modes except real mode. The instruction requires that the following conditions are met by the operating system:

- The CS selector for the target ring 0 code segment is 32 bits, mapped as a flat 0-4 GB address space with execute and read permissions
- The SS selector for the target ring 0 stack segment is 32 bits, mapped as a flat 0-4 GB address space with read, write, and accessed permissions. This selector (Target Ring 0 SS Selector) is assigned the value of the new (CS selector + 8).

An operating system provides values for CS, EIP, SS, and ESP for the ring 0 entry point through use of model-specific registers within the processor. These registers can be read from and written to by using the RDMSR and WRMSR instructions. The register addresses are defined to remain fixed at the following addresses on future processors that provide support for this feature.

Name	Description	Address
SYSENTER_CS_MSR	Target Ring 0 CS Selector	174H
SYSENTER_ESP_MSR	Target Ring 0 ESP	175H
SYSENTER_EIP_MSR	Target Ring 0 Entry Point EIP	176H



# **SYSENTER—Fast Transition to System Call Entry Point** (Continued)

The presence of this facility is indicated by the SYSENTER Present (SEP) bit 11 of CPUID. An operating system that detects the presence of the SEP bit must also qualify the processor family and model to ensure that the SYSENTER/SYSEXIT instructions are actually present. For example:

```
IF (CPUID SEP bit is set)

IF (Family == 6) AND (Model < 3) AND (Stepping < 3)

THEN

Fast System Call NOT supported

FI;

ELSE Fast System Call is supported

FI
```

The Pentium® Pro processor (Model  $\leftarrow$  1) returns a set SEP CPUID feature bit, but does not support the SYSENTER/SYSEXIT instructions.



# **SYSENTER—Fast Transition to System Call Entry Point** (Continued)

#### Operation

```
SYSENTER
       IF CR0.PE == 0 THEN \#GP(0)
       IF SYSENTER_CS_MSR == 0 THEN #GP(0)
       EFLAGS.VM := 0
                                                // Prevent VM86 mode
       EFLAGS.IF := 0
                                                // Mask interrupts
       CS.SEL := SYSENTER_CS_MSR
                                                // Operating system provides CS
       // Set rest of CS to a fixed value
       CS.SEL.CPL := 0
                                                // CPL \leftarrow 0
       CS.SEL.BASE := 0
                                                // Flat segment
       CS.SEL.LIMIT := 0xFFFF
                                                // 4G limit
       CS.SEL.G := 1
                                                // 4 KB granularity
       CS.SEL.S := 1
       CS.SEL.TYPE_xCRA := 1011
                                                // Execute + Read, Accessed
       CS.SEL.D := 1
                                                // 32 bit code
       CS.SEL.DPL := 0
       CS.SEL.RPL := 0
       CS.SEL.P := 1
       SS.SEL := CS.SEL+8
       // Set rest of SS to a fixed value
       SS.SEL.BASE := 0
                                                // Flat segment
       SS.SEL.LIMIT := 0xFFFF
                                                // 4G limit
       SS.SEL.G := 1
                                                // 4 KB granularity
       SS.SEL.S := 1
       SS.SEL.TYPE xCRA := 0011
                                                // Read/Write, Accessed
       SS.SEL.D := 1
                                                // 32 bit stack
       SS.SEL.DPL := 0
       SS.SEL.RPL := 0
       SS.SEL.P := 1
       ESP := SYSENTER ESP MSR
       EIP := SYSENTER_EIP_MSR
```



# **SYSENTER—Fast Transition to System Call Entry Point** (Continued)

**Exceptions** 

#GP(0) If SYSENTER\_CS\_MSR contains zero.

**Numeric Exceptions** 

None.

**Real Address Mode Exceptions** 

#GP(0) If protected mode is not enabled.



## SYSEXIT—Fast Transition from System Call Entry Point

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 35	SYSEXIT	Transition from System Call Entry Point

#### **Description**

The SYSEXIT instruction is part of the "Fast System Call" facility introduced on the Pentium® II processor. The SYSEXIT instruction is optimized to provide the maximum performance for transitions to protection ring 3 (CPL  $\leftarrow$  3) from protection ring 0 (CPL  $\leftarrow$  0).

The SYSEXIT instruction sets the following registers according to values specified by the operating system in certain model-specific or general purpose registers.

CS register set to the sum of (16 plus the value in SYSENTER\_CS\_MSR)

EIP register set to the value contained in the EDX register

SS register set to the sum of (24 plus the value in SYSENTER\_CS\_MSR)

ESP register set to the value contained in the ECX register

The processor does not save kernel stack or return address information, and does not save any registers.

The SYSENTER and SYSEXIT instructions do not constitute a call/return pair; therefore, the system call "stub" routines executed by user code (typically in shared libraries or DLLs) must perform the required register state restore to create a system call/return pair.

The SYSEXIT instruction always transfers to a flat protected mode user at CPL  $\leftarrow$  3. SYSEXIT can be invoked only from protected mode and CPL  $\leftarrow$  0. The instruction requires that the following conditions are met by the operating system:

- The CS selector for the target ring 3 code segment is 32 bits, mapped as a flat 0-4 GB address space with execute, read, and non-conforming permissions.
- The SS selector for the target ring 3 stack segment is 32 bits, mapped as a flat 0-4 GB address space with expand-up, read, and write permissions.

An operating system must set the following:

Name	Description
CS Selector	The Target Ring 3 CS Selector. This is assigned the sum of (16 + the value of SYSENTER_CS_MSR).
SS Selector	The Target Ring 3 SS Selector. This is assigned the sum of (24 + the value of SYSENTER_CS_MSR).
EIP	Target Ring 3 Return EIP. This is the target entry point, and is assigned the value contained in the EDX register.
ESP	Target Ring 3 Return ESP. This is the target entry point, and is assigned the value contained in the ECX register.



# SYSEXIT—Fast Transition from System Call Entry Point (Continued)

The presence of this facility is indicated by the SYSENTER Present (SEP) bit 11 of CPUID. An operating system that detects the presence of the SEP bit must also qualify the processor family and model to ensure that the SYSENTER/SYSEXIT instructions are actually present, as described for the SYSENTER instruction. The Pentium® Pro processor (Model  $\leftarrow$  1) returns a set SEP CPUID feature bit, but does not support the SYSENTER/SYSEXIT instructions.

#### Operation

```
SYSEXIT
       IF SYSENTER_CS_MSR == 0 THEN #GP(0)
       IF CR0.PE == 0 THEN \#GP(0)
       IF CPL <> 0 THEN #GP(0)
       // Changing CS:EIP and SS:ESP is required
       CS.SEL := (SYSENTER CS MSR + 16)
                                                // Selector for return CS
       CS.SEL.RPL := 3
       // Set rest of CS to a fixed value
       CS.SEL.BASE := 0
                                                // Flat segment
       CS.SEL.LIMIT := 0xFFFF
                                                 // 4G limit
       CS.SEL.G := 1
                                                // 4 KB granularity
       CS.SEL.S := 1
       CS.SEL.TYPE_xCRA := 1011
                                                // Execute, Read, Non-Conforming Code
                                                // 32 bit code
       CS.SEL.D := 1
       CS.SEL.DPL := 3
       CS.SEL.P := 1
       SS.SEL := (SYSENTER_CS_MSR + 24)
       SS.SEL.RPL := 3
       // Set rest of SS to a fixed value
       SS.SEL.BASE := 0
                                                // Flat segment
       SS.SEL.LIMIT := 0xFFFF
                                                 // 4G limit
       SS.SEL.G := 1
                                                // 4 KB granularity
       SS.SEL.S := 1
       SS.SEL.TYPE_xCRA := 0011
                                                // Expand Up, Read/Write, Data
       SS.SEL.D := 1
                                                 // 32 bit stack
       SS.SEL.DPL := 3
       SS.SEL.CPL := 3
       SS.SEL.P := 1
       ESP := ECX
       EIP := EDX
```



# **SYSEXIT**—Fast Transition from System Call Entry Point (Continued)

**Exceptions** 

#GP(0) If SYSENTER\_CS\_MSR contains zero.

**Numeric Exceptions** 

None.

**Protected Mode Exceptions** 

#GP(0) If CPL is non-zero.

**Real Address Mode Exceptions** 

#GP(0) If protected mode is not enabled.



## **TEST—Logical Compare**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
A8 <i>ib</i>	TEST AL, imm8	AND imm8 with AL; set SF, ZF, PF according to result
A9 <i>iw</i>	TEST AX,imm16	AND imm16 with AX; set SF, ZF, PF according to result
A9 id	TEST EAX,imm32	AND imm32 with EAX; set SF, ZF, PF according to result
F6 /0 <i>ib</i>	TEST r/m8,imm8	AND imm8 with r/m8; set SF, ZF, PF according to result
F7 /0 <i>iw</i>	TEST r/m16,imm16	AND imm16 with r/m16; set SF, ZF, PF according to result
F7 /0 <i>id</i>	TEST r/m32,imm32	AND imm32 with r/m32; set SF, ZF, PF according to result
84 /r	TEST r/m8,r8	AND r8 with r/m8; set SF, ZF, PF according to result
85 /r	TEST r/m16,r16	AND r16 with r/m16; set SF, ZF, PF according to result
85 /r	TEST r/m32,r32	AND r32 with r/m32; set SF, ZF, PF according to result

### **Description**

Computes the bit-wise logical AND of first operand (source 1 operand) and the second operand (source 2 operand) and sets the SF, ZF, and PF status flags according to the result. The result is then discarded.

### Operation

```
TEMP \leftarrow SRC1 AND SRC2;

SF \leftarrow MSB(TEMP);

IF TEMP \leftarrow 0

THEN ZF \leftarrow 1;

ELSE ZF \leftarrow 0;

FI:

PF \leftarrow BitwiseXNOR(TEMP[0:7]);

CF \leftarrow 0;

OF \leftarrow 0;

(*AF is Undefined*)
```

### Flags Affected

The OF and CF flags are cleared to 0. The SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the result (see the "Operation" section above). The state of the AF flag is undefined.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.



## **TEST—Logical Compare (Continued)**

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



## UCOMISD—Unordered Compare Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 2E /r	UCOMISD xmm1, xmm2/m64	Compares (unordered) the low double-precision floating-point values in <i>xmm1</i> and <i>xmm2/m64</i> and set the EFLAGS accordingly.

#### Description

Performs and unordered compare of the double-precision floating-point values in the low quadwords of the source operand 1 (first operand) and the source operand 2 (second operand), and sets the ZF, PF, and CF flags in the EFLAGS register according to the result (unordered, greater than, less than, or equal). In The OF, SF and AF flags in the EFLAGS register are set to 0. The unordered predicate is returned if either double-precision floating-point value is a NaN (QNaN or SNaN).

Source operand 1 is an XMM register; source operand 2 can be an XMM register or a 64 bit memory location.

The UCOMISD instruction differs from the COMISD instruction in that it signals an invalid SIMD floating-point exception only when a source operand is an SNaN. The COMISD instruction signals invalid if a source operand is either a QNaN or an SNaN.

The EFLAGS register is not updated in the presence of unmasked SIMD floating-point exceptions.

## Operation

```
\label{eq:result} \begin{split} & \text{RESULT} \leftarrow \text{UnorderedCompare}(\text{SRC1}[63\text{-}0]) <> \text{SRC2}[63\text{-}0]) \ \{\\ & \text{* Set EFLAGS *CASE (RESULT) OF} \\ & \text{UNORDERED:} & ZF, PF, CF \leftarrow 111; \\ & \text{GREATER\_THAN:} & ZF, PF, CF \leftarrow 000; \\ & \text{LESS\_THAN:} & ZF, PF, CF \leftarrow 001; \\ & \text{EQUAL:} & ZF, PF, CF \leftarrow 100; \\ & \text{ESAC;} \\ & \text{OF, AF, SF} \leftarrow 0; \end{split}
```

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
int_mm_ucomieq_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
int_mm_ucomilt_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
int_mm_ucomile_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
int_mm_ucomigt_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
int_mm_ucomige_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
int_mm_ucomineq_sd(__m128d a, __m128d b)
```



## UCOMISD—Unordered Compare Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS (Continued)

### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid (if SNaN operands), Denormal.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

### Real-Address Mode Exceptions

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.



# **UCOMISD—Unordered Compare Scalar Double-Precision Floating- Point Values and Set EFLAGS (Continued)**

### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



## UCOMISS—Unordered Compare Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS

Opcod	de Instruction	Description
0F 2E	/r UCOMISS xmm1, xmm2/m32	Compare lower single-precision floating-point number in <i>xmm1</i> register with lower single-precision floating-point number in <i>xmm2/mem</i> and set the status flags accordingly.

### Description

Performs and unordered compare of the single-precision floating-point values in the low double-words of the source operand 1 (first operand) and the source operand 2 (second operand), and sets the ZF, PF, and CF flags in the EFLAGS register according to the result (unordered, greater than, less than, or equal). In The OF, SF and AF flags in the EFLAGS register are set to 0. The unordered predicate is returned if either double-precision floating-point value is a NaN (QNaN or SNaN).

Source operand 1 is an XMM register; source operand 2 can be an XMM register or a 32 bit memory location.

The UCOMISS instruction differs from the COMISS instruction in that it signals an invalid SIMD floating-point exception only when a source operand is an SNaN. The COMISS instruction signals invalid if a source operand is either a QNaN or an SNaN.

The EFLAGS register is not updated in the presence of unmasked SIMD floating-point exceptions.

### Operation

```
\label{eq:result} \begin{split} & \text{RESULT} \leftarrow \text{UnorderedCompare}(\text{SRC1}[63\text{-}0]) <> \text{SRC2}[63\text{-}0]) \ \{\\ & \text{* Set EFLAGS *CASE (RESULT) OF} \\ & \text{UNORDERED:} & \text{ZF,PF,CF} \leftarrow 111; \\ & \text{GREATER\_THAN:} & \text{ZF,PF,CF} \leftarrow 000; \\ & \text{LESS\_THAN:} & \text{ZF,PF,CF} \leftarrow 001; \\ & \text{EQUAL:} & \text{ZF,PF,CF} \leftarrow 100; \\ & \text{ESAC;} \\ & \text{OF,AF,SF} \leftarrow 0; \end{split}
```

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
int_mm_ucomieq_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
int_mm_ucomilt_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
int_mm_ucomile_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
int_mm_ucomigt_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
int_mm_ucomige_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
int_mm_ucomineq_ss(__m128 a, __m128 b)
```



## UCOMISS—Unordered Compare Scalar Single-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS (Continued)

### **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

Invalid (if SNaN operands), Denormal.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.



# **UCOMISS—Unordered Compare Scalar Single-Precision Floating- Point Values and Set EFLAGS (Continued)**

### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;

#AC For unaligned memory reference if the current privilege level is 3.



### **UD2—Undefined Instruction**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 0B	UD2	Raise invalid opcode exception

### Description

Generates an invalid opcode. This instruction is provided for software testing to explicitly generate an invalid opcode. The opcode for this instruction is reserved for this purpose.

Other than raising the invalid opcode exception, this instruction is the same as the NOP instruction.

## Operation

**#UD** (\* Generates invalid opcode exception \*);

### Flags Affected

None.

### **Exceptions (All Operating Modes)**

#UD

Instruction is guaranteed to raise an invalid opcode exception in all operating modes).



## **UNPCKHPD—Unpack High Packed Double-Precision Floating- Point Values**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 15 /r	UNPCKHPD xmm1, xmm2/m128	Interleaves double-precision floating-point values from the high quadwords of <i>xmm1</i> and <i>xmm2/m128</i> .

#### Description

Performs an interleaved unpack of the high double-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand). See Figure 3-18. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location; the destination operand is an XMM register.

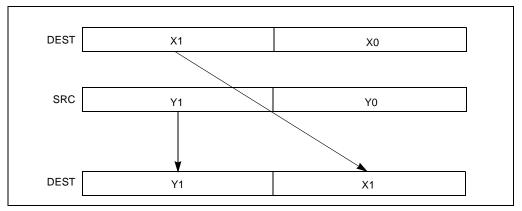


Figure 3-18. UNPCKHPD Interleave Operation

When unpacking from a memory operand, an implementation may fetch only the appropriate 64 bits; however, alignment to 16-byte boundary and normal segment checking will still be enforced.

## Operation

DEST[63-0]  $\leftarrow$  DEST[127-64]; DEST[127-64]  $\leftarrow$  SRC[127-64];

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

UNPCKHPD \_\_m128d \_mm\_unpackhi\_pd(\_\_m128d a, \_\_m128d b)



## **UNPCKHPD—Unpack High Packed Double-Precision Floating- Point Values (Continued)**

#### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.



# **UNPCKHPD—Unpack High Packed Double-Precision Floating- Point Values (Continued)**

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode #PF(fault-code) For a page fault;



## UNPCKHPS—Unpack High Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 15 /r	UNPCKHPS xmm1, xmm2/m128	Interleaves single-precision floating-point values from the high quadwords of xmm1 and xmm2/mem into xmm1.

### Description

Performs an interleaved unpack of the high-order single-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand). See Figure 3-19. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location; the destination operand is an XMM register.

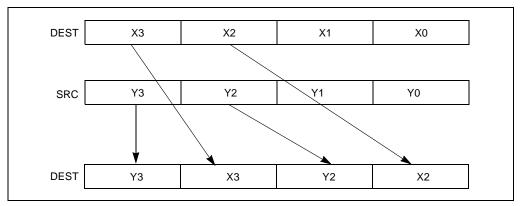


Figure 3-19. UNPCKHPS Interleave Operation

When unpacking from a memory operand, an implementation may fetch only the appropriate 64 bits; however, alignment to 16-byte boundary and normal segment checking will still be enforced.

#### Operation

```
DEST[31-0] \leftarrow DEST[95-64];
DEST[63-32] \leftarrow SRC[95-64];
DEST[95-64] \leftarrow DEST[127-96];
DEST[127-96] \leftarrow SRC[127-96];
```

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

UNPCKHPS \_\_m128 \_mm\_unpackhi\_ps(\_\_m128 a, \_\_m128 b)



## **UNPCKHPS—Unpack High Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)**

#### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.



# **UNPCKHPS—Unpack High Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)**

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode #PF(fault-code) For a page fault;



## UNPCKLPD—Unpack Low Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 14 /r	UNPCKLPD xmm1, xmm2/m128	Interleaves double-precision floating-point values from the low quadwords of <i>xmm1</i> and <i>xmm2/m128</i> .

#### Description

Performs an interleaved unpack of the low double-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand). See Figure 3-20. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location; the destination operand is an XMM register.

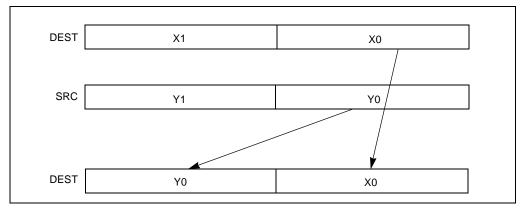


Figure 3-20. UNPCKLPD Interleave Operation

When unpacking from a memory operand, an implementation may fetch only the appropriate 64 bits; however, alignment to 16-byte boundary and normal segment checking will still be enforced.

## Operation

 $\begin{aligned} \mathsf{DEST}[63\text{-}0] \leftarrow \mathsf{DEST}[63\text{-}0]; \\ \mathsf{DEST}[127\text{-}64] \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}[63\text{-}0]; \end{aligned}$ 

## Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

UNPCKHPD \_\_m128d \_mm\_unpacklo\_pd(\_\_m128d a, \_\_m128d b)



## **UNPCKLPD—Unpack Low Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)**

### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

#### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.



# **UNPCKLPD—Unpack Low Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)**

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode #PF(fault-code) For a page fault;



## **UNPCKLPS—Unpack Low Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values**

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 14 /r	UNPCKLPS xmm1, xmm2/m128	Interleaves single-precision floating-point values from the low quadwords of xmm1 and xmm2/mem into xmm1.

Performs an interleaved unpack of the low-order single-precision floating-point values from the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand). See Figure 3-21. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location; the destination operand is an XMM register.

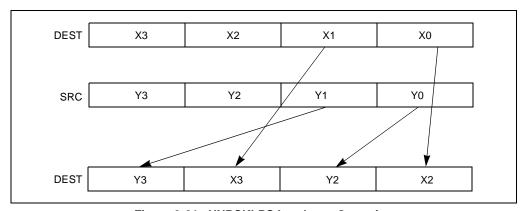


Figure 3-21. UNPCKLPS Interleave Operation

When unpacking from a memory operand, an implementation may fetch only the appropriate 64 bits; however, alignment to 16-byte boundary and normal segment checking will still be enforced.

#### Operation

DEST[31-0] ← DEST[31-0]; DEST[63-32] ← SRC[31-0]; DEST[95-64] ← DEST[63-32]; DEST[127-96] ← SRC[63-32];

### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

UNPCKLPS \_\_m128 \_mm\_unpacklo\_ps(\_\_m128 a, \_\_m128 b)



## **UNPCKLPS—Unpack Low Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)**

### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.



# **UNPCKLPS—Unpack Low Packed Single-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)**

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode #PF(fault-code) For a page fault;



## VERR, VERW—Verify a Segment for Reading or Writing

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 00 /4	VERR r/m16	Set ZF=1 if segment specified with r/m16 can be read
0F 00 /5	VERW r/m16	Set ZF=1 if segment specified with r/m16 can be written

### Description

Verifies whether the code or data segment specified with the source operand is readable (VERR) or writable (VERW) from the current privilege level (CPL). The source operand is a 16-bit register or a memory location that contains the segment selector for the segment to be verified. If the segment is accessible and readable (VERR) or writable (VERW), the ZF flag is set; otherwise, the ZF flag is cleared. Code segments are never verified as writable. This check cannot be performed on system segments.

To set the ZF flag, the following conditions must be met:

- The segment selector is not null.
- The selector must denote a descriptor within the bounds of the descriptor table (GDT or LDT).
- The selector must denote the descriptor of a code or data segment (not that of a system segment or gate).
- For the VERR instruction, the segment must be readable.
- For the VERW instruction, the segment must be a writable data segment.
- If the segment is not a conforming code segment, the segment's DPL must be greater than
  or equal to (have less or the same privilege as) both the CPL and the segment selector's
  RPL.

The validation performed is the same as is performed when a segment selector is loaded into the DS, ES, FS, or GS register, and the indicated access (read or write) is performed. The segment selector's value cannot result in a protection exception, enabling the software to anticipate possible segment access problems.

### Operation

```
\begin{split} & \text{IF SRC[Offset)} > (\text{GDTR(Limit) OR (LDTR(Limit))} \\ & \quad & \text{THEN} \\ & \quad & \quad & \text{ZF} \leftarrow 0 \\ & \text{Read segment descriptor;} \\ & \text{IF SegmentDescriptor(DescriptorType)} \leftarrow 0 \text{ (* system segment *)} \\ & \text{OR (SegmentDescriptor(Type)} \neq \text{conforming code segment)} \\ & \text{AND (CPL} > \text{DPL) OR (RPL} > \text{DPL)} \\ & \quad & \text{THEN} \\ & \quad & \quad & \text{ZF} \leftarrow 0 \end{split}
```



## VERR, VERW—Verify a Segment for Reading or Writing (Continued)

```
\label{eq:energy} \begin{array}{l} \text{ELSE} \\ \text{IF ((Instruction} \leftarrow \text{VERR}) \text{ AND (segment} \leftarrow \text{readable))} \\ \text{OR ((Instruction} \leftarrow \text{VERW}) \text{ AND (segment} \leftarrow \text{writable))} \\ \text{THEN} \\ \text{ZF} \leftarrow 1; \\ \text{FI;} \\ \end{array}
```

### Flags Affected

The ZF flag is set to 1 if the segment is accessible and readable (VERR) or writable (VERW); otherwise, it is cleared to 0.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

The only exceptions generated for these instructions are those related to illegal addressing of the source operand.

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains

a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#UD The VERR and VERW instructions are not recognized in real-address

mode.

### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#UD The VERR and VERW instructions are not recognized in virtual-8086

mode.



### WAIT/FWAIT—Wait

Ī	Opcode	Instruction	Description
	9B	WAIT	Check pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.
	9B	FWAIT	Check pending unmasked floating-point exceptions.

### Description

Causes the processor to check for and handle pending, unmasked, floating-point exceptions before proceeding. (FWAIT is an alternate mnemonic for the WAIT).

This instruction is useful for synchronizing exceptions in critical sections of code. Coding a WAIT instruction after a floating-point instruction insures that any unmasked floating-point exceptions the instruction may raise are handled before the processor can modify the instruction's results. See the section titled "Floating-Point Exception Synchronization" in Chapter 7 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*, for more information on using the WAIT/FWAIT instruction.

### Operation

CheckForPendingUnmaskedFloatingPointExceptions;

### **FPU Flags Affected**

The C0, C1, C2, and C3 flags are undefined.

### Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#NM MP and TS in CR0 is set.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#NM MP and TS in CR0 is set.

## Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#NM MP and TS in CR0 is set.



### WBINVD—Write Back and Invalidate Cache

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 09	WBINVD	Write back and flush Internal caches; initiate writing-back and flushing of external caches.

### Description

Writes back all modified cache lines in the processor's internal cache to main memory and invalidates (flushes) the internal caches. The instruction then issues a special-function bus cycle that directs external caches to also write back modified data and another bus cycle to indicate that the external caches should be invalidated.

After executing this instruction, the processor does not wait for the external caches to complete their write-back and flushing operations before proceeding with instruction execution. It is the responsibility of hardware to respond to the cache write-back and flush signals.

The WBINVD instruction is a privileged instruction. When the processor is running in protected mode, the CPL of a program or procedure must be 0 to execute this instruction. This instruction is also a serializing instruction (see "Serializing Instructions" in Chapter 7 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3*).

In situations where cache coherency with main memory is not a concern, software can use the INVD instruction.

### Intel Architecture Compatibility

The WBINVD instruction is implementation dependent, and its function may be implemented differently on future Intel Architecture processors. The instruction is not supported on Intel Architecture processors earlier than the Intel486 processor.

### Operation

WriteBack(InternalCaches); Flush(InternalCaches); SignalWriteBack(ExternalCaches); SignalFlush(ExternalCaches); Continue (\* Continue execution);

### Flags Affected

None.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.



## **WBINVD—Write Back and Invalidate Cache (Continued)**

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

None.

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) The WBINVD instruction cannot be executed at the virtual-8086 mode.



## WRMSR—Write to Model Specific Register

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 30	WRMSR	Write the value in EDX:EAX to MSR specified by ECX

### Description

Writes the contents of registers EDX:EAX into the 64-bit model specific register (MSR) specified in the ECX register. The high-order 32 bits are copied from EDX and the low-order 32 bits are copied from EAX. Always set the undefined or reserved bits in an MSR to the values previously read.

This instruction must be executed at privilege level 0 or in real-address mode; otherwise, a general protection exception #GP(0) will be generated. Specifying a reserved or unimplemented MSR address in ECX will also cause a general protection exception.

When the WRMSR instruction is used to write to an MTRR, the TLBs are invalidated, including the global entries (see "Translation Lookaside Buffers (TLBs)" in Chapter 3 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3*). (MTRRs are an implementation-specific feature of the Pentium Pro processor.)

The MSRs control functions for testability, execution tracing, performance monitoring and machine check errors. Appendix B, *Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)*, in the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3*, lists all the MSRs that can be written to with this instruction and their addresses.

The WRMSR instruction is a serializing instruction (see "Serializing Instructions" in Chapter 7 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3*).

The CPUID instruction should be used to determine whether MSRs are supported (EDX[5]=1) before using this instruction.

## **Intel Architecture Compatibility**

The MSRs and the ability to read them with the WRMSR instruction were introduced into the Intel Architecture with the Pentium processor. Execution of this instruction by an Intel Architecture processor earlier than the Pentium processor results in an invalid opcode exception #UD.

## Operation

 $MSR[ECX] \leftarrow EDX:EAX;$ 

### Flags Affected

None.



## WRMSR—Write to Model Specific Register (Continued)

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the current privilege level is not 0.

If the value in ECX specifies a reserved or unimplemented MSR address.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If the value in ECX specifies a reserved or unimplemented MSR address.

## **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) The WRMSR instruction is not recognized in virtual-8086 mode.



## XADD—Exchange and Add

Opcode	Instruction	Description	
0F C0 /r	XADD r/m8, r8	Exchange r8 and r/m8; load sum into r/m8.	
0F C1 /r	XADD r/m16, r16	Exchange r16 and r/m16; load sum into r/m16.	
0F C1 /r	XADD r/m32, r32	Exchange r32 and r/m32; load sum into r/m32.	

#### Description

Exchanges the first operand (destination operand) with the second operand (source operand), then loads the sum of the two values into the destination operand. The destination operand can be a register or a memory location; the source operand is a register.

This instruction can be used with a LOCK prefix.

### Intel Architecture Compatibility

Intel Architecture processors earlier than the Intel486 processor do not recognize this instruction. If this instruction is used, you should provide an equivalent code sequence that runs on earlier processors.

### Operation

$$\label{eq:temp} \begin{split} \mathsf{TEMP} &\leftarrow \mathsf{SRC} + \mathsf{DEST} \\ \mathsf{SRC} &\leftarrow \mathsf{DEST} \\ \mathsf{DEST} &\leftarrow \mathsf{TEMP} \end{split}$$

### Flags Affected

The CF, PF, AF, SF, ZF, and OF flags are set according to the result of the addition, which is stored in the destination operand.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination is located in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.



## **XADD**—Exchange and Add (Continued)

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



## XCHG—Exchange Register/Memory with Register

Opcode	Instruction	Description
90+ <i>rw</i>	XCHG AX, 16	Exchange r16 with AX
90+ <i>rw</i>	XCHG <i>r16</i> , X	Exchange AX with r16
90+ <i>rd</i>	XCHG EAX, r32	Exchange r32 with EAX
90+ <i>rd</i>	XCHG r32, EAX	Exchange EAX with r32
86 /r	XCHG r/m8, r8	Exchange r8 (byte register) with byte from r/m8
86 /r	XCHG r8, r/m8	Exchange byte from r/m8 with r8 (byte register)
87 /r	XCHG r/m16, r16	Exchange r16 with word from r/m16
87 /r	XCHG r16, r/m16	Exchange word from r/m16 with r16
87 /r	XCHG r/m32, r32	Exchange r32 with doubleword from r/m32
87 /r	XCHG r32, r/m32	Exchange doubleword from r/m32 with r32

### **Description**

Exchanges the contents of the destination (first) and source (second) operands. The operands can be two general-purpose registers or a register and a memory location. If a memory operand is referenced, the processor's locking protocol is automatically implemented for the duration of the exchange operation, regardless of the presence or absence of the LOCK prefix or of the value of the IOPL. (See the LOCK prefix description in this chapter for more information on the locking protocol.)

This instruction is useful for implementing semaphores or similar data structures for process synchronization. (See "Bus Locking" in Chapter 7 of the *IA-32 Intel Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3*, for more information on bus locking.)

The XCHG instruction can also be used instead of the BSWAP instruction for 16-bit operands.

### Operation

 $\mathsf{TEMP} \leftarrow \mathsf{DEST}$  $\mathsf{DEST} \leftarrow \mathsf{SRC}$  $\mathsf{SRC} \leftarrow \mathsf{TEMP}$ 

### Flags Affected

None.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If either operand is in a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

### **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.



## XCHG—Exchange Register/Memory with Register (Continued)

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



## XLAT/XLATB—Table Look-up Translation

Opcode	Instruction	Description
D7	XLAT m8	Set AL to memory byte DS:[(E)BX + unsigned AL]
D7	XLATB	Set AL to memory byte DS:[(E)BX + unsigned AL]

### Description

Locates a byte entry in a table in memory, using the contents of the AL register as a table index, then copies the contents of the table entry back into the AL register. The index in the AL register is treated as an unsigned integer. The XLAT and XLATB instructions get the base address of the table in memory from either the DS:EBX or the DS:BX registers (depending on the address-size attribute of the instruction, 32 or 16, respectively). (The DS segment may be overridden with a segment override prefix.)

At the assembly-code level, two forms of this instruction are allowed: the "explicit-operand" form and the "no-operand" form. The explicit-operand form (specified with the XLAT mnemonic) allows the base address of the table to be specified explicitly with a symbol. This explicit-operands form is provided to allow documentation; however, note that the documentation provided by this form can be misleading. That is, the symbol does not have to specify the correct base address. The base address is always specified by the DS:(E)BX registers, which must be loaded correctly before the XLAT instruction is executed.

The no-operands form (XLATB) provides a "short form" of the XLAT instructions. Here also the processor assumes that the DS:(E)BX registers contain the base address of the table.

## Operation

```
\begin{split} \text{IF AddressSize} \leftarrow \text{16} \\ \text{THEN} \\ \text{AL} \leftarrow (\text{DS:BX} + \text{ZeroExtend(AL)}) \\ \text{ELSE (* AddressSize} \leftarrow 32 \text{*}) \\ \text{AL} \leftarrow (\text{DS:EBX} + \text{ZeroExtend(AL)}); \\ \text{FI:} \end{split}
```

#### Flags Affected

None.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.



## **XLAT/XLATB—Table Look-up Translation (Continued)**

## **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

### **Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.



## XOR—Logical Exclusive OR

Opcode	Instruction	Description	
34 <i>ib</i>	XOR AL,imm8	AL XOR imm8	
35 <i>iw</i>	XOR AX,imm16	AX XOR imm16	
35 id	XOR EAX,imm32	EAX XOR imm32	
80 /6 ib	XOR r/m8,imm8	r/m8 XOR imm8	
81 /6 <i>iw</i>	XOR r/m16,imm16	r/m16 XOR imm16	
81 /6 id	XOR r/m32,imm32	r/m32 XOR imm32	
83 /6 <i>ib</i>	XOR r/m16,imm8	r/m16 XOR imm8 (sign-extended)	
83 /6 <i>ib</i>	XOR r/m32,imm8	r/m32 XOR imm8 (sign-extended)	
30 /r	XOR r/m8,r8	r/m8 XOR r8	
31 / <i>r</i>	XOR r/m16,r16	r/m16 XOR r16	
31 /r	XOR r/m32,r32	r/m32 XOR r32	
32 /r	XOR r8,r/m8	r8 XOR r/m8	
33 /r	XOR r16,r/m16	r8 XOR r/m8	
33 /r	XOR r32,r/m32	r8 XOR r/m8	

### Description

Performs a bitwise exclusive OR (XOR) operation on the destination (first) and source (second) operands and stores the result in the destination operand location. The source operand can be an immediate, a register, or a memory location; the destination operand can be a register or a memory location. (However, two memory operands cannot be used in one instruction.) Each bit of the result is 1 if the corresponding bits of the operands are different; each bit is 0 if the corresponding bits are the same.

### Operation

DEST ← DEST XOR SRC;

### Flags Affected

The OF and CF flags are cleared; the SF, ZF, and PF flags are set according to the result. The state of the AF flag is undefined.

## **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If the destination operand points to a nonwritable segment.

If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS segment limit.

If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a null segment selector.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

### **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.



### **XOR—Logical Exclusive OR (Continued)**

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made while the current privilege level is 3.

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the CS, DS, ES, FS, or

GS segment limit.

#SS(0) If a memory operand effective address is outside the SS segment limit.

#PF(fault-code) If a page fault occurs.

#AC(0) If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is

made.



### XORPD—Bitwise Logical XOR for Double-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode	Instruction	Description
66 0F 57 /r	XORPD xmm1, xmm2/m128	Bitwise exclusive-OR of xmm2/m128 and xmm1

### Description

Performs a bitwise logical exclusive-OR of the two packed double-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register.

### Operation

 $\mathsf{DEST}[127\text{-}0] \leftarrow \mathsf{DEST}[127\text{-}0] \ \mathsf{BitwiseXOR} \ \mathsf{SRC}[127\text{-}0];$ 

#### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

XORPD \_\_m128d \_mm\_xor\_pd(\_\_m128d a, \_\_m128d b)

### SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.



## XORPD—Bitwise Logical XOR of Packed Double-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE2 is 0.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;



### XORPS—Bitwise Logical XOR for Single-Precision Floating-Point Values

Opcode	Instruction	Description
0F 57 /r	XORPS xmm1, xmm2/m128	Bitwise exclusive-OR of xmm2/m128 and xmm1.

### Description

Performs a bitwise logical exclusive-OR of the four packed single-precision floating-point values in the source operand (second operand) and the destination operand (first operand), and stores the result in the destination operand. The source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The destination operand is an XMM register.

### Operation

DEST[127-0]  $\leftarrow$  DEST[127-0] BitwiseXOR SRC[127-0];

### Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

XORPS \_\_m128 \_mm\_xor\_ps(\_\_m128 a, \_\_m128 b)

#### **SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions**

None.

### **Protected Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or

GS segments

If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

#SS(0) For an illegal address in the SS segment;

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault; #NM If TS in CR0 is set.

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.



## XORPS—Bitwise Logical XOR for Single-Precision Floating-Point Values (Continued)

### **Real-Address Mode Exceptions**

#GP(0) If memory operand is not aligned on a 16-byte boundary, regardless of

segment

Interrupt 13 If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0

to 0FFFFH

#NM If TS in CR0 is set

#XM If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 1.

#UD If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and OSXMMEXCPT in

CR4 is 0.

If EM in CR0 is set.

If OSFXSR in CR4 is 0.

If CPUID feature flag SSE is 0.

### Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in Real Address Mode

#PF(fault-code) For a page fault;

### **INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE**



# A

## **Opcode Map**



## APPENDIX A OPCODE MAP

### A.1. AVAIABLE AT A LATER DATE

Opcodes for all instructions, including those introduced in the Willamette processor family with the Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 can be found in Chapter 3, *Instruction Set Reference*.

# B

# **Instruction Formats and Encodings**

### intel®

# APPENDIX B INSTRUCTION FORMATS AND ENCODINGS

### **B.1. AVAILABLE AT A LATER DATE**



intel<sub>®</sub>

C

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsics and Functional Equivalents



# APPENDIX C INTEL C/C++ COMPILER INTRINSICS AND FUNCTIONAL EQUIVALENTS

The two tables in this chapter itemize the Intel C/C++ compiler intrinsics and functional equivalents for the MMX<sup>TM</sup> technology instructions and Streaming SIMD Extensions and Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 instructions.

There may be additional intrinsics that do not have an instruction equivalent. It is strongly recommended that the reader reference the compiler documentation for the complete list of supported intrinsics. Please refer to the *Intel C/C++ Compiler User's Guide With Support for the Streaming SIMD Extensions 2* (Order Number 718195-2001). Appendix C catalogs use of these intrinsics.

The Section 3.1.3., "Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsics Equivalents" has more general supporting information for the following tables.

Table C-1 presents simple intrinsics, and Table C-2 presents composite intrinsics. Some intrinsics are "composites" because they require more than one instruction to implement them.

Intel C/C++ Compiler intrinsic names reflect the following naming conventions:

\_mm\_<intrin\_op>\_<suffix>

where:

<intrin op>

Indicates the intrinsics basic operation; for example, add for addition

and sub for subtraction

<suffix>

Denotes the type of data operated on by the instruction. The first one or two letters of each suffix denotes whether the data is packed (p), extended packed (ep), or scalar (s). The remaining letters denote the type:

s single-precision floating point

d double-precision floating point

i128 signed 128-bit integer

i64 signed 64-bit integer

u64 unsigned 64-bit integer

i32 signed 32-bit integer

u32 unsigned 32-bit integer



```
i16 signed 16-bit integer
```

u16 unsigned 16-bit integer

i8 signed 8-bit integer

u8 unsigned 8-bit integer

The variable r is generally used for the intrinsic's return value. A number appended to a variable name indicates the element of a packed object. For example, r0 is the lowest word of r. Some intrinsics are "composites" because they require more than one instruction to implement them.

The packed values are represented in right-to-left order, with the lowest value being used for scalar operations. Consider the following example operation:

```
double a[2] = {1.0, 2.0};
__m128d t = _mm_load_pd(a);
```

The result is the same as either of the following:

```
_{m128d t = _{mm_set_pd(2.0, 1.0);}}
_{m128d t = _{mm_set_pd(1.0, 2.0);}}
```

In other words, the xmm register that holds the value t will look as follows:

```
127-----0
| 2.0 | 1.0 |
```

The "scalar" element is 1.0. Due to the nature of the instruction, some intrinsics require their arguments to be immediates (constant integer literals).

To use an intrinsic in your code, insert a line with the following syntax:

```
data_type intrinsic_name (parameters)
```

Where:

data\_type Is the return data type, which can be either void, int, \_\_m64,

\_\_m128, \_\_m128d, \_\_m128i. Only the \_mm\_empty intrinsic returns

void.

intrinsic\_name Is the name of the intrinsic, which behaves like a function that you

can use in your C/C++ code instead of inlining the actual instruction.

parameters Represents the parameters required by each intrinsic.



### C.1. SIMPLE INTRINSICS

Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics

Mnemonic	Intrinsic	Description
ADDPD	m128d _mm_add_pd(m128d a,m128d b)	Adds the two DP FP (double-precision, floating-point) values of a and b.
ADDPS	m128 _mm_add_ps(m128 a,m128 b)	Adds the four SP FP (single-precision, floating-point) values of a and b.
ADDSD	m128d _mm_add_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Adds the lower DP FP values of a and b; the upper three DP FP values are passed through from a.
ADDSS	m128 _mm_add_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Adds the lower SP FP values of a and b; the upper three SP FP values are passed through from a.
ANDNPD	m128d _mm_andnot_pd(m128d a,m128d b)	Computes the bitwise AND-NOT of the two DP FP values of a and b.
ANDNPS	m128 _mm_andnot_ps(m128 a,m128 b)	Computes the bitwise AND-NOT of the four SP FP values of a and b.
ANDPD	m128d _mm_and_pd(m128d a,m128d b)	Computes the bitwise AND of the two DP FP values of a and b.
ANDPS	m128 _mm_and_ps(m128 a,m128 b)	Computes the bitwise AND of the four SP FP values of a and b.
CLFLUSH	void _mm_clflush(void const *p)	Cache line containing p is flushed and invalidated from all caches in the coherency domain.
CMPPD	m128d _mm_cmpeq_pd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compare for equality.
	m128d _mm_cmplt_pd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compare for less-than.
	m128d _mm_cmple_pd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compare for less-than-or-equal.
	m128d _mm_cmpgt_pd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compare for greater-than.
	m128d _mm_cmpge_pd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compare for greater-than-or-equal.
	m128d _mm_cmpneq_pd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compare for inequality.
	m128d _mm_cmpnlt_pd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compare for not-less-than.
	m128d _mm_cmpngt_pd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compare for not-greater-than.
	m128d _mm_cmpnge_pd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compare for not-greater-than-or-equal.
	m128d _mm_cmpord_pd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compare for ordered.
	m128d _mm_cmpunord_pd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compare for unordered.
	m128d _mm_cmpnle_pd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compare for not-less-than-or-equal.
CMPPS	m128 _mm_cmpeq_ps(m128 a,m128 b)	Compare for equality.
	m128 _mm_cmplt_ps(m128 a,m128 b)	Compare for less-than.
	m128 _mm_cmple_ps(m128 a,m128 b)	Compare for less-than-or-equal.
	m128 _mm_cmpgt_ps(m128 a,m128 b)	Compare for greater-than.
	m128 _mm_cmpge_ps(m128 a,m128 b)	Compare for greater-than-or-equal.
	m128 _mm_cmpneq_ps(m128 a,m128 b)	Compare for inequality.



Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics

Mnemonic	Intrinsic	Description
	m128 _mm_cmpnlt_ps(m128 a,m128 b)	Compare for not-less-than.
	m128 _mm_cmpngt_ps(m128 a,m128 b)	Compare for not-greater-than.
	m128 _mm_cmpnge_ps(m128 a,m128 b)	Compare for not-greater-than-or-equal.
	m128 _mm_cmpord_ps(m128 a,m128 b)	Compare for ordered.
	m128 _mm_cmpunord_ps(m128 a,m128 b)	Compare for unordered.
	m128 _mm_cmpnle_ps(m128 a,m128 b)	Compare for not-less-than-or-equal.
CMPSD	m128d _mm_cmpeq_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compare for equality.
	m128d _mm_cmplt_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compare for less-than.
	m128d _mm_cmple_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compare for less-than-or-equal.
	m128d _mm_cmpgt_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compare for greater-than.
	m128d _mm_cmpge_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compare for greater-than-or-equal.
	m128 _mm_cmpneq_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compare for inequality.
	m128 _mm_cmpnlt_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compare for not-less-than.
	m128d _mm_cmpnle_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compare for not-greater-than.
	m128d _mm_cmpngt_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compare for not-greater-than-or-equal.
	m128d _mm_cmpnge_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compare for ordered.
	m128d _mm_cmpord_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compare for unordered.
	m128d _mm_cmpunord_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compare for not-less-than-or-equal.
CMPSS	m128 _mm_cmpeq_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Compare for equality.
	m128 _mm_cmplt_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Compare for less-than.
	m128 _mm_cmple_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Compare for less-than-or-equal.
	m128 _mm_cmpgt_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Compare for greater-than.
	m128 _mm_cmpge_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Compare for greater-than-or-equal.
	m128 _mm_cmpneq_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Compare for inequality.
	m128 _mm_cmpnlt_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Compare for not-less-than.
	m128 _mm_cmpnle_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Compare for not-greater-than.
	m128 _mm_cmpngt_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Compare for not-greater-than-or-equal.
	m128 _mm_cmpnge_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Compare for ordered.
	m128 _mm_cmpord_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Compare for unordered.
	m128 _mm_cmpunord_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Compare for not-less-than-or-equal.



Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics

Mnemonic	Intrinsic	Description
COMISD	int _mm_comieq_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compares the lower DP FP value of a and b for a equal to b. If a and b are equal, 1 is returned. Otherwise 0 is returned.
	int _mm_comilt_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compares the lower DP FP value of a and b for a less than b. If a is less than b, 1 is returned. Otherwise 0 is returned.
	int _mm_comile_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compares the lower DP FP value of a and b for a less than or equal to b. If a is less than or equal to b, 1 is returned. Otherwise 0 is returned.
	int _mm_comigt_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compares the lower DP FP value of a and b for a greater than b. If a is greater than b are equal, 1 is returned. Otherwise 0 is returned.
	int _mm_comige_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compares the lower DP FP value of a and b for a greater than or equal to b. If a is greater than or equal to b, 1 is returned. Otherwise 0 is returned.
	int _mm_comineq_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compares the lower SDP FP value of a and b for a not equal to b. If a and b are not equal, 1 is returned. Otherwise 0 is returned.
COMISS	int _mm_comieq_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Compares the lower SP FP value of a and b for a equal to b. If a and b are equal, 1 is returned. Otherwise 0 is returned.
	int _mm_comilt_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Compares the lower SP FP value of a and b for a less than b. If a is less than b, 1 is returned. Otherwise 0 is returned.
	int _mm_comile_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Compares the lower SP FP value of a and b for a less than or equal to b. If a is less than or equal to b, 1 is returned. Otherwise 0 is returned.
	int _mm_comigt_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Compares the lower SP FP value of a and b for a greater than b. If a is greater than b are equal, 1 is returned. Otherwise 0 is returned.
	int _mm_comige_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Compares the lower SP FP value of a and b for a greater than or equal to b. If a is greater than or equal to b, 1 is returned. Otherwise 0 is returned.
	int _mm_comineq_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Compares the lower SP FP value of a and b for a not equal to b. If a and b are not equal, 1 is returned. Otherwise 0 is returned.
CVTDQ2PD	m128d _mm_cvtepi32_pd(m128i a)	Convert the lower two 32-bit signed integer values in packed form in a to two DP FP values.
CVTDQ2PS	m128 _mm_cvtepi32_ps(m128i a)	Convert the four 32-bit signed integer values in packed form in a to four SP FP values.
CVTPD2DQ	m128i _mm_cvtpd_epi32(m128d a)	Convert the two DP FP values in a to two 32-bit signed integer values.
CVTPD2PI	m64 _mm_cvtpd_pi32(m128d a)	Convert the two DP FP values in a to two 32-bit signed integer values.



Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics

Mnemonic	Intrinsic	Description
CVTPD2PS	m128 _mm_cvtpd_ps(m128d a)	Convert the two DP FP values in a to two SP FP values.
CVTPI2PD	m128d _mm_cvtpi32_pd(m64 a)	Convert the two 32-bit integer values in a to two DP FP values
CVTPI2PS	m128 _mm_cvt_pi2ps(m128 a,m64 b) m128 _mm_cvtpi32_ps(m128 a,m64 b)	Convert the two 32-bit integer values in packed form in b to two SP FP values; the upper two SP FP values are passed through from a.
CVTPS2DQ	m128i _mm_cvtps_epi32(m128 a)	Convert four SP FP values in a to four 32-bit signed integers according to the current rounding mode.
CVTPS2PD	m128d _mm_cvtps_pd(m128 a)	Convert the lower two SP FP values in a to DP FP values.
CVTPS2PI	m64 _mm_cvt_ps2pi(m128 a) m64 _mm_cvtps_pi32(m128 a)	Convert the two lower SP FP values of a to two 32-bit integers according to the current rounding mode, returning the integers in packed form.
CVTSD2SI	int _mm_cvtsd_si32(m128d a)	Convert the lower DP FP value in a to a 32-bit integer value.
CVTSD2SS	m128 _mm_cvtsd_ss(m128 a,m128d b)	Convert the lower DP FP value in b to a SP FP value; the upper three SP FP values of a are passed through.
CVTSI2SD	m128d _mm_cvtsi32_sd(m128d a, int b)	Convert the 32-bit integer value b to a DP FP value; the upper DP FP values are passed through from a.
CVTSI2SS	m128 _mm_cvt_si2ss(m128 a, int b) m128 _mm_cvtsi32_ss(m128a, int b)	Convert the 32-bit integer value b to an SP FP value; the upper three SP FP values are passed through from a.
CVTSS2SD	m128d _mm_cvtss_sd(m128d a,m128 b)	Convert the lower SP FP value of b to DP FP value, the upper DP FP value is passed through from a.
CVTSS2SI	int _mm_cvt_ss2si(m128 a) int _mm_cvtss_si32(m128 a)	Convert the lower SP FP value of a to a 32-bit integer.
CVTTPD2DQ	m128i _mm_cvttpd_epi32(m128d a)	Convert the two DP FP values of a to two 32-bit signed integer values with truncation, the upper two integer values are 0.
CVTTPD2PI	m64 _mm_cvttpd_pi32(m128d a)	Convert the two DP FP values of a to 32-bit signed integer values with truncation.
CVTTPS2DQ	m128i _mm_cvttps_epi32(m128 a)	Convert four SP FP values of a to four 32-bit integer with truncation.
CVTTPS2PI	m64 _mm_cvtt_ps2pi(m128 a) m64 _mm_cvttps_pi32(m128 a)	Convert the two lower SP FP values of a to two 32-bit integer with truncation, returning the integers in packed form.
CVTTSD2SI	int _mm_cvttsd_si32(m128d a)	Convert the lower DP FP value of a to a 32-bit signed integer using truncation.
CVTTSS2SI	int _mm_cvtt_ss2si(m128 a) int _mm_cvttss_si32(m128 a)	Convert the lower SP FP value of a to a 32-bit integer according to the current rounding mode.
	m64 _mm_cvtsi32_si64(int i)	Convert the integer object i to a 64-bitm64 object. The integer value is zero extended to 64 bits.



Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics

Mnemonic	Intrinsic	Description
	int _mm_cvtsi64_si32(m64 m)	Convert the lower 32 bits of them64 object m to an integer.
DIVPD	m128d _mm_div_pd(m128d a,m128d b)	Divides the two DP FP values of a and b.
DIVPS	m128 _mm_div_ps(m128 a,m128 b)	Divides the four SP FP values of a and b.
DIVSD	m128d _mm_div_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Divides the lower DP FP values of a and b; the upper three DP FP values are passed through from a.
DIVSS	m128 _mm_div_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Divides the lower SP FP values of a and b; the upper three SP FP values are passed through from a.
EMMS	void _mm_empty()	Clears the MMX technology state.
LDMXCSR	_mm_setcsr(unsigned int i)	Sets the control register to the value specified.
LFENCE	void _mm_lfence(void)	Guranteed that every load that preceeds, in program order, the load fence instruction is globally visible before any load instruction that follows the fence in program order.
MASKMOVDQ U	void _mm_maskmoveu_si128(m128i d,m128i n, char *p)	Conditionally store byte elements of d to address p. The high bit of each byte in the selector n determines whether the corresponding byte in d will be stored.
MASKMOVQ	void _mm_maskmove_si64(m64 d,m64 n, char *p)	Conditionally store byte elements of d to address p. The high bit of each byte in the selector n determines whether the corresponding byte in d will be stored.
MAXPD	m128d _mm_max_pd(m128d a,m128d b)	Computes the maximums of the two DP FP values of a and b.
MAXPS	m128 _mm_max_ps(m128 a,m128 b)	Computes the maximums of the four SP FP values of a and b.
MAXSD	m128d _mm_max_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Computes the maximum of the lower DP FP values of a and b; the upper DP FP values are passed through from a.
MAXSS	m128 _mm_max_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Computes the maximum of the lower SP FP values of a and b; the upper three SP FP values are passed through from a.
MFENCE	void _mm_mfence(void)	Guranteed that every memory access that preceeds, in program order, the memory fence instruction is globally visible before any memory instruction that follows the fence in program order.
MINPD	m128d _mm_min_pd(m128d a,m128d b)	Computes the minimums of the two DP FP values of a and b.
MINPS	m128 _mm_min_ps(m128 a,m128 b)	Computes the minimums of the four SP FP values of a and b.
MINSD	m128d _mm_min_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Computes the minimum of the lower DP FP values of a and b; the upper DP FP values are passed through from a.
MINSS	m128 _mm_min_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Computes the minimum of the lower SP FP values of a and b; the upper three SP FP values are passed through from a.



Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics

Mnemonic	Intrinsic	Description
MOVAPD	m128d _mm_load_pd(double * p)	Loads two DP FP values. The address p must be 16-byte-aligned.
	void_mm_store_pd(double *p,m128d a)	Stores two DP FP values to address p. The address p must be 16-byte-aligned.
MOVAPS	m128 _mm_load_ps(float * p)	Loads four SP FP values. The address p must be 16-byte-aligned.
	void_mm_store_ps(float *p,m128 a)	Stores four SP FP values. The address p must be 16-byte-aligned.
MOVD	m128i _mm_cvtsi32_si128(int a)	Moves 32-bit integer a to the lower 32-bit of the 128-bit destination, while zero-extending he upper bits.
	int _mm_cvtsi128_si32(m128i a)	Moves lower 32-bit integer of a to a 32-bit siged integer.
	m64 _mm_cvtsi32_si64(int a)	Moves 32-bit integer a to the lower 32-bit of the 64-bit destination, while zero-extending he upper bits.
	int _mm_cvtsi64_si32(m64 a)	Moves lower 32-bit integer of a to a 32-bit siged integer.
MOVDQA	m128i _mm_load_si128(m128i * p)	Loads 128-bit values from p. The address p must be 16-byte-aligned
	void_mm_store_si128(m128i *p,m128i a)	Stores 128-bit value in a to address p. The address p must be 16-byte-aligned.
MOVDQU	m128i _mm_loadu_si128(m128i * p)	Loads 128-bit values from p. The address p need not be 16-byte-aligned
	void_mm_storeu_si128(m128i *p,m128i a)	Stores 128-bit value in a to address p. The address p need not be 16-byte-aligned.
MOVDQ2Q	m64 _mm_movepi64_pi64(m128i a)	Return the lower 64-bits in a asm64 type.
MOVHLPS	m128 _mm_movehl_ps(m128 a,m128 b)	Moves the upper 2 SP FP values of b to the lower 2 SP FP values of the result. The upper 2 SP FP values of a are passed through to the result.
MOVHPD	m128d _mm_loadh_pd(m128d a, double * p)	load a DP FP value from the address p to the upper 64 bits of destination; the lower 64 bits are passed through from a.
	void _mm_storeh_pd(double * p,m128d a)	Stores the upper DP FP value of a to the address p.
MOVHPS	m128 _mm_loadh_pi(m128 a,m64 * p)	Sets the upper two SP FP values with 64 bits of data loaded from the address p; the lower two values are passed through from a.
	void _mm_storeh_pi(m64 * p,m128 a)	Stores the upper two SP FP values of a to the address p.
MOVLPD	m128d _mm_loadl_pd(m128d a, double * p)	load a DP FP value from the address p to the lower 64 bits of destination; the upper 64 bits are passed through from a.
	void _mm_storel_pd(double * p,m128d a)	Stores the lower DP FP value of a to the address p.



Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics

Mnemonic	Intrinsic	Description
MOVLPS	m128 _mm_loadl_pi(m128 a,m64 *p)	Sets the lower two SP FP values with 64 bits of data loaded from the address p; the upper two values are passed through from a.
	void_mm_storel_pi(m64 * p,m128 a)	Stores the lower two SP FP values of a to the address p.
MOVLHPS	m128 _mm_movelh_ps(m128 a,m128 b)	Moves the lower 2 SP FP values of b to the upper 2 SP FP values of the result. The lower 2 SP FP values of a are passed through to the result.
MOVMSKPD	int _mm_movemask_pd(m128d a)	Creates a 2-bit mask from the sign bits of the two DP FP values of a.
MOVMSKPS	int _mm_movemask_ps(m128 a)	Creates a 4-bit mask from the most significant bits of the four SP FP values.
MOVNTDQ	void_mm_stream_si128(m128i * p,m128i a)	Stores the data in a to the address p without polluting the caches. If the cache line containing p is already in the cache, the cache will be updated. The address must be 16-byte-aligned.
MOVNTPD	void_mm_stream_pd(double * p,m128d a)	Stores the data in a to the address p without polluting the caches. The address must be 16-byte-aligned.
MOVNTPS	void_mm_stream_ps(float * p,m128 a)	Stores the data in a to the address p without polluting the caches. The address must be 16-byte-aligned.
MOVNTI	void_mm_stream_si32(int * p, int a)	Stores the data in a to the address p without polluting the caches.
MOVNTQ	void_mm_stream_pi(m64 * p,m64 a)	Stores the data in a to the address p without polluting the caches.
MOVQ	m128i _mm_loadl_epi64(m128i * p)	Loads the lower 64 bits from p into the lower 64 bits of destination and zero-extend the upper 64 bits.
	void_mm_storel_epi64(_m128i * p,m128i a)	Stores the lower 64 bits of a to the lower 64 bits at p.
	m128i _mm_move_epi64(m128i a)	Moves the lower 64 bits of a to the lower 64 bits of destination. The upper 64 bits are cleared.
MOVQ2DQ	m128i _mm_movpi64_epi64(m64 a)	Move the 64 bits of a into the lower 64-bits, while zero-extending the upper bits.
MOVSD	m128d _mm_load_sd(double * p)	Loads a DP FP value from p into the lower DP FP value and clears the upper DP FP value. The address P need not be 16-byte aligned.
	void_mm_store_sd(double * p,m128d a)	Stores the lower DP FP value of a to address p. The address P need not be 16-byte aligned.
	m128d _mm_move_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Sets the lower DP FP values of b to destination. The upper DP FP value is passed through from a.



Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics

Mnemonic	Intrinsic	Description
MOVSS	m128 _mm_load_ss(float * p)	Loads an SP FP value into the low word and clears the upper three words.
	void_mm_store_ss(float * p,m128 a)	Stores the lower SP FP value.
	m128 _mm_move_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Sets the low word to the SP FP value of b. The upper 3 SP FP values are passed through from a.
MOVUPD	m128d _mm_loadu_pd(double * p)	Loads two DP FP values from p. The address p need not be 16-byte-aligned.
	void_mm_storeu_pd(double *p,m128d a)	Stores two DP FP values in a to p. The address p need not be 16-byte-aligned.
MOVUPS	m128 _mm_loadu_ps(float * p)	Loads four SP FP values. The address need not be 16-byte-aligned.
	void_mm_storeu_ps(float *p,m128 a)	Stores four SP FP values. The address need not be 16-byte-aligned.
MULPD	m128d _mm_mul_pd(m128d a,m128d b)	Multiplies the two DP FP values of a and b.
MULPS	m128 _mm_mul_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Multiplies the four SP FP value of a and b.
MULSD	m128d _mm_mul_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Multiplies the lower DP FP value of a and b; the upper DP FP value are passed through from a.
MULSS	m128 _mm_mul_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Multiplies the lower SP FP value of a and b; the upper three SP FP values are passed through from a.
ORPD	m128d _mm_or_pd(m128d a,m128d b)	Computes the bitwise OR of the two DP FP values of a and b.
ORPS	m128 _mm_or_ps(m128 a,m128 b)	Computes the bitwise OR of the four SP FP values of a and b.
PACKSSWB	m128i _mm_packs_epi16(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Pack the eight 16-bit values from m1 into the lower eight 8-bit values of the result with signed saturation, and pack the eight 16-bit values from m2 into the upper eight 8-bit values of the result with signed saturation.
PACKSSWB	m64 _mm_packs_pi16(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Pack the four 16-bit values from m1 into the lower four 8-bit values of the result with signed saturation, and pack the four 16-bit values from m2 into the upper four 8-bit values of the result with signed saturation.
PACKSSDW	m128i _mm_packs_epi32 (m128i m1,m128i m2)	Pack the four 32-bit values from m1 into the lower four 16-bit values of the result with signed saturation, and pack the four 32-bit values from m2 into the upper four 16-bit values of the result with signed saturation.
PACKSSDW	m64 _mm_packs_pi32 (m64 m1,m64 m2)	Pack the two 32-bit values from m1 into the lower two 16-bit values of the result with signed saturation, and pack the two 32-bit values from m2 into the upper two 16-bit values of the result with signed saturation.
PACKUSWB	m128i _mm_packus_epi16(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Pack the eight 16-bit values from m1 into the lower eight 8-bit values of the result with unsigned saturation, and pack the eight 16-bit values from m2 into the upper eight 8-bit values of the result with unsigned saturation.



Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics

Mnemonic	Intrinsic	Description
PACKUSWB	m64 _mm_packs_pu16(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Pack the four 16-bit values from m1 into the lower four 8-bit values of the result with unsigned saturation, and pack the four 16-bit values from m2 into the upper four 8-bit values of the result with unsigned saturation.
PADDB	m128i _mm_add_epi8(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Add the 16 8-bit values in m1 to the 16 8-bit values in m2.
PADDB	m64 _mm_add_pi8(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Add the eight 8-bit values in m1 to the eight 8-bit values in m2.
PADDW	m128i _mm_addw_epi16(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Add the 8 16-bit values in m1 to the 8 16-bit values in m2.
PADDW	m64 _mm_addw_pi16(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Add the four 16-bit values in m1 to the four 16-bit values in m2.
PADDD	m128i _mm_add_epi32(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Add the 4 32-bit values in m1 to the 4 32-bit values in m2.
PADDD	m64 _mm_add_pi32(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Add the two 32-bit values in m1 to the two 32-bit values in m2.
PADDQ	m128i _mm_add_epi64(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Add the 2 64-bit values in m1 to the 2 64-bit values in m2.
PADDQ	m64 _mm_add_si64(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Add the 64-bit value in m1 to the 64-bit value in m2.
PADDSB	m128i _mm_adds_epi8(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Add the 16 signed 8-bit values in m1 to the 16 signed 8-bit values in m2 and saturate.
PADDSB	m64 _mm_adds_pi8(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Add the eight signed 8-bit values in m1 to the eight signed 8-bit values in m2 and saturate.
PADDSW	m128i _mm_adds_epi16(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Add the 8 signed 16-bit values in m1 to the 8 signed 16-bit values in m2 and saturate.
PADDSW	m64 _mm_adds_pi16(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Add the four signed 16-bit values in m1 to the four signed 16-bit values in m2 and saturate.
PADDUSB	m128i _mm_adds_epu8(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Add the 16 unsigned 8-bit values in m1 to the 16 unsigned 8-bit values in m2 and saturate.
PADDUSB	m64 _mm_adds_pu8(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Add the eight unsigned 8-bit values in m1 to the eight unsigned 8-bit values in m2 and saturate.
PADDUSW	m128i _mm_adds_epu16(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Add the 8 unsigned 16-bit values in m1 to the 8 unsigned 16-bit values in m2 and saturate.
PADDUSW	m64 _mm_adds_pu16(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Add the four unsigned 16-bit values in m1 to the four unsigned 16-bit values in m2 and saturate.
PAND	m128i _mm_and_si128(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Perform a bitwise AND of the 128-bit value in m1 with the 128-bit value in m2.
PAND	m64 _mm_and_si64(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Perform a bitwise AND of the 64-bit value in m1 with the 64-bit value in m2.
PANDN	m128i _mm_andnot_si128(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Perform a logical NOT on the 128-bit value in m1 and use the result in a bitwise AND with the 128-bit value in m2.



Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics

Mnemonic	Intrinsic	Description
ANDN	m64 _mm_andnot_si64(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Perform a logical NOT on the 64-bit value in m1 and use the result in a bitwise AND with the 64-bit value in m2.
AUSE	void _mm_pause(void)	The execution of the nexe instruction is delayed by an implementation-specific amount of time. No architectural state is modified.
AVGB	m128i _mm_avg_epu8(m128i a,m128i b)	Perform the packed average on the 16 8-bit values of the two operands.
AVGB	m64 _mm_avg_pu8(m64 a,m64 b)	Perform the packed average on the eight 8-bit values of the two operands.
AVGW	m128i _mm_avg_epu16(m128i a,m128i b)	Perform the packed average on the 8 16-bit values of the two operands.
AVGW	m64 _mm_avg_pu16(m64 a,m64 b)	Perform the packed average on the four 16-bit values of the two operands.
CMPEQB	m128i _mm_cmpeq_epi8(m128i m1,m128i m2)	If the respective 8-bit values in m1 are equal to the respective 8-bit values in m2 set the respective 8-bit resulting values to all ones, otherwise set them to all zeroes.
CMPEQB	m64 _mm_cmpeq_pi8(m64 m1,m64 m2)	If the respective 8-bit values in m1 are equal to the respective 8-bit values in m2 set the respective 8-bit resulting values to all ones, otherwise set them to all zeroes.
CMPEQW	m128i _mm_cmpeq_epi16 (m128i m1,m128i m2)	If the respective 16-bit values in m1 are equal to the respective 16-bit values in m2 set the respective 16-bit resulting values to all ones, otherwise set them to all zeroes.
CMPEQW	m64 _mm_cmpeq_pi16 (m64 m1,m64 m2)	If the respective 16-bit values in m1 are equal to the respective 16-bit values in m2 set the respective 16-bit resulting values to all ones, otherwise set them to all zeroes.
CMPEQD	m128i _mm_cmpeq_epi32(m128i m1,m128i m2)	If the respective 32-bit values in m1 are equal to the respective 32-bit values in m2 set the respective 32-bit resulting values to all ones, otherwise set them to all zeroes.
CMPEQD	m64 _mm_cmpeq_pi32(m64 m1,m64 m2)	If the respective 32-bit values in m1 are equal to the respective 32-bit values in m2 set the respective 32-bit resulting values to all ones, otherwise set them to all zeroes.
CMPGTB	m128i _mm_cmpgt_epi8 (m128i m1,m128i m2)	If the respective 8-bit values in m1 are greater than the respective 8-bit values in m2 set the respective 8-bit resulting values to all ones, otherwise set them to all zeroes.
CMPGTB	m64 _mm_cmpgt_pi8 (m64 m1,m64 m2)	If the respective 8-bit values in m1 are greater than the respective 8-bit values in m2 set the respective 8-bit resulting values to all ones, otherwise set them to all zeroes.
CMPGTW	m128i _mm_cmpgt_epi16(m128i m1,m128i m2)	If the respective 16-bit values in m1 are greater than the respective 16-bit values in m2 set the respective 16-bit resulting values to all ones, otherwise set them to all zeroes.
CMPEQD  CMPEQD  CMPGTB	m64 _mm_cmpeq_pi16 (m64 m1,m64 m2) m128i _mm_cmpeq_epi32(m128i m1,m128i m2) m64 _mm_cmpeq_pi32(m64 m1,m64 m2) m128i _mm_cmpgt_epi8 (m128i m1,m128i m2) m64 _mm_cmpgt_pi8 (m64 m1,m64 m2)	set the respective 16-bit resulting all ones, otherwise set them to a lift the respective 16-bit values in equal to the respective 16-bit values in equal to the respective 16-bit values in equal to the respective 32-bit values in magnetic than the respective 8-bit result in all ones, otherwise set them to all the respective 8-bit result to all ones, otherwise set them to zeroes.  If the respective 8-bit values in magnetic than the respective 8-bit magnetic than the respective 8-bit magnetic than the respective 8-bit result to all ones, otherwise set them to zeroes.  If the respective 16-bit values in magnetic than the respective 8-bit result of all ones, otherwise set them to zeroes.

Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics

Mnemonic	Intrinsic	Description
PCMPGTW	m64 _mm_cmpgt_pi16 (m64 m1,m64 m2)	If the respective 16-bit values in m1 are greater than the respective 16-bit values in m2 set the respective 16-bit resulting values to all ones, otherwise set them to all zeroes.
PCMPGTD	m128i _mm_cmpgt_epi32(m128i m1,m128i m2)	If the respective 32-bit values in m1 are greater than the respective 32-bit values in m2 set the respective 32-bit resulting values to all ones, otherwise set them all to zeroes.
PCMPGTD	m64 _mm_cmpgt_pi32(m64 m1,m64 m2)	If the respective 32-bit values in m1 are greater than the respective 32-bit values in m2 set the respective 32-bit resulting values to all ones, otherwise set them all to zeroes.
PEXTRW	int _mm_extract_epi16(m128i a, int n)	Extracts one of the 8 words of a. The selector n must be an immediate.
PEXTRW	int _mm_extract_pi16(m64 a, int n)	Extracts one of the four words of a. The selector n must be an immediate.
PINSRW	m128i _mm_insert_epi16(m128i a, int d, int n)	Inserts word d into one of 8 words of a. The selector n must be an immediate.
PINSRW	m64 _mm_insert_pi16(m64 a, int d, int n)	Inserts word d into one of four words of a. The selector n must be an immediate.
PMADDWD	m128i _mm_madd_epi16(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Multiply 8 16-bit values in m1 by 8 16-bit values in m2 producing 8 32-bit intermediate results, which are then summed by pairs to produce 4 32-bit results.
PMADDWD	m64 _mm_madd_pi16(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Multiply four 16-bit values in m1 by four 16-bit values in m2 producing four 32-bit intermediate results, which are then summed by pairs to produce two 32-bit results.
PMAXSW	m128i _mm_max_epi16(m128i a,m128i b)	Computes the element-wise maximum of the 16-bit integers in a and b.
PMAXSW	m64 _mm_max_pi16(m64 a,m64 b)	Computes the element-wise maximum of the words in a and b.
PMAXUB	m128i _mm_max_epu8(m128i a,m128i b)	Computes the element-wise maximum of the unsigned bytes in a and b.
PMAXUB	m64 _mm_max_pu8(m64 a,m64 b)	Computes the element-wise maximum of the unsigned bytes in a and b.
PMINSW	m128i _mm_min_epi16(m128i a,m128i b)	Computes the element-wise minimum of the 16-bit integers in a and b.
PMINSW	m64 _mm_min_pi16(m64 a,m64 b)	Computes the element-wise minimum of the words in a and b.
PMINUB	m128i _mm_min_epu8(m128i a,m128i b)	Computes the element-wise minimum of the unsigned bytes in a and b.
PMINUB	m64 _mm_min_pu8(m64 a,m64 b)	Computes the element-wise minimum of the unsigned bytes in a and b.
PMOVMSKB	int _mm_movemask_epi8(m128i a)	Creates an 16-bit mask from the most significant bits of the bytes in a.



Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics

Mnemonic	Intrinsic	Description
PMOVMSKB	int _mm_movemask_pi8(m64 a)	Creates an 8-bit mask from the most significant bits of the bytes in a.
PMULHUW	m128i _mm_mulhi_epu16(m128i a,m128i b)	Multiplies the 8 unsigned words in a and b, returning the upper 16 bits of the eight 32-bit intermediate results in packed form.
PMULHUW	m64 _mm_mulhi_pu16(m64 a,m64 b)	Multiplies the 4 unsigned words in a and b, returning the upper 16 bits of the four 32-bit intermediate results in packed form.
PMULHW	m128i _mm_mulhi_epi16(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Multiply 8 signed 16-bit values in m1 by 8 signed 16-bit values in m2 and produce the high 16 bits of the 8 results.
PMULHW	m64 _mm_mulhi_pi16(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Multiply four signed 16-bit values in m1 by four signed 16-bit values in m2 and produce the high 16 bits of the four results.
PMULLW	m128i _mm_mullo_epi16(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Multiply 8 16-bit values in m1 by 8 16-bit values in m2 and produce the low 16 bits of the 8 results.
PMULLW	m64 _mm_mullo_pi16(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Multiply four 16-bit values in m1 by four 16-bit values in m2 and produce the low 16 bits of the four results.
PMULUDQ	m64 _mm_mul_su32(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Multiply lower 32-bit unsigned value in m1 by the lower 32-bit unsigned value in m2 and store the 64 bit results.
	m128i _mm_mul_epu32(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Multiply lower two 32-bit unsigned value in m1 by the lower two 32-bit unsigned value in m2 and store the two 64 bit results.
POR	m64 _mm_or_si64(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Perform a bitwise OR of the 64-bit value in m1 with the 64-bit value in m2.
POR	m128i _mm_or_si128(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Perform a bitwise OR of the 128-bit value in m1 with the 128-bit value in m2.
PREFETCHh	void _mm_prefetch(char *a, int sel)	Loads one cache line of data from address p to a location "closer" to the processor. The value sel specifies the type of prefetch operation.
PSADBW	m128i _mm_sad_epu8(m128i a,m128i b)	Compute the absolute differences of the 16 unsigned 8-bit values of a and b; sum the upper and lowerr 8 differences and store the two 16-bit result into the upper and lower 64 bit.
PSADBW	m64 _mm_sad_pu8(m64 a,m64 b)	Compute the absolute differences of the 8 unsigned 8-bit values of a and b; sum the 8 differences and store the 16-bit result, the upper 3 words are cleared.
PSHUFD	m128i _mm_shuffle_epi32(m128i a, int n)	Returns a combination of the four dwords of a. The selector n must be an immediate.
PSHUFHW	m128i _mm_shufflehi_epi16(m128i a, int n)	Shuffle the upper four 16-bit words in a as specified by n. The selector n must be an immediate.
PSHUFLW	m128i _mm_shufflelo_epi16(m128i a, int n)	Shuffle the lower four 16-bit words in a as specified by n. The selector n must be an immediate.
PSHUFW	m64 _mm_shuffle_pi16(m64 a, int n)	Returns a combination of the four words of a. The selector n must be an immediate.



Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics

Mnemonic	Intrinsic	Description
PSLLW	m128i _mm_sll_epi16(m128i m,m128i count)	Shift each of 8 16-bit values in m left the amount specified by count while shifting in zeroes.
PSLLW	m128i _mm_slli_epi16(m128i m, int count)	Shift each of 8 16-bit values in m left the amount specified by count while shifting in zeroes.
PSLLW	m64 _mm_sll_pi16(m64 m,m64 count)	Shift four 16-bit values in m left the amount specified by count while shifting in zeroes. For the best performance, count should be a constant.
	m64 _mm_slli_pi16(m64 m, int count)	Shift four 16-bit values in m left the amount specified by count while shifting in zeroes. For the best performance, count should be a constant.
PSLLD	m128i _mm_slli_epi32(m128i m, int count)	Shift each of 4 32-bit values in m left the amount specified by count while shifting in zeroes.
	m128i _mm_sll_epi32(m128i m,m128i count)	Shift each of 4 32-bit values in m left the amount specified by count while shifting in zeroes. For the best performance, count should be a constant.
PSLLD	m64 _mm_slli_pi32(m64 m, int count)	Shift two 32-bit values in m left the amount specified by count while shifting in zeroes.
	m64 _mm_sll_pi32(m64 m,m64 count)	Shift two 32-bit values in m left the amount specified by count while shifting in zeroes. For the best performance, count should be a constant.
PSLLQ	m64 _mm_sll_si64(m64 m,m64 count)	Shift the 64-bit value in m left the amount specified by count while shifting in zeroes.
	m64 _mm_slli_si64(m64 m, int count)	Shift the 64-bit value in m left the amount specified by count while shifting in zeroes. For the best performance, count should be a constant.
PSLLQ	m128i _mm_sll_epi64(m128i m,m128i count)	Shift each of two 64-bit values in m left by the amount specified by count while shifting in zeroes.
	m128i _mm_slli_epi64(m128i m, int count)	Shift each of two 64-bit values in m left by the amount specified by count while shifting in zeroes. For the best performance, count should be a constant.
PSLLDQ	m128i _mm_slli_si128(m128i m, int imm)	Shift 128 bit in m left by imm bytes while shifting in zeroes.
PSRAW	m128i _mm_sra_epi16(m128i m,m128i count)	Shift each of 8 16-bit values in m right the amount specified by count while shifting in the sign bit.
	m128i _mm_srai_epi16(m128i m, int count)	Shift each of 8 16-bit values in m right the amount specified by count while shifting in the sign bit. For the best performance, count should be a constant.
PSRAW	m64 _mm_sra_pi16(m64 m,m64 count)	Shift four 16-bit values in m right the amount specified by count while shifting in the sign bit.



Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics

Mnemonic	Intrinsic	Description
	m64 _mm_srai_pi16(m64 m, int count)	Shift four 16-bit values in m right the amount specified by count while shifting in the sign bit. For the best performance, count should be a constant.
PSRAD	m128i _mm_sra_epi32 (m128i m,m128i count)	Shift each of 4 32-bit values in m right the amount specified by count while shifting in the sign bit.
	m128i _mm_srai_epi32 (m128i m, int count)	Shift each of 4 32-bit values in m right the amount specified by count while shifting in the sign bit. For the best performance, count should be a constant.
PSRAD	m64 _mm_sra_pi32 (m64 m,m64 count)	Shift two 32-bit values in m right the amount specified by count while shifting in the sign bit.
	m64 _mm_srai_pi32 (m64 m, int count)	Shift two 32-bit values in m right the amount specified by count while shifting in the sign bit. For the best performance, count should be a constant.

Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics

Mnemonic	Intrinsic	Description
PSRLW	_m128i _mm_srl_epi16 (m128i m,m128i count)	Shift each of 8 16-bit values in m right the amount specified by count while shifting in zeroes.
	m128i _mm_srli_epi16 (m128i m, int count)	Shift each of 8 16-bit values in m right the amount specified by count while shifting in zeroes.
PSRLW	m64 _mm_srl_pi16 (m64 m,m64 count)	Shift four 16-bit values in m right the amount specified by count while shifting in zeroes.
	m64 _mm_srli_pi16(m64 m, int count)	Shift four 16-bit values in m right the amount specified by count while shifting in zeroes. For the best performance, count should be a constant.
PSRLD	m128i _mm_srl_epi32 (m128i m,m128i count)	Shift each of 4 32-bit values in m right the amount specified by count while shifting in zeroes.
	m128i _mm_srli_epi32 (m128i m, int count)	Shift each of 4 32-bit values in m right the amount specified by count while shifting in zeroes. For the best performance, count should be a constant.
PSRLD	m64 _mm_srl_pi32 (m64 m,m64 count)	Shift two 32-bit values in m right the amount specified by count while shifting in zeroes.
	m64 _mm_srli_pi32 (m64 m, int count)	Shift two 32-bit values in m right the amount specified by count while shifting in zeroes. For the best performance, count should be a constant.
PSRLQ	m128i _mm_srl_epi64 (m128i m,m128i count)	Shift the 2 64-bit value in m right the amount specified by count while shifting in zeroes.
	m128i _mm_srli_epi64 (m128i m, int count)	Shift the 2 64-bit value in m right the amount specified by count while shifting in zeroes. For the best performance, count should be a constant.
PSRLQ	m64 _mm_srl_si64 (m64 m,m64 count)	Shift the 64-bit value in m right the amount specified by count while shifting in zeroes.
	m64 _mm_srli_si64 (m64 m, int count)	Shift the 64-bit value in m right the amount specified by count while shifting in zeroes. For the best performance, count should be a constant.
PSRLDQ	m128i _mm_slri_si128(m128i m, int imm)	Shift 128 bit in m right by imm bytes while shifting in zeroes.
PSUBB	m128i _mm_sub_epi8(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Subtract the 16 8-bit values in m2 from the 16 8-bit values in m1.
PSUBB	m64 _mm_sub_pi8(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Subtract the eight 8-bit values in m2 from the eight 8-bit values in m1.
PSUBW	m128i _mm_sub_epi16(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Subtract the 8 16-bit values in m2 from the 8 16-bit values in m1.
PSUBW	m64 _mm_sub_pi16(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Subtract the four 16-bit values in m2 from the four 16-bit values in m1.
PSUBD	m128i _mm_sub_epi32(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Subtract the 4 32-bit values in m2 from the 4 32-bit values in m1.



Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics

Mnemonic	Intrinsic	Description
PSUBD	m64 _mm_sub_pi32(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Subtract the two 32-bit values in m2 from the two 32-bit values in m1.
PSUBQ	m128i _mm_sub_epi64(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Subtract the 2 64-bit values in m2 from the 2 64-bit values in m1.
PSUBQ	m64 _mm_sub_si64(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Subtract the 64-bit values in m2 from the 64-bit values in m1.
PSUBSB	m128i _mm_subs_epi8(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Subtract the 16 signed 8-bit values in m2 from the 16 signed 8-bit values in m1 and saturate.
PSUBSB	m64 _mm_subs_pi8(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Subtract the eight signed 8-bit values in m2 from the eight signed 8-bit values in m1 and saturate.
PSUBSW	m128i _mm_subs_epi16(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Subtract the 8 signed 16-bit values in m2 from the 8 signed 16-bit values in m1 and saturate.
PSUBSW	m64 _mm_subs_pi16(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Subtract the four signed 16-bit values in m2 from the four signed 16-bit values in m1 and saturate.
PSUBUSB	m128i _mm_sub_epu8(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Subtract the 16 unsigned 8-bit values in m2 from the 16 unsigned 8-bit values in m1 and saturate.
PSUBUSB	m64 _mm_sub_pu8(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Subtract the eight unsigned 8-bit values in m2 from the eight unsigned 8-bit values in m1 and saturate.
PSUBUSW	m128i _mm_sub_epu16(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Subtract the 8 unsigned 16-bit values in m2 from the 8 unsigned 16-bit values in m1 and saturate.
PSUBUSW	m64 _mm_sub_pu16(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Subtract the four unsigned 16-bit values in m2 from the four unsigned 16-bit values in m1 and saturate.
PUNPCKHBW	m64 _mm_unpackhi_pi8(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Interleave the four 8-bit values from the high half of m1 with the four values from the high half of m2 and take the least significant element from m1.
PUNPCKHBW	m128i _mm_unpackhi_epi8(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Interleave the 8 8-bit values from the high half of m1 with the 8 values from the high half of m2.
PUNPCKHWD	m64 _mm_unpackhi_pi16(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Interleave the two 16-bit values from the high half of m1 with the two values from the high half of m2 and take the least significant element from m1.
PUNPCKHWD	m128i _mm_unpackhi_epi16(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Interleave the 4 16-bit values from the high half of m1 with the 4 values from the high half of m2.
PUNPCKHDQ	m64 _mm_unpackhi_pi32(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Interleave the 32-bit value from the high half of m1 with the 32-bit value from the high half of m2 and take the least significant element from m1.
PUNPCKHDQ	m128i _mm_unpackhi_epi32(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Interleave two 32-bit value from the high half of m1 with the two 32-bit value from the high half of m2.



Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics

Mnemonic	Intrinsic	Description
PUNPCKHQD Q	m128i _mm_unpackhi_epi64(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Interleave the 64-bit value from the high half of m1 with the 64-bit value from the high half of m2.
PUNPCKLBW	m64 _mm_unpacklo_pi8 (m64 m1,m64 m2)	Interleave the four 8-bit values from the low half of m1 with the four values from the low half of m2 and take the least significant element from m1.
PUNPCKLBW	m128i _mm_unpacklo_epi8 (m128i m1,m128i m2)	Interleave the 8 8-bit values from the low half of m1 with the 8 values from the low half of m2.
PUNPCKLWD	m64 _mm_unpacklo_pi16(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Interleave the two 16-bit values from the low half of m1 with the two values from the low half of m2 and take the least significant element from m1.
PUNPCKLWD	m128i _mm_unpacklo_epi16(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Interleave the 4 16-bit values from the low half of m1 with the 4 values from the low half of m2.
PUNPCKLDQ	m64 _mm_unpacklo_pi32(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Interleave the 32-bit value from the low half of m1 with the 32-bit value from the low half of m2 and take the least significant element from m1.
PUNPCKLDQ	m128i _mm_unpacklo_epi32(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Interleave two 32-bit value from the low half of m1 with the two 32-bit value from the low half of m2.
PUNPCKLQD Q	m128i _mm_unpacklo_epi64(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Interleave the 64-bit value from the low half of m1 with the 64-bit value from the low half of m2.
PXOR	m64 _mm_xor_si64(m64 m1,m64 m2)	Perform a bitwise XOR of the 64-bit value in m1 with the 64-bit value in m2.
PXOR	m128i _mm_xor_si128(m128i m1,m128i m2)	Perform a bitwise XOR of the 128-bit value in m1 with the 128-bit value in m2.
RCPPS	m128 _mm_rcp_ps(m128 a)	Computes the approximations of the reciprocals of the four SP FP values of a.
RCPSS	m128 _mm_rcp_ss(m128 a)	Computes the approximation of the reciprocal of the lower SP FP value of a; the upper three SP FP values are passed through.
RSQRTPS	m128 _mm_rsqrt_ps(m128 a)	Computes the approximations of the reciprocals of the square roots of the four SP FP values of a.
RSQRTSS	m128 _mm_rsqrt_ss(m128 a)	Computes the approximation of the reciprocal of the square root of the lower SP FP value of a; the upper three SP FP values are passed through.
SFENCE	void_mm_sfence(void)	Guarantees that every preceding store is globally visible before any subsequent store.
SHUFPD	m128d _mm_shuffle_pd(m128d a,m128d b, unsigned int imm8)	Selects two specific DP FP values from a and b, based on the mask imm8. The mask must be an immediate.
SHUFPS	m128 _mm_shuffle_ps(m128 a,m128 b, unsigned int imm8)	Selects four specific SP FP values from a and b, based on the mask imm8. The mask must be an immediate.



Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics

Mnemonic	Intrinsic	Description
SQRTPD	m128d _mm_sqrt_pd(m128d a)	Computes the square roots of the two DP FP values of a.
SQRTPS	m128 _mm_sqrt_ps(m128 a)	Computes the square roots of the four SP FP values of a.
SQRTSD	m128d _mm_sqrt_sd(m128d a)	Computes the square root of the lower DP FP value of a; the upper DP FP values are passed through.
SQRTSS	m128 _mm_sqrt_ss(m128 a)	Computes the square root of the lower SP FP value of a; the upper three SP FP values are passed through.
STMXCSR	_mm_getcsr(void)	Returns the contents of the control register.
SUBPD	m128d _mm_sub_pd(m128d a,m128d b)	Subtracts the two DP FP values of a and b.
SUBPS	m128 _mm_sub_ps(m128 a,m128 b)	Subtracts the four SP FP values of a and b.
SUBSD	m128d _mm_sub_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Subtracts the lower DP FP values of a and b. The upper DP FP values are passed through from a.
SUBSS	m128 _mm_sub_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Subtracts the lower SP FP values of a and b. The upper three SP FP values are passed through from a.
UCOMISD	int _mm_ucomieq_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compares the lower DP FP value of a and b for a equal to b. If a and b are equal, 1 is returned. Otherwise 0 is returned.
	int _mm_ucomilt_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compares the lower DP FP value of a and b for a less than b. If a is less than b, 1 is returned. Otherwise 0 is returned.
	int _mm_ucomile_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compares the lower DP FP value of a and b for a less than or equal to b. If a is less than or equal to b, 1 is returned. Otherwise 0 is returned.
	int _mm_ucomigt_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compares the lower DP FP value of a and b for a greater than b. If a is greater than b are equal, 1 is returned. Otherwise 0 is returned.
	int _mm_ucomige_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compares the lower DP FP value of a and b for a greater than or equal to b. If a is greater than or equal to b, 1 is returned. Otherwise 0 is returned.
	int _mm_ucomineq_sd(m128d a,m128d b)	Compares the lower DP FP value of a and b for a not equal to b. If a and b are not equal, 1 is returned. Otherwise 0 is returned.



Table C-1. Simple Intrinsics

Mnemonic	Intrinsic	Description
UCOMISS	int _mm_ucomieq_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Compares the lower SP FP value of a and b for a equal to b. If a and b are equal, 1 is returned. Otherwise 0 is returned.
	int _mm_ucomilt_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Compares the lower SP FP value of a and b for a less than b. If a is less than b, 1 is returned. Otherwise 0 is returned.
	int _mm_ucomile_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Compares the lower SP FP value of a and b for a less than or equal to b. If a is less than or equal to b, 1 is returned. Otherwise 0 is returned.
	int _mm_ucomigt_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Compares the lower SP FP value of a and b for a greater than b. If a is greater than b are equal, 1 is returned. Otherwise 0 is returned.
	int _mm_ucomige_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Compares the lower SP FP value of a and b for a greater than or equal to b. If a is greater than or equal to b, 1 is returned. Otherwise 0 is returned.
	int _mm_ucomineq_ss(m128 a,m128 b)	Compares the lower SP FP value of a and b for a not equal to b. If a and b are not equal, 1 is returned. Otherwise 0 is returned.
UNPCKHPD	m128d _mm_unpackhi_pd(m128d a,m128d b)	Selects and interleaves the upper DP FP values from a and b.
UNPCKHPS	m128 _mm_unpackhi_ps(m128 a,m128 b)	Selects and interleaves the upper two SP FP values from a and b.
UNPCKLPD	m128d _mm_unpacklo_pd(m128d a,m128d b)	Selects and interleaves the lower DP FP values from a and b.
UNPCKLPS	m128 _mm_unpacklo_ps(m128 a,m128 b)	Selects and interleaves the lower two SP FP values from a and b.
XORPD	m128d _mm_xor_pd(m128d a,m128d b)	Computes bitwise EXOR (exclusive-or) of the two DP FP values of a and b.
XORPS	m128 _mm_xor_ps(m128 a,m128 b)	Computes bitwise EXOR (exclusive-or) of the four SP FP values of a and b.



### **C.2. COMPOSITE INTRINSICS**

Table C-2. Composite Intrinsics

Mnemonic	Intrinsic	Description
(composite)	m128i _mm_set_epi64(m64 q1,m64 q0)	Sets the two 64-bit values to the two inputs.
(composite)	m128i _mm_set_epi32(int i3, int i2, int i1, int i0)	Sets the 4 32-bit values to the 4 inputs.
(composite)	m128i _mm_set_epi16(short w7,short w6,short w5, short w4, short w3, short w2,short w1,short w0)	Sets the 8 16-bit values to the 8 inputs.
(composite)	_m128i _mm_set_epi8(char w15,char w14,char w13, char w12, char w11, char w10,char w9,char w8,char w7,char w6,char w5, char w4, char w3, char w2,char w1,char w0)	Sets the 16 8-bit values to the 16 inputs.
(composite)	m128i _mm_set1_epi64(m64 q)	Sets the 2 64-bit values to the input.
(composite)	m128i _mm_set1_epi32(int a)	Sets the 4 32-bit values to the input.
(composite)	m128i _mm_set1_epi16(short a)	Sets the 8 16-bit values to the input.
(composite)	m128i _mm_set1_epi8(char a)	Sets the 16 8-bit values to the input.
(composite)	m128i _mm_setr_epi64(m64 q1,m64 q0)	Sets the two 64-bit values to the two inputs in reverse order.
(composite)	m128i _mm_setr_epi32(int i3, int i2, int i1, int i0)	Sets the 4 32-bit values to the 4 inputs in reverse order.
(composite)	m128i _mm_setr_epi16(short w7,short w6,short w5, short w4, short w3, short w2,short w1,short w0)	Sets the 8 16-bit values to the 8 inputs in reverse order.
(composite)	m128i _mm_setr_epi8(char w15,char w14,char w13, char w12, char w11, char w10,char w9,char w8,char w7,char w6,char w5, char w4, char w3, char w2,char w1,char w0)	Sets the 16 8-bit values to the 16 inputs in reverse order.
(composite)	m128i _mm_setzero_si128()	Sets all bits to 0.
(composite)	m128 _mm_set_ps1(float w) m128 _mm_set1_ps(float w)	Sets the four SP FP values to w.
(composite)	m128d _mm_set1_pd(double w)	Sets the two DP FP values to w.
(composite)	m128d _mm_set_sd(double w)	Sets the lower DP FP values to w.
(composite)	m128d _mm_set_pd(double z, double y)	Sets the two DP FP values to the two inputs.
(composite)	m128 _mm_set_ps(float z, float y, float x, float w)	Sets the four SP FP values to the four inputs.
(composite)	m128d _mm_setr_pd(double z, double y)	Sets the two DP FP values to the two inputs in reverse order.
(composite)	m128 _mm_setr_ps(float z, float y, float x, float w)	Sets the four SP FP values to the four inputs in reverse order.
(composite)	m128d _mm_setzero_pd(void)	Clears the two DP FP values.
(composite)	m128 _mm_setzero_ps(void)	Clears the four SP FP values.



Table C-2. Composite Intrinsics

Mnemonic	Intrinsic	Description
MOVSD + shuffle	m128d _mm_load_pd(double * p) m128d _mm_load1_pd(double *p)	Loads a single DP FP value, copying it into both DP FP values.
MOVSS + shuffle	m128 _mm_load_ps1(float * p) m128 _mm_load1_ps(float *p)	Loads a single SP FP value, copying it into all four words.
MOVAPD + shuffle	m128d _mm_loadr_pd(double * p)	Loads two DP FP values in reverse order. The address must be 16-byte-aligned.
MOVAPS + shuffle	m128 _mm_loadr_ps(float * p)	Loads four SP FP values in reverse order. The address must be 16-byte-aligned.
MOVSD + shuffle	void _mm_store1_pd(double *p,m128d a)	Stores the lower DP FP value across both DP FP values.
MOVSS + shuffle	void _mm_store_ps1(float * p,m128 a) void _mm_store1_ps(float *p,m128 a)	Stores the lower SP FP value across four words.
MOVAPD + shuffle	_mm_storer_pd(double * p,m128d a)	Stores two DP FP values in reverse order. The address must be 16-byte-aligned.
MOVAPS + shuffle	_mm_storer_ps(float * p,m128 a)	Stores four SP FP values in reverse order. The address must be 16-byte-aligned.

